

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08191938 7

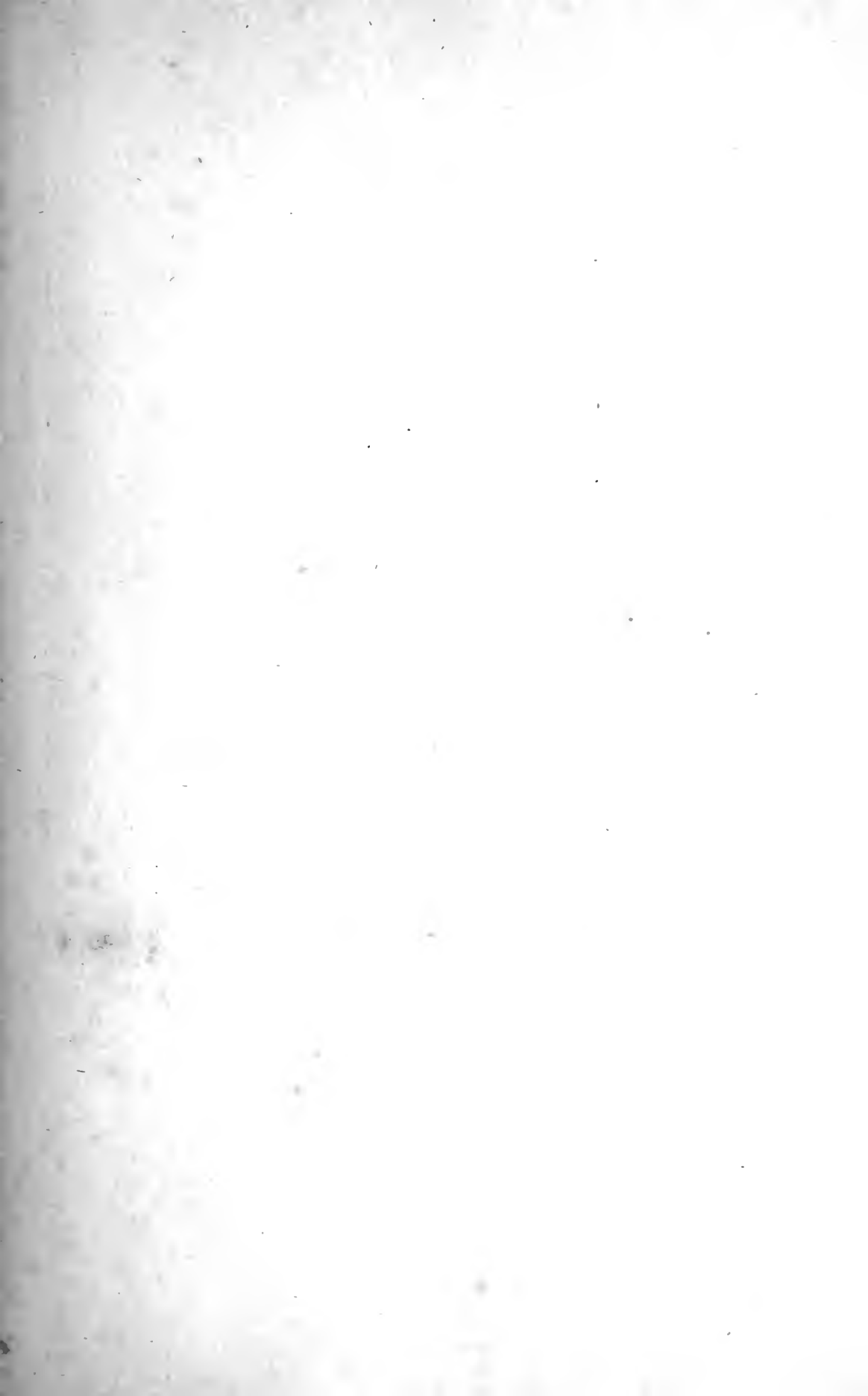
1. Chickasaw County, Ia. — Hist.
2. " " " — Biog.
3. Howard County, Ia. — Hist.
4. " " " — Biog.

GD

I V O
(Chickasaw Co.)

Fairbairn

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation









R. H. FAIRBAIRN

Was a resident of Chickasaw County and represented the Fourth Iowa District in Congress in 1883-84. Died March 2, 1914.

HISTORY
OF
**Chickasaw and Howard
Counties, Iowa**

By ROBERT HERD FAIRBAIRN

ILLUSTRATED

VOLUME I

CHICAGO
THE S. J. CLARKE PUBLISHING COMPANY
1919

TE

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
260945B
MAR 10 1943

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
155 E. 42ND STREET
NEW YORK 17, N. Y.

RECEIVED
MAR 10 1943

LIBRARY

CONTENTS

PART ONE

CHICKASAW AND HOWARD COUNTIES

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

PREVIOUS GEOLOGICAL WORK—PHYSIOGRAPHY—TOPOGRAPHY—DRAINAGE—STRAITIG-
GRAPHY—SYNOPSIS—DEVONIAN SYSTEM—GENERAL DEVONIAN SECTION—PLIES-
TOCENE SYSTEM—KANSAN STAGE—IOWAN STAGE—SOILS—ECONOMIC PRODUCTS
—WATER SUPPLIES—WATER POWERS—SUMMARY.....19

CHAPTER II

GEOLOGY OF HOWARD COUNTY

INTRODUCTION—LOCATION AND AREA—PREVIOUS GEOLOGICAL WORK—PHYSIOGRAPHY
—TOPOGRAPHY—DRAINAGE—STRATIGRAPHY—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—ORDOVI-
CIAN SYSTEM—GALENA-TRENTON—MAQUOKETA OR HUDSON RIVER—DEVONIAN
SYSTEM—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—PLEISTOCENE SYSTEM—KANSAN STAGE—
IOWAN STAGE—ALLUVIUM—THICKNESS OF THE PLEISTOCENE DEPOSIT—SOILS—
UNCONFORMITIES—ECONOMIC PRODUCTS—QUARRY STONE—CLAYS—LIME—
WATER POWERS—SUMMARY39

CHAPTER III

THE FIRST INHABITANTS

THE MOUND BUILDERS—DESCRIPTION OF THEIR RELICS—EARLY INVESTIGATORS—
MOUND BUILDERS' DISTRICTS—WHO WERE THEY?—THE INDIANS—DISTRIBUTION
OF INDIAN GROUPS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY—THE IOWA
—THE SAC AND FOX—BLACK HAWK AND KEOKUK—OTHER SAC AND FOX CHIEFS
—POTAWATOMI—WINNEBAGO—PRINCIPAL TRIBES OF THE SANTEE SIOUX—
MDEWAKANTON—SISSETON—WAHPEKUTE—WAHPETON73

Sender 24 Nov. 1943 - 2268

CHAPTER IV

THE PERIOD OF PREPARATION

THE SEEN AND THE UNSEEN—EARLY EXPLORATIONS IN AMERICA—STRENGTHENING SPANISH CLAIMS—WORK OF THE ENGLISH—FRENCH EXPLORATIONS—MARQUETTE AND JOLIET—LA SALLE’S EXPEDITIONS—SETTLEMENT OF LOUISIANA—CONFLICTING INTERESTS—FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR—CLARK’S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST—NAVIGATION OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER—THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE—TREATY OF PARIS—EXPLORING THE NEW PURCHASE—ACQUISITION OF THE INDIAN LANDS—TREATY OF 1804—THE NEUTRAL GROUND—TREATY OF 1830—TREATY OF 1832—TREATY OF 1842—TREATY OF TRAVERSE DES SIOUX.....91

CHAPTER V

PROGRESSIVE STEPS IN ORGANIZATION OF IOWA AS A STATE

FIRST UNDER JURISDICTION OF UNITED STATES IN 1804—INCLUDED IN TERRITORY OF ILLINOIS IN 1807—IN TERRITORY OF MISSOURI, IN 1812—LEFT A “POLITICAL ORPHAN,” IN 1821—IN THE TERRITORY OF MICHIGAN, IN 1834—IN THE TERRITORY OF WISCONSIN, IN 1836—ORGANIZED AS IOWA TERRITORY, IN 1838—FIRST TERRITORIAL LEGISLATURE—FIRST SEAT OF GOVERNMENT—BOUNDARY TROUBLES—ORGANIZED AS A STATE IN 1846.....113

PART TWO

CHICKASAW COUNTY

CHAPTER I

POLITICAL HISTORY—ELECTION RETURNS

AGITATION REGARDING ADMISSION OF FREE AND SLAVE STATES—IOWA BECAME A STATE AT OPPORTUNE TIME—WAS NOT INVOLVED IN THE CONTROVERSY—FIRST VOTE IN PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1848—FIRST STATE ELECTORAL VOTE TO CASS—IOWA CONTRIBUTED TO DEATH BLOW OF WHIGS, IN 1852—THEN ELECTED WHIG GOVERNOR IN 1854—FOR FREMONT IN 1856—FOR LINCOLN IN 1860, AND ALL REPUBLICAN CANDIDATES UNTIL 1912—VOTE OF STATE AND COUNTY IN ALL ELECTIONS SINCE ORGANIZATION.....123

CHAPTER II

COUNTY ORGANIZATION

CHICKASAW BOUNDARIES ESTABLISHED—FIRST ATTEMPT TO EFFECT ORGANIZATION A FAILURE—ORGANIZING SHERIFF SETS ASIDE ELECTION RESULT—ANOTHER

ELECTION DATE—SECOND ORGANIZING EFFORT SUCCESSFUL—NAMES OF FIRST COUNTY OFFICIALS—TOWNSHIPS ESTABLISHED—COUNTY SEAT LOCATED—BRADFORD THE FAVORED PLACE.....	143
---	-----

CHAPTER III

COUNTY SEAT CONTESTS

FIRST COUNTY SEAT AT BRADFORD—PROPOSAL TO REMOVE TO GEOGRAPHICAL CENTER OF COUNTY—NEW HAMPTON THE PLACE—PETITION FOR ELECTION ON QUESTION OF REMOVAL—ELECTION FIGURES DISPUTED—NEW HAMPTON LOSES IN THE COUNT—AN INDIGNATION MEETING—LOCATED IN NEW HAMPTON BY LEGISLATIVE ACT—THEN FOREST CITY COMES WITH A CLAIM—PETITION FOR ANOTHER ELECTION GRANTED—ANOTHER DISPUTED ELECTION—DECIDED IN FAVOR OF FOREST CITY—HURRIED REMOVAL TO THAT PLACE—PROTESTS OF THE EXCITED POPULACE—RESULTING IN SOME PERSONAL ENCOUNTERS—"BATTLE OF BAILEY'S LANE"—DECISION OF HIGHER COURT RETURNS COUNTY SEAT TO NEW HAMPTON	149
---	-----

CHAPTER IV

COUNTY GOVERNMENT

FIRST SESSION OF COUNTY COURT—THE COUNTY JUDGE THE SUPREME AUTHORITY—ORDER DEFINING THE COUNTY BOUNDARIES—NUMEROUS ROAD PETITIONS—FINANCIAL EXHIBIT, 1856—BOARD OF SUPERVISORS ASSUME CONTROL OF COUNTY AFFAIRS—NASHUA BRIDGE THE SUBJECT OF MUCH DISCUSSION—FINALLY COMPLETED—COURTHOUSE BUILT—PETITION FOR COUNTY JAIL REFUSED—COURTHOUSES BUILT—FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1873—COMPARISON WITH STATEMENT OF 1916.	161
--	-----

CHAPTER V

OFFICIAL REGISTER OF DISTRICT AND COUNTY

OFFICIALS WHO SERVED DURING FIRST THIRTY-FIVE YEARS—CHICKASAW IN FOURTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT—FIRST REPRESENTATIVE IN CONGRESS, 1863 TO '65—DISTRICT JUDGES—REPRESENTATIVES IN LEGISLATURE—STATE SENATORS—COUNTY JUDGES—DISTRICT COURT CLERKS—COUNTY TREASURERS—COUNTY AUDITORS—COUNTY RECORDERS—CORONERS—SHERIFFS—SCHOOL SUPERINTENDENTS—BOARDS OF SUPERVISORS—PRESENT COUNTY OFFICIALS.....	177
--	-----

CHAPTER VI

STATE MILITARY HISTORY—CIVIL WAR

EVENTS PRECEDING THE CIVIL WAR—CULMINATION OF THE CONTROVERSY REGARDING SLAVERY—GROWING AGGRESSION OF SLAVE POWER—COMPROMISES INEFFECTUAL—SOUTHERN THREATS TO DISSOLVE THE UNION IN THE EVENT OF DEFEAT—TRAITORS IN BUCHANAN'S CABINET PREPARE FOR THAT EVENT—LINCOLN'S ELECTION FOLLOWED BY SECESSION OF SOUTHERN STATES—SOUTHERN CONFEDERACY ESTABLISHED—LINCOLN INAUGURATED—FALL OF FORT SUMTER—CALL FOR VOLUNTEERS TO SUPPRESS REBELLION—IOWA'S READY RESPONSE—LIST OF REGIMENTS FURNISHED—BRILLIANT RECORD OF SERVICE RENDERED IN WAR FOR THE UNION. .187

CHAPTER VII

MILITARY HISTORY OF CHICKASAW COUNTY

EARLY MANIFESTATION OF PATRIOTIC SPIRIT—FIRST COMPANY ORGANIZED—A FAREWELL GREETING—DEPARTURE FOR REGIMENT CAMP—ROSTER OF THE COMPANY—FIRST EXPERIENCE AS SOLDIERS—OTHER ENLISTMENTS IN THE COUNTY—NUMBER OF VOLUNTEERS DURING THE WAR—LATER MILITARY RECORD—THE SELECTIVE CONSCRIPTION METHOD—FIRST CALL FOR SERVICE IN WAR WITH GERMANY.199

CHAPTER VIII

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS' WAR RECORD

PATRIOTIC SPIRIT EARLY MANIFESTED—LIBERAL APPROPRIATION FOR VOLUNTEERS—WIVES AND DEPENDENTS PROVIDED FOR—\$10 FOR VOLUNTEER OUTFIT, \$3 MONTHLY PAY—FEAR OF COUNTY BANKRUPTCY CAUSES CONCERN—MOVE FOR MODIFICATION OF ORDER—MUCH DISCUSSION AS TO HOW TO PRESERVE THE INTENT OF ORIGINAL ORDER AND MEET THE FINANCIAL CONDITIONS—FINALLY ADJUSTED—NOTES FOR UNPAID BALANCE AT CLOSE OF THE WAR—AMOUNT OF NOTES, \$11,432.56—A CREDITABLE RECORD.205

CHAPTER IX

TOWNSHIP HISTORY—BRADFORD TOWNSHIP

ORIGIN OF THE TOWNSHIP SYSTEM—BRADFORD FIRST IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—OTHER DIVISIONS MADE—INCIDENTS OF BRADFORD'S EARLY HISTORY—INDIAN TRADING POST—UNSUCCESSFUL ATTEMPT TO CIVILIZE THE INDIANS—GOVERNMENT RESERVATION A FAILURE—EARLY WHITE SETTLERS—HISTORY OF OLD BRADFORD ACADEMY—"THE LITTLE BROWN CHURCH"; ORIGIN AND HISTORY OF THE SONG—PIONEER ENTERPRISES—PRESENT OFFICERS—POPULATION—FINANCIAL STATEMENT.215

CHAPTER X

TOWNSHIP HISTORY—CONTINUED

JACKSONVILLE—UTICA

JACKSONVILLE ORGANIZED, 1858—POPULATION—BOUNDARIES ESTABLISHED—A SURFACE SURVEY—EARLY SETTLERS OF DIFFERENT NATIONALITIES—CHARACTERISTICS—PIONEERS OF FOREIGN BIRTH—BUILDINGS AND BUSINESS ENTERPRISES—AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES—POPULATION IN 1915—PRESENT TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—TRUSTEES' FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916. UTICA TOWNSHIP—ORGANIZED 1858—PHYSICAL FEATURES—FIRST WHITE SETTLERS—NORWEGIANS AND OTHER NATIONALITIES—RISE AND FLIGHT OF LITTLE TURKEY—SAUDE, THE ONLY VILLAGE—PROSPECTS OF PERMANENCY—TOWNSHIP POPULATION, 1915—PRESENT TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—TRUSTEES' FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916.....237

CHAPTER XI

TOWNSHIP HISTORY—CONTINUED

DAYTON—STAPLETON—DRESDEN

DAYTON TOWNSHIP ORGANIZED, 1859—FIRST ELECTION OF TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—GENERAL FEATURES OF TOWNSHIP SURFACE AND SOIL—EARLY SETTLEMENTS—OPERATIONS OF LAND SPECULATORS—FIRST POSTOFFICE—POPULATION IN 1915—PRESENT TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916—STAPLETON TOWNSHIP ORGANIZED, 1857—EARLY SETTLEMENTS—FIRST POSTOFFICE—LOCATION OF RAILROAD, 1869—LAWLER MADE STATION—BECOMES IMPORTANT SHIPPING POINT—TOWNSHIP POPULATION, 1915—TOWNSHIP OFFICERS, 1917—FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916—DRESDEN TOWNSHIP ORGANIZED, 1859—PHYSICAL FEATURES—AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES—POPULATION, 1915—TOWNSHIP OFFICERS, 1917—TRUSTEES' FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916.....249

CHAPTER XII

TOWNSHIP HISTORY—CONTINUED

NEW HAMPTON—RICHLAND—FREDERICKSBURG

NEW HAMPTON ORGANIZED, 1857—FIRST ELECTION OF TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—SOME OF THE EARLY SETTLERS—HANDICAPPED BY LAND SPECULATORS—INCIDENTS OF EARLY TIMES—FINANCIAL STATEMENT. RICHLAND—FIRST SETTLERS—PENNSYLVANIA AND OHIO COLONIES—POPULATION—PRESENT OFFICIALS—FINANCIAL STATEMENT. FREDERICKSBURG—NAMED AFTER FIRST PERMANENT SETTLER—PRESENT POPULATION—PRESENT OFFICIALS—FINANCIAL STATEMENT.....257

CHAPTER XIII

TOWNSHIP HISTORY—CONTINUED

CHICKASAW—DEERFIELD—WASHINGTON

CHICKASAW TOWNSHIP ESTABLISHED AT COUNTY ORGANIZATION, 1855—LARGELY
 TIMBER LAND—CHICKASAW TOWN PLATTED, 1854—FIRST SAW AND GRIST MILL
 IN COUNTY—FAILURE TO SECURE RAILROAD BLIGHTS TOWN PROSPECTS, BUT STILL
 REMAINS PLACE OF HISTORIC INTEREST—TOWNSHIP POPULATION, 1915—PRES-
 ENT OFFICERS—TRUSTEES' FINANCIAL STATEMENT—DEERFIELD TOWNSHIP OR-
 GANIZED, 1856—FIRST TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—EARLY SETTLERS—TRADITION OF
 INDIAN MASSACRE—POPULATION, 1915—TOWNSHIP OFFICERS, 1917—TRUSTEES'
 STATEMENT, 1916—WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP—TROUBLE ABOUT ORGANIZATION—
 QUESTION ABOUT LEGALITY OF VOTE, AND OTHER DISPUTES, MARK THE TOWN-
 SHIP'S EARLY HISTORY—FIRST SETTLERS—AGRICULTURAL ADVANTAGES—GENERAL
 FEATURES—POPULATION, 1915—TOWNSHIP OFFICERS, 1917—FINANCIAL STATE-
 MENT, 1916.267

CHAPTER XIV

CITIES, TOWNS AND VILLAGES

NEW HAMPTON THE GEOGRAPHICAL CENTER—FIRST SETTLERS—TOWN INCORPORATED
 —FIRST OFFICIALS—PUBLIC UTILITIES—PUBLIC LIBRARY—THE CEMETERIES—
 CITY OF NASHUA—FIRST SETTLERS—THE CHURCHES—PUBLIC LIBRARY—LAW-
 LER'S EARLY MISFORTUNES—SERIES OF FIRE VISITATIONS—BUSINESS ENTER-
 PRISES—CHURCHES AND SCHOOLS—FREDERICKSBURG—A NOTED MUSICAL ORGAN-
 IZATION—THE PIONEER SCHOOLMASTER—LIST OF EARLY SCHOOL PRINCIPALS—
 THE CHURCHES279

CHAPTER XV

THE PRESS—LAW AND MEDICAL PROFESSIONS

THE PIONEER NEWSPAPER MAN—RIVALRY BETWEEN BRADFORD AND JACKSONVILLE
 TO ISSUE FIRST NEWSPAPER—MAN FROM MISSOURI WINS—FIRST PAPER IN JACK-
 SONVILLE—NEW HAMPTON COURIER ONE OF THE SIX STARTED TO CONTINUE—
 LIST OF DEFUNCT NEWSPAPER VENTURES—CHICKASAW COUNTY BAR—FIRST
 ATTORNEYS—THE PRESENT BAR—THE MEDICAL PROFESSION—OLD-TIME DOCTORS
 COMPARED WITH THE PRESENT—SOME OF THOSE WHO CAME FIRST—LIST OF
 REGISTERED PHYSICIANS IN COUNTY.....307

CHAPTER XVI

SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES, CHICKASAW COUNTY

FIRST SCHOOL IN COUNTY, 1852—THE EARLY SCHOOLHOUSES AND EQUIPMENT—QUALIFICATIONS OF TEACHERS—THE SCHOOLMASTER OF OLDEN TIME—COURSE OF STUDY LIMITED TO THREE "R'S"—REVIEW OF OLD RECORDS OF COUNTY SUPERINTENDENTS—FIRST MOVEMENT TOWARD GRADED SCHOOL SYSTEM—SALARY OF TEACHERS IN 1880—PRESENT CONDITION OF CHICKASAW COUNTY SCHOOLS—CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL DISTRICTS—STATISTICAL REPORT—THE CHURCHES OF NEW HAMPTON AND IN COUNTY.....317

CHAPTER XVII

BANKS AND RAILROADS OF CHICKASAW COUNTY

HEALTHY BANK DEPOSITS INDICATIVE OF THRIFT AND ECONOMY—SIGNIFICANT SHOWING OF BANK DEPOSITS IN COUNTY—STATEMENT AND CONDITION OF NEW HAMPTON BANKS—NASHUA—LAWLER—IONIA—ALTA VISTA—BEFORE THE RAILROAD CAME—THE STAGE-COACH PERIOD—FIRST RAILROAD IN COUNTY—NASHUA THE FIRST RAILWAY STATION—COMPLETION OF EAST AND WEST LINE—FOLLOWED BY NORTH AND SOUTH LINE THROUGH THE COUNTY—SHIPPING FACILITIES AFFORDED ALL PARTS OF COUNTY.....341

CHAPTER XVIII

FRATERNAL AND PATRIOTIC ORDERS

THE MASONIC FRATERNITY—SOMETHING OF ITS ORIGIN AND HISTORY—INTRODUCED IN IOWA IN 1840—FIRST LODGE ORGANIZED IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—BRADFORD LODGE AT NASHUA—ORGANIZATION OF NEW HAMPTON LODGE—FREDERICKSBURG LODGE, 1875—THE INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS—ORIGIN AND HISTORY—FIRST LODGE IN UNITED STATES AT BALTIMORE, 1819—NEW HAMPTON LODGE ESTABLISHED, 1899—OTHER LODGES IN COUNTY—THE GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC—HOW AND BY WHOM IT WAS ORGANIZED—ITS PHENOMENAL GROWTH—ITS GRADUAL AND INEVITABLE DECLINE—FIRST POSTS ORGANIZED IN IOWA—POSTS IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—THE WOMAN'S RELIEF CORPS—AN AUXILIARY OF THE GRAND ARMY—ORGANIZATIONS IN COUNTY.....347

CHAPTER XIX

MISCELLANEOUS MATTER

STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION—REPORT OF WORK ON ROAD IMPROVEMENT IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—EXPENDITURES FOR ROADS AND BRIDGES—EARLY MARRIAGES IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—CENSUS OF COUNTY, 1915—CLASSIFIED BY SEX AND AGE—CHANGES IN POPULATION IN COUNTY, SINCE 1852—IN NEW HAMPTON,

SINCE 1885—POSTOFFICES IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS,
1915—LIVE STOCK AND DOMESTIC ANIMALS—PRODUCTIONS—ASSESSMENT AND
TAXATION, 1905 AND 1915.....355

PART THREE
HOWARD COUNTY

CHAPTER I

EARLY SETTLEMENT

FIRST TRAVELERS ON IOWA SOIL—FIRST SETTLEMENT IN STATE OF IOWA—OPENING
OF BLACK HAWK PURCHASE—FIRST COUNTIES—FIRST SETTLEMENTS IN HOWARD
COUNTY—FIRST BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, MILLS, ETC.—POPULATION STATISTICS—
PIONEER LIFE AND CUSTOMS—HOUSE RAISING—CABIN FURNISHINGS—SWAP-
PING WORK—LIGHTS—SUPPLIES AND CLOTHES—AMUSEMENTS.....365

CHAPTER II

HOWARD COUNTY GOVERNMENT

IOWA BEFORE ORGANIZATION AS TERRITORY—TERRITORY OF IOWA—STATEHOOD—THE
ORGANIC ACT—FIRST ELECTION OF HOWARD COUNTY—THE COUNTY COURT—
CHANGE OF GOVERNMENT—BOARD OF SUPERVISORS—TREASURER'S FIRST RE-
PORTS—A ROBBERY—COURTHOUSE FIRE—COUNTY SEATS AND COURTHOUSES—
JAIL—POOR FARM—ROSTER OF COUNTY OFFICIALS.....375

CHAPTER III

HOWARD COUNTY TOWNSHIPS

ORIGIN OF TOWNSHIP GOVERNMENT—IOWA TOWNSHIIPS—FIRST HOWARD COUNTY
TOWNSHIIPS—VERNON SPRINGS TOWNSHIP—FOREST CITY TOWNSHIP—OLD TOWN
OF LIME SPRINGS—SARATOGA TOWNSHIP—PARIS TOWNSHIP—AFTON TOWNSHIP
—HOWARD TOWNSHIP—JAMESTOWN TOWNSHIP—HOWARD CENTER TOWNSHIP—
ALBION TOWNSHIP—NEW OREGON TOWNSHIP—VILLAGE OF NEW OREGON—CHES-
TER AND OAKDALE TOWNSHIPS.....393

CHAPTER IV

MILITARY HISTORY OF HOWARD COUNTY

THE SLAVERY QUESTION—BEGINNING OF SECESSION—FORT SUMTER—FALL OF FORT
SUMTER—PROCLAMATION—SENTIMENT IN IOWA—RESPONSE IN HOWARD COUNTY

CONTENTS

15

—ROSTER—THIRD IOWA INFANTRY—SEVENTH IOWA INFANTRY—NINTH IOWA INFANTRY—TWELFTH IOWA INFANTRY—THIRTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY—TWEN- TY-FIRST IOWA INFANTRY—THIRTY-EIGHTH IOWA INFANTRY—FORTY-SIXTH INFANTRY—SIXTH IOWA CAVALRY—THIRD IOWA BATTERY—THE SPIRIT OF 1917.	405
---	-----

CHAPTER V

HOWARD COUNTY TOWNS

EARLY WESTERN TOWNS AND THEIR CHARACTER—CRESCO—FIRST MERCHANTS— INCORPORATION — MAYORS — PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS — PUBLIC LIBRARY — ST. JOSEPH'S MERCY HOSPITAL—LODGES—LIME SPRING—CHESTER—PROTIVIN— ELMA—RICEVILLE	415
--	-----

CHAPTER VI

EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS

THE NEWSPAPERS

THE BEGINNING—SCHOOLS IN IOWA—FIRST HOWARD COUNTY SCHOOLS—STATISTICS —COUNTY SUPERINTENDENTS—THE NEWSPAPERS—ORIGIN—FIRST PAPERS IN THE UNITED STATES—FIRST HOWARD COUNTY NEWSPAPER—THE PLAIN DEALER —THE HOWARD COUNTY TIMES—OTHER COUNTY PAPERS—DEFUNCT PAPERS.	429
---	-----

CHAPTER VII

HOWARD COUNTY BANKS

ORIGIN OF MODERN BANKING—IOWA BANKING LAWS—CRESCO BANKS—LIME SPRING BANKS—CHESTER BANKS—ELMA BANKS—PROTIVIN BANK.....	439
--	-----

CHAPTER VIII

MEDICAL AND LEGAL PROFESSIONS

ORIGIN OF MEDICAL PRACTICE AND THERAPEUTICS—HOME REMEDIES—THE PIONEER DOCTOR — EARLY HOWARD COUNTY DOCTORS — PRESENT PHYSICIANS — THE BENCH AND BAR—TERRITORIAL COURTS—COURTS AND JUDGES—THE EARLY HOWARD COUNTY BAR—THE PRESENT DOCKET.....	447
---	-----

CHAPTER IX

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS

METHODIST—CONGREGATIONAL—CATHOLIC—BAPTIST—EPISCOPAL—GERMAN LUTHERAN—NORWEGIAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN—PRESBYTERIAN—CHURCH OF CHRIST SCIENTIST—FREE METHODIST—EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN.....	455
---	-----

CHAPTER X

MISCELLANEOUS

CENSUS REPORT—AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY—OLD SETTLERS' SOCIETY—DRIVING PARK ASSOCIATION—RAILROADS—THE KYTE AFFAIR	467
---	-----

PART ONE

CHICKASAW AND HOWARD COUNTIES

Chickasaw and Howard Counties

HISTORICAL

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

PREVIOUS GEOLOGICAL WORK—PHYSIOGRAPHY—TOPOGRAPHY—DRAINAGE—STRATIGRAPHY—SYNOPSIS—DEVONIAN SYSTEM—GENERAL DEVONIAN SECTION—PLEISTOCENE SYSTEM—KANSAN STAGE—IOWAN STAGE—SOILS—ECONOMIC PRODUCTS—WATER SUPPLIES—WATER POWERS—SUMMARY.

GEOLOGIC AND GEOGRAPHIC RELATIONS—AREA

Chickasaw County, one of the altogether too few geographical divisions which bear a name derived from the speech of the aboriginal inhabitants, is located in the northeastern part of the state. Howard County separates it from Minnesota, Winneshiek and Fayette bound it on the east, Bremer on the south and Floyd on the west. With respect to its indurated rocks, Chickasaw is wholly included within the Devonian area; so far as concerns its surficial deposits, it lies within the area occupied by Iowan drift. Its eastern boundary is located only a few miles west of the eastern edge of the Iowan plain, and as a result of its position our county embraces some of the sandy ridges, loess covered uplands and other marginal topographic characteristics of the Iowan area. There is only the width of two counties separating Chickasaw from the deep valley and the steep, rocky, picturesque bluffs of the Mississippi River; and much less space intervenes between our county and the driftless area with its streams flowing in deep gorges, the whole surface profoundly trenched and carved by erosion so as to expose rock sections scores or even hundreds of feet in height almost everywhere. To one not personally familiar with the facts, the contrast between the driftless area and the county we are considering is almost inconceivable; for Chickasaw County is an area of practically no rock exposures, it is a level plain, uneroded, in most of its area very imperfectly drained so far as being provided with natural trenches for carrying off storm water is concerned. The area of Chickasaw County is approximately five hundred square miles.

PREVIOUS GEOLOGICAL WORK

The geologists of a generation ago gave very scant attention to the drift, or to any of the numerous problems connected with the surficial deposits. From the standpoint and attitude of that day these subjects were all negligible quan-

titles which seemed scarcely to fall within the scope of geological science. For it must be remembered that geology was then confined almost exclusively to an investigation of the indurated rocks, of the sedimentary rocks chiefly—such as limestones, sandstones and shales—together with their fossil and mineralogical contents. With most of the prominent geological workers of the time there seemed but one sure way to win geological renown, and that was to describe new fossil species. When, therefore, it is borne in mind that more than nine-tenths of Chickasaw County is simply a great prairie plain presenting nothing for investigation but such commonplace things as rich black soils and erratic crystalline boulders, that exposures of native rocks are very few, and none of commanding interest from the point of view of the elder geologist, it will not seem strange that this county is scarcely mentioned in our geological literature. It was with reference to an area in northeastern Iowa, of which Chickasaw County is a typical part, that our pioneer geologist, Dr. David Dale Owen, wrote in his report to the commissioner of the general land office, in 1848: "The geologist who undertakes to investigate the vast prairie country of the Mississippi Valley must be provided with no common share of patience and perseverance. He must be content to travel for half a day together without seeing aught but a rich, black soil, covered, as far as the eye can reach, even down to the very edge of the small streams, with a thick and high growth of prairie grass, with perhaps a faint outline of timber cutting the distant horizon. He must be prepared to wade swamps, to ford streams waist deep, or, in times of freshets, to plunge in and breast the current. He must not shrink beneath a broiling sun, even without a bush to cast a faint shadow over an occasional resting-place. He must think himself fortunate if he can reach, at night, a few scattered oaks to plenish his fire, and boil his camp kettle; and he may consider it a special instance of good luck if, in return, he can catch a glimpse of a rock exposure once or twice a day. He may travel for days together without lighting on any object more interesting than the hillock of the prairie dog, or the broad lair of the bison."¹

The conditions under which the work of D. D. Owen was done have long since disappeared. The aspect of the country has been greatly changed. Groves, everywhere, within the limits of the horizon, break up the wideness and monotony of the sea-like expanses of level prairie, fringes of planted trees afford grateful shade by every wayside, while improved roads and well constructed bridges relieve the traveler almost wholly from the necessity of wading marshes or fording streams. Many of the marshes, by well planned drainage, have indeed been transformed into fruitful fields. But amid all the transformations which have taken place since Owen worked and wrote, the scarcity of rock exposures remains practically unchanged. In Hall's report on the geology of Iowa there is the barest reference to Chickasaw County, and that relates altogether to the drainage and surface characteristics.² White's report³ does not even mention

¹ The quotation is copied from Owen's *Geol. Sur. of Wis., Iowa and Minn.*, p. 79; Philadelphia, 1852. The wording is but slightly different in the original report to the Commissioner of the Land Office, pp. 36 and 37; Washington, 1848.

² *Rept. on the Geol. Surv. of the State of Iowa*, by James Hall and J. D. Whitney; Vol. I, Part I, p. 306, 1858.

³ *Rept. on the Geol. Surv. of the State of Iowa*, by Charles A. White, M. D.; Vols. I and II, Des Moines, 1870.

1918

our county in any way. As a matter of fact, however, the serious limitations of time under which he worked prevented his visiting any of the prairie counties in northeastern Iowa. In McGee's "Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa."⁴ there are references to the topography and other surficial phenomena of Chickasaw County. In no official publication, however, has there heretofore been any discussion of the interesting though numerically limited rock exposures which the county affords.

PHYSIOGRAPHY

TOPOGRAPHY

The topography of Chickasaw County shows few striking features of any kind. In general the surface is a plain modified by only a small amount of relief. With the exception of some small areas in the western part of Bradford and Chickasaw townships, the whole county is covered with the Iowan drift, which remains unaltered and uneroded, precisely as it was left at the time of the withdrawal of the Iowan glaciers. In places the Iowan drift mantle was thick enough to disguise the pre-Iowan topography and develop the typical, gently undulating Iowan plain. In places the latest drift was too thin to do more than slightly modify the older, erosional topography. An unusual number of streams traverse the county—the general trend being from northwest to southeast—and divide the surface into a corresponding number of long, narrow inter-stream areas. The streams follow broad, shallow troughs in the surface, in places two, three, or four miles in width. The narrow divides between the broad valleys vary in topographic types from areas of pronounced hills and swells and minor irregularities, to upland plains diversified by only low, flat, long-sweeping undulations. The typical Iowan plain is exemplified in the northern part of the northern townships, Deerfield, Washington, Jacksonville and Utica. New Hampton is located in the center of such a plain, and the same type of plain surrounds Ionia, stretching away to the horizon in nearly every direction. The gently undulating plain, developed by the constructive and moulding effects of glacial ice, and not by erosion, is the predominant type of topography throughout the county. There are a number of areas, especially in the eastern part of the county, so level that drainage is still very imperfect, and crops suffer accordingly when seasons are more than usually wet.

The hilly, rolling tracts are never very extensive, but they are met with more or less frequently in every part of the county. Such tracts have no definite boundaries, for, in very short distances sometimes, they fade out and blend into the characteristic Iowan plain. One of these belts of rolling country occurs two or three miles south and southeast of New Hampton. For a mile and a half east of Fredericksburg there is a low, level plain, and this is followed by an upland area broken into rounded hills which, in some instances, rise sixty feet above the intervening depressions. From such a station as the

⁴ The Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa, by W. J. McGee; Eleventh Ann. Rept. of the U. S. Geol. Surv.; Washington, 1891.

southeast corner of section 9, Fredericksburg Township, the contrast between the low plain and the billowy upland is very strikingly illustrated. A score or more of similar examples might be given. There are, for instance, a few sections of rolling Iowan in the northeastern part of Bradford Township and contiguous parts of Chickasaw. The northwestern and western parts of Richland Township are comparatively level, but the surface breaks into rolling swells along Calamus Creek, while a third phase of the Iowan topography is illustrated in the broad, flat bottom land, partly undrained, which borders the Wapsipinicon River a little farther east in the same township. The rather feebly developed hilly characteristics of the rolling Iowan are still further exemplified in the southeastern corner of Jacksonville Township and the adjacent parts of New Hampton. But these may suffice for concrete illustrations of a type of topography easily recognized and quite widely distributed. The hills in such areas are not high, the surface slopes are comparatively gentle, the topography has not been developed by erosion since the Iowan drift was deposited, neither can it be claimed that it is simply a modification of a pre-Iowan surface. Like the more level plains into which this type merges, it is a product of constructive agencies, of ice moulding.

In some parts of the county the pre-Iowan topography is but imperfectly concealed by the later drift. An area of this kind makes up the long slope between Devon and the Little Wapsipinicon River at North Washington. There was here deposited only a very meager amount of Iowan drift; the rain-cut gullies by the roadside reveal the leached and oxidized Kansan till and the ferruginous Kansan gravels within a few inches of the grass roots; the undulations of the surface are much stronger than in typical Iowan areas; the hills and trenches of the old eroded Kansan are clearly expressed in the modern topography. Another interesting bit of erosional pre-Iowan topography is seen along the line which separates sections 20 and 29 in Bradford Township, on the east side of the Cedar River, opposite Nashua. A rather deep ravine with short lateral gulches, preglacial as to age, is cut in the Devonian limestones. Over part of this area all drift is absent, the rock coming practically to the surface. On both sides of the Cedar River, from the point where this stream enters Bradford Township to where it leaves the county near Pearl Rock, there is a general absence of drift of any age, the Devonian limestones crop out on the slopes and hill tops in numerous places, the hills and ravines, with reliefs of fully eighty feet, are a product of preglacial erosion working on the indurated rocks. In the angle between the Cedar River and the Little Cedar, near Bradford, there is a high steep-sided promontory not drift-covered, a conspicuous illustration of some of the characteristics of the preglacial topography. On the west side of the Little Cedar River, between Bradford and Bassett, there is very little Iowan drift; there are places where there is practically no drift of any kind; the topography is of the older erosional type. A region of sandy and partially loess-covered hills sixty to eighty feet in height, well carved by surface drainage, occurs in sections 16, 17, 20 and 21, Chickasaw Township. There are deep trenches of recent erosion along the roadsides, and there are some rain-cut scars and gulches in the fields; but in general the topography is old, older than the Iowan stage of glaciation. In the northeastern part of the Town of Bassett there is a prominent knob-like hill which is the south end of

a narrow ridge jutting out from the upland Iowan plain and encroaching upon the low, broad valley of the Little Cedar River. The bluffs bordering the river valley rise to the same general level. The whole surface of the region—bottom lands, bluff slopes and upland plains—is sprinkled with Iowan boulders. The Iowan ice was here, but the amount of detritus it carried was insufficient to affect in any notable degree the relative altitudes of the pre-Iowan bluffs and low lands.

In a region as level and monotonous as is Chickasaw County in general, the shallow stream valleys become marked features of the topography. Over most of the county these valleys are simply broad concave sags in the general surface; but the valley of the Cedar throughout its short course in Chickasaw, and the valley of the Little Cedar from above Bassett to its confluence with the larger stream, are evidently old, rock-cut preglacial trenches bounded by bluffs and hills rising to heights of eighty feet or more. Very little of the material from any of the drift sheets covering the adjacent parts of the country found permanent lodgment in these valleys. Between the Town of Chickasaw and Nashua the broad bottom lands through which the Little Cedar flows are underlain by a heavy body of the valley phase of the Buchanan gravels, showing that the valley was as wide and deep as it is today at the time of the melting of the Kansan ice. There has been no filling and re-excavation of these valleys since pre-Kansan time. Some ox-bow lakes or abandoned meanders in sections 4 and 9, Bradford Township, practically at the present level of the river, indicate that there has been no deepening of the valley in very recent periods. Above and below Jerico, in sections 28, 31 and 33 in the northern part of Jacksonville Township (township 97 north, range 12 west), Crane Creek flows in a broad, ill-drained bottom land which is set off from the drier upland by an imperfectly defined terrace slope. The terrace is composed of valley gravels of the Buchanan stage. In this region there has been some erosion of the gravels in the long intervals since their deposition, deepening the valley in which the stream meanders, probably to the extent of eight or ten feet. There is a small amount of rock cutting in the valley of the Little Turkey River, beginning one-half mile above Little Turkey Postoffice and continuing at intervals to where the stream leaves the county. This feature is most marked a short distance east of the center of section 25 in the southern part of Utica Township.

In other parts of the county, as already indicated, the streams flow in broad, shallow sags in the drift and do not differ from the ordinary valleys of the Iowan plain. A number of branches of the Wapsipinicon converge in the southern part of Dayton Township, and hence there is here an unusually large area of low, flat land, some of it showing ponds, and all of it imperfect surface drainage. There are here, however, as usual along all the streams, extensive valley trains of Buchanan gravel, and these afford perfect underdrainage to quite a large part of the area, and render its cultivation possible even in the wettest of seasons.

DRAINAGE

The great number of streams traversing the county from northwest to southeast and dividing the surface into a correspondingly large number of long, nar-

row inter-stream areas, has been previously noticed. The Cedar and the Little Cedar drain the southwestern part of the county; the wide central belt extending from the northwest to southeast is effectively drained by the numerous branches of the Wapsipinicon; while Crane Creek and the Little Turkey River carry off the surplus waters from the northeastern area. All the main drainage courses, as is clearly indicated by the general presence of accompanying valley trains of Buchanan gravel, were outlined as early as the melting stage of the Kansan ice; while the deep, rock-cut valleys of the Cedar and the Little Cedar were partially or wholly developed in preglacial time.

Altitudes.—The following table, showing the relations of a number of the more important points in the county to sea level, is compiled from Gannett's "Dictionary of Altitudes":

	Feet
Alta Vista	1,155
Devon	1,194
New Hampton	1,155
Fredericksburg	1,075
Nashua	981
Lawler	1,078
Bassett	1,017

An examination of the table reveals the interesting fact that though the direction of the streams is toward the southeast, the general slope of the county is toward the southwest. Fredericksburg, located in the valley of a branch of the Wapsipinicon, is ninety-four feet higher than Nashua, almost directly west of it in the valley of the Cedar; and Lawler, in the valley of Crane Creek, is sixty-one feet higher than Bassett, which is in the same latitude in the valley of the Little Cedar. The high points, Devon and New Hampton, are located on one of the long, narrow dividing ridges.

This general slope of the surface toward the southwest is not peculiar to Chickasaw County, it is characteristic of the major part of all Northeastern Iowa. The country rises toward the northeast until the high points within a few miles of the Mississippi River, such as Iron Hill, near Waukon, attain an altitude of 1,300 feet above the sea. This anomalous behavior of the streams in flowing, not with the slope, but at right angles to it, was years ago pointed out by McGee in his "Pleistocene History of Northern Iowa."⁵

STRATIGRAPHY

SYNOPSIS

The geological formations exposed in Chickasaw County are few in number. They are limited to two systems, the Devonian and the Pleistocene. The indurated rocks may all be referred to the Cedar Valley stage of the Middle Devonian series; the surficial clays and soils accessible to observation belong almost exclu-

⁵ Eleventh Ann. Rept., U. S. Geol. Surv., pp. 363-365.

sively to the Kansan and Iowan stages of the Glacial series. The pre-Kansan drift exists, without much doubt, in its proper place at the base of the Pleistocene deposits, but its presence is not positively known. It is justly inferred, however, from the fact that a forest bed is encountered, interstratified with glacial deposits, in drilling deep farm wells in various parts of the county.

The stratigraphic relations of the formations which are open to direct investigation in Chickasaw County may be conveniently indicated in tabular form as follows:

GROUP	SYSTEM	SERIES	STAGE
Cenozoic.	Pleistocene.	Glacial.	Iowan.
			Kansan.
Paleozoic.	Devonian.	Middle Devonian.	Cedar Valley.

DEVONIAN SYSTEM

General Discussion. So far as known, the Devonian limestones underlie the Pleistocene deposits over the entire region now under consideration. Chickasaw County, however, is so generally and so completely covered with glacial drift that rock exposures are very few in number and very widely scattered. There is one very obscure outcrop of Devonian limestone on Crane Creek, and two or three, somewhat more satisfactory, occur on the Little Turkey River in the southeastern part of Utica Township. All the other outcrops are in the western part of the county, and the most important of these are confined to the valleys of the Cedar and Little Cedar rivers. In seven townships out of the twelve there is not a single exposure of native rocks in place, and over almost the whole area of the remaining five, the surface is fertile prairie with the native Devonian beds concealed by deep deposits of drift.

The strata exposed in the county range from the horizon of *Gypidula comis* and *Spirifer pennatus*, the equivalent of the quarry beds at Independence, to the horizon of the yellow, magnesian limestones which lie above the *Acervularia* and *Stromatopora* zones and form the uppermost members of the Devonian sections in Buchanan and Howard counties. The beds are more or less magnesian throughout the entire section, and some parts of the section are so completely dolomitized as to resemble certain phases of the Niagara limestone in the counties of Delaware and Dubuque. The resemblance to the Niagara is heightened when, as occurs in a quarry nearly opposite the mill at the Town of Chickasaw, the heavy, dolomitized beds include great numbers of chert nodules and are separated one from the other by thick bands of chert. In nearly all the exposures of the Devonian in this county the limestone is soft, earthy, granular and non-crystalline, and vug-like cavities lined with calcite are common. In quarrying some of the beds, the lining of calcite becomes detached from the wall

of the cavity in which it was deposited and furnishes an example for a thin-walled, calcareous geode.

Typical Exposures. *Gypidula comis* Beds, the lowest beds recognized in the county, are seen in the east bluff of the stream, a few rods above the wagon bridge at Chickasaw. There is a section of twenty-five feet here exposed. The rock is a heavy bedded dolomite which is much broken up toward the surface on account of weathering. Lower down the beds are intersected by numerous joints. A large amount of chert in streaks and bands—the chert sometimes included in the layers, in some cases occurring as partings between them—is a striking feature of this section, and one very unusual in the Devonian. Lithologically and otherwise the rocks resemble very closely many exposures of the Niagara in Delaware, Jones and Dubuque counties. At first sight it seemed scarcely possible that such rocks could belong anywhere except in the Niagara; but, while fossils are absent from most of the beds and are scarce in all of them, it was found that the lower edge, about three feet in thickness, contained many perfect casts of *Gypidula comis* Owen, and *Spirifer pennatus* Owen. These species establish the Devonian age of the beds beyond question and make it possible to correlate them with the beds in the City quarry and the lower part of the O'Toole quarry at Independence. The differences, however, in the character of the stone and in the firmness and thickness of the individual layers at the two points, Chickasaw and Independence, are surprisingly great. The beds described above crop out at intervals for some distance along the bluff, above and below the quarry, and they have been cut through by a deep ravine which traverses the southeast quarter of section 16, a short distance north of the quarry.

On the west side of the river, about a mile above the bridge at Chickasaw, beds of about the same horizon as those in the Chickasaw quarry are exposed in a ravine, near the level of the water in the stream, not far from the middle of the north line of the southwest quarter of section 16. Quite an amount of building stone has been taken out at this point and the locality is known as the Huffman quarry. The stone is magnesian, but is not so perfectly dolomitized as at Chickasaw. The layers are thinner and the fossils, instead of occurring as mere casts, have the shells preserved. The finely striated Independence type of *Atrypa reticularis* is common, and there are some specimens of *Spirifer pennatus*, a form always associated with the preceding at the typical outcrops in Buchanan County.

Atrypa occidentalis Beds. Beds a little higher in the geologic column than those described in the preceding paragraphs are seen in the old Bishop quarry in the northeast quarter of section 16, Chickasaw Township. The stone, as usual in this part of Iowa, is highly magnesian and lies in thin, even layers which may be quarried in flagstone-like pieces two to six inches in thickness. There are numerous cavities lined with calcite, and some very perfect and symmetrical calcareous geodes may be obtained as a result of the separation of the calcite lining from the walls of the cavities. The fossils are of the types found toward the upper part of the quarries at Independence, and include along with *Atrypa reticularis* and *Spirifer pennatus*, such forms as *Orthis iowensis* and Hall's occidental variety of *Atrypa aspera*. The beds are cut by oblique, parallel

joints, and along the joints the fossils are often well exposed by solution and removal of the matrix.

Acerzularia profunda Beds. This zone occurs at the top of the Bishop quarry, as it does in most of the quarries at Independence, overlying the *Atrypa* and *Spirifer pennatus* zones. Besides the typical species, *Acerzularia profunda*, this zone contains *Cystiphyllum americanum*, *Favosites alpenensis*, *Cladopora prolifera* and a number of the coarse stromatoporoids which are associated with these species at the same geological horizon at Littleton in Buchanan County. Here, as at Littleton, the *A. profunda* shows a conspicuous tendency to independent growth of the corallites. The quarry exposes a section twenty feet in thickness. The upper $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet are occupied by the *Acerzularia* zone, which in places is crowded with the corals and stromatoporoids mentioned. Some of the stromatoporoids, weathered to show perfectly concentric, laminated structure, are more than a foot in diameter.

The beds immediately below the *Acerzularia* and stromatoporoid horizon are quarried and burned for lime in the Town of Chickasaw, at a point thirty-five feet higher than the base of the quarry in the river bluff near the mill. The *Acerzularia* zone is included in the stripping. The corals are large and coarse. Stromatoporoids are most common; but *Acerzularia*, *Cystiphyllum*, *Zaphrentis*, *Cyanthophyllum*, and a form that is probably *Craspedophyllum* are also present. The corals are all more or less silicified, and the entire zone is useless for lime burning.

The *Acerzularia* horizon, noted above, is indicated in the pits made for the foundations of the new railway bridge at Nashua. Among other species recognized in the loose materials thrown out in making the excavations were *Acerzularia profunda*, *Strophcodonta demissa* and *Orthis iowensis*. Below the Greenwood mill, one mile northeast of Nashua, loose fragments of rock evidently washed out of the river bed by the plunge of water over the dam, contained a number of stromatoporoids besides *Acerzularia profunda*, *Craspedophyllum strictum*, *Atrypa reticularis*, *A. aspera*, and other types belonging to the horizon of the quarries at Chickasaw. The beds which at Chickasaw are at least thirty-five feet above the river, are at Nashua and Greenwood mills below the level of the water. The slope of the valley, ascertained by comparing the altitude of Nashua with that of Bassett, is about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet to the mile. From Chickasaw to Nashua the fall should be about twenty-seven feet. Between these two points the *Acerzularia* zone has descended from at least thirty-five feet above, to five feet below the level of the water, making a total dip to the strata of about eleven feet to the mile.

Spirifer parryanus Beds. Above the mill dam at Nashua there are exposures in the right bank of the Cedar River showing a section twenty-five feet in thickness. The layers are not all well exposed, but so far as they could be observed they are soft, earthy dolomite. The lower part of the section is quite barren of fossils, but twenty feet above the level of the water there are a few layers rich in casts of *Spirifer parryanus* Hall. At Littleton, Iowa, the *S. parryanus* horizon is not more than five or six feet above the *Acerzularia profunda* beds; at Nashua the two horizons are separated by more than twenty feet of comparatively barren strata. While in the river bluff at Nashua the fossils appear only as casts, there is evidence that non-dolomitized beds of this horizon must outcrop

somewhere in the neighborhood. In making a small culvert in one of the streets of the city, slabs of a comparatively pure limestone were used, in which the crowded shells of *Spirifer parryanus* are perfectly preserved. Information as to where the stone came from could not be obtained; but great variations in the lithological characteristics of any given stratum, within very short distances, are by no means unusual. The *S. parryanus* beds descend to the level of the water at Pearl Rock, three miles south of Nashua, the dip south of the city being essentially the same as that from the north, eleven or twelve feet to the mile.

Idiostroma Beds. In a ravine a short distance north and west of the Thomas schoolhouse, in the southeast quarter of section 30, Bradford Township, there are two parallel ridges or reefs of the coarse-stemmed *Idiostroma* which occurs from ten to fifteen feet above the *Spirifer parryanus* horizon in Johnson County. These reefs are curiously local affairs. Each one is only thirty or forty feet in width, thickened in the middle and thinning out at the edges. They are about twenty yards apart, and their trend is northwest-southeast. They are underlain and overlain by soft, earthy dolomite, the overlying beds arching over the ridges, dipping in between them, and coming on each side in contact with the underlying beds. They seem to be simply elongated lenses of reef material with no very great extension in any direction. On the west side of the ravine, a little below the point where the reefs occur, there is a good section which includes both the underlying and the overlying beds, but it shows no trace whatever of the *Idiostroma* material. The whole body of the reefs has been altered more or less to a very hard, light-colored, siliceous dolomite, very different in texture, color and composition from the soft, granular beds prevailing in this vicinity. The surface of the tangled mass of *Idiostroma* stems is covered in places with a thin coating of quartz, and in the more compact portions of the mass, minute quartz crystals line the surface of cavities from which fossils have been dissolved. In addition to the *Idiostroma*, which is the common and typical fossil, there are occasional specimens of *Acerzularia davidsoni*. A Favosites, probably *F. alpenensis*, occurs more frequently. *Eumophalus cyclostomus* Hall, a form always associated with *Idiostroma* in Johnson County, and a slender *Orthoceras* six or eight inches long, are among the other observed fossils. The great alterations which the reef material has undergone, has made specific identification of the unsatisfactory casts by which fossils are mainly represented, in some cases practically impossible. While these local ridges of *Idiostroma* and associated fossils are in their proper stratigraphic relations to the other known life zones of the Devonian, it is quite evident that this particular area was never occupied by a living *Idiostroma* reef such as once covered the region now known as Johnson County. Such reef material does not appear anywhere else in Chickasaw County, although there are many sections, some, as noted above, within even a few rods of the locality described, which embrace strata from geologic levels both above and below the reef horizon. At present there is no known point nearer than the northern part of Johnson County where this peculiar stromatoporeid on a reef-making scale flourished in place. The very limited extent of the *Idiostroma* lenses, their relations to the regular sediments of the region, and their lithological differences from the local strata, all suggest that the relatively small amount of material they represent was brought here from probably long distance by some marine agent of transportation.

Lithographic Beds. At Iowa City there are beds of fine-grained, light-gray lithographic limestone beginning a few feet above the *Idiostroma* horizon. Similar beds have been noted in this volume above the equivalent of the *Acervularia davidsoni* zone in Howard County. They occur in the same geological position at numerous other points in Iowa. They are present on the hill tops about Nashua in Chickasaw County. There are no sections in this county that show the lithographic beds well, but some weathered ledges in place and numerous loose fragments may be seen on the high points in the roads leading north and south from Nashua.

Intermediate Beds. To horizons somewhere between the *Spirifer parryanus* and the lithographic beds should be referred the exposures in the northern half of Deerfield Township. The entire absence of fossils here makes exact correlations difficult, but the lithological resemblance of the beds to the thin layers in the upper part of the Croft quarry at Elma, in Howard County, coupled with the fact that the Deerfield exposures are distant from Elma only a few miles, would justify the reference of these beds to the horizon of the upper part of the Elma quarries, or to one slightly higher. As a matter of fact, beds corresponding to those in the upper part of the Elma quarries have been worked four miles southwest of Elma, within less than two miles of some of the exposures in Deerfield Township, Chickasaw County. By reference to the Howard County report it will be noted that the *Spirifer parryanus* zone is present in the bottom of the Croft quarry, and hence the beds in question lie between this zone and the horizon of the lithographic limestone.

In the southeast quarter of section 3, Deerfield Township (township 96 north, range 14 west), on land belonging to Edward Brown, stone has been quarried somewhat extensively to meet the local demands. The beds are thin, yellowish, argillaceous, and without fossils. Toward the bottom of the quarry the bedding is quite irregular, and below the bottom as it appears at present, from a pit now filled with mud, there were formerly quarried a few ledges of hard limestone, six to eight inches in thickness. There are here two openings a short distance apart. In both there is quite a strong dip toward the southwest. In the one farthest east the following section may be made out:

	Feet
7. Black loam mixed with weathered fragments of limestone..	2
6. Thin-bedded, earthy limestone, badly weathered, becoming thicker toward the west end of the quarry.....	3
5. Band of harder, purer, drab-colored, crystalline limestone which is not affected by weathering.....	$\frac{2}{3}$
4. Thin-bedded zone which disintegrates into a light yellow, marly clay mixed with concretionary nodules.....	2
3. Thin, laminated, argillaceous beds, yellow in color, containing some fine siliceous grit.....	4
2. Harder, dark gray beds which now form the floor of the quarry, layers six to ten inches in thickness, dipping southwest, upper surface irregular and uneven.....	2
1. Heavy, hard beds, not now exposed, but were formerly quarried over a small area.....	3

A few rods to the southwest is the second opening, which includes the same beds as the quarry just described, and shows in addition some fine beds of good quality above No. 6 of the preceding section. A mile and a half north of the Brown quarry, near the middle of the south line of section 27, township 97 north, range 14 west, on land of John W. Kane, there is a quarry which shows a series of beds probably equivalent to those above No. 6 in the second opening on the land of Mr. Brown. Some of the layers are hard, bluish in color, and from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 inches in thickness. In general the beds are thin, but toward the bottom of the exposed section there are some four-inch courses which may be made to serve a good purpose for such masonry as the neighborhood requires. Two miles farther north, near the middle of the north line of section 22 of the same range and township, the Tierney quarry is opened in a knob-like, stony point. The stone is the same as at the Kane quarry. Very little work has been done here in recent years.

To the same horizon as the exposures in Deerfield Township should probably be referred the two quarries which have been opened in section 4, Chickasaw Township. One of these is in the northeast and the other in the northwest quarter of the section. The greatest amount of work has been done in the northeast quarry. As usual at this horizon, in this part of the state, the beds are thin. They are quite magnesian, but not truly dolomitic. Toward the bottom the layers are thicker and stone of fair quality may be obtained. The strata are here cut by two systems of joints trending nearly east-west and north-south. As in all the magnesian beds of the region, there are some cavities lined with calcite.

The exposures so far discussed under the head of Intermediate Beds, are all on high ground as compared with those in the river valley at Chickasaw and farther south, but at an altitude from thirty to forty feet above the level of the river, in the southeast quarter of section 20, Bradford Township, there are two openings belonging to the Intermediate Beds. These probably lie a little below the floor of the Brown and Kane quarries in Deerfield Township. The beds are thin in the upper part of the exposure, but there are some heavier ledges near the base. All the layers are more or less magnesian. Formerly these quarries were regularly worked, and some of the firmer and purer beds were burned into lime, but no work has been done here in recent years. What is known as the Allen quarry, $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles northwest of Nashua, in Floyd County, is operated in these same beds, and from this the following detailed section is obtained:

	Feet
6. Thin-bedded limestone, the courses varying from one to five inches in thickness, some layers soft and granular, others hard and fine-grained.....	8
5. Some firmer courses, six inches in thickness.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$
4. An eight-inch ledge of good building stone.....	$\frac{2}{3}$
3. A firm fourteen-inch ledge	$1\frac{1}{6}$
2. A twelve-inch ledge	1
1. Heavy stone suitable for bridge work.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$

The order of succession is partly obscured by waste and weathering in the quarries in section 20 east of Nashua, but so far as it could be determined it is identical with that in the Allen quarry. There are few recognizable fossils at either of these points, the only forms seen were casts of *Atrypa reticularis* in the lower heavy ledges. Stone of the fine-grained, lithographic type crops out in the road about half way between Nashua and the Allen quarry.

The Upper, Yellow, Magnesian Beds. In the northwest corner of the town plat of Nashua there are heavy, dolomitic layers above the level of the lithographic stone seen in the road a short distance to the northwest. This is evidently the equivalent of the thick, magnesian layers in the upper part of the Salisbury quarry and the other quarries about Vernon Springs and Cresco, described in the report on Howard County, the equivalent also of the yellow magnesian beds quarried in the river bluffs near Littleton in Buchanan County, and of the beds quarried near Raymond in Blackhawk.

These beds are not well developed in the western part of Chickasaw, but they are seen to fairly good advantage on the other side of the county. The best and practically the only section in this region occurs in the west bluff of the Little Cedar River, near the center of section 25 in the southern part of Utica Township. There is here a section ranging from fifteen to twenty feet in thickness. The rock is checked by numerous joints, the thickness of the beds varies from six or eight to twenty inches, or even more. The rock is soft, yellow, magnesian, but durable and capable of affording a fair quality of ashlar and dimension stone. It has the concretionary or concentric iron staining of the corresponding beds in eastern Howard County, and there are the same vug-like cavities with calcite lining. Some impressions of coarse-ribbed *Atrypas* occur in some of the beds near the top of the section. At the bridge a short distance west of Little Turkey Postoffice the same beds are exposed, and there are other exposures one-fourth of a mile above the bridge. Only one exposure was noted on Crane Creek, and that was in the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section 13, Jacksonville Township. Weathered fragments of a soft, magnesian limestone were all that could be seen. It is probable, however, that the horizon is the same as that of the beds on the Little Turkey in Utica Township.

GENERAL DEVONIAN SECTION

The probable thickness of the several members of the Devonian section in Chickasaw County may be expressed as follows:

	Feet
7. Upper magnesian beds.....	50
6. Lithographic beds	10
5. Intermediate beds	25
4. <i>Idiostroma</i> beds	5
3. <i>Parryanus</i> beds, and down to next division.....	25
2. <i>Acervularia</i> beds	5
1. <i>Gypidula</i> , and <i>Atrypa</i> beds, up to <i>Acervularia</i> zone.....	45

PLEISTOCENE SYSTEM

KANSAN STAGE

Kansan Drift. There is reason to believe that the Kansan drift underlies the whole of Chickasaw County. It has been almost completely covered by the later drift of the Iowan stage, but in the rain-cut gullies by the roadsides it is revealed at many widely separated localities. It is shown in scores of well sections, and the new work on the Great Western Railway has led to the making of many cuts in which the Kansan appears. The new railway cuts southeast of New Hampton all show the relation of the blue Kansan till to the overlying yellow Iowan. In one of the cuts about two miles from New Hampton the stratified sands and gravels of the Buchanan substage lie between the Iowan and the Kansan. In some places the yellow Iowan till rests on undisturbed rusty gravels, and the line of separation is sharply defined; in other places the gravel has been worked up into the Iowan, in which case it is not easy to recognize the exact limits of the two formations. In general the unweathered Kansan is blue in color. It is also quite calcareous. There are many limestone pebbles embedded in the till, but greenstone fragments are more common. There are places, however, in the fresh railway cuts where the Kansan is almost black, owing to the presence of a large amount of organic matter. Splintered fragments of branches and trunks of trees are conspicuous in most fresh sections, the remains of forests that occupied the state during the Aftonian interglacial interval, and were overwhelmed, broken, rolled, crushed and worked up into the subglacial till by the advancing glaciers of the Kansan stage. The exposed surface of the Kansan was weathered, leached, oxidized and reddened during the intervals between the withdrawal of the Kansan ice and the advent of the Iowan. The roadside cuts show a number of places where the material of this leached and reddened ferretto zone has been worked into the Iowan till in such a way as to make the drawing of a sharp line of division impossible. The fresh, unmixed Iowan is quite calcareous, the Kansan ferretto is completely leached, the mixture of ferretto and Iowan responds feebly to the acid test.

While the Kansan drift was exposed to meteorologic agencies in the intervals between the close of the Kansan stage and the beginning of the Iowan, the surface was at times washed and beaten by rains and at other times was affected by winds in such a way as to remove quite an amount of the fine surface clay, leaving the contained pebbles and cobble stones as a sheet of gravel of varying thickness, conforming to all the inequalities of the eroded surface. This fact is discussed in the reports on Page, Howard and Tama counties. West of Devon in Chickasaw County the Iowan drift is thin. The old surface of the Kansan was not greatly disturbed by the action of the Iowan glaciers. The weathered ferretto zone of the older drift and the more or less perfect sheet of residual or concentrated gravels which covered the old pre-Iowan surface, are shown in the roadway, or in the deeper trenches by the side of the road, between Devon and North Washington.

Buchanan Gravels. The great sheets and trains of gravel which were deposited as outwash at the time the Kansan ice was melting and gradually withdrawing from this part of Iowa, are very generally distributed. Like the surface

of the exposed till, these deposits suffered from the effects of weathering during the very long intervals preceding the coming of the Iowan glaciers and the distribution of the Iowan till. The gravels are red and rusty, and all feldspar-bearing fragments of the transported rocks are rotted, decayed, disintegrated. As in Howard, Buchanan and other counties in Northeastern Iowa, there are here two phases of the gravels, the upland phase and the valley phase. In the upland phase, which occurs on the higher areas, the beds are quite heterogeneous in that they are composed of fine sand, pebbles, cobbles, and small boulders ranging up to a foot in diameter. The valley phase is made up mostly of small polished quartz pebbles, with little or no sand, and without the larger cobbles and boulders. The mode of origin and deposition of the two types of gravel deposits is discussed in the report on Howard County.

A number of deposits of very typical, ferruginous, upland gravels occur in and around New Hampton. The foundation for the extension of the German Catholic Church was excavated in such gravels. A very characteristic bed is seen at the creamery, one-fourth of a mile south of the Great Western Railway station. The gravels are very deeply stained with iron rust, the iron constituents being completely oxidized. Some parts of the beds are wholly or partially cemented into a conglomerate by the redeposition of the ferric oxide, and there are many hollow clay iron-stones, the result of secondary concretionary processes. There are the usual decayed granites and other feldspathic rocks ready to crumble to minute fragments when removed from their surroundings, and there are also some hard, undecayed cobblestones which retain the glacial striæ. The bed was cut through in grading for the railway, and a section ten feet in thickness is exposed. Less than one-half mile farther south the railway has cut through another and more extensive bed of the same oxidized gravels in which are found all the characteristics of the upland phase. At this point the deposit forms an esker-like ridge, and east of the railroad there is a very large pit from which material has been taken and used in the improvement of the adjacent streets and roads. It is almost universally the case throughout northeastern Iowa that the lower part of deposits of upland gravel is made up of cross-bedded sands, while the coarser materials—the pebbles, cobbles and boulders—are found only in the upper part of the section. This feature is very strikingly illustrated in the pit last mentioned. There is another large gravel pit at New Hampton two or three hundred yards west of the railway and south of the creamery. There is not the usual amount of coarse material in the upper part of this exposure; erosion may have carried it away; the excessive staining of the sand in the pit would indicate that such material had once been present in its ordinary position, for pure quartz sand could not furnish anything which, by oxidation, would give rise to ferruginous stains. At this point there is no Iowan drift overlying the deposit.

Two miles southeast of New Hampton there are some new cuts which show a comparatively thin sheet of Buchanan gravels lying between beds of blue Kansan and yellow Iowan drift. At one point the Iowan till arches over a low, narrow ridge of the gravels. Farther on, the Buchanan deposit becomes thicker, and the bottom of the cut, occupied by the sandy phase of the formation, is above the surface of the Kansan drift.

It is not necessary, nor would it be profitable, to mention all the observed

exposures of the upland gravels. From descriptions already given anyone interested will be able to recognize these beds at sight. For the purpose merely of indicating their general distribution, reference may be made to a typical section in a road cut, on the west side of the southwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section 3, Fredericksburg Township, and to another near the opposite corner of the county, in the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 21, in the northern part of Deerfield Township, within less than a mile of the Howard County line. Another excellent example occurs in a cut made for the wagon road through a high ridge near the southeast corner of the northeast quarter of section 9, Chickasaw Township. This is probably the thickest deposit of the gravels found in the county. Near the bottom of the hill there are a number of small springs and seeps, presumably at the line of contact of the gravels with the underlying Kansan clay. On the upland, one-half mile east of Chickasaw, there is a pit deserving notice for the reason that from it has been taken the material for making one of the best pieces of road in the county, that between Ionia and Chickasaw. An exposure of the upland type of gravels is seen in an unusual position at the north end of Brasher Street in the City of Nashua. The bed occurs only a few feet above the level of the Cedar River, and yet it shows one of the characteristics of the valley phase of these deposits.

The valley gravels are so universally distributed along all streams that it seems scarcely necessary to do more in discussing their distribution than simply to mention the fact. There are extensive deposits about Lawler. Farther up Crane Creek the valley gravels take the form of fairly well defined terraces, as near Jerico in Jacksonville Township. Along the Little Cedar from above Bassett to Bradford there is an almost continuous sheet of gravel covering the bottom of the valley. The broad bottom lands through which the converging branches of the Wapsipinicon flow in Dayton Township, are underlain with gravel which affords perfect underdrainage to what would otherwise be wet and swampy land. It will be sufficient to say that every stream course of any consequence has its valley trains, and that no part of the county is far removed from an abundance of the best possible materials for the improvement of the country roads.

IOWAN STAGE

Iowan Drift. With the exception of some sandy hills along the Little Cedar River, west and southwest of Chickasaw, the Iowan drift is spread as a practically continuous mantle over the entire county. In many places this mantle is very thin, and in no place is it known to attain a very great thickness. The yellow calcareous clay of the Iowan is readily distinguished from the blue clay of the fresh, unweathered Kansan, and it is not likely to be confused with the red or brown weathered and oxidized zone of the older till. For facts bearing on questions of the relative age of the two deposits, see the report on Howard County. The Iowan drift is not so pebbly as the Kansan. Its transported rocks take the form of large boulders, very much larger on an average than anything appearing in the Kansan. Furthermore, these boulders are coarse granites of types altogether unknown in the older drift. Chickasaw County has been favored with an unusual number of these erratic masses of granite. It is doubtful whether any other county in Iowa is so well supplied. The value and amount of the high grade

building stone which the Iowan glaciers carried from the North and deposited in this county are well nigh incalculable. There is an unusual area, small in size, about a mile and a half south of Bassett, in the southeast quarter of section 17, Chickasaw Township, where the surface is sprinkled with bowlders a foot or two in diameter, in a way resembling some portions of New England or New York. But in general the rocks transported by the Iowan ice were brought in large masses, ten, fifteen or twenty feet in diameter. While in the aggregate, therefore, the mass is very great, almost beyond computation, the individual bowlders are rarely so numerous as seriously to encumber the surface. The largest of the many large bowlders seen in the county is that known as Saint Peter, located in the southwest quarter of section 3, near the center of Washington Township. Saint Peter is fully twenty feet in height and more than eighty feet in circumference.

A large portion of the Iowan bowlders lie on or near the surface. This fact has led some prominent geologists to the hasty and untenable conclusion that they were transported on top of the ice as part of an accumulation of superglacial drift. It must, however, be evident to any one who thinks seriously about the matter that a continental ice sheet, like the Iowan, would be, like the ice cap of Greenland, wholly free from superficial detritus. Valley glaciers, like those of the Alps, may become loaded with superficial material; and a piedmont glacier, like the Malaspina, made up of confluent mountain glaciers carrying medial moraines, might gather sufficient detritus on its surface to support a vigorously growing forest; but the possibility of any considerable amount of superficial drift on a continental glacier is too small to be seriously considered. That the bowlders of the Iowan drift were not superglacial is abundantly attested by the fact that a very large proportion of them are planed and scored on one or more sides. Some of the very largest and most prominent of them have been broken up into blocks for building stone, and in every case the lower side has been found to be planed and worn by being dragged along underneath the ice. The Iowan bowlders are now on the surface for the reason, largely, that the Iowan glaciers carried a comparatively small amount of clay and other fine detrital material, and therefore the thickness of the Iowan drift sheet is not sufficient to conceal the great blocks of granite which were embedded in the lower surface of the ice.

Data bearing on the thickness of the Pleistocene deposits will be given below in connection with the discussion of wells and water supplies.

SOILS

The soil of our territory shows but little variety. Over most of the county the soil is a rich, deep, black loam developed on the Iowan drift. Some portions of the Iowan surface are not well drained and in certain seasons the soil is wet and heavy, but such areas are admirably adapted to the growth of some kinds of meadow grasses. There is very little of the county, however, that cannot be cultivated successfully in years of normal rainfall. The warm, black, fertile loam developed on the Iowan till, and very much the same wherever this drift is spread, is one of the most desirable, the most productive, the most inexhaustible of the soil types found in our great state.

In the broad sags which serve throughout most of the county for river valleys, extensive sheets of the valley phase of Buchanan gravels are present as a subsoil and afford perfect underdrainage to large areas which would otherwise be too wet for cultivation. On the hills about Nashua the soil is thin, the Devonian limestones coming near the surface. There is a small area of sandy soil on the erosional hills west of the Little Cedar River, in sections 20 and 21, Chickasaw Township. On the whole there is no part of the state more favored in the matter of soils than Chickasaw County.

ECONOMIC PRODUCTS

Apart from the splendid soil of the county there are no geological deposits capable of supporting extensive industries. The quarries furnishing building stone have been individually described in the discussion of the Devonian. The most important quarries are those in Chickasaw and Bradford townships, for these are most favorably located with reference to markets; but probably the best grade of limestone occurring in the county is that seen near the center of section 25, in the southeast corner of Uinta Township. The old Bishop quarry might be made to yield a good quality of flaggingstone. The immense amount of granite in the surface boulders of the county constitute supplies of building material, ready to hand, which will be appreciated and utilized more and more as there is increased demand for substantial structures of every kind. The larger boulders, as veritable granite quarries, will be systematically attacked with the best modern quarrying tools and broken into properly shaped blocks for bridge piers and heavy foundations.

Mr. Marion E. Ackley operates lime kilns at Chickasaw and supplies the local market with a product of excellent quality. It is the beds immediately below the *Acervularia* and *stromatoporoid* horizon that are used in lime burning. Lime was formerly made from the same beds at the old Bishop quarry, about a mile north of Chickasaw. Another lime kiln, which, however, has not been used for some years, is located in the southeast quarter of section 20, Bradford Township.

There is no limit to the amount of drift clays occurring in Chickasaw County, but clays suitable for the manufacture of brick and tile are not common. The objectionable feature in the drift clays is the great number of pebbles which are universally present. The blue Kansan till contains numerous limestone fragments which, even if the other pebbles could be disposed of, would effectually bar its use for the manufacture of clay products. The Iowan clay is less objectionable than the Kansan on account of its practical freedom from pebbles of limestone. The only brick yard seen in the county is that operated by Mr. Cotant about three-fourths of a mile west of New Hampton. The clay used is the upper three feet of the Iowan drift, most of it fine black surface loam or soil. The raw product is dried partly in the sun, partly on pallets under cover. The burning is done in small clamp kilns, with a capacity of 100,000 for each kiln. The plant includes a two horse-power, Iron Quaker machine of 20,000 daily capacity.

In the matter of road materials, the limestones may properly be counted among the available deposits; but the Buchanan gravels, both in their upland and valley phases, constitute by far the most important resources of the county in this direction. The siliceous pebbles mixed with a small amount of sand, just as they occur

in most of the native beds, make an ideal road dressing. The material is cheap and, by reason of the wide distribution already described, it is everywhere at hand. The fine piece of road between Ionia and Chickasaw, and that leading south from New Hampton to Williamston, are impressive object lessons on the subject of what may be accomplished in the way of road improvement by a small amount of effort intelligently applied.

There are a number of beds of a fairly good grade of peat in various parts of the county. One of these is traversed by the new line of the Great Western Railway near the southwest corner of section 17, New Hampton Township. The peculiar prominent boggy elevations, known as "mound springs," which are seen on many of the low slopes of Iowan drift, furnishing water which may be piped down to drier ground at lower levels, are all accompanied by accumulations of peat of greater or less extent. A small but typical mound spring, with its attendant bed of peat, occurs in the southwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section 33, within a few yards of the south line of Deerfield Township. The largest amount of peaty material in one place, was seen in a bench which rises above the level of the valley gravels in the northeast quarter of the northeast quarter of section 32, Chickasaw Township. Peat is probably of no value at present, but as fuel becomes scarcer and more expensive, it may be profitable to briquette and dry the peat from some of the larger beds, and place it on the market.

Some small beds of limonite or bog iron-ore are found at a number of points in the county. None were seen of sufficient extent to justify their exploitation on a commercial scale. Probably the best known is that which occurs in the northeast quarter of section 24, Dayton Township.

WATER SUPPLIES

Chickasaw County is well supplied with an abundance of pure, wholesome water. No area of similar size is better provided with streams, and a proportionately large part of the population depend on stream water as a supply for farm stock. There are not many springs in the county compared with some other regions of our state, but well water of good quality is readily found on every farm. Most of the wells end in the drift, water being found either in seams in the glacial clays or in streaks of sand and gravel interbedded with the clays. In the broad stream valleys water is usually reached at depths ranging from twenty to thirty feet, in the beds of gravel belonging to the Buchanan substage. In a few instances wells penetrate the underlying limestones.

The farm wells about New Hampton are reported to end in a bed of water-bearing sand which lies immediately on top of the limestones, and the depth of the wells ranges from 125 to 160 feet. Eight or ten miles north of New Hampton, drillers report that wells go down 200 feet without striking rock. A depth of 200 feet is not infrequently reached in Dayton and Fredericksburg townships without penetrating the whole thickness of the drift. The town well of Lawler, in the valley of Crane Creek, goes down through Buchanan gravel and Kansan clay to a depth of 135 feet. It is 137 feet deep and is reported to go into the rock only a foot or two. Wells on higher ground near Lawler show a thickness of 165 feet for the Pleistocene deposits, and go some distance below the level of the stream in the adjacent valley before encountering rock. In a well near Jerico the lime-

stone was reached at a depth of 221 feet. The railway well at Ionia is 145 feet deep and ends in what is reported as "quicksand." The boring of deep farm wells has furnished reliable data concerning the surprising thickness of the great mantle of drift which overspreads nearly the entire county and effectually conceals the underlying rocks.

Shallow wells drawing supplies of water from the great gravel trains of the Buchanan age, are found in all the stream valleys. At Lawler, for example, water is obtained on any of the residence lots by simply driving points into the gravel to depths of from fourteen to sixteen feet. In the vicinity of Little Turkey post-office driven wells need go only twenty-five feet into the gravel beds to get unfailing supplies. In all the other stream valleys the situation is much the same.

At New Hampton the city well has a depth of 235 feet. The mantle of drift is 135 feet in thickness; the boring went 100 feet into the limestone. The well is ten inches in diameter; the water rises within thirty feet of the surface; the supply is ample to meet all demands so far made upon it. In the western part of the county some of the farm wells penetrate rock to greater or less distances.

Remains of the Aftonian forests, in the form of splintered fragments of wood worked up into the blue Kansan clay, are found in nearly all wells bored into the drift. Well drillers report that it is not unusual to strike a flow of gas at depths ranging from twenty to forty feet. No decisive tests relative to the quality of the gas have been made, but it is stated that at Bassett a lighted lantern was extinguished when let down into a well from which gas was escaping. It is quite probable that all the gas encountered in boring wells in the glacial deposits of this region consists largely or wholly of carbon dioxide.

WATER POWERS

Considering the number of streams, there are not many water powers developed in the county. The water power on the Cedar at Nashua, and those at Chickasaw and Greenwood Mills on the Little Cedar are the most important.

SUMMARY

Chickasaw County presented few features of interest to the older geologists. It was simply a great prairie plain traversed by numerous clear streams. The soils are exceptionally deep and exceptionally fertile; but the very depth and the universal distribution of the mantle of loose materials have effectually concealed the quarry stones and other geological resources. Agriculture is, and must always remain, the most important industry of this county. There is building stone enough for all local needs in the few limestone quarries and in the universally distributed granite boulders. There is some good lime burning rock available, and road materials, in the form of extensive beds of Buchanan gravels, are everywhere abundant. If any one regrets the absence of coal and other mineral products, let him remember the wealth producing qualities of the soils, which no right thinking man would exchange for the conditions favorable to mining; let him remember that the farms of Iowa are worth more than all the gold and silver mines of America.

CHAPTER II

GEOLOGY OF HOWARD COUNTY

INTRODUCTION—LOCATION AND AREA—PREVIOUS GEOLOGICAL WORK—PHYSIOGRAPHY—TOPOGRAPHY—DRAINAGE—STRATIGRAPHY—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—ORDOVICIAN SYSTEM—GALENA-TRENTON—MAQUOKETA OR HUDSON RIVER—DEVONIAN SYSTEM—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—PLEISTOCENE SYSTEM—KANSAN STAGE—IOWAN STAGE—ALLUVIUM—THICKNESS OF THE PLEISTOCENE DEPOSIT—SOILS—UNCONFORMITIES—ECONOMIC PRODUCTS—QUARRY STONE—CLAYS—LIME—WATER POWERS—SUMMARY.

LOCATION AND AREA

Howard belongs to the northern tier of counties and is the third in order counting westward from the northeast corner of the state. With reference to the distribution of the geological formations of Iowa, its location is one of unusual interest. Along the Upper Iowa, or Oneota River, in Albion Township, Howard County possesses some of the characteristics of the Driftless Area, a unique area which includes a large part of Allamakee County and parts of Winneshiek, Fayette, Clayton, Dubuque and Jackson. From this area Howard County is separated by a narrow marginal zone of Kansan drift. The border of the Iowan drift passes through the northeastern part of the county, and so northeast of the Iowan boundary the country is rolling Kansan drift covered with loess, while by far the larger part of the county, lying southwest of this well defined line of division, belongs to the level or gently undulating, uneroded, loessless Iowan plain. One of the interesting geological features of this region is the absence of the Niagara limestone or any representative of the Silurian system, for here the Devonian overlaps upon the shales and shaly limestones of the Maquoketa stage of the Ordovician. The margin of the overlap and the contact of the Devonian with the Maquoketa may be studied at various points within the limits of the county now under consideration.

The artificial boundaries of Howard County are the state of Minnesota on the north, Winneshiek County on the east, Chickasaw on the south and Mitchell on the west. The county is divided into twelve civil townships. The four southern townships, as organized for the administration of local government, are nine miles

long from north to south, and so each embraces one congressional township and a half. The northern townships are each only five miles in length from north to south, sections 1 to 6 in each case being omitted. The other four townships are of the usual size. The county is a rectangle, the dimensions being approximately twenty miles from north to south and twenty-four miles from east to west. The area is therefore 480 square miles more or less, the variation from the theoretical area depending on the natural convergence of north-south lines and errors in the original surveys.

PREVIOUS GEOLOGICAL WORK

Previous to the organization of the present survey, Howard County received but little attention at the hands of official geologists. In connection with the survey made by Hall & Whitney during portions of the years 1855, '56 and '57, the northern counties of the eastern part of the state were hastily examined by J. D. Whitney for the purpose of determining their leading geological features, without, however, attempting anything like detailed investigations. In the report¹ which followed the references to Howard County are very meager and relate almost wholly to the position, importance and course of the drainage streams. The report of Dr. C. A. White makes no reference² to the county we are now considering; but in 1872 Doctor White read a paper at the Dubuque meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science³ in which he discussed the geological significance of fossils found in the drift of Howard County near Lime Springs. McGee in his "Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa"⁴ makes a number of references to the topography, drainage, indurated rocks and glacial deposits of Howard County. Geologists and paleontologists have long been attracted by the interesting fauna which may be collected from outcrops of the Trenton and Maquoketa formations along the Upper Iowa, or Oneota River, above and below Florenceville, in the northeastern part of the county; and on this account there are frequent references in geological literature to the rocks and fossils of the Florenceville region. In the report of Fillmore County, Minnesota,⁵ the rocks of Howard County, especially those about Lime Springs, receive more or less attention in the way of comparison of outcrops in Iowa with outcrops on the other side of the state boundary. The Devonian limestones of the area under discussion in this report are very highly dolomitized and, lithologically, they resemble certain phases of the Niagara beds farther south. While some of the exposed sections are rich in casts of fossils, there are others which are quite barren, and the result has been that nearly all the writers mentioned above, either in printed text or published maps, have referred some of the dolomitized Devonian to the Niagara series.

¹ Report on the Geol. Surv. of the State of Iowa: By James Hall and J. D. Whitney; Vol. I, Pt. I, pp. 306-312, 1858.

² Report on the Geol. Surv. of the State of Iowa: By Charles A. White, M. D.; Vols. I and II, Des Moines, 1870.

³ On the Eastern Limit of Cretaceous Deposits in Iowa: By C. A. White. Proc. Am. Ass'n for the Adv. of Sci. Twenty-first Meeting, p. 187, Cambridge, 1873.

⁴ The Pleistocene History of Northeastern Iowa: By W. J. McGee. Eleventh Ann. Rept., U. S. Geol. Surv., p. 189 et seq., Washington, 1891.

⁵ The Geology of Fillmore County: By N. H. Winchell: The Geology of Minnesota. Vol. I, of the Final Report, pp. 268-324; Minneapolis, 1884.

The overlap of the Devonian on the Maquoketa is something unlooked for, unexpected.

PHYSIOGRAPHY

TOPOGRAPHY

The loess margin of the Iowan drift plain passes through the northeast part of Howard and divides the county into two very distinct topographic areas, each of which is again divided into smaller areas according to the extent to which the glacial deposits are developed. The line separating the two principal areas passes from Minnesota into Iowa near the northwest corner of section 11, Forest City Township, from which point it bends to the west and then turns nearly due south, traversing the eastern edge of section 10. After passing into section 15 the line makes an abrupt bend to the east, passes through the northern part of section 14, whence, veering southward, it maintains, with some minor deflections and sinuosities, a general southeasterly course until it leaves the county a few rods south of the northeast corner of section 36, Albion Township. The area north and east of this line is comparatively small; only about 22 square miles, all told, are here included; but within this limited space there is more of varied topographic interest than in all the rest of the county. On one side of the line, in the smaller area, the surface deposits are Kansan drift, overlain by loess; on the other side the surface is occupied by a young drift sheet, the Iowan, upon which there is no loess, but large granite boulders of types wholly absent from the northeastern part of the county, give character to the long vistas of gently undulating plain. The small northeastern area may be called the Loess-Kansan, the larger area to the southwest is the Iowan.

The topography of the Loess-Kansan Area. Excepting the valley of the Upper Iowa, or Oneota River, the surface of the Loess-Kansan area presents a series of rounded hills separated by ravines which have been cut by flowing water. Stream action is the dominant characteristic of the region. All its present topographic features—the hills, ravines and even the deep river valleys—are due to the carving and shaping effects of ordinary surface drainage. Outside the river valley and its immediate tributaries, the topography is a direct product of the run-off of the ordinary storm waters. The underlying drift, as already intimated, is what has been called in recent geological literature the Kansan. The surface of this ancient glacial deposit, by reason of long exposure to rains and other meteorologic agents, was deeply trenched, and the sculpturing resulted in producing, on a small scale, a mature type of erosional topography. At the time of maximum development of the ice sheet which deposited the comparatively recent Iowan drift, the carved surface of the old Kansan till, outside the border of the Iowan ice, was covered with a thin veneer of the fine clay called loess. This loess was moulded over the inequalities of the eroded Kansan surface. The deposit was doubtless thicker in some places than in others, but, after all, the thickness was practically uniform, the variations being no greater than would be found in a mantle of snow laid down in comparative quiet upon an uneven surface. And so it was that by the deposition of the loess the characteristics of the old topography were not veiled or obscured to any noteworthy extent. The hills and ravines into which the drift surface had been carved were not changed, but

retained the same position and the same relative heights during and after the process of loess deposition. It is true that some minor features of the topography of this region are due to trenches cut in the recently deposited loess, but in general the amount of erosion since the loess was laid down as a mantle over the trenched surface of the Kansan drift is so small as to be scarcely appreciable. This fact becomes the more evident when the Iowan area is studied, for except in a few very limited portions of the Iowan plain where conditions have been unusually favorable to the action of erosive agents, the surface of the younger drift, which in age is contemporaneous with the main body of the loess, remains practically as the glaciers left it. Over nearly the entire extent of its area, the amount of erosion that took place in the surface of the Iowan drift between the retreat of the Iowan ice and the occupation and cultivation of the territory by the white man, would have to be expressed by zero. Except in a very few unimportant details, therefore, the topography of the Loess-Kansan region is not due to erosion of the loess, but is controlled by surface forms which had been developed long before any loess was deposited. All deep cuts, for roads or railways or for whatever purpose made, in Loess-Kansan areas of Iowa, whether in Howard County or in other portions of the state, show that the present loess surface is essentially parallel with the old eroded surface of the Kansan till. The reader will pardon the apparently unnecessary reiteration involved in the statement that all field evidence is overwhelmingly in favor of the view that the topography of Loess-Kansan areas is fundamentally pre-loessial. The loess never filled the valleys and trenches and leveled up the surface as some have supposed. Its thickness and relation to the surface have never been very different from what they are today.

Over the greater part of the Loess-Kansan area of Howard County, the surface forms have been developed by erosion of a sheet of drift. A marked departure from the type of topography generally prevailing in the region is found in the charmingly picturesque valley of the Upper Iowa, or Oneota River. This valley is a deep trench cut into the indurated rocks. The rock-cut gorge is in places comparatively narrow, its depth ranges from 75 to 125 feet, the walls are steep, it resembles in some of its characteristics the valleys of the Driftless Area. As to age, the topography of the greater part of the northeastern division of Howard County is post-Kansan, having been chiefly developed, as already noted, by erosion of the drift surface during the long intervals between the retreat of the Kansan ice and the deposition of the loess. On the other hand the rock-cut valley of the Oneota is much older than the Kansan, it is evidently preglacial. There are no indications that this part of Iowa was ever occupied by the ancient ice sheet that, over the major portion of the state, preceded the Kansan; but that the valley was deep and open as it is today when the ice of the Kansan stage was melting is attested by terraces of rusty Buchanan gravel at various points along the stream. A concrete illustration of these old gravels, deposited by floods from the melting Kansan ice and rising but little above the level of the water in the present channel, is found south of the bridge at Florenceville, near the middle of section 10, Albion Township. The margin of the valley rises to an altitude of about one hundred feet above the surface of the terrace. It is in sections 11 and 12 of this township that the most picturesque features of the Oneota valley, features most nearly allied to those which characterize the Driftless Area, are developed.

Topography of a mixed type, partly preglacial and in part due to erosion of Kansan drift, occurs in the south half of sections 11 and 12, and in sections 13, 22, 23 and 24, Albion Township. The same type, indeed, occurs in small areas on both sides of the river as far west as section 10, Forest City Township. The surface in these localities is quite generally covered with Kansan drift, but the drift is so thin and so meager that the present topography is largely controlled by the erosion which had taken place in the preglacial rock surface.

The Topography of the Iowan Area. The Iowan area embraces much the larger part of Howard County. There was a time, however, when the whole county, and practically the whole surface of Iowa, presented an appearance topographically like the northeastern part of Albion Township. The period during which the surface of the old Kansan drift was carved and sculptured by agents of erosion was of unknown duration, but manifestly it was very long as compared with all post-glacial time. At a date very recent compared with the age of the Kansan drift, glacial conditions recurred; a new ice sheet, coming from the northwest, flowed over the eroded Kansan surface, obliterating the old erosional topography as far as it went, and leaving the surface, when the ice melted, in the form of a gently undulating plain. Constructive work of glacial ice in spreading out and piling up morainal detritus was the potent factor in developing the resulting topography. Erosion was in no way concerned. Erosion has not effected any general modification of the surface since the glacial ice disappeared from the region.

The ice sheet which, in this part of Iowa, followed the Kansan and modified the surface of the older drift, was the Iowan. Iowan glaciers covered all of Howard County except the few square miles of the Loess-Kansan area already described. The Iowan ice advanced to what is now the boundary line between the two topographic areas of the county and there stopped. On one side of that line the topography is old, on the other side it is young. Along the boundary line there is usually a great thickening of the loess; and as ordinarily seen from the Iowan plain the margin is marked by a series of hills which, from a distance, present the appearance of a terminal moraine. From the summit of the marginal ridges the observer looks in one direction upon a tumultuous series of erosionaly developed and well rounded hills and ridges; in the other direction the landscape is an uneroded plain stretching away to an uninterrupted horizon, as level as a sea.

The typical characteristics of the Iowan plain are best illustrated on the broad, flat divides between the drainage courses. The region having its center at the southeast corner of Saratoga Township, may be cited as a concrete example of the ideal Iowan plain. But all portions of the county lying southwest of the Iowan-Loess boundary, and not immediately adjacent to streams, present essentially the type of topography found in Oak Dale Township. The surface is everywhere a plain, diversified with long, low, sweeping undulations. Such inequalities and irregularities as are present are due to the manner in which the drift material was arranged by the action of the Iowan glaciers, and not to any subsequent carving or shaping by drainage waters. Drainage is as yet very imperfectly developed. There are no definite drainage channels in these inter-stream areas. The storm waters simply flow off along the broad, shallow, concave sags which gradually blend into the gentle swells of low, flat eminences representing the higher and more perfectly drained portions of the surface.

The streams of the Iowan area, in the western three-fourths of the county, flow in shallow depressions broadly concave from side to side, the margins of the depressions blending imperceptibly into the general Iowan plain. This is the condition presented by the Wapsipinicon and Little Wapsipinicon in Afton Township, and by Crane Creek in Saratoga, Howard and Paris townships. These valleys are all, in a sense, remnants of a pre-Iowan, even of a pre-Kansan, topography, which has been modified by deposits of drift. The streams are following ancient valleys which are almost completely filled. Along all these streams there are beds of ferruginous, highly oxidized Buchanan gravels which show that here were drainage courses when the Kansan ice was melting. The gravels rest on Kansan drift with which the old valleys, probably preglacial, were partly filled, and are in turn overlain by Iowan drift. The gracefully curving surfaces of valleys and uplands are sprinkled with Iowan boulders. The Upper Iowa, or Oneota River, above Chester, occupies a broad-bottomed, imperfectly drained valley which is somewhat sharply set off from the adjoining uplands by a low terrace of Buchanan gravels. The old preglacial valley which was followed by the post-Kansan drainage and is still followed by a post-Iowan stream, was not so completely filled with the drift of the two recognized ice invasions as were some of the other preglacial valleys of the county. Both of the known drift sheets of this territory become much attenuated toward their margins, in the direction of the Driftless Area. Both are exceedingly variable with respect to the amount of material deposited in different localities. In some places the Kansan drift is thicker than the Iowan. In other places the reverse is true.

Along the Turkey River in the eastern part of the Iowan area, there is a region of very thin drift, and the old preglacial topography expresses itself in spite of the fact that, twice at least, the surface had been overflowed by glacial ice. Beginning at Vernon Springs, the valley of the Turkey River is a deep, rock-cut gorge of the preglacial type, excavated in Devonian limestones. There is a small amount of drift over the hills; but the indurated rocks crop out in many places, and the surface of the hill slopes is strewn with untransported fragments of native limestone. A few boulders of both Kansan and Iowan types may be recognized amongst the loose surficial materials. From Cresco south to the north line of section 35, Vernon Springs Township, the country is a typical Iowan plain. South of the point named the region becomes hilly; the Iowan drift thins out; knobs of thoroughly oxidized Buchanan gravel of Kansan age appear, even on the uplands; and the surface, carved into rounded rocky prominences, descends to the river valley which, at New Oregon, is more than one hundred feet deep measured from the upland plain. The Village of New Oregon is built on a terrace of old rusty Buchanan gravel, the structure of which is well shown a short distance west of the north end of the bridge. The gravel terrace shows that the valley, with practically its present depth, served as a drainage course to carry off the waters from the melting Kansan ice. That it served the same purpose when, later, the Iowan ice was retreating is attested by fresh stratified sands on land of W. H. Patterson, in the east half of the southwest quarter of section 34, Vernon Springs Township. The hilly area dominated by preglacial topography embraces a zone a mile or more in width on each side of the Turkey River, from Vernon Springs to the east line of the county.

Another region of unusual topography embraced in the Iowan area, occurs north of the road leading through the middle of sections 22, 23 and 24, Forest City Township. This locality is within a short distance of the Iowan margin. Both drifts here are thin, and numerous stony knobs or low tors project above the general surface. The land is hilly as compared with the ordinary Iowan plain, and furnishes another example of topography controlled by preglacial erosion of the indurated rocks.

DRAINAGE

The drainage of Howard County follows courses which were determined to a large extent in preglacial time. In places the ancient valleys were only partially filled with drift. In other places they may have been completely filled, but the settling of the loose detritus gave rise to depressions along which the later streams established themselves. The Upper Iowa, or Oneota River, is the most important stream in the county; it has its rise in the Iowan drift plain of Mower County, Minn., enters Howard near the northeast corner of Oak Dale Township, takes an unusual course for Iowa streams, nearly due east, and follows a valley characterized by entrenched meanders which are best developed east of the Iowan boundary at Foreston. All the northern townships of Howard County are drained by the Upper Iowa. The tributaries of this stream are, however, few and unimportant. In Albion Township, where the valley is cut deeply into the rocks, the river is fed by numerous springs which represent rather shallow underground drainage. The sources of the Turkey River are found in the ill drained depressions of the Iowan plain in Howard Center and Paris townships. There are no well defined drainage channels about the headwaters of the several branches of this stream. The run-off simply follows the broad, shallow sags which were left in the surface by the melting ice of the Iowan glaciers. Below Vernon Springs the valley of the Turkey takes on preglacial characteristics similar to those seen in the Upper Iowa Valley in Albion Township. The more typical Iowan area which occupies the southwestern half of the county, is drained by Crane Creek and the branches of the Wapsipicon. Nearly all of the streams of this area have their origin within the limits of the county, and they are practically branchless, so far as development of definite tributary channels is concerned. Broad "sloughs," in place of eroded creek beds, serve to collect the waters from the adjacent slopes. While the drainage courses seem to have been determined by position of preglacial valleys, the streams of the southwestern part of Howard County have accomplished very little in the way of erosion. They have neither valleys nor flooded plains in the ordinary sense. They run in simple shallow trenches cut only a few feet below the level of the surface on which they began to flow after the withdrawal of the Iowan ice.

STRATIGRAPHY

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The geological formations exposed in Howard County are not very numerous. The Ordovician and Devonian systems are represented in the indurated rocks.

and two divisions of the Glacial series—the Kansan and the Iowan—are recognizable in the surficial or Pleistocene deposits. The country rock is completely hidden from view by deep accumulations of glacial drift, over approximately nine-tenths of the area of the county. There are a few points, principally in the northeastern townships, where the rock comes to the surface in the general uplands, but it is along stream courses that exposures chiefly occur. The best natural sections are seen in the valley of the Upper Iowa or Oneota, in the Loess-Kansan area east of Foreston. Sections of seventy-five or eighty feet in height occur in sheer cliffs at a few points along the river, and others of less range are not uncommon. There are also some satisfactory sections along the Turkey River, east of Vernon Springs. In other parts of the county rock exposures are few in number, of very limited range, and usually far apart, and so the correlation of the outcrops and the arrangement of them in a definite section are matters of great difficulty. This difficulty, so far as concerns the Devonian, is heightened by the fact that the beds have been altered by dolomitization. In the process of alteration the fossils were reduced to imperfect casts or were entirely obliterated, and so the aid that paleontology might render in correlating outcrops is not always available.

The overlap of the Devonian on the Maquoketa is one of the remarkable features of the stratigraphy of this part of Iowa. The Niagara limestone, which elsewhere intervenes between the formations named, is here absent, and both the Devonian and the Maquoketa of the region differ lithologically from outcrops of corresponding age at the localities where the formations are typically developed and have been most carefully studied. The Devonian is so largely dolomitic that some portions of it resemble certain phases of the Niagara. The Maquoketa is more calcareous than at the well known outcrops in Dubuque County; some of it is even dolomitic and might be mistaken for the Galena limestone, while other parts are more like the non-dolomitized Trenton. The phase of the Devonian which rests on the Maquoketa is not the lowest Devonian of other parts of Iowa, but it is made up of beds carrying *Productella Subalata* Hall, and *Spirifer pennatus* Owen, fossils which indicate a horizon near the top of the Wapsipinicon stage. The relations of the strata suggest that, on account of local subsidence after the beginning of the Devonian, the shore line was slowly carried eastward during the time represented by the Coggan, Otis, Independence and Lower Davenport beds, as these are described by Norton in the reports on Linn and Scott counties. The greatest eastward extension of the Devonian sea occurred during the Upper Davenport age, when beds containing the fauna represented by *Productella subalata* and *Spirifer pennatus* were laid directly upon Maquoketa or Hudson River deposits containing *Leptaena unicostata*, *Plectambonites sericea*, *Orthis testudinaria* and *Orthis kankakensis*.

The study of the Niagara limestone in counties southeast of the area we are considering—in Fayette, Delaware and Buchanan—shows a decided tendency on the part of this formation to become thinner toward the northwest. It may be possible, therefore, that no Niagara was ever deposited as far north as Howard County. On the other hand there is a possibility that the Niagara is present in its proper position underneath the later deposits, some distance west of the overlapping edge of the Devonian. Owing to the dolomitization of both formations the Devonian and the Niagara, in the northern part of the state, cannot be differentiated in the ordinary borings from wells; but the combined thickness of the beds

above the Maquoketa in wells begun in Devonian limestones at Waverly, Sumner, Frederika and Osage, is so small as to indicate the actual thinning and practical disappearance of the Niagara in this direction.

The following table shows the stratigraphic relations of the geological formations recognized in Howard County:

GROUP	SYSTEM	SERIES	STAGE
Cenozoic.	Pleistocene.	Recent.	Alluvial.
		Glacial.	Iowan.
			Kansan.
Paleozoic.	Devonian.	Middle Devonian.	Cedar Valley.
			Wapsipinicon.
	Ordovician.	Trenton.	Maquoketa.
			Galena-Trenton.

ORDOVICIAN SYSTEM

GALENA-TRENTON

The Galena-Trenton is the lowest of the geological formations exposed in Howard County. It is seen in various exposures along the river valley in Albion Township, from Florenceville eastward. A short distance above Florenceville the Trenton disappears beneath the level of the bottom of the valley, passing under thin-bedded, calcareous shales and shaly limestones belonging to the stage of the Lower Maquoketa. There is a general discussion of the Galena-Trenton in the chapter on the Geology of Dubuque County, in volume X of the series of State reports. In that discussion it is shown that the dolomitized phase of the formation, which has been called the Galena limestone, is a local characteristic which is best developed in Dubuque County and becomes less and less marked toward the north, and that non-dolomitized beds in the northern counties, which are the exact equivalent of dolomitized Galena, have usually been referred to as Trenton limestone. Certain persistent life zones were recognized in the Dubuque County report, among which the zone of *Receptaculites oweni*, and a zone containing a number of species of large gastropods are among the most prominent.⁶ The place of the *Receptaculites* zone is about sixty feet below the top of the formation, and the gastropod zone lies a few feet lower.

In Howard County it is the upper part of the Galena-Trenton, beginning a short distance below the gastropod zone, that is represented in the cliffs along the Upper Iowa River. Rising vertically from the water at a number of points on the stream in the east half of section 12, Albion Township, are sheer precipices of Trenton limestone, sixty to eighty feet in height; and from twelve to fifteen feet above the base of the scarps the characteristic species of the gastropod zone occur.

⁶ Iowa Geol. Surv., Vol. X, p. 400, and Nos. 8 and 9, Plate 4, opposite p. 410. Des Moines, 1900.

The rock is gray or drab in color, rather fine-grained, somewhat magnesian but not dolomitic. It lies mostly in thin beds, though some layers near the foot of the exposed sections are eighteen inches in thickness. The fine cliffs in the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 12, show at their base the lowest beds of the formation to be seen within the county. There are somewhat similar cliffs in the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 11. The gastropod zone is here at the foot of the precipice, and *Receptaculites* occurs about twenty feet above the level of the water. The face of the cliff is seventy feet in height, and the height above low water in the stream is about eighty feet. To the right of the cliff is the mouth of a small, steep ravine in which the successive beds may be studied more successfully than in the cliff itself. The stone is rather fine grained and grayish toward the base, but about the middle of the section it occurs in heavier, coarser layers which are more magnesian, and in their general characteristics show a closer approximation to the Galena type of the formation. Judging from the position of the *Receptaculites* zone, the top of the cliff should correspond very nearly with the top of the Galena-Trenton, and this view is supported by facts observed on the receding hill side a little higher up. For some distance back from the brow of the cliff the ground rises in a gentle slope which is covered with glacial material of Kansan age, but at an altitude of twenty feet above the base of the slope there are some beds of fine-grained, calcareous shales belonging to the Maquoketa. Fifteen feet higher there are beds of more typical Maquoketa with *Leptacna unicostata* and *Plectambonites sericea*.

The upper portion of the Galena-Trenton is exposed at the mill at Florenceville. Just below the mill the stone has been quarried to some extent. It shows the following section:

	Feet
2. Irregularly bedded, fine-grained, fossiliferous limestone with shaly partings; some of the layers represented by detached nodules and irregular lenticular slabs of limestone embedded in shale	10
1. Regularly bedded stone in layers a foot or more in thickness, without shaly partings, rather coarse-grained, beds cut by definite joints, joint faces pitted and roughened by weathering	8

No. 1 of this section furnishes a durable building stone well suited for use in the rough, substantial grades of masonry. The rock is quite magnesian, semi-crystalline, but is not a true dolomite. This member is the equivalent of the coarser beds observed above the middle of the cliff in section 11. Excepting some stem segments of crinoids, no fossils were seen in it at this point. A short distance above Florenceville, a few rods north of the old mill in Granger, Minn., there is an exposure of beds equivalent to No. 2 of the foregoing section; while less than one hundred yards farther north, the heavy quarry beds of No. 1 are seen in place. A large *Orthoceras*, the *Camerocheras proteiforme* Hall, occurs in the quarry beds. The shaly partings of the overlying beds—the equivalents of No. 2—furnish quite a number of fossil species, among which were noted a small species of *Prasopora*, *Lingula philomela*, *Plectambonites sericea* represented

by a number of very small individuals, *Leptaena charlottae* and *Orthis testudinaria*. The upper part of the Granger exposure is not represented at Florenceville. It is more shaly than the lower, and some of the thin beds of limestone furnish small specimens of *Rafinesquina alternata* Conrad, and *Isotelus iowensis* Owen. The great amount of shale alternating with thin, sometimes nodular, beds of limestone indicates that the conditions at the close of the Galena-Trenton in this locality were similar in one respect at least to those which marked the close of the same stage in Dubuque County. The diminished thickness of the calcareous layers and the increased thickness of the shaly partings near the top of the Galena-Trenton are noted at page 430 and elsewhere in volume X of the State reports.

The Galena-Trenton was not seen in Howard County at any points outside of the immediate valley of the Upper Iowa, or Oneota River. There is, however, a very interesting outcrop a rod or two east of the county line, opposite the southeast corner of section 13, Albion Township. The point in question is in the valley of Nichols Creek and the river is in fact less than one-fourth mile away. The interest attaching to this exposure arises from the fact that the beds exhibit perfectly the characteristics of the Galena limestone. They are buff, granular, vesicular, crystalline, dolomitic, massive, ranging up to six feet in thickness. The characteristics are unusual in this part of the state and help to emphasize the fact that dolomitization has no formational significance but may be a purely local phenomenon of very limited extent.

MAQUOKETA OR HUDSON RIVER

The transition from the Galena-Trenton to the Maquoketa in Howard County is not as abrupt as it is in Dubuque. There are here shales alternating with thin beds of limestone in the upper part of the Galena-Trenton, and soft clay shales alternate with thin indurated layers of calcareo-magnesian shale, at the base of the Maquoketa. Some of the beds of harder shale in the Maquoketa would rank as argillaceous limestone. The lithological differences between the top of the Trenton and the base of the Maquoketa are simply differences in the characteristics of the more indurated beds. In the Maquoketa the stony layers are lighter colored, softer, more granular, much more earthy and argillaceous than those of the upper part of the Galena-Trenton. The calcareo-magnesian beds of the Maquoketa, however, are counted of sufficient value to be quarried for building stone, one of the quarries so operated being located on the north side of the river in the southwest quarter of section 8, Albion Township. The river flows north through the western part of the northeast quarter of section 9, less than half a mile west of Florenceville, and on the east side of the stream rises a vertical cliff of more or less indurated shales of the Maquoketa stage, sixty to seventy feet in height. This is the best single section of the formation in the county. Cliffs showing beds of the same type, but diminishing in height as the formation is traced up the stream, occur at intervals almost to Foreston. In the western part of section 7, Albion Township, and the eastern part of 12, Forest City Township, the river flows between bluffs in which the Maquoketa beds rise in vertical exposures to a height of forty feet above the water. The upper parts of the bluffs in this locality are everywhere composed of Devonian

dolomite. The Maquoketa finally disappears beneath Devonian, in the bottom of the river valley, one-half mile east of Foreston.

The general characteristics of the Maquoketa or Hudson River formation, as seen in the valley above Florenceville, are well illustrated at the quarry in the north bank of the stream in the northeast quarter of section 8. The beds that are sought for building stone rarely exceed four inches in thickness. The intervening seams of shale are equally as thick. All the beds yield readily to the weather, and the cliff face breaks down rapidly. All the surfaces which have been exposed to the air for any length of time are bleached to a light gray. Fossils are not very common. It is true that some of the beds are crowded with the comminuted stipes of graptolites in such condition that neither genera nor species can be recognized. Occasionally, however, there are perfect individuals which indicate the presence of such common Hudson River types as *Diplograptus pristis*, *Diplograptus putillus* and *Diplograptus quadrimucronatus*. The second species is included on the authority of the "Geology of Minnesota," volume III, Part I, page 82. Other fossil forms occurring sparingly are *Plectambonites sericea*, small forms of *Rafinesquina alternata*, *Orthis testudinaria*, *Isotelus gigas* and the rather short and broad trilobite with rounded cephalon and pygidium which Clarke has described in the "Geology of Minnesota," volume III, Part II, as *Isotelus susae*.⁷

Distribution. The distribution of the Maquoketa or Hudson River deposits is not limited, as is the case with the Galena-Trenton, to the walls of the immediate valley of the Upper Iowa River. A broad tongue of Maquoketa crosses the county line from Winneshiek, in sections 13, 24 and 25, and extends up the valley of Nichols Creek and its tributaries to near the west line of section 22. There is another tongue of Maquoketa, but smaller than the preceding, projecting into sections 12 and 13, Vernon Springs Township. The Maquoketa comes very near the county, if it does not quite enter it, in the valley of the Turkey River. At the bridge over this stream on the county line there are exposures of the Productella beds of the Devonian, and the Devonian is continued down to the level of the water; but less than one-half mile east of the county line the Maquoketa rises fifteen or twenty feet above the bottom of the river channel, and so it is fairly probable that the formation would be found beneath the water in the

⁷ The *Isotelus susae* Whitfield species, Geology of Wisconsin, Vol. IV, p. 236, is a very different form from the one referred by Clarke to this species. It is a smaller, more convex, thicker in front than posteriorly, with the anterior part of the head deflected so that near the front margin the surface of the glabella stands nearly at right angles to the general plane of the body—characteristics correctly shown in Whitfield's Figure 8, Plate 10. The eyes are more prominent, the visual surface is larger than in the species figured and described by Clarke, and the posterior limb of the glabella is much narrower in proportion to its length. In the collections of the University at Iowa City, there are three specimens of Whitfield's and Calvin's *Asaphus* (*Isotelus*) *susae*, from the Florenceville region, but they are all from the upper part of the Galena-Trenton. So far the species has not been found in the Maquoketa or Hudson River shales. In the same collections there are three specimens of the very different form referred to *Isotelus susae* in Volume III of the Minnesota Survey, which are from outcrops of the Maquoketa shales on the river above Florenceville. If this broad, short, flat species of trilobite, so well figured and described by Clarke in the Geology of Minnesota, Vol. III, Part II, p. 708, requires a distinctive name, it may be called *Isotelus florencevillensis* in honor of the small village near which it is found.

stream and the soils in the bottom of the valley, in sections 1 and 12, New Oregon Township.

Typical Exposures. The lower part of the Maquoketa in Howard County, for a thickness of about sixty feet, is composed of the thin, indurated, calcareo-magnesian beds with alternating shaly partings, illustrated at the quarry in section 8, Albion Township. Near the top the formation varies greatly, and the characteristics of the same horizon are quite different in different localities. The details of the upper part of the formation are best studied outside the limits of Howard, in Winneshiek County, for the reason that the greater number of exposures found here afford better opportunities for observation. For example, a section embracing the upper forty feet of the formation is seen along the south line of section 16, Lincoln Township, in Winneshiek. In part the rock of this section is a magnesian shale, and in part it is a crystalline dolomite resembling the Galena limestone at Dubuque. The fossils recognized here are *Lingula*, a fragment too imperfect to be identified specifically, *Leptaena unicostata*, *Plectambonites sericea*, *Orthis testudinaria* and *Orthis kankakeensis*. The locality is especially interesting for the reason that the ground rises gradually toward the east, and near the southeast corner of the section named there are dolomitized beds containing Devonian types of *Stropheodonta*, *Productella*, *Atrypa* and *Spirifer*. The locality is especially interesting as showing very clearly the absence of the Niagara limestone and the superposition of the Devonian on the Maquoketa.

Along the county line road, on the east side of section 13, Vernon Springs Township, the hill slope leading from the south into the valley of Silver Creek shows, at the top, the *Productella* beds of the Devonian, beneath which there are light yellow magnesian shales and harder layers of granular dolomite belonging to the Maquoketa. The shaly magnesian beds begin, in descending the hill, between twenty-five and thirty feet above the level of the small valley. Diligent search failed to reveal any fossils in them, but their relations to other recognizable horizons in the Maquoketa leave little doubt that they represent the transition beds at the top of the formation, described in the reports on the counties of Delaware and Dubuque. On the north side of Silver Creek the Devonian, with its usual *Productellas* and *Spirifers*, begins not more than ten feet above the floor of the valley, and there is no trace of the light colored magnesian Maquoketa. Here are indications of an unconformity. The creek valley widens rapidly in Winneshiek County, and in its floor and sides are many interesting exposures of Maquoketa, some of which are within a few feet of overlying Devonian. A short distance east of the southwest corner of section 16, New Oregon Township, there is an outcrop of non-dolomitized limestone crowded with *Plectambonites sericea* and other Ordovician species. This outcrop recalls the crowded fossiliferous slabs of limestone so common everywhere in the upper part of the Maquoketa, a few feet below the transition beds, in Dubuque County. Thin layers of limestone similarly charged with the common *Plectambonites* occur at various points in sections 13, 14, 23, 24 and 25, Albion Township. An outcrop of upper Maquoketa along the north line of the northeast quarter of section 8 has numerous individuals of *Streptelasma corniculum* associated with the *Plectambonites*. The most interesting assemblage of fossils occurs in what are practically the very uppermost beds of the Maquoketa, on the east line of the southeast quarter of section 25. At this point there are the magnesian transition

beds noted in section 13, Vernon Springs Township, but associated with them are some non-dolomitic layers rich in well preserved fossils which are identical in form, size and general expression with corresponding species from the Cincinnati shales of Ohio and Indiana. The Cincinnati types here include robust forms of *Rhynchotrema capax*, *Rafinesquina alternata* and the varietal form, *R. nasuta*. There are other species, such as *Orthis testudinaria* and *Plectambonites sericea*, which do not vary in many other exposures in Iowa from the forms occurring in the Cincinnati shales. The fossil bearing layers are pure limestone, some of them being completely crinoidal.

Correlation and Thickness. The Maquoketa formation is much thinner in Howard County than it is in Dubuque. The lower indurated beds with numerous graptolites, exposed in the river valley above Florenceville, may be correlated with the hard, slaty, graptolite-bearing shales which make up the Lower Maquoketa in Dubuque County. The heavy body of plastic shales which compose the greater part of the Upper Maquoketa in the Dubuque County report, seems to be absent from Howard County, the upper member of the formation being represented only by the calcareous, fossiliferous layers and the magnesian transition beds which lie above the plastic clays farther south. The whole thickness of the Maquoketa does not here exceed 100 feet, while in Dubuque County the thickness is fully twice as great.

DEVONIAN SYSTEM

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Devonian rocks of Howard County are all calcareous; all are more or less magnesian; the greater portion of the entire system would be classed as impure dolomite. True shales were not observed anywhere. Dolomitization of the Devonian is more common in the northern part of the state than at the southern outcrops in Johnson, Cedar, Muscatine and Scott counties, thus reversing the rule that has been observed in relation to the dolomitization of the Galena-Trenton. The lowest beds seen in Howard County belong to a horizon far above what has been recognized as the base of the Devonian in the southern part of the area of its distribution. The beds which rest directly on the Maquoketa contain *Stropheodonta demissa* Conrad, *Productella subalata* Hall, *Atrypa reticularis* Lin., *Atrypa aspera* Schlot., *Spirifer pennatus* Owen and *Cyrtina hamiltonensis* Hall. The fauna indicates a horizon equivalent to that represented about the middle of the quarries at Independence in Buchanan County. In this zone in Howard County, *Productella* is the most abundant and most characteristic fossil, and it is convenient to refer to the horizon as the *Productella* beds. This zone belongs to the Upper Davenport beds of Norton, below which, before reaching the base of the Devonian in Linn, Cedar and Scott counties, there are the diversion of the Wapsipinicon stage which have been described as Lower Davenport, Independence, Otis and Coggan.

There are here some interesting and puzzling anomalies in the distribution and vertical range of certain species, which are deserving of notice. For example, the *Productella* beds have a thickness of forty feet, a thickness more than twice as great as that of the corresponding beds at Independence. They

are overlain by fifteen to twenty feet of coarse dolomite characterized by the inclusion of large masses of crystalline calcite. In these coarse, calcite-bearing beds there are occasional casts and impressions of *Favosites alpenensis* and *Acerularia davidsoni*. These corals are in their usual stratigraphic relation to *Productella*, and so far the succession of life zones is in accord with the Devonian section in Buchanan County. But in the Salisbury quarry at Vernon Springs, twenty feet or more above the top of the coarse, coral-bearing dolomite, there are layers only slightly magnesian in which *Gypidula comis*, *Atrypa aspera*, and the lenticular, elongated, finely striated type of *Atrypa reticularis*, known heretofore only from the horizon of the Independence quarries, are well preserved. This particular form of the *Atrypa reticularis* should be found below the coral horizon and never above. Its place is with *Productella*. At Independence the *Gypidula* is found, rather sparingly, as high as the beds carrying *Productella*, but from Independence to Davenport, *Gypidula* is more characteristic of the Lower Davenport beds than of any other horizon, and yet the Lower Davenport beds are not even represented in Howard County. These forms seem to have remigrated into this territory long after they had permanently disappeared from other parts of Iowa.

Typical Exposures. 1. The lowest member of the Devonian section in Howard County, composed of the *Productella* beds, is typically exposed at the bridge over the Turkey River on the Howard-Winneshiek county line. At the level of the road, at the south end of the bridge, the deposit is soft, yellow, earthy dolomite which is broken into irregular nodules as a result of weathering. The fossils occur only as casts or impressions, but it is possible to recognize *Stropheodonta demissa*, *Productella subalata*, *Spirifer pennatus* and *Cyrtina hamiltonensis*. Besides these there are casts of small undetermined gastropods and pygidia of Phacops. It is about twenty-five feet from the level of the bridge down to the water in the river. The slope is covered with waste, but 150 yards west of the bridge the wash of a small intermittent stream exposes the beds to the level of the narrow flood plain. With the exception of one or two layers that have been quarried on a small scale, the rock is soft and easily disintegrated into a yellow sand or marl. The harder layers, which occur about the middle of the section, contain indistinct impressions of a small shell-like *Spirifer subumbonus* Hall. The *Productella* beds are well shown in the river bluffs at a number of points in section 1, New Oregon Township. In the northeast quarter of the section there are massive, undecayed ledges of the *Productella* horizon, forty feet in thickness.

Along the east side of the northeast quarter of section 24, Vernon Springs Township, there are exposures of badly broken and weathered limestone, soft and magnesian, but rich in *Productella* and the forms usually associated with it. The full thickness of this part of the Devonian column, about forty feet, is indicated by the rather unsatisfactory outcrops on the long sloping hillside. Near the summit of the hill the next higher member of the series is seen, but after passing the crest the *Productella* beds reappear on the slope descending to the Valley of Silver Creek. These beds are again seen north of the southeast corner of section 1 of the same township. In Albion Township the exposures of the *Productella* horizon are quite numerous, though they are rather unimportant and unsatisfactory. In the northeast quarter of section 36 a small quarry

has been worked at this horizon. The beds are also exposed in the northwest quarter of section 27, at a point one-fourth of a mile north of the center of 22, and at numerous other small breaks and outcrops along the Devonian margin, in the northern part of the township.

The most important exposure of the *Productella* beds occurs at Foreston, near the northwest corner of section 14, Forest City Township. As usual in this part of Iowa, the rock is a rough, vesicular dolomite, rather soft and non-crystalline. The bedding planes are largely obliterated, and the fossils occur only as casts. The exposed section is made up of a number of heavy ledges, all very much alike. The beds have been quarried quite extensively, the massive blocks being used in the construction of the mill dam and in other structures where weight and strength are the most desirable characteristics. At the south end of the quarry is shown the massive character of the layers and the rough vesicular appearance of the freshly broken surfaces. At the north end of the quarry the following section was noted:

	Feet
5. Decayed ledges badly broken up and divided into comparatively small blocks.....	8
4. Coarse, vesicular, undecayed bed, very fossiliferous, casts and impressions of <i>Productella subalata</i> common, impressions showing the coarse ribs and strong spines of <i>Atrypa aspera</i> numerous, pygidium of <i>Phacops</i> seen occasionally.	5
3. Coarse, pitted layer like No. 4, with many casts of brachiopods among which <i>Productella</i> is the most common.....	4 1/3
2. Soft, light yellow bed with casts of <i>Atrypa reticularis</i>	3
1. Bed like No. 2, but softer and more granular, with few fossils, mostly <i>Atrypa reticularis</i> , bed divides in places into four parts each about one foot in thickness, in places the parts are fused together on account of the complete obliteration of the bedding planes.....	4

There are massive ledges of the *Productella* beds in the steep bluffs facing the river in section 12 of Forest City Township and section 7 of Albion. The lower part of the bluffs, for thirty or forty feet, is occupied by the upper portion of the Maquoketa formation, the heavy beds of the Devonian appearing in some places quite conspicuously above the Maquoketa, well up on the steep hillsides. It is the *Productella* beds that are seen at the level of the water below the mill, at the old Town of Lime Springs. Above this point the dip of these beds soon carries them below the level of the stream.

2. The member of the Devonian series which follows the *Productella* beds in Howard County is the equivalent of the *Acervularia davidsoni* beds of Buchanan County. It is made up of a succession of coarse, dolomitic layers ranging from a few inches to more than a foot in thickness. A typical exposure of these layers occurred on the north side of the stream, immediately below the mill dam at Vernon Springs; and all the way to the east line of the county these beds may be seen in the bluffs of the Turkey River, overlying the *Productella* horizon. As the county line is approached they are found to occupy a

position forty feet or more above the level of the stream. Lithologically, these beds resemble certain phases of the Niagara limestone in Delaware and Dubuque counties, except that, in place of the chert usually found in the Niagara, there are large included masses of calcite. This calcite differs from that which will presently be described as lining spherical or definitely shaped cavities in beds higher up in the series. The spaces it occupies are shapeless and irregular and are completely filled. The formless, cleavable masses are devoid of any indications of crystal faces or crystal outlines.

The exposure at the mill dam covers a comparatively large area and gives an unusually favorable opportunity for the study of the beds in detail. Besides the characteristics already noted, this horizon is distinguished by the presence of casts of *Favosites alpenensis* and *Acervularia davidsoni*. The presence of the corals and the stratigraphic position of the beds both lead to a correlation of the horizon with the *Acervularia davidsoni* zone at Independence, Littleton, Waterloo and Iowa City.⁸ The marked differences in the texture and composition of the rocks and in the perfection and abundance of the fossils are due in part at least to the great changes which were wrought during the process of dolomitization. These coarse dolomitic beds with their shapeless masses of calcite are seen at intervals above the *Productella* horizon, along the east line of the county from section 25, Vernon Springs Township, to the north line of section 36 in Albion. They may be recognized, over and over again, in their proper relations, all around the Devonian margin. One of the most fossiliferous exposures of this phase occurs in the side of a ravine near the middle of the west line of section 15, Albion Township. The common *Favosites alpenensis* is comparatively abundant. Beds belonging to essentially the same horizon are found in the Croft quarry at Elma, in section 1, south of the middle of Afton Township. At the bottom of the quarry there is a dark brownish, crystalline, dolomitic layer which in general forms the floor. It has, however, been taken out over a few square yards; it is very fossiliferous, but the fossils occur only as casts. The forms recognized are *Favosites alpenensis*, *Stropheodonta demissa*, *Pentamerella dubia*, *Atrypa reticularis*, *Spirifer subvaricosus*, *S. asper*, *S. fimbriatus*, a large species of *Gomphoceras*, and a small species like *G. oviforme*. This fauna belongs to a horizon just below the *Acervularia* zone, and its equivalent in the northeastern part of the county should be included in the lower part of the coarse calcite-bearing beds.

3. South of the bridge at New Oregon, above the calcite-bearing beds described in the foregoing paragraphs, there are twenty feet of variable strata, composed in part of soft, earthy limestone grading into marly shales, and in part of fine-grained, whitish, non-dolomitic limestone. The section is not very satisfactory. In fact the beds of this horizon were not well shown at any point in the county. The non-dolomitic phase of this member of the series is seen in loose, weathered, crackled blocks, a short distance west of the middle of section 24, Vernon Springs Township. A better exposure of the crackled beds occurs about eighty rods south of the northeast corner of section 10, and a still better illustration of this special phase is found in the northeast quarter of section 12, all in Vernon

⁸ Compare the "Coral Reef Bed" in the report on Johnson County, Iowa Geol. Surv., Vol. VII, and the "*Acervularia* Zone" in the report on Buchanan County, Vol. VIII.

Springs Township. In section 12 the beds are rich in stromatoporoids similar to the forms occurring in the stromatoporoid reef from Mitchell, Worth and Cerro Gordo counties on the north, to Johnson County in the southern part of the Devonian area. Besides the stromatoporoids, the beds carry a small digitate Favosites and the usual gastropod of this horizon, *Euomphalus cyclostomus*. The non-dolomitic, fine-grained, white limestone of this horizon is the equivalent of the beds described as "fine-grained, white limestone" in the reports on Johnson and Cerro Gordo counties. This phase of the Devonian, which is always associated with the stromatoporoid horizon, attains its fullest development in Mitchell County and in the northern part of Floyd, where it takes on the characteristics of a fine lithographic stone. The same lithographic phase, but less perfectly developed, occurs at LeRoy in Minnesota, a short distance from the north Howard County line. This third member of the Devonian series is quite variable. While in the northeastern part of the county the non-dolomitic stromatoporoid beds occur in it, these beds are not always present. The greater part of this portion of the section is a soft, magnesian, earthy limestone, which breaks down rapidly into a marly clay or into irregular concretionary fragments. The exact line separating this from the next overlying member of the section could not be definitely traced.

4. The beds which follow No. 3 in ascending order are typically represented in the quarries at Vernon Springs. One of these quarries, which was formerly worked quite extensively, is located on land belonging to H. C. Salisbury, in the southwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section 34, Vernon Springs Township. Other exposures occur in the Patterson quarries in the northeast quarter of the same quarter section, and in a small quarry near the river in the southwest quarter of section 33. At the base of the Salisbury quarry there are several courses of firm bluish limestone not dolomitic. The individual courses are from one to two feet in thickness, and the aggregate exposed is about eight feet. The fossils are mostly brachiopods and the shells are well preserved. Among the species noted are *Gypidula comis*, *Atrypa aspera* and the fine lined type of *Atrypa reticularis* found in the quarries at Independence. Reference has already been made to the fact that this fauna seems very much out of place in a position above the Acervularia and stromatoporoid horizons. The concurrence of these special types of brachiopods is unknown elsewhere⁹ except at

⁹ The three species, *Gypidula comis*, *Atrypa aspera* and *Atrypa reticularis*, occur together in the Lime Creek shales at Rockford in Floyd County and at Hackberry Grove in Cerro Gordo, but in all three cases the forms are variately different from those at Independence. The *A. aspera* at Independence is Hall's variety *A. occidentalis*; while the similar species in the Lime Creek shales has been referred to the variety *A. hystrix*. The *A. reticularis* of the two horizons differs very strikingly in size, markings and general proportions, and the Gypidulas are sufficiently distinct to make their separation a simple and easy matter. The species as they occur in the Salisbury quarry are all of the types found at Independence. These species all persisted somewhere—in the meantime suffering more or less modification in form—during the interval which separated the age of the quarry stone at Independence from that of the shales at Rockford, and the fact that they migrated into Iowa and temporarily occupied some parts of it at different times during the interval, need occasion no surprise. The re-migration which enabled them to occupy Howard County long after they had disappeared from Buchanan, occurred before modification had progressed to any appreciable extent.

the horizon of the quarry stone at Independence, a horizon which corresponds to that of the *Productella* beds of Howard County.

5. In the Salisbury quarry the beds last described are overlain by soft, granular, magnesian limestone stained more or less with iron oxide and varying in color from dirty yellow to dull brown and red. This fifth division of the Howard County Devonian has a total thickness of at least fifty feet. It furnishes the best of the building stone quarried in the county. It is the equivalent of the "Yellow, earthy limestone" quarried near Littleton and described in the report on Buchanan County (Iowa Geological Survey, volume VIII, page 234). Lithologically the beds are very similar in Howard and Buchanan. The characteristics are unusually persistent.

The Salisbury quarry affords the following section:

	Feet
5. Black soil mixed with broken rock.....	1
4. Rock in broken, angular fragments affording an illustration of how the stone yields to frost and weather.....	4
3. Heavy courses of good building stone, soft, magnesian, yellow or brown in color, containing numerous spheroidal cavities lined with crystals of calcite, fossils rare and represented only by casts	8
2. Band of softer, more argillaceous limestone in three or four layers, calcite lined cavities numerous.....	3
1. Courses of more solid and purer limestone from one to three feet in thickness, fossil shells preserved.....	7

Number 1 of this section is composed of the beds already described, which constitute the fourth member of the Devonian series, while 2, 3 and 4 represent the lower part of the fifth. All the beds of the quarry are cut at short intervals by oblique joints. The other quarries in the immediate vicinity of Vernon Springs show nothing essentially different from what is seen in the quarry described. In the northwest quarter of section 33, Vernon Springs Township, quite an amount of stone has been taken out, and the opening shows three heavy ledges, each about three and a half feet in thickness, cut by numerous joints, and presenting many vug-like, or geode-like cavities lined with calcite. The rock resembles No. 3 of the Salisbury quarry, but the beds are higher in the series. The workable layers are overlain by from four to five feet of small, angular, worthless fragments which have resulted from the disintegration of still higher beds.

The largest quarry in the county is operated by John Hallman near the Fair Ground, in the western edge of Cresco. It has been opened by working down beneath the surface of the level prairie. In stratigraphic position the beds here lie above any heretofore noted and are probably the highest to be found within our territory. The rock is earthy, magnesian, rather soft, but it seems to be capable of standing the weather fairly well. At some points the quarry has been worked to a depth of twenty feet. Toward the top the bedding is quite regular in places for a thickness of eight feet, and the stone may be taken out in courses ranging from three to six inches in thickness. The whole deposit

is very irregularly jointed, the joints cutting the beds at every angle from vertical to horizontal. In the lower part of the quarry the bedding is quite irregular, the courses are thicker and they pitch and roll in the most confused way, in different directions. Crushing and movement since the deposit was laid down are indicated by the general development of slickensides on the joint faces. Fossils are very rare. A few impressions of what seemed to be *Stropheodonta demissa* were noted, together with obscure fragments of plates of fishes.

The upper part of the Salisbury quarry and the higher beds exposed in the other openings near Vernon Springs are represented in a small opening from which a considerable quantity of good building stone has been taken, in the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 14, Forest City Township. The location is on one of the high points in an area of thin drift and consequent preglacial topography. There is not more than six inches of soil above the four-foot band of decayed and broken stone which represents the effects of frost and weather. Below the fragmentary band the stone is sound, lies in heavy ledges, is freer than usual from calcite lined cavities and is capable of affording dimension blocks of fair sizes. Much of it is streaked with iron oxide, a feature, however, better shown in the next quarry to be described. The only fossil observed here was an imperfect impression of a closely coiled, nautiloid cephalopod. The same beds are shown in a somewhat extensively worked quarry belonging to M. H. Jones, in the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 24, Chester Township. The beds are soft, granular and magnesian, as usual. They are stained by the secondary infiltration of iron oxide which is arranged in flexuous, concentric, parallel bends around certain nuclei, the disposition of the bands being in no way influenced by joints or lamination planes. The vug-like cavities lined with calcite are common. This completes the observations made on the fifth member of the Devonian column. The beds of the Jones quarry are not as high in the series as those in the Hallman quarry at Cresco. The total thickness of this member is at least fifty feet.

In the river valley above the old Town of Lime Springs, it is the members immediately overlying the *Productella* beds that first appear. The dip, however, is very slight in this direction, the river valley being almost parallel with the line of strike. At Glen Roy mills in section 19 of Forest City Township, only about three-fourths of a mile northeast from the Jones quarry, there is an exposure in the river bank, of non-dolomitic, shaly, nodular limestone overlying some soft, yellow, marly beds, all of which belong to division 3 of the Devonian column. On higher ground in the southwest quarter of section 18 there are the beds which lie at the base of the Salisbury quarry, the beds which have been described as the fourth member of the column. All the species enumerated from that member are found here, and there is here the additional species, *Orthis iowensis*. The Jones quarry beds overlie these last and represent the uppermost member of the Howard County Devonian.

Between the mill and the bridge at Chester there is an exposure of soft magnesian limestone stained with concentric streaks of iron oxide, as are the beds of the Jones quarry. The horizon, however, is near the base of the second division of the Howard County Devonian. Casts of fossils are more than usually common, and among the recognizable species are *Atrypa reticularis*, *Spirifer*

subvaricosus and *S. fimbriatus*. The same spirifers occur elsewhere in Iowa, in the Cedar Valley stage of the Devonian, a few feet below the *Acervularia* beds and not far above the *Productella* horizon. Their position at Chester is the normal one. At Le Roy, in Minnesota, some distance farther up the river, it is the lithographic phase of number 3 that is most conspicuous in the small local quarries.

Under 2 on page 55, reference is made to the Croft quarry near Elma. The fauna enumerated from the lower part of this quarry corresponds to that found near the bridge at Chester, and, notwithstanding some lithological differences, the geological position is the same. The Croft quarry lies west of the railway; another quarry is located one fourth of a mile farther east. All the beds in both quarries may be referred to the horizon of the coarse, calcite-bearing member, number 2, exposed at Vernon Springs. No fossils were seen above the basal layer of the Croft quarry. The overlying limestone is regularly bedded, coarse-grained, contains large amounts of calcite, lies in layers ten inches to a foot in thickness at the bottom, but toward the top of the quarry splits into thin flags two or three inches in thickness.

Beds corresponding to the upper part of the Croft quarry have been worked for building stone at points from three and a half to four miles west of Elma. There is one opening on land of M. Monaghan near the center of section 8, and another on land of J. Roche in the western edge of section 9, in the southern part of Afton Township. Both of these quarries were opened in the surface of the level prairie. Neither has been operated for a number of years. Soil has washed down over the face of the layers, and growth of vegetation has helped to obscure the situation. There is another abandoned quarry three-fourths of a mile south of Elma, on land belonging to Henry Miller. A rank growth of weeds and bushes conceals all the layers except one heavy, dolomitic ledge eighteen inches in thickness. This point is higher than the Croft quarry, and the beds are probably equivalent to some part of the third division of the Howard County Devonian.

Thin-bedded, coarse-grained, magnesian limestone like that in the upper part of the Croft quarry is exposed in the banks and bottom of a small branch of Crane Creek, in the northeast quarter of section 33, Saratoga Township. At one point a small quarry has been opened, but the stone comes out in pieces too small to be very serviceable.

The Devonian beds show very little dip in any direction. The inclination corresponds very nearly to the general slope of the surface toward the southwest. Chester is fifty feet higher than Elma. The distance between the two points is about sixteen miles. The same beds are exposed at both places. The dip from one point to the other, which is along a line very nearly at right angles to the strike, is but little more than three feet to the mile. Cresco is 118 feet higher than Elma. The inclination of the surface between the two points—about seven feet to the mile—is greater than the dip of the strata, and hence it is that the Elma horizon is lower than the horizon of the quarry stone at Cresco. The limestones at Cresco are the highest, stratigraphically, occurring in the county.

The general section of the Howard County Devonian may be arranged in the following divisions:

	Feet
5. The quarry beds at Cresco, Vernon Springs, the Jones quarry in section 24, Chester Township, and the quarry on high ground in the southeast quarter of section 14, Forest City Township	50
4. Non-dolomitic beds at the base of the Salisbury quarry and exposed at a few other points, as in section 18, Forest City Township, carrying <i>Orthis</i> , <i>Gypidula</i> and <i>Atrypa</i> , like forms found in the quarries at Independence.....	8
3. Beds varying in character, some of the layers white, fine-grained, lithographic, in some places rich in stromatoporoid corals	15
2. Coarse-grained, dolomitic beds in the northeastern part of the county, less dolomitic at Elma and southwest, the horizon of <i>Favosites</i> , <i>Acervularia</i> and <i>Pentamerella</i> , the quarry beds at Elma and the country southwest.....	15
1. <i>Productella</i> beds, soft, buff-colored, vesicular dolomite, with casts of fossils, quarried in massive blocks at Foreston, the real equivalent of the quarry stone beds at Independence	40

PLEISTOCENE SYSTEM

KANSAN STAGE

Kansan Till. The oldest drift sheet positively recognized in Howard County is the Kansan. In boring deep farm wells on the prairies, partially decayed logs and other remnants of buried forests are found at various depths ranging to 250 feet; but the evidence of a definite forest, peat or soil horizon between two distinct bodies of glacial detritus is not clear. There is as yet no certainty that the sub-Aftonian of pre-Kansan till is present in the area we are considering, although it is very probable that it exists in the parts of the county covered with deep drift, in Oak Dale, Jamestown, Afton and Howard townships, and in the southern parts of Paris and New Oregon. The Kansan till, overlain by a thin deposit of Iowan loess, is the surficial drift in a comparatively small area in the northeastern corner of the county, and over the larger area southwest of the loess margin it is present beneath the much later drift sheet, the Iowan. The physical characteristics of the two areas and the position of the boundary line between them have been previously discussed under the head of Topography. In the Loess-Kansan area the weathered ferruginous ferretto zone of the Kansan is seen along roadsides and in many other places, wherever rainwash has cut through the overlying loess. At the brick yard in Cresco the yellow Iowan, free from limestone pebbles, is used in brick making, but some of the excavations have gone down to the unweathered blue clay of the Kansan. A deep railway cut $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Elma reveals the Kansan drift in its unweathered phase. A few rods north of a wagon bridge which here spans the cut, the section shows:

	Feet
3. Yellow, unweathered Iowan till.....	6
2. Old peaty soil developed in the intervals between the Kansan and the Iowan stages of glaciation.....	2
1. Blue unweathered Kansan to bottom of the cut.....	15

There is here no ferretto zone at the surface of the Kansan; the organic material of the peaty soil bed was capable of more than counterbalancing any effects of oxidation which might have taken place before the Kansan surface was covered and protected from further change by the deposition of the Iowan drift. One-fourth of a mile south of the bridge there are a number of lenses of gray sand included in the blue Kansan clay, some of which are three feet in thickness and fifty feet in length. Though the hill in which the cut is made is one of the highest of the region, it shows none of the characteristics of a paha, that unique and interesting type of land forms so common at corresponding distances from the Iowan margin in Delaware, Jones, Linn and Cedar counties. When first seen from a distance it was confidently believed that it would prove to be a loess-covered pahoid ridge, but in the place of loess it is covered with a thin sheet of Iowan till and its surface is liberally sprinkled with large Iowan boulders. The fresh Kansan till is here, as everywhere else in Iowa, a blue clay crowded with small pebbles, many of which are limestone. Greenstones are also common. Granites are relatively scarce, and none are as large as the third and fourth rate granites of the Iowan, even when first class boulders are made to include everything above twelve feet in diameter. The earth taken out is piled on the west side of the Elma cut and covers an area of considerable width. In the few years of its exposure to the air, rains have concentrated the pebbles in a sheet over the surface, by washing away the fine clay in which the pebbles were imbedded. The dump, therefore, now corresponds in a small way to the initial stages of the condition which existed over hundreds of square miles in southwestern Iowa, before the loess was laid down. A sheet of residual gravel, sometimes fully six inches in thickness, conforming to the surface of the erosional hills and valleys, is widely distributed on weathered Kansan underneath the loess, in all the southwestern counties of the state. The fact is discussed and illustrated in the report on Page County. The dump near Elma affords an interesting and concrete illustration of the manner in which these residual gravels were developed.

Wherever there are exposures of the pre-Iowan surface of the Kansan drift, undisturbed by the later glaciation, the materials are found to be very much altered by weathering. The iron-bearing constituents of all fine flour and other minute particles derived from wear of crystalline rocks, are completely oxidized, and as a result the normal blue of the unaltered clay is changed to deep reds and browns. The fresh Kansan is always rich in limestone flour and small limestone pebbles. In the weathered zone all the calcareous material, except the larger pieces of limestone, have been dissolved and leached out by descending ground waters. Many of the small granite boulders have crumbled into minute fragments which are distributed among the other loose materials near the surface, others are ready to fall to pieces under the application of the slightest force.

Buchanan Gravels. Beds of old weather-stained gravels resting on Kansan.

and overlain by Iowan drift, were first recognized as a distinct Pleistocene deposit in Buchanan County, Iowa. Later investigations show these gravels to be extensively developed all over the northeastern part of the state. Howard County has its share, and they are known to be present in adjacent parts of Minnesota. On one side of the Loess-Kansan border they are generally covered with Iowan drift, on the other side, as is strikingly illustrated around Colesburg in Delaware County, they are overlain by loess. The gravels occur principally in two situations. They are either on the high plateaus and ridges, or they are in the river valleys; and there are very marked differences between the upland and the valley deposits. The upland gravels are distinguished by the presence of coarser and less perfectly assorted materials. Cobbles and boulders of all sizes up to ten or twelve inches in diameter, are found indifferently mixed with pebbles and fine sand, and many of the larger erratics show glacial planing and striation on one or more sides. While the gravels have all the characteristics of deposits made in flowing water, it is certain that the planed and striated cobbles have not been rolled or transported very far. The valley gravels, on the other hand, are quite uniform as to the size of the pebbles. It is seldom that any of the material exceeds three-fourths of an inch in diameter. The usual size is about half an inch, and the great body of the valley phase is composed of well rounded, polished, silicious pebbles. Cross bedding is more common in the upland, than in the valley gravels.

A very typical example of the upland phase of the Buchanan gravels occurs in the large gravel pit in the southwest quarter of section 27, Vernon Springs Township, about midway between Cresco and Vernon Springs. The material is very rusty from the complete alteration and oxidation of the iron bearing constituents of a large proportion of the crystalline pebbles. In places the amount of iron present is sufficient to cement the gravel into a firm conglomerate. The granites, embracing small boulders up to eight or ten inches in diameter, are decayed and fall to pieces, when taken from their surroundings. Every feature of the deposit indicates age. The gravel at this point has been used extensively for road material. The pit is fully fifteen feet in depth, but it does not show the whole thickness of the deposit. The location is near the edge of an area of thin Iowan drift. There is practically no stripping, nothing above the deposit but a bed of humus-stained, gravelly soil. In the adjacent parts of section 34 and in section 35 there are esker-like knobs of Buchanan gravels which have not been worked.

A feature of the landscape which should probably have been described under the head of Topography, is a conspicuous esker of Buchanan gravel which stands out prominently near the center of the southwest quarter of section 27, Albion Township. It is located inside the Iowan area and is surrounded by a thin sheet of Iowan drift, but the Loess-Kansan margin is less than one-fourth of a mile away. The attenuated edge of the Iowan glaciers probably overflowed it, for it has no loess such as mantles all surfaces in the neighborhood which were not covered by the Iowan ice. In general the forms assumed by deposits of these gravels suggest that they had their origin in trains or sheets of outwash from the margin of the melting Kansan ice. Occurrences of such deposits illustrating the upland phase of the gravels are numerous. It may be sufficient to mention as typical examples, the beds seen along the western edge of section 7, Vernon Springs Township, and those in sections 31 and 32 of Howard Center Township.

The valley phase of the Buchanan gravels is much more extensively developed than the upland phase. Every stream valley that served as a drainage course when the Kansan ice was melting, is bordered throughout its whole length with trains and terraces of ferruginous gravel in which the pebbles are comparatively small and of uniform size. The terrace on the south side of the river at Florenceville and that on which the Village of New Oregon is located have already been mentioned. For some miles above Chester there is a wide, well marked, continuous terrace occupying an area of several hundred acres. The great beds of valley gravels about Le Roy, Minn., which the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway has used so extensively for ballasting its line, are but part of the enormous gravel trains which floods from the melting Kansan ice strewed continuously along the valley of the Upper Iowa. The same valley gravels are found the whole length of Crane Creek and along the branches of the Wapsipinicon, in the southwestern part of the county. In the southeast quarter of section 1, northern part of New Oregon Township, there is a terrace of the valley gravels, some parts of which are cemented into a firm conglomerate. Cementation is not uncommon in other localities.

Genesis of the Gravel. The Kansan ice was thick, and it melted rapidly, especially when the shrinking margin was gradually retreating through northern Iowa. Large floods of water, capable of transporting great loads of material, flowed outward over the surface which had but a short time previously been vacated by the waning ice. Heavy bodies of the ice must have lingered in the lowlands and valleys long after the hill tops were laid bare, and the re-entrant sinuses in the ice margin, corresponding in position to the higher lands, were drainage channels accommodating torrential streams which were hemmed in by banks of ice. These streams carried material of all grades of fineness up to cobbles and boulders several inches in diameter. Some of the larger boulders found in the deposits may have been floated by detached blocks of ice. The heavy material was not carried far, however. With the glacial markings uneffaced in some cases, it was dropped on the accumulating bars of sand and gravel which the overloaded streams deposited before their exit from the ice canyons. Such imperfectly assorted accumulations, now found on the higher grounds, constitute the upland phase of the Buchanan gravels.

As soon as the upland streams emerged from their ice canyons, the waters sought the lower levels and gathered in the unobstructed valleys beyond the ends of the ice lobes. Before they reached the valleys the heavier material had all been deposited; only the smaller, well rounded and easily transported pebbles were carried, and it is of these that the valley phase is made up. The upland gravels were laid down near the most northerly points of the ice margin, not far from where the streams originated. The valley gravels give evidence of having been transported farther, and they may have been deposited at distances of several miles from the southern extremities of the lobes of ice which occupied the lower grounds.

IOWAN STAGE

Iowan Till. Fully nineteen-twentieths of the area of Howard County is covered with Iowan drift. Where this drift is present in sufficient force to disguise

the pre-Iowan topography, the region is a plain modified by only slight relief. No loess is present, but large granite boulders are prominent features of the landscape. The fresh Iowan till is yellow in color and carries quite a large amount of lime carbonate even at the surface. Among the pebbles limestones and greenstones are rare. The boulders are coarse-grained and light colored, and it is a surprising fact that in all northeastern Iowa approximately three-fourths of the entire bulk of the Iowan erratics represent but one type of granite, which might all have come from a single locality. Iowan boulders are large and numerous as compared with boulders in the Kansan drift, but the variety and number of rock species are far greater in the Kansan than in the Iowan.

Over parts of Howard County lying southwest of the Loess-Kansan boundary, the Iowan drift is thin or even absent. As would be expected, the thin spots are near the margin where the ice became attenuated and the movement approximated zero. The load of glacial detritus carried by the Iowan glaciers seems to have been very unequally distributed, and there must have been places where it was altogether wanting. Quite a large area of thin Iowan, or no Iowan, occurs along the Turkey River from section 31, Vernon Springs Township, to section 1 of New Oregon. The original topography developed in the old rock surface by preglacial erosion is but imperfectly masked by all the Pleistocene deposits. The tops and slopes of the hills are covered with loose fragments of the magnesian Devonian limestone. The small amount of drift present is of the weathered Kansan type, and yet the surface is strewn with Iowan boulders. A typical area of thin Iowan, where knobs and tors of Devonian limestone project through the drift, is found in section 14, Forest City Township. Boulders seem to be the only element of the Iowan drift ever deposited in the locality. Along Crane Creek and the branches of the Wapsipinicon the later drift is so thin that the Buchanan gravels come practically to the surface in many places, and the same thing is true of the valley of the Upper Iowa above Chester. Taking the Iowan area as a whole, the distribution of the boulders seems unaccountably irregular. There are some belts and patches,—as near the center of Jamestown Township and in the southern sections of Howard Center,—where the rounded blocks of northern granite are liberally sprinkled over the surface, and again there are areas of miles in extent in which scarcely a trace of a boulder can be discovered.

Iowan Loess. The fine, yellow, pebbleless clay called loess forms a mantle of approximately uniform thickness over that portion of the surface of the old eroded Kansan drift which lies outside of the Iowan margin. All that part of the county upon which the Iowan ice advanced, up to the edge and terminus of the glaciers, is free from loess. The loess is fresh and young as compared with the weathered, leached and otherwise altered drift upon which it rests. In this part of the state, it seems very clear, the loess is of the same age as the Iowan till, and was derived from it by some process of transportation outward from the terminal border of the Iowan glaciers. In Mitchell County, as well as in many other counties in Iowa, there are thin deposits of a loess that is younger than the Iowan, probably of the age of the Wisconsin drift. Near Peoria, Ill., Wisconsin loess is as strongly developed as is the Iowan in Howard County. Loess may, indeed, have been formed during any age of the Pleistocene.

Along the Missouri River the process of loess deposition seems to be still active. Wherever found, and to whatever age it may belong, it is wholly unlike drift or alluvium,—unlike any glacial, aqueo-glacial, or aqueous deposit known. The origin of the loess of the Mississippi and Missouri valleys has long remained a puzzle to careful and thoughtful geologists. On account of its unique structure, peculiar distribution and fossil contents, the trend of opinion among the best informed students of loess problems is, today, toward the view that it is an aeolian deposit, that winds have been the active agents in its transportation and deposition.

ALLUVIUM

In Howard County alluvial deposits are very meager. If the Turkey River between Vernon Springs and the east line of the county be left out of consideration, it may be said that throughout the Iowan area the stream valleys in their present aspects and relations are young. There are here no true valleys of erosion, no flood plains, no notable deposits of river silt. Along the Upper Iowa, or Oneota River, east of Foreston, the valley is old, it is well widened out in places, and there are occasional narrow fringes of alluvial plains between the stream and the bluffs. The same is true, but to a more limited extent, of the old part of the Turkey River Valley east of Vernon Springs.

THICKNESS OF THE PLEISTOCENE DEPOSITS

The sheets of drift and other Pleistocene deposits vary greatly as to thickness. There are two areas where the indurated rocks come near to the surface. One is northeast of a line drawn from Chester to the middle of the eastern boundary of New Oregon Township; the other is at Elma and in the country south and west of that locality. All the quarries and rock exposures are in these two areas. At all the quarries the stripping consists largely of disintegrated limestone. Not infrequently the overlying soil, as at the Salisbury quarry, fails to attain the dimensions of a distinct layer. So far as data could be collected, the Pleistocene reaches its greatest thickness in Jamestown Township and in the territory immediately around it. Well drillers report that limestone has been struck at 200 feet in the southern part of Oak Dale Township, but some wells end in drift at a depth of 300 feet. The well of John P. Thelen in Jamestown Township found water in gravel at 252 feet from the surface. Near the center of section 30, Jamestown Township, a well in process of boring was down 130 feet and still in blue clay. "Chips of an old rotten log" were reported from a well in the northern part of Jamestown, at a depth of 250 feet. The Pleistocene clays are therefore known to range in thickness from practically zero in the northeastern part of the county, to more than three hundred feet in Jamestown and contiguous parts of adjacent townships.

SOILS

The soils of Howard County rank with the best to be found in Iowa. There are (1) loess soils which are limited to the small Kansan area in the northeast corner of the county. Where the surface slopes are comparatively gentle, there

are no better soils than those developed on the loess. The loess is a fine, porous, calcareous clay, free from sand on the one hand and boulders on the other. In many respects it makes an ideal soil. It absorbs and retains moisture well. The roots of plants easily penetrate it to great depths. Where the surface is relatively level, a very fine, fertile, brownish, easily tilled loam develops on its surface. On the steeper slopes, however, the loess erodes easily, the vegetable loam is washed away as fast as it accumulates, and steep-sided gullies are cut by surface drainage. A hard, stiff, intractable soil usually results from the fact that surface erosion continually exposes fresh loess which has not been modified by the growth and decay of plants, by burrowing animals, by frosts or other mellowing agencies. Fortunately, in the county, the area where soils of the quality last described occur, are small. The farms of the Loess-Kansan area give every evidence of generous production. The porosity and depth of the loess render it capable of successful cultivation in times of drought, such as prevailed in 1901, or during periods of excessive rainfall, as in 1902.

(2) There are some small areas of rich, mellow, alluvial soil in the valley of the Upper Iowa River, between Foreston and the eastern border of the county, and a small number of acres of the same type of soil occur in the valley of the Turkey, east of Vernon Springs. Above Chester on the Upper Iowa, at New Oregon on the Turkey, and at many points along the streams draining the southwestern part of the county, the Buchanan gravels come near enough to the surface to produce (3) a gravelly and sandy soil. Buchanan gravels play an important part as subsoils over extensive areas along the branches of the Wapsipinicon in southwestern Howard, giving perfect underdrainage to the surface loams. The typical characteristics of these areas are well illustrated in the level plain from one to two miles west of Elma.

(4) By far the most important of the soil types occurring in Howard County is that which is developed on the Iowan drift. The area in which this type is found is many times larger than that of any other type, and its fertility, ease of cultivation, and lasting qualities set it far above any other. The atmosphere, the rains and frosts of the changing seasons, the growth and decay of plants, the work of the burrowing gophers and ants and earth-worms, have all combined to produce a deep, rich, black, warm soil of ideal quality; and this soil is spread over a surface so level and unbroken that farm machinery of every kind can be operated on it to the very highest advantage.

UNCONFORMITIES

Some interesting examples of unconformities are furnished by the geological formations of this part of Iowa. The first and most important is that between the Devonian and the Maquoketa shales. The overlap of the Devonian referred to at the beginning of this report was a true transgression of the sea upon an eroded surface. The contact of the Devonian with the Ordovician is seen in only a few sections, and these are of limited extent; but the relative altitudes of the two formations at a number of points indicate that the Devonian was deposited on an uneven floor. One or two concrete illustrations will show the nature of the evidence on which conclusions are based. One-fourth of a mile south of the center of section 8, Albion Township, magnesian limestone contain-

ing remains of fishes and Devonian brachiopods, occurs at a much lower level than that at which undoubted Maquoketa is found along the north line of the same section. At the bridge over the Turkey River near the northeast corner of section 12, New Oregon Township, the Devonian beds are continued down to the level of the water in the stream, while less than half a mile east of the county line Maquoketa shales rise fully twenty feet above the water. Furthermore the phase of the Maquoketa seen in the outcrop referred to is not that which belongs at the top of the formation. The difference in the relative altitudes of the river and the Ordovician strata at the bridge and at the springs a short distance below, cannot be accounted for by either the fall of the stream or the dip of the shales, but by irregularities in the surface on which the Devonian was laid down. Along the east line of section 13, Vernon Springs Township, on the hill slope forming the south side of the Valley of Silver Creek, the Devonian occurs well up toward the top of the slope, and gives place to buff or ash colored Maquoketa about twenty-five feet above the bottom of the valley. On the north side of the valley Devonian rocks in place are exposed less than ten feet above the small flood plain. How much lower the Devonian may go is not known, for at this point there is no Maquoketa in sight. The other unconformities need only be mentioned without giving specific illustrations. The Kansan drift is unconformable on the rock surface upon which it rests; and the loess and Iowan drift are spread unconformably upon the old eroded surface of the Kansan.

ECONOMIC PRODUCTS

QUARRY STONE

The northeastern part of Howard County is fairly well supplied with building stone. The Trenton limestone and the shaly limestone of the Maquoketa are both utilized in the vicinity of Florenceville. At present the resources of this formation are undeveloped. The only place in the county where it has been quarried to any considerable extent is at the Florenceville mill; but the Trenton can furnish inexhaustible supplies of a good grade of stone for rough masonry, whenever the demand justifies the operation of quarries in this formation. The availability of the calcareous shales of the Maquoketa stage is illustrated at the quarry located one-fourth of a mile northeast of the center of section 8, Albion Township.

By far the greater part of the quarry stone produced in the county is obtained from strata of Devonian age; and practically all the quarries belonging to this age have been previously noted in the general discussion of the stratigraphy. Owing to the almost universal dolomitization of the local Devonian, the building stone from this formation in Howard County is greatly superior to that furnished by beds of corresponding age in the southern part of the Devonian area in Iowa. The beds are here thicker, they are less frequently broken by joints, and they yield less readily to the disintegrating effects of frosts and general weathering. The most important quarry in the county is that operated by John Hallman in the western part of the City of Cresco. The beds in this quarry are irregularly jointed in places, and the slickensided joint faces show

the effects of crushing. In other parts of the quarry the crushing has been less energetic and destructive, and stones of fairly good dimensions may be taken out. The best layers are soft and easily cut. The product of the quarry includes rubble, range stone and a small amount of cut dimension stone. All the stone produced in the county is used in simply supplying the local demand, and the Hallman quarry has the pre-eminent advantage of proximity to the best local market. The Salisbury quarry, Patterson quarry and the many other small quarries near Vernon Springs have not been worked to any noteworthy extent in recent years, although they are capable of furnishing a large amount of very excellent stone. There are at present no shipping facilities, and the local demand does not justify continuous operation.

The quarry at Foreston, operated in the massive beds of the *Productella* zone, illustrates the differences in the thickness of beds and the lasting quality of the stone brought about by the process of dolomitization. Bedding planes are obliterated so that what would otherwise be a number of independent layers is blended into one heavy stratum. In one of two quarries examined the joints and bedding planes divide the rock into numberless small, shapeless pieces which are easily disintegrated; in the other it is possible to get massive blocks of porous but indestructible rock, suitable for the heaviest bridge piers and foundations.

The quarry in section 14, Forest City Township, and that in section 24 of Chester are worked in beds corresponding to those in the upper part of the Salisbury and Patterson quarries at Vernon Springs. These beds are equivalent to those quarried at Raymond, in Black Hawk County, and on the bluff northwest of Littleton, in Buchanan County. Other places where stone has been quarried in Howard County are section 33, Saratoga Township, and the region about Elma. Of these various openings, the Croft quarry at Elma is at present the most important. All of these quarries in the southwestern part of Howard illustrate varying phases of the coarse, calcite-bearing beds at Salisbury's mill.

Not the least important of the sources of building stone in this part of the state may be reckoned the numberless granite boulders of the Iowan drift. These vary in size up to great blocks twenty or thirty feet in diameter. The amount of indestructible building material present in the glacial boulders it would be difficult to estimate. Furthermore, the material is ready to hand, requiring no long haulage, on practically every farm in the Iowan area.

CLAYS

Howard County is not well provided with raw materials suitable for the manufacture of clay products. It is true that drift clays are widely spread and attain a very great thickness, but they are everywhere filled with such large numbers of pebbles and small cobblestones as seriously to interfere with their use as a basis for any extensive manufacturing enterprise. With suitable machinery for crushing the pebbles, it is possible to use the yellow clay of the Iowan drift in making a good grade of structural brick. There is little possibility of using the blue Kansan clay, on account of the fact that it contains many pebbles and fragments of limestone. The loess of Howard County is too rich in silica to be used with much success.

The most successful clay-working plant in the county is that of the Cresco brick and tile works, owned by Wheeler and Marshall. The clay used is Iowan

drift, which is passed between rollers to crush the pebbles. The plant is equipped with a stiff mud, end cut Brewer machine having a capacity of 20,000 brick per day. A part of the product is passed through a Raymond repress machine. In addition to brick, the works turn out drain tile ranging from three to eight inches in diameter. The raw product is dried in sheds, with little loss from checking. The burning is done in two round down-draft kilns. The plant is operated a little more than half of each year and turns out annually a very respectable amount of merchantable brick and tile:

There is a small brick yard north of the railroad in the eastern edge of Lime Spring. The location was rather unfortunately chosen, for the clay pit shows nothing but blue Kansan clay overlain by from fourteen inches to two feet of Buchanan gravel. The clay is very pebbly and the pebbles were not crushed. As usual in the Kansan, some limestone fragments are present. The effort to make brick out of such material was not very successful and the plant was shut down at the time the locality was visited. If there are to be future attempts at brick making in the neighborhood of Lime Spring, the plant should be located at some point where there is a good supply of the yellow Iowan drift.

LIME

At present no lime is made in the county, but the dolomitic Devonian is capable of furnishing inexhaustible supplies of excellent material for lime burning. Some years ago lime kilns were operated at Vernon Springs and near Lime Spring. The lime made at Vernon Springs was reputed good; that made near Lime Spring is said to have been made from a non-dolomitic rock, which may explain the fact that it was not esteemed so highly. Large kilns at Dubuque and elsewhere, operated on a commercial scale, have driven the small producers out of the local market.

ROAD MATERIALS

The Devonian and Ordovician limestones of the county are inexhaustible resources from which supplies of crushed stone for macadamizing streets and roads may be drawn. Not much of this material has as yet been used. The City of Cresco has availed itself of the opportunities offered by readily accessible beds of limestone, and on a small plat of ground at the east end of the Hallman quarry it owns and operates a stone crusher to furnish the macadam used in making permanent street improvements. More widely distributed, more important and more generally useful than accessible ledges of limestone for purposes of road making, are the Buchanan gravels. These furnish material at once inexpensive and of the highest utility and lasting quality. They are everywhere, ready for use as soon as taken from the ground. Every neighborhood may have its gravel pit within easy hauling distance of any piece of road needing improvement.

WATER SUPPLIES

Water for domestic and farm purposes is obtained from the permanent streams, from springs, from wells in gravel terraces, wells in the drift and wells

bored into the limestones beneath the drift. Springs are most numerous along the valley of the Upper Iowa or Oneota River. In the Buchanan gravels above Chester water in unfailing abundance is reached at depths of from sixteen to twenty feet,—a little below the level of the water in the adjacent stream. In the region of deep drift in the southern part of Oak Dale and the northern part of Jamestown townships, all the wells, so far as could be ascertained, end in drift at depths varying from forty to three hundred feet. In the southwest quarter of section 10, Jamestown Township, water was found in a layer of gravel beneath blue clay at a depth of 250 feet. Bands of water-bearing sand and gravel, lying at various depths between beds of blue clay, are very commonly reported by well borers and seem to be quite universally distributed. Some of the more extensive occurrences of these deep lying sands and gravels may possibly be of Aftonian age, but the railway cut south of Elma, described in this report, and numerous other drift sections throughout the state, show that it is no unusual thing for the Kansan till to include great lenses of stratified materials having all the characteristics of true aqueous deposits. In the northeastern corner of the county the mantle of loose materials is thin, the limestones lie near the surface, wells are bored into the rock, and water is found in fissures at varying depths. The City of Cresco obtains supplies of water from two drilled wells which do not exceed 200 feet in depth, the water coming from the base of the Maquoketa or the upper part of the Galena-Trenton. A deeper boring at Cresco is referred to by Norton, in volume VI, State reports, page 201, in these words: "The well at this place, owned by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad Company, is 1,158 feet deep. It was drilled about the year 1875, and has not been used for an unknown length of time." This well must have gone down some distance into the Saint Croix sandstone. Nothing was ascertained concerning the quality of the water which it furnished.

WATER POWERS

Water power has been developed along the Upper Iowa or Oneota River at a number of points in Howard County. There is a well built and excellently equipped mill at Florenceville; and above Florenceville we find the Foreston, Lime Spring, Glen Roy and Chester mills, all busy in supplying the needs of the local or more distant markets. On the Turkey River there are two mills, the Sovereign mill, about a mile above Vernon Springs, and the Salisbury mill, at the village named. There was formerly a mill at New Oregon, but some years ago the property was wrecked by high water and no effort has been made to restore it.

SUMMARY

Howard will always rank as one of the great agricultural counties of the state. Apart from her soils, her chief geological resources are found in inexhaustible deposits of road materials forming widely distributed beds of sand and gravel, in excellent lime burning rocks which the conditions of the market may some time make it possible to utilize, and in an inexhaustible supply of a fair quality of building stone. As fuel becomes scarcer, and cheaper methods of generating

electrical energy are developed, the water powers will be greatly improved and their energy utilized in a variety of profitable ways. There is nothing to indicate the possibility of successful mining of any kind. It is certain that there are no workable coal beds in the county, and there are no probabilities of finding either gas or oil, no matter how far borings may be carried. Various lines of manufacturing may possibly be established with success; but the chief resources of the county will always lie in her excellent soils, her chief industry will be their cultivation. It is to the development of the possible productiveness of the soil that the attention of the most earnest and most thoroughly trained minds should be directed. To energy expended in this direction it is possible to predict satisfactory rewards.



CHAPTER III

THE FIRST INHABITANTS

THE MOUND BUILDERS—DESCRIPTION OF THEIR RELICS—EARLY INVESTIGATORS—
MOUND BUILDERS' DISTRICTS—WHO WERE THEY?—THE INDIANS—DISTRIBUTION
OF INDIAN GROUPS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY—THE IOWA
—THE SAC AND FOX—BLACK HAWK AND KEOKUK—OTHER SAC AND FOX CHIEFS
—POTAWATOMI — WINNEBAGO — PRINCIPAL TRIBES OF THE SANTEE SIOUX —
MDEWAKANTON—SISSETON—WAHPEKUTE—WAHPETON.

Who were the first inhabitants of the American continent? This is a question over which the ethnologists and archaeologists have wondered for over a century. When Columbus first came to the Western Hemisphere in 1492, he believed that he had reached the goal of his long cherished ambitions and that the country where he had landed was the eastern shore of Asia. European explorers who followed him, holding a similar belief, thought the country was India and gave to the race of copper-colored people they found here the name of "Indians." About a century and a half after the first white settlements were made, indications were discovered that the interior of the continent had once been inhabited by a peculiar people, whose mode of living was different from that of the Indians. These evidences were found in the mounds, earthworks, fragments of pottery, stone weapons and implements, etc. A report of the United States Bureau of Ethnology says: "During a period beginning sometime after the close of the Ice Age and ending with the coming of the white man—or only a few years before—the central part of North America was inhabited by a people who had emerged to some extent from the darkness of savagery, had acquired certain domestic arts, and practiced some well-defined lines of industry. The location and boundaries inhabited by them are fairly well marked by the mounds and earthworks they erected."

The center of this ancient civilization—if such it may be called—seems to have been in what is now called the State of Ohio, where the mounds are more numerous than in any other part of the country. Iowa may be regarded as its western frontier, though traces of this ancient race have been noted west of the Missouri River. From the relics they left behind them, archaeologists have given to this peculiar people the name of mound builders.

MOUND BUILDERS

Most of the mounds discovered are of conical form, varying in height, and when opened have generally been found to contain human skeletons. For such reasons such mounds have been designated by archaeologists as burial mounds. Next in importance comes the truncated pyramid—that is, a mound square or rectangular at the base and flattened at the top. On account of their greater height and the fact that on the summits of several of these pyramids have been found ashes and charcoal, the theory has been advanced that they were used as lookout stations, the charcoal and ashes being the remains of signal fires. In some parts of the country may still be seen well-defined lines of fortifications or earthworks, sometimes in the form of a square, but more frequently of oval or circular shape and bearing every indication that they were erected and used as places of defense against hostile invaders. A work of this character near Anderson, Ind., was connected by a subterranean passage with a spring on the bank of the White River, some fifty feet below the level of the earthwork. Still another class of relics, less numerous and widely separated, consists of one large mound surrounded by an embankment, outside of which are a number of smaller mounds. The smaller mounds in these groups rarely contain skeletons or other relics, and even within the large mound in the embankment only a few skeletons, implements or weapons were found. The absence of these relics and the arrangement of the mounds have led antiquarians to believe that such places were centers of sacrifice or religious ceremony of some kind.

EARLY INVESTIGATORS

Among the first to make a systematic study of the mounds were Squier and Davis, who about 1850 published a work entitled "Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley." Between the years 1845 and 1848 these two archaeologists, working together, explored over 200 mounds and earthworks, the description of which was published by the Smithsonian Institution. Following these pioneer investigators came Baldwin, McLean and a number of other writers on the subject, practically all of whom held to the theory that the Mound Builders belonged to a separate and distinct race and that many of the relics were of great antiquity. Some of these early writers took the view that the Mound Builders first established their civilization in the Ohio Valley, from which region they gradually moved southwestwardly into Mexico and Central America, where the white man found their descendants in the Aztec Indians. Others, with arguments equally plausible, contended that the people who left these interesting relics originated in the South and slowly made their way northward to the country about the Great Lakes, where their progress was checked by a hostile foe. Upon only one phase of the subject were these early authors agreed, and that was that the Mound Builders belonged to a very ancient and extinct race. The theory of great antiquity was sustained by the great trees, often several feet in diameter, which they found growing upon many of the mounds and earthworks, and the conclusion that the Mound Builders were a distinct race of people was supported by the fact that the Indians with whom the first white men came in contact had no traditions relating to the mounds or the people who built them.

MOUND BUILDERS' DISTRICTS

The United States Bureau of Ethnology, soon after it was established, undertook the work of making an exhaustive and scientific investigation of the mounds and other relics left by this ancient people. Cyrus Thomas, of the bureau, in analyzing and compiling the information collected, has divided the country once inhabited by the Mound Builders into eight districts, each of which is marked by certain features not common to the others. In thus classifying the relics Mr. Thomas evidently did not adhere to any of the proposed theories as to the origin or first location of the Mound Builders, as he begins in the northwestern part of the country and proceeds toward the east and south, to wit:

1. The Dakotah District, which includes North and South Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin and the northwestern part of Iowa;
2. The Huron-Iroquois District, embracing the country once inhabited by the Huron and Iroquois Indians, viz: the lower peninsula of Michigan, the southern part of Canada, a strip across the northern part of Ohio and the greater part of the State of New York;
3. The Illinois District, which includes the middle and eastern portions of Iowa, Northeastern Missouri, Northern Illinois and the western half of Indiana;
4. The Ohio District, which takes in all of the State of Ohio, except the strip across the northern part already mentioned, the eastern half of Indiana and the southwestern portion of West Virginia;
5. The Appalachian District, which includes the mountainous regions of Southwestern Virginia, Western North Carolina, Eastern Tennessee and Northern Georgia;
6. The Tennessee District, which adjoins the above and includes Middle and Western Tennessee, the southern portion of Illinois, practically all of the State of Kentucky, a small section of Northern Alabama and the central portion of Georgia;
7. The Arkansas District, which embraces the state from which it takes its name, the southeastern part of Missouri and a strip across the northern part of Louisiana;
8. The Gulf District, which includes the country bordering on the Gulf of Mexico.

The Dakotah District includes both the counties of Chickasaw and Howard and therefore is the only one in which this history is directly interested. As a rule the burial mounds of this district are small, but what they lack in archaeological interest is more than made up by the effigy mounds—that is, mounds constructed in the form of some bird or beast. Some are of the opinion that mounds of this class were made to represent the totem of some tribe or clan, while others think that they are images of some living creature that was an object of veneration. Near Prairieville, Wis., there is an effigy mound resembling a turtle, fifty-six feet in length, and not far from the Town of Blue Mounds, Wis., is the figure of a man lying on his back, 120 feet long. No mounds have been found in Chickasaw or Howard counties, but along the Little Sioux River a number have been explored, and farther south, near Lehigh, Webster County, are the remains of an elaborate system of earthworks. The proximity of these relics on either side indicate that, though the Mound Builder established no permanent domicile within the limits of Chickasaw and Howard counties, he doubtless passed back and forth through this region as he made his pilgrimages between the ancient settlements on the Little Sioux River and the old fort near Lehigh. Perhaps he trapped muskrats and hunted waterfowl in the very country now comprised in these counties.

WHO WERE THEY?

Going back to the various theories regarding the origin and age of the Mound Builders, it is worthy of note that in the more recent investigations the theory of great antiquity has been discredited. Archaeologists who have made extensive research among the mounds in connection with the work of the Bureau of Ethnology have also come to doubt the separate race theory and are practically a unit in the belief that the Mound Builder was nothing more than the ancestor, more or less remote, of the North American Indian. The principal reason for discarding the great age theory is found in the records left by the early French and Spanish explorers in the southern part of what is now the United States. These records show that the Natchez Indians always built the house of their chief upon an artificial mound. As eminent an authority as Pierre Margry says: "When a chief dies they demolish his cabin and then raise a new mound, on which they build the cabin of the chief who is to replace the one deceased in this dignity, for the chief never lodges in the house of his predecessor."

How long this custom prevailed no one knows, but it may account for the large number of small artificial mounds seen throughout the country once inhabited by the Natchez and their ancestors. Through the work of the Bureau of Ethnology it has also been learned that the Yamasee Indians of Georgia built mounds over the warriors slain in battle, and Charlevoix found among the Canadian Indians certain tribes who built earthworks similar to those described by Thomas as having once existed in the Huron-Iroquois District.

Early investigators found in many of the small mounds burnt or baked clay and charcoal, for which they were at a loss to account. Subsequent inquiry has disclosed the fact that among certain tribes of Indians, particularly in the Lower Mississippi country, the family hut was frequently built upon an artificial mound. This has led Britton to advance the hypothesis that the house was constructed of poles, the cracks between them being filled with clay. When the head of the family died, the body was buried in a shallow grave under the center of the hut, which was then burned. This custom, which might have been followed for generations, would account for the burnt clay and charcoal, as well as the great number of small mounds, each containing a single human skeleton, the bones of which have sometimes been found charred.

Still another evidence that there is some relationship between the ancient Mound Builder and the Indian of more modern times is seen in the pottery made by some of the southwestern tribes, which is very similar in texture and design to that found in some of the ancient mounds. In the light of all these recent discoveries, the theories of separate race and great antiquity, the setting up the claim that the Mound Builder was nothing more than the ancestor of the Indian found here by the first white men who came to America is not surprising. Some archaeologists have even gone so far as to assert that the Cliff Dwellers of the Southwest are the remnant of the once numerous and widely distributed Mound Builders. However, the discovery of these evidences that the modern Indian is the offspring of the Mound Builder has not caused interest in the aboriginal inhabitant to diminish. Says Thomas: "The hope of ultimately solving the great problems is perhaps as lively today as in former years. But with the vast increase

in knowledge in recent years, a modification of the hope entertained has taken place."

THE INDIANS

The name of "Indian," which was given to the natives of North America soon after the continent was discovered, although a misnomer, has remained to the present time. At first the Indians were regarded as all belonging to one family, but it has since been learned that they were really divided into several groups or tribal confederacies each of which differed from the others in certain physical and linguistic characteristics. At the beginning of the Sixteenth Century these groups were distributed over the Continent of North America as follows:

In the Far North, the country about the Arctic Circle was inhabited by the Eskimo, a tribe that has never played any conspicuous part in history, except as guides to polar expeditions.

The Algonquian family, the most numerous and powerful of all the Indian groups, occupied a large triangle, roughly bounded by the Atlantic Coast from Labrador to Cape Hatteras and lines drawn from those two points to the western end of Lake Superior. This group was composed of numerous tribes, the best known of which were probably the Delaware, Ottawa, Miami, Sac, Fox and Potawatomi.

Along the shores of Lake Ontario and the upper waters of the St. Lawrence River, in the very heart of the Algonquian triangle, was the domain of the Iroquoian tribes, viz: The Oneida, Onondaga, Seneca, Mohawk, and Cayuga. To the early colonists these tribes became known as the Five Nations. Some years later the Tuscarora Indians were added to the confederacy, which then took the name of the Six Nations.

South of the Algonquian country was a large region inhabited by the Muskogean tribes, the principal ones being the Creek, Chickasaw, Choctaw and Cherokee. The last named, so far as known, is the only Indian tribe that ever had a written language based upon a regular alphabet—a fact that bears out Adair's statement that the Muskogean stock was the most intelligent of all the North American tribes.

In the Northwest, about the sources of the Mississippi River and extending westward to the Missouri, was the territory of the Siouan family, which was composed of a number of tribes noted for their physical prowess and warlike disposition.

South and west of the Siouan country the great plains and the foot hills of the Rocky Mountains were inhabited by the bold, vindictive Apache, Arapaho, Cheyenne, Comanche, Pawnee and other tribes, and still farther south, in what are now the states of Arkansas and Louisiana, lay the region occupied by the Caddoan group. Scattered over the country, here and there, were a number of isolated tribes that claimed kinship with none of the great families. Inferior in numbers and often nomadic in their mode of living, these tribes are of little significance.

Volumes have been written about the North American Indians—their legends, traditions and customs—and the subject is practically inexhaustible. In a history such as this it is not the design to enter into any extended account of the entire

Indian race, but to notice only those tribes whose history is intimately interwoven with the territory now comprising the State of Iowa, and especially the part where the counties of Chickasaw and Howard are located. These tribes were the Iowa, Sac and Fox, Sioux, Winnebago and Potawatomi.

THE IOWA

Although the Iowa Indians were not the most numerous or of the greatest importance historically, they are first mentioned because it was this tribe that gave the Hawkeye State its name, and they were probably the first Indians to establish themselves in the territory included in this history. Ethnologically they belonged to the Siouan group, but, according to their traditions they became allied at an early date with the Winnebago and lived with that tribe in the country north of the Great Lakes. They are first mentioned in history in 1690, when they occupied a district on the shores of Lake Michigan, under a chief called Man-han-gaw. Here they separated from the Winnebago and with the Otoe, Omaha and Ponca tribes moved toward the Southwest. At the time of this separation the Iowa received the name of "Pa-ho-ja," or "Gray Snow Indians." They were also known as the "Sleepy Ones."

Schoolcraft says this tribe migrated no less than fifteen times. After separating from the Winnebago they took up their abode on the Rock River, in what is now the State of Illinois, where they were temporarily affiliated with the Sacs and Foxes. From there they removed to the valley of the Iowa River. In 1848 an Iowa Indian prepared a map showing the movements of the tribe from the time they left the Winnebago Nation. Connected with this map was a tradition giving the following account of the occupation of the Iowa Valley:

"After living on the Rock River for several years the tribe left the Sacs and Foxes and wandered off westward in search of a new home. Crossing the Mississippi, they turned southward and reached a high bluff near the mouth of the Iowa River. Looking off over the beautiful valley spread out before them, they halted, exclaiming 'Ioway! Ioway!' which in their language means 'This is the place!'"

Following their residence in the valley of the Iowa, they lived successively in the Des Moines Valley, on the Missouri River, then in what is now South Dakota, and in what is now Northwestern Iowa, about Spirit Lake and the headwaters of the Des Moines and Big Sioux rivers. As the Indian had no way of keeping an accurate record of time, the dates when these various places were occupied are somewhat problematical. A Sioux tradition says that when that tribe first came to the country about the falls of St. Anthony they found the Iowa Indians there and drove them out. Le Sueur found some of that locality in 1700 and supplied them with firearms. In his report of the expedition up the Mississippi River, Le Sueur says the principal villages of the Iowa were "at the extreme head waters of the River de Moyen."

In 1707 William de Lisle compiled a map of the northwestern part of Louisiana, on which is shown a traders' trail marked "Chemin des Voyageurs," beginning at the Mississippi River a few miles below the mouth of the Wisconsin and running westward across Northern Iowa to the vicinity of Spirit Lake. There, on the shore of a small lake, the identity of which is rather uncertain, is marked a "Village

des Aiaouez." From this village the trail continues almost due west to the Big Sioux River, where two more "Villages des Aiaouez" are shown, one on either side of the river. Jacob Van der Zee, in his "Reminiscences of the Northwest Fur Trade," mentioned this trail, and it is also mentioned by Chittenden in his "American Fur Trade."

Dorsey divides the tribe into eight gentes or clans, to wit: Bear, Beaver, Buffalo, Eagle, Elk, Pigeon, Snake and Wolf. They worshiped a Great Spirit and had a tradition of a great flood which destroyed all the animals and people except those who escaped in a great canoe. The Great Spirit then made a new man and a new woman from red clay, and from this couple were descended all the Indian tribes. Hawks and rattlesnakes were objects of veneration and were never killed by these Indians.

Mahaska (White Cloud), one of the most noted chiefs of the Iowa tribe, claimed to be a direct descendant of the great chief Man-han-gaw. It is said that during his chieftainship he led his warriors in eighteen battles against the Sioux on the north and the Osage on the south and always came off victorious. Mahaska County, Iowa, bears his name. In 1824, accompanied by his wife, Rant-che-wai-me, he was one of a party of chiefs that visited the Great White Father at Washington. Upon their return Rant-che-wai-me cautioned the women of her tribe against the vices and follies of their white sisters as she saw them in the national capital. The following year the Iowa Indians ceded their interest in Iowa lands to the United States.

THE SAC AND FOX

These two tribes, which at one time inhabited practically the entire State of Iowa, are generally spoken of as one people, though as a matter of fact they were two separate and distinct tribes of the great Algonquian family, which formed an alliance for their mutual protection against their common enemies.

The Sacs—also called Sauks and Saukies—were known as the "People of the Outlet." Some writers refer to them as the "People of the Yellow Earth." Their earliest known habitat was in the lower peninsula of Michigan, where they lived with the Potawatomi. The name Saginaw, as applied to a bay and city in Michigan, means "the place of the Sac" and indicates the region where they once dwelt. According to their traditions, they were here allied with the Potawatomi, Fox, Mascouten and Kickapoo tribes before they became an independent tribe. They are first mentioned as a separate tribe in the Jesuit Relations for 1640, though even then they were confederated with the tribes above mentioned and also with the Miami and Winnebago nations. Father Allouez, one of the early Jesuit missionaries, writing of these Indians in 1667, says: "They are more savage than all the other peoples I have met; they are a populous tribe, although they have no fixed dwelling place, being wanderers and vagabonds in the forest."

Sac traditions tell how they were driven from the shores of Lake Huron by the Iroquois and Neuters before the middle of the Seventeenth Century. Upon being expelled from their hunting grounds there they retired by way of Mackinaw and about the middle of the century found a new home along the shores of Green Bay, Wis. This portion of their traditions is first told by Father Dablon, in the Jesuit Relations for 1671. Says he: "The Sacs, Pottawatomies and neighboring

tribes, being driven from their own countries, which are the lands southward from Missilimackinac (Michilimackinac), have taken refuge at the head of this bay, beyond which one can see inland the nation of fire, with one of the Illinois tribes called Oumiami, and the Foxes."

In the same year that this was written by Father Dablon, the Huron and Ottawa Indians started out to invade the country of the Sioux. On the way they persuaded the Sac and Potawatomi warriors to join the expedition. The allied tribes were defeated by the Sioux and suffered heavy losses. The surviving Sacs returned to the shores of Green Bay, where it seems they were content to remain quiet for several years before making any further warlike demonstrations against their enemies.

According to Dorsey, the tribe was divided into fourteen clans or gentes, to wit: Bass, Bear, Eagle, Elk, Fire Dragon, Fox, Great Lynx, Grouse, Potato, Sea (or Lake), Sturgeon, Thunder, Trout and Wolf. Ordinarily marriages were made between men and women belonging to different clans, though they were not forbidden between couples of the same clan. Polygamy was practiced to some extent, though in this respect the Sacs were not so bad as some of the other Algonquian tribes. Their religion consisted of a belief in numerous "Manitous" and was rich in myth and fable.

The Foxes were also Algonquian Indians and resembled in many respects the Sacs, with whom they ultimately became confederated. Their Indian name was Mesh-kwa-ke-hug (nearly always written Musquakie), signifying "People of the Red Earth." Sometimes they were designated as the "People of the Other Shore." Their original dwelling place is somewhat uncertain. According to their traditions they lived at a very early date on the Atlantic Coast, in the vicinity of the present State of Rhode Island. Subsequently a portion of the tribe occupied the country along the southern shore of Lake Superior, from which they were driven by the Chippewa. In the early part of the Seventeenth Century Nicollet found a band of the Indians living on the Fox River, not far from Green Bay, Wis., and in 1676 Father Allouez found some of them on the Wolf River in the same state. In his writings of that year he speaks of a "Musquakie village with a population of about 5,000."

The name "Fox" originated with the French, who called these Indians "Reynors" or "Renards." They were regarded by neighboring Indian tribes as "avaricious, thieving, passionate and quarrelsome." With an intense hatred for the French they planned the attack on the post at Detroit in 1712. The timely arrival of reinforcements saved the post and the Indians suffered an overwhelming defeat. Those who took part in this assault on Detroit then went to the village on the Wolf River spoken of by Father Dablon.

About 1730 the English and Dutch traders operating in the country about the Great Lakes, knowing of the hatred of the Foxes for the French, decided to take advantage of it for the purpose of driving out French competition. An alliance was therefore formed with the Fox chiefs, who were incited to make war on the French. In opposition to this movement the French enlisted the cooperation of the Huron, Ottawa, Potawatomi and some minor tribes. In the conflict which ensued the Foxes were defeated and found shelter among the Sac bands in the neighborhood of Green Bay. The French authorities in Canada, thinking the tribe had not been sufficiently punished and desiring to make their victory more

complete, sent a detachment of French soldiers and Indian allies, under Lieutenant-Colonel De Villiers, to the Sac villages to demand the surrender of the fugitives. The demand was indignantly refused by the Sac chiefs, whereupon De Villiers ordered an attack on the Sac village. A hard-fought battle followed, in which the French were the victors, but the refugees were not surrendered.

This occurred in 1733 and resulted in the alliance between the two tribes, who have since been regarded as one people. Their alliance, however, was more in the nature of a confederacy, each tribe retaining its identity, while one chief ruled over both.

Twelve Fox gentes are mentioned by Dorsey in one of the reports of the Bureau of Ethnology, viz: Bass, Bear, Big Lynx, Buffalo, Eagle, Fox, Pheasant, Sea, Sturgeon, Swan, Thunder and Wolf. It will be noticed that nine of these clans bear the name and totem of the same number of the Sac gentes, which seems to indicate that the two tribes sprang from the same stock. The principal deities worshiped by the Fox Indians were Wisaka and Kiyapata. The former ruled the day and the latter the night. Animal fable and mythology were the leading features of their religion and the tribe had many ceremonial observances. They practiced agriculture in a primitive way, raising corn, beans, tobacco, squashes, and some other vegetables. In a few instances some big chief or warrior of note was permitted to have more than one squaw, but as a rule polygamous marriages were discountenanced.

Of all the Indians the Fox tribe was perhaps the only one which had what might be termed a coat-of-arms. This was a design consisting of an oblique line (supposed to represent a river) with the figure of a fox at each end on opposite sides. After a victory in war this emblem was painted or carved on rocks and trees to tell the story of their valor and at the same time serve as a warning to their enemies.

In 1731 the Sac village of Sau-ke-nuk on the Rock River, in Illinois, was founded. After the expedition of De Villiers the Sacs and Foxes living in Wisconsin were driven from that part of the country by the Ottawa and Chippewa Indians, allies of the French, and joined those living at Sau-ke-nuk. At the beginning of the Nineteenth Century there were some 8,000 of the allied tribes living along the Rock River near its mouth. About 1780, or perhaps a few years before, some of these Indians crossed the Mississippi River near the present City of Prairie du Chien and located near the present City of Dubuque, Iowa. In 1788 these Indians granted to Julien Dubuque a concession to work the lead mines and sold him part of the lands claimed by them. Before the close of that year Dubuque established upon his concession the first white settlement in what is now the State of Iowa.

BLACK HAWK AND KEOKUK

Two of the greatest chiefs in the history of the North American Indian belonged to the allied tribes of the Sacs and Foxes. They were Black Hawk and Keokuk, both born of Sac parents, but recognized as chiefs by both tribes. Black Hawk was a warrior and Keokuk was a politician.

Black Hawk, whose Indian name was Ma-ka-ta-wi-mesha-ka-ka, was a member of the Thunder clan and was born at the Village of Sau-ke-nuk, on the Rock

River, in 1767. His father, Py-e-sa, was a direct descendant of Nan-a-ma-kee (Thunder), the founder of the clan and custodian of the great medicine bag of the Sac Nation, which had been intrusted to him by the Great Spirit. Black Hawk was trained in the arts of war by his father and established his prowess in battle before he was nineteen years old. About that time his father was mortally wounded in an encounter with the Cherokees and the custody of the medicine bag passed to his son. This medicine bag represented the soul of the Sac Nation and had never been disgraced. To prepare himself for the onerous duty of preserving it unsullied, Black Hawk took no part in the military affairs of his tribe for some five years. During that period he passed his time in praying to the Great Spirit for the necessary strength and wisdom to perform his duty as custodian of the sacred bag. Hour after hour he sat upon the promontory near his home on the Rock River, smoking and meditating. The promontory is still called Black Hawk's Watch Tower, now a summer resort, connected with the City of Rock Island by an electric railway. At the end of his five years of preparation he assumed the chieftainship of his tribe and the custody of the medicine bag, and from that time until his death he guarded carefully the sacred relic and the interests of his people according to his view.

By the treaty negotiated at St. Louis in the fall of 1804 between some of the Sac and Fox chiefs and Gen. William H. Harrison, the United States was given permission to build a military post on the west side of the Mississippi River. In 1808 the old post of Fort Madison was established where the city of that name now stands. Black Hawk and some of his followers were dissatisfied with the terms of the treaty and insisted that the building of Fort Madison was a violation of Indian rights. When the relations between the United States and Great Britain became strained in 1812 the British government took advantage of this dissatisfaction and secured the cooperation of the Black Hawk band. Colonel Dixon, the English officer in command at Green Bay, sent two large pirogues loaded with goods to the Sac and Fox village on the Rock River, and then went in person to superintend the distribution of the goods among the Indians. No better man could have been selected for that purpose. Dixon was crafty and thoroughly understood the Indian character. When he took the hand of Black Hawk he **looked straight into the eyes of the chief** and said: "You will now hold us fast by the hand. Your English father has found that the Americans want to take your country from you, and has sent me and my braves to drive them back to their own country."

This speech won Black Hawk, who joined the British and was with the Shawnee chief, Tecumseh, when the latter fell at the Battle of the Thames. After the close of the War of 1812 a large part of the Sacs and Foxes entered into a treaty of peace with the United States and agreed to remove to the west side of the Mississippi River. Black Hawk and his immediate followers remained obstinate and their obstinacy finally culminated in Black Hawk's war in 1832. At the close of the war further negotiations between the allied tribes and the United States were undertaken. In these negotiations the representatives of the Government ignored Black Hawk and recognized Keokuk as the principal chief of the Sac and Fox confederacy. It is said that when the announcement of Keokuk's recognition was made in open council, Black Hawk was so enraged that he jerked off his loin cloth and slapped Keokuk in the face with it. A

report of the United States Bureau of Ethnology says: "The act of creating Keokuk chief of the Sacs has always been regarded with ridicule by both the Sacs and Foxes, for the reason that he was not of the ruling clan."

After Black Hawk was thus unceremoniously deposed as chief he retired to his new village on the Des Moines River, near Iowa ville, where he passed his last years in peace. He died there on October 3, 1838. About a year later it was discovered that his grave had been robbed, but through the efforts of Governor Lucas the bones were recovered and sent to St. Louis, where they were properly cleaned and the skeleton was wired together. It was then returned to the governor, and the sons of the old chief were content to permit it to remain in the custody of the state. The skeleton was afterward presented to the Burlington Geological and Historical Society and it was among the relics destroyed by the fire in 1855. Black Hawk was probably never in that portion of Iowa comprising Chickasaw and Howard counties, but his people claimed the land in this section of the state. Through the treaty of 1832, which followed immediately after the Black Hawk war, the first land in the State of Iowa was opened to white settlement under the laws of the United States. Gradually the white settlements were extended westward until Chickasaw and Howard counties came within the domain of civilization.

Keokuk (the Watchful Fox) was born near Rock Island, Ill., in 1788, and was therefore Black Hawk's junior by about twenty years. It has been claimed by some that his mother was a French half-breed. If so, he was not a chief by heredity, but won that distinction through his political ingenuity and power of intrigue. One of his biographers says: "He was ambitious and while always involved in intrigue, never openly exposed himself to his enemies, but cunningly played one faction against the other for his personal advantage."

It was during the War of 1812 that Keokuk inaugurated the policy that made him a leader among his people and afterward resulted in his being recognized as chief by the United States. While Black Hawk and some of his warriors were absent from the village on the Rock River, fighting on the side of the British, news was received that a body of Federal troops was marching into the Sac and Fox country. Consternation reigned in the village and some of the Indians began making preparations to cross the Mississippi. Keokuk saw his opportunity and was quick to grasp it. Calling the inhabitants of the village together, he addressed them thus: "I have heard with sorrow that you have determined to leave our village and cross the Mississippi, merely because you have been told that the white soldiers are coming in this direction. Would you leave our village, desert our homes and fly before an enemy approaches? Give me charge of your warriors and I will defend the village while you sleep."

This little speech won the confidence of the people and Keokuk was placed in command. The troops failed to appear and many of the inhabitants of the village, with that superstition which formed a part of the Indian character, believed that an attack was prevented through the precautions taken by Keokuk. By the time of the Black Hawk war his influence was great enough to prevent a large number of the young men from taking part. It was chiefly because he was the leader of the peace party that the United States officials recognized him as the principal chief of the allied tribes after the war, and in all subsequent dealings with the Sacs and Foxes.

During the Black Hawk war an incident occurred that illustrates the manner in which Keokuk molded public opinion. A number of warriors grew dissatisfied and wanted to join Black Hawk in the effort to recover the Rock River country. They importuned Keokuk to permit them to take part in the war, and some of them even went so far as to hold a war dance and commence preparations for taking the field. Keokuk apparently acquiesced in the demands and took part in the war dance, at the conclusion of which a council was held. With solemn mien Keokuk arose and addressed the council as follows:

"Warriors, I am your chief. It is my duty to lead you to war if you are determined to go. (Here the speaker made a long pause while a murmur of approbation ran through the council, after which he continued.) But, remember, the United States is a great nation. The great father at Washington has a long arm. Unless we conquer we must perish. I will lead you to war against the white men on one condition. That is, we shall first put our old men, our women and our children to death, to save them from a lingering death by starvation, and then resolve that when we cross the Mississippi we will never retreat, but perish among the graves of our fathers, rather than yield to the white men."

This speech had its effect, checked the warlike sentiment, and resulted in the abandonment of the expedition. It was a typical instance of the wily chief's methods—deftly raising doubts in the minds of his followers, skillfully interposing objections while apparently being in sympathy with a movement, until he won a majority over to his view and thus strengthened his position for the next crisis.

After the treaty of 1832 Keokuk lived on a reservation of 400 square miles on the Iowa River. In 1836 this reservation was sold to the United States and he removed to what is now Wapello County. There he lived until the treaty of October 11, 1842, when he removed to a new village, about five miles southeast of Fort Des Moines. In 1845 he went with his tribesmen to Kansas, where he died in April, 1848. In 1883 his remains were brought to Iowa and interred in Rand Park at Keokuk, upon a high bluff overlooking the Mississippi River. On October 22, 1913, a monument over his grave was unveiled by the Keokuk Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution.

OTHER SAC AND FOX CHIEFS

Prominent among the Sac and Fox chiefs were Appanoose, Poweshiek and Wapello, each of whom was the leader of a considerable band and stood high in the tribal councils. In the language of the tribe the name Appanoose means "a chief when a child," showing that he was a chief by inheritance. He was a Sac and was a member of the peace party at the time of the Black Hawk war. Poweshiek, a chief of the same rank as Appanoose, escorted Gen. Joseph M. Street through the lands ceded by the treaty of 1837, and after the removal of the Indians to the west of what was called the Red Rock line in 1843 he located on the Skunk River, near the present City of Colfax, in Jasper County. When the main body of the tribe removed to Kansas in 1845-46, a portion of Poweshiek's band located in Tama County, Iowa. Wapello was born at Prairie du Chien, Wis., in 1787, and died near the forks of the Skunk River on March 15, 1842, more than six months before the negotiation of the treaty that forced his people from

their hunting grounds in Iowa to a strange land beyond the Missouri River. He was a warm personal friend of General Street, agent of the Sacs and Foxes, and was buried by his side at the Sac and Fox agency (now Agency City, Wapello County). All three of these chiefs were with the party that visited Washington, D. C., in 1837, and the people of Iowa have named counties in their honor.

Matanequa, the last war chief of the Sacs and Foxes, deserves more than passing mention. He was born at Dubuque about 1810 and is said to have been a typical Indian, both physically and intellectually. Like Keokuk, he was not a member of the ruling clan, but won his title of chief through his bravery in battle and his skill in controlling men. His high order of executive ability was recognized by his people in July, 1857, when he was selected as one of the five men to choose a new place of residence in Iowa for the band. He and his four associates purchased eighty acres of land in Tama County, to which they removed the members of their band. Subsequently other tracts were purchased, until they owned about three thousand acres. Matanequa was the last survivor of the five men who selected this location. His death occurred on October 4, 1897, and such was the esteem in which he was held by the white people that many citizens of Tama County closed their places of business to attend his funeral. He has been called "the Warwick of the Musquakies"—a man who elevated others to positions of power but was never king himself.

THE POTAWATOMI

This tribe was at one time one of the powerful tribes of the great Algonquian family. They were closely allied with the Sac and Fox Indians and many of the early treaties made with those tribes were approved or ratified by the Potawatomi before they became effective. When the French missionaries and traders first came in contact with the Potawatomi they were living near the northern limits of the Lower Michigan Peninsula, where they were known as the Nation of Fire. In 1664 Nicollet met with some of them in Wisconsin, and Bacqueville de la Potherie, an early French writer, says: "In 1665 or 1666 the Potawatomi took the southern and the Sac the northern shores of Green Bay, and the Winnebago, who were not fishermen, went back into the forests to live on venison and bear meat."

About the close of the Revolutionary war a part of the tribe moved eastward and in the early years of the Nineteenth Century occupied practically all that part of Indiana north of the Wabash River. On August 24, 1816, this branch of the Potawatomi ceded to the United States the greater portion of their lands about the head of Lake Michigan, including the site of the City of Chicago, and received in exchange therefor some of the Sac and Fox lands in Western Illinois. In 1833 they ceded all their lands in Indiana and Illinois and received a reservation of 5,000,000 acres in Southwestern Iowa, to which they were removed in 1835. Peter A. Sarpy was one of the first traders among them after they came to Iowa, and in 1838 Davis Hardin opened a farm and built a mill for them near Council Bluffs, which city is the county seat of a county bearing the tribal name, though their agency was located in what is now Mills County. At the time they removed to Iowa the tribe numbered about three thousand people.

By the treaty of June 5, 1846, the Potawatomi relinquished their title to their

Iowa lands and received in exchange a reservation thirty miles square in Kansas. At that time there were some Mormons living in the vicinity of Council Bluffs, and on May 8, 1846, one of the Mormon elders wrote: "No game or wild animal of any description is to be seen around here, having been thinned out by a tribe of Indians called Pottawattamies, whose trails and old camping grounds are to be seen in every direction."

By the winter of 1847 all the Potawatomi were removed to Kansas, except a small band which remained to hunt about the headwaters of the Des Moines River. After the removal to Kansas a few members of the tribe grew homesick for their old hunting grounds in Iowa and wandered back, under the leadership of a minor chief known as "Johnnie Green." For several years they hunted, fished and roamed about, unmolested by the white people, until the majority of them died and the remaining few were merged with the Musquakies near Tama City. A remnant of the tribe still lives in Kansas.

THE WINNEBAGO

Although a tribe of the Siouan family, far back in the past, the Winnebago became allied with the Algonquian tribes living about the Great Lakes, and some ethnologists class them as members of the Algonquian group. As early as 1669 Jesuit missionaries and French traders found them allied with the Iowa, Potawatomi, Chippewa, Sac and Fox and other Algonquian tribes. In the Revolutionary war a large number of Winnebago warriors fought on the side of the British. A portion of the tribe was in the Battle of Fallen Timbers against the forces commanded by Gen. Anthony Wayne in the summer of 1794, and again in the Battle of Tippecanoe in November, 1811, a number of Winnebago braves were engaged. In 1812 some of them joined the Potawatomi in the assault upon Fort Dearborn (now Chicago). They were friendly to Black Hawk at the time of his uprising in 1832, though it was through the treachery of certain members of the tribe that Black Hawk was captured.

After the Black Hawk war they ceded their lands in Wisconsin and Illinois to the United States and removed to the "neutral ground" in Iowa, where they acted as a sort of buffer between the Sioux on the north and the Sac and Fox on the south. In 1846 they were given a reservation near Mankato, Minn., where they lived until after the Sioux hostilities in 1862, when they were removed to a new reservation on the Missouri River in South Dakota. One of the Winnebago chiefs was Wee-no-shiek (or Winneshiek), for whom one of the north-eastern counties of Iowa was named. Another chief was Decorah, who delivered Black Hawk a prisoner to the Indian agent at Prairie du Chien at the close of the Black Hawk war. By intermarriage with the Sacs and Foxes they became closely affiliated with the allied tribes and roamed freely all over the State of Iowa.

The northern tiers of counties, including Chickasaw and Howard, were frequently visited by roving bands of the Winnebago, generally in groups of fifty to one hundred. They were not unfriendly to the whites, but their petty thievery caused the settlers a great deal of annoyance. It was not a difficult matter, however, to recover stolen articles, as two or three cool-headed, determined men could go into an encampment of fifty Winnebagoes and recover their property without serious opposition.

There was a deadly enmity between the Winnebago and Sioux Indians, and when hunting parties of the two tribes happened to meet there was certain to be a fight. Several of these engagements occurred in Northern Iowa. In 1862 the old enmity between the two tribes was allayed sufficiently for some of the Winnebago warriors to join with their hereditary foes in the general uprising and the massacre of white settlers at New Ulm and Mankato, Minn. Not long afterwards the Indians were removed to Dakota.

THE SIOUX

Last, but by no means the least in importance in the history of Northern Iowa, were the Siouan or Dacotah tribes, the principal branch of which was the Santee or I-san-yan-ti Sioux—divided into the Mdewakanton, Sisseton, Wahpekute and Wahpeton bands. T. S. Williamson, who spent several years among the Sioux, studying their language and traditions, says their original habitat was along the shores of the Lake of the Woods and the country north of the Great Lakes. French explorers and missionaries first came in contact with them in 1640, but they are first mentioned in history by Radisson and Grosseliers, who in 1662 held a council with a large number of their chiefs and head men near Mille Lacs, now in the State of Minnesota. When Father Hennepin ascended the Mississippi River in 1680, he found the country now comprising Minnesota and the north part of Iowa inhabited by the Sioux, whose numerical strength he estimated at about forty thousand. Hennepin and his associates were captured by the Sioux in April, 1680, and held prisoners until the following September, when they were rescued by Du Luth. Says Williamson: "From what was written on this subject by Hennepin, La Hontan, Le Sueur and Charlevoix, and from maps published under the superintendence of these authors, it is sufficiently clear that in the latter part of the Seventeenth Century the principal residence of the Isanyanti Sioux was about the headwaters of the Rum River, whence they extended their hunts to the St. Croix and Mississippi rivers and down the latter nearly or quite as far as the mouth of the Wisconsin."

THE MDEWAKANTON

The name of this tribe or band was derived from three words in the Sioux language, to wit: Mde, "lake"; Wakon, "sacred mystery"; and Otonwe, "village." They were therefore known as The People of Mystery Lake Village. They claimed to be the parent stock from which all the other Sioux tribes had sprung. When first encountered by the French explorers they were living about Mille Lacs (called by them Knife Lake), in Minnesota. Early missionaries mentioned them as the Nadowessieux. Long describes them as "good looking, straight, not overly tall and remarkable for symmetry of form." This band did not figure so prominently in the events of Northern Iowa as some of the others.

THE SISSETON

Some ethnologists say the Sisseton was one of the original seven Siouan tribes. Hennepin found some of them in 1680 near Mille Lacs, where their hunting

grounds adjoined those of the Mdewakanton. Lewis and Clark, when they went up the Missouri River in 1804, met some of the Sisseton chiefs in what is now the southeastern part of South Dakota and estimated the number of warriors belonging to the band at about two hundred. Neill says that in 1850 they could muster 2,500 fighting men. At that time they lived in Western Minnesota and the southeastern part of South Dakota. In their hunting expeditions they came into Northern Iowa, but there is no evidence to show that they ever claimed a permanent residence within the limits of the state.

THE WAHPEKUTE

The name of this tribe meant, in the Sioux language, "shooters in the leaves," indicating that they were huntsmen and lived in the forests. One of their early chiefs was "White Owl," the Chippewa name of whom was "Wa-pa-cut," and some writers claim that the tribal name was derived from this similarity. They had no fixed villages and lived in skin lodges or tepees that were easily transported from one place to another as they roved around on their hunting migrations. In 1766 Carver met them on the Minnesota River. Lewis and Clark found them in 1804 on both sides of the Minnesota, below the mouth of the Redwood, and estimated the number of warriors at less than two hundred. Two years later Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike spoke of them as being "the smallest band of the Sioux, residing generally between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers and hunting commonly at the head of the Des Moines."

Pike also pronounced them "the most stupid of all the Sioux," and when Maj. Stephen H. Long made his exploration of the St. Peter's River in 1824 he met some of the Wahpekute, of whom he said: "This tribe has a very bad name, being considered to be a lawless set of men. They have a regular chief, Wiahuga (the Raven), who is acknowledged as such by the Indian agent, but who, disgusted by their misbehavior, withdrew from them and resides at Wapasha's."

At the beginning of the Nineteenth Century they occupied the country of Northwestern Iowa and Southwestern Minnesota. They joined in the treaties of 1832 and 1851, but six years after the latter treaty some ten or fifteen lodges, under the disreputable chief, Ink-pa-du-ta, committed the Spirit Lake massacre.

THE WAHPETON

Students of Indian history and tradition are practically unanimous in the belief that the Wahpeton was one of the seven primary tribes of the great Sioux Nation. The name signifies "dwellers among the leaves." Like the Mdewakanton, the warriors of this tribe were well-formed, good-looking men. In 1680 their principal place of residence was near Mille Lacs, but fifty years later they occupied the country along the Lower Minnesota River, their headquarters being near the present City of Belleplaine. Long visited the tribe in 1824 and in his report says:

"They wore small looking-glasses suspended from their garments. Others had papers of pins, purchased from the traders, as ornaments. We observed one, who appeared to be a man of some note among them, had a live sparrow-hawk on his head by way of distinction; this man wore also a buffalo robe on which

eight bear tracks were painted. The squaws we saw had no ornament of value. The dress of the women consisted of a long wrapper of dark calico, with short sleeves. Others wore a calico garment which covered them from the shoulders to the waist; a piece of blue broadcloth, wound around the waist, its ends tucked in, extended to the knee. They also wore leggings of blue or scarlet cloth. Hampered by such a costume, their movements were not graceful."

Chief Other-Day, who played such a conspicuous part in the Indian uprising of 1862, was a Wahpeton. Between the various Sioux tribes and the Sacs and Foxes there was a deadly enmity. The United States Government tried to establish a boundary between them that would keep them from being at constant war with each other, but with only partial success. The treaties negotiated for this purpose, as well as those by which the lands of Northwestern Iowa passed into the hands of the white men, are described in the next chapter. It is said that the last hostile meeting between the Sioux and the Sacs and Foxes was in Kossuth County, Iowa, in April, 1852. There were about seventy men on each side and the Sacs and Foxes were victorious.



CHAPTER IV

THE PERIOD OF PREPARATION

THE SEEN AND THE UNSEEN—EARLY EXPLORATIONS IN AMERICA—STRENGTHENING SPANISH CLAIMS—WORK OF THE ENGLISH—FRENCH EXPLORATIONS—MARQUETTE AND JOLIET—LA SALLE'S EXPEDITIONS—SETTLEMENT OF LOUISIANA—CONFLICTING INTERESTS—FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR—CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST—NAVIGATION OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER—THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE—TREATY OF PARIS—EXPLORING THE NEW PURCHASE—ACQUISITION OF THE INDIAN LANDS—TREATY OF 1804—THE NEUTRAL GROUND—TREATY OF 1830—TREATY OF 1832—TREATY OF 1842—TREATY OF TRAVERSE DES SIOUX.

Civilization is the product of a gradual evolution. Chickasaw and Howard counties, like all the political divisions or subdivisions of the civilized nations of the world, are the outgrowth of a series of events dating back for many years. Bastiat, the eminent French writer on political economy, once wrote an essay entitled "The Seen and the Unseen," the object of which was to show how necessary it is to be able to reason from effect (the Seen) back to the cause (the Unseen). The theories advanced in that essay will apply to history as well as to economics. The people of Chickasaw and Howard counties see now on every hand the evidences of progress; the great State of Iowa, with its busy commercial centers, its fertile fields and miles of railroads; the thriving towns in their counties, with their banks and public buildings; but do they ever pause to consider the forces which brought about the present state of development? Long before the counties, as such, were ever thought of, the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus was the first link in a chain of events that culminated in the establishment of an American Republic and the division of the interior of North America into states and counties. In order that the reader may understand how Iowa and its counties were called into existence by this process of evolution, it is deemed advisable to give a general account of the events that preceded and led up to their establishment.

EARLY EXPLORATIONS

Spain was the first European nation to lay claim to the New World. In 1493, the year following the first voyage of Columbus to America, the pope granted to the King and Queen of Spain "all countries inhabited by infidels." The

extent of the continent discovered the year before was not then known, but Spain was a Catholic nation, the whole of what is now the United States was inhabited by Indians who did not know the religion of the Catholic Church, and therefore came within the classification of "infidels." Hence, in a vague way, the papal grant included the present State of Iowa.

Three years later Henry VII of England granted to John Cabot and his sons a patent of discovery, possession and trade "to all lands they may discover and lay claim to in the name of the English crown." During the next four years the Cabots, acting under this patent, explored the Atlantic coast and made discoveries upon which England at the beginning of the Sixteenth Century claimed practically all the central portion of North America.

Farther northward the French government, through the discoveries of Jacques Cartier, laid claim to the Valley of the St. Lawrence River and the country about the Great Lakes, from which base they pushed their explorations westward toward the sources of the Mississippi River and southward into the Valley of the Ohio.

Thus, at the very beginning of American history, three great European nations were actively engaged in making explorations and establishing dominion over certain portions of the Western Hemisphere. Following the usage of nations, each claimed title to the lands "by right of discovery." It is not surprising that in course of time a controversy arose among these three great powers as to which was the rightful possessor of the soil.

STRENGTHENING SPANISH CLAIMS

In November, 1519, Hernando Cortez landed in Mexico with a strong force of Spanish soldiery, captured Montezuma, the Mexican "emperor," and after a two years' war succeeded in establishing Spanish supremacy. It was not long until Cortez fell into disfavor with the Spanish authorities at Madrid, but possession of the country was retained and Mexico was given the name of New Spain. Military governors failed to give satisfaction in controlling the affairs of the conquered province, and in 1535 Antonio de Mendoza was appointed viceroy, with almost unlimited powers. He was known as the "good viceroy." By his diplomacy he succeeded in establishing friendly relations with the native inhabitants and did much toward advancing their interests. Under Mendoza and his successors many of the Indians were converted to the Catholic faith and exploration and settlement were pushed northward into California, New Mexico and Texas.

The grant of the pope to infidel countries was further strengthened in 1540-42 by the expedition of Hernando de Soto into the interior of the continent. De Soto was born in Spain about 1496 and had been connected with some of the early expeditions to Peru, in which service he demonstrated his qualifications to command. Charles I appointed him governor of Florida and Cuba in the spring of 1538 and one of his first official acts was to issue orders for the fortification of the Harbor of Havana. About a year later he was ordered by his royal master to explore the interior of Florida.

With about one thousand men he left Havana on May 12, 1539, and the following month marched his little army into the interior. At a place called Tasca-luza he met a large force of hostile Indians and a battle ensued which lasted

for several hours, resulting in the defeat of the savages. The Spanish loss was seventy killed and a number wounded, among whom was De Soto himself. The battle delayed the movement of the expedition until the wounded were sufficiently recovered to resume the march. Like all early Spanish explorers, De Soto's chief object was to discover rich mines of precious metals. After wandering about through the forests till the spring of 1541 he came to the Mississippi River, not far from the present City of Memphis, Tenn. He then tried to reach the Spanish settlements in Mexico, but was stricken with fever and died in the wilderness, his body being buried in the river he had discovered. A few of his men finally managed to reach Florida and gave an account of the country through which they had passed. Upon their report Spain claimed "all the land bordering upon the Grande River and the Gulf of Mexico."

WORK OF THE ENGLISH

While Spain was operating in the West Indies and along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, the English were by no means idle. In 1620 the British crown, ignoring Spain's papal grant and the claims based upon the explorations of De Soto, issued to the Plymouth Company a charter which included "all lands between the fortieth and forty-eighth parallels of north latitude from sea to sea." The entire State of Iowa was included in this grant. Eight years later (1628) the Massachusetts Bay Company received a charter from the English government to a strip of land 100 miles wide, "extending from sea to sea." Had the lands of the Massachusetts Bay Company been surveyed, the northern boundary of this 100-mile strip would have crossed the Mississippi River not far from the present City of McGregor and the southern not far from Davenport.

Thus it was that Iowa, or at least a portion of it, was early claimed by both Spain and England "by right of discovery," though no representative of either country had ever set foot upon the soil. No efforts were made by either Spain or England to extend settlement into the interior. The Spaniards were so intent upon discovering rich gold and silver mines that no attention was paid to founding permanent settlements, while the English were apparently content with their little colonies at Jamestown, Va., and in New England.

FRENCH EXPLORATIONS

In the matter of extending her explorations and planting colonies, France was perhaps more aggressive than England and Spain put together. Port Royal was settled in 1604 and Quebec was founded by Samuel Champlain in 1608. As early as 1611 Jesuit missionaries from the French settlements in Canada were among the Indian tribes along the shores of Lake Michigan and Lake Superior. In 1616 a French explorer named Le Carron visited the country of the Iroquois and Huron Indians. The reports of Le Carron and the missionaries showed the possibilities of opening up a profitable trade with the natives, especially in furs, and French explorations were extended still farther westward. In 1634 Jean Nicollet, agent of the "Company of One Hundred," which was authorized by the King of France to engage in the Indian trade, explored the western shore of Lake Michigan about Green Bay and went as far west as the Fox River country, in

what is now the State of Wisconsin. He is said to have been the first white man to make a report upon the region west of the Great Lakes.

Early in the year 1665 Claude Allouez, one of the most zealous of Jesuit missionaries, visited the Indians in the vicinity of what is now known as Ashland Bay, on the southern shore of Lake Superior. In the fall of the same year he held a council with representatives of several of the western tribes at the Chippewa village, not far from Ashland Bay. At this council Chippewa, Sioux, Sac, Fox, Potawatomi and Illini chiefs were present. To them and their people Allouez promised the protection of the great French father and paved the way for a profitable trade. Here Allouez also learned from some of the Sioux and Illini chiefs of a great river farther to the westward, "called by them the Me-sa-sip-pi, which they said no white man had yet seen (they knew nothing of De Soto's discovery of the river more than twenty years before), and along which furbearing animals abounded."

Three years later Fathers Allouez and Claude Dablon, a Jesuit associate, founded the mission of St. Mary's, the oldest white settlement within the present State of Michigan. The French authorities in Canada, influenced by the reports of Nicollet and the missionaries, sent Nicholas Perrot as the accredited agent of the French government into the country to arrange for a grand council with the Indians. The council was held at St. Mary's in May, 1671. Before the close of that year Father Jacques Marquette, one of the most influential of the Jesuit fathers in America, founded the mission at Point St. Ignace for the benefit of the Huron Indians. For many years this mission was regarded as the key to the great unexplored West, and its founder was destined to play an important part in the early history of the country.

MARQUETTE AND JOLIET

Father Marquette had heard the reports concerning the great river to the westward and was filled with a desire to discover it, but was deterred from making any attempt in that direction until after Perrot's council in 1671, which placed the French and Indians upon a more friendly footing. Even then he was delayed for nearly two years with his preparations and in obtaining the consent of the Canadian officials. In the spring of 1673, armed with the proper credentials, he went to Michilimackinac to complete his arrangements for the voyage. It is said the friendly Indians, who had formed an attachment for the missionary, tried to dissuade him from the undertaking by telling him that the Indians living along the great river were cruel and bloodthirsty, and that the stream itself was the abode of terrible monsters that could easily swallow a canoe loaded with men.

Such stories had no effect upon the intrepid priest, unless it was to make him the more determined, and on May 13, 1673, accompanied by Louis Joliet, an explorer and trader, and five voyageurs, with two large canoes, the little expedition left the mission. Passing up the Green Bay to the mouth of the Fox River, they ascended that stream to the portage, crossed over to the Wisconsin River, down which they floated until June 17, 1673, when their canoes shot out upon the broad bosom of the Mississippi. That bright June morning white men beheld for the first time the bluffs of Iowa, near the present City of McGregor. Turning their canoes downstream they descended the great Father

of Waters until the 25th, when they landed on the west bank, "sixty leagues below the mouth of the Wisconsin River," where they noticed footprints in the soft earth. Sixty leagues below the mouth of the Wisconsin would throw this landing place about twelve miles above the present City of Keokuk, Iowa. There is little doubt that Marquette and Joliet and their voyageurs were the first white men to set foot on Iowa soil.

When Marquette and Joliet saw the footprints they decided to follow them and learn something of the natives. Leaving the voyageurs to guard the canoes and supplies, they followed the trail for several miles, when they came to an Indian village and noticed two other villages in the vicinity. The Indians informed the two Frenchmen that they belonged to the Illini tribe and that the name of their village, as well as the river upon which it was located, was "Moingona." After a visit of several days among the Indians, Marquette and Joliet were accompanied back to the river by the chiefs and a large party of braves. As they were about to re-embark, one of the chiefs addressed Marquette as follows:

"I thank the black-gowned chief for taking so much pains to come and visit us. Never before has the earth been so beautiful nor the sun so bright. Never has the river been so calm and free from rocks, which your canoe has removed. Never has the tobacco had so fine a flavor, nor our corn appeared so beautiful as we behold it today. Ask the Great Spirit to give us life and health, and be you pleased to come and dwell among us."

One of the chiefs then presented Marquette with an elaborately decorated calumet, or peace pipe, as a token of the tribe's good wishes, after which the canoes were pushed out into the stream and the voyage was continued. They descended the Mississippi to the mouth of the Arkansas River, where they met with a tribe of Indians whose language they could not understand, when they turned back up the river. They reached the French settlement at Michilimackinac after an absence of some four months, during which time they had traveled about 2,500 miles. Joliet was a good topographer and he prepared a map of the country through which they had passed. The reports of their voyage, when presented to the French governor of Canada, made the knowledge of the Mississippi's existence a certainty and steps were soon afterward taken to claim the country it drained in the name of France.

LA SALLE'S EXPEDITIONS

In 1674 Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, was granted the seignury of Fort Frontenac, where the City of Kingston, Canada, is now situated, and on May 12, 1678, Louis XIV, then King of France, granted him a permit to continue the explorations of Marquette and Joliet, "find a port for the king's ships in the Gulf of Mexico, discover the western parts of New France, and find a way to penetrate Mexico."

La Salle's ambition was to follow the Mississippi from its source to its mouth. Late in the year 1678 he made his first attempt to reach and descend the river, but it ended in failure, chiefly because his preparations had not been made with sufficient care. Affairs at Fort Frontenac then claimed his attention until December, 1681, when he started upon what proved to be his successful expedition. He was accompanied by his lieutenant, Henri de Tonti; Jacques de la Metarie, a

notary; Jean Michel, who was surgeon; Father Zenobe Membre, a Recollet missionary; and a "number of Frenchmen bearing arms." It is not necessary here to follow this little expedition through all its vicissitudes and hardships in the dead of winter in a wild, unexplored country. Suffice it to say that on April 8, 1682, La Salle and Tonti passed through two of the channels at the mouth of the Mississippi, both reaching the Gulf of Mexico. The next day La Salle formally took possession of "all the country drained by the great river and its tributaries in the name of France, and conferred upon the territory the name of Louisiana, in honor of Louis XIV, the French king." Under this claim, which was afterwards acknowledged by the European powers, Iowa became a dependency of France.

In the meantime La Salle had sent Father Louis Hennepin in 1680 on an expedition from the mouth of the Illinois River to the headwaters of the Mississippi River. In April of that year Hennepin reached the Falls of St. Anthony, where the City of Minneapolis, Minn., now stands, and on April 8, 1689, Nicholas Perrot took formal possession of the Upper Mississippi Valley. He built a trading post on a river which he named the St. Nicholas.

SETTLEMENT OF LOUISIANA

Before the close of the year 1682, immediately after La Salle reached the mouth of the Mississippi, small trading posts were established by the French at Kaskaskia and Cahokia—the oldest settlements on the river. Soon after the beginning of the Eighteenth Century, France decided to send colonists to Louisiana. Consequently, in 1712 a charter was granted to Antoine Crozat, a wealthy merchant of Paris, giving him exclusive control of the Louisiana trade under certain conditions, one of which was that he should send a given number of colonists to the province within three years. When Crozat's agents arrived in America to carry out his orders they found the Spanish ports closed against his vessels, for Spain, while recognizing France's claims to the province, as based upon the exploration of La Salle, was jealous of French ambitions. At the end of five years, tired of combating this Spanish opposition and the many other difficulties encountered, Crozat surrendered his charter.

About that time John Law organized the Mississippi Company as a branch of the Bank of France. This company succeeded Crozat in the control of the Louisiana trade and in 1718 Law sent some 800 colonists to the province. The next year Philippe Renault went up the Mississippi to the Illinois country with about 200 immigrants, his object being to establish posts and open up a trade with the Indians. Law was a good promoter, but was lacking in executive ability to carry out his ideas. In 1720 his whole scheme collapsed, and so disastrous was the failure that his company is known in history as the "Mississippi Bubble." For a few years he tried to reorganize it, but finally on April 10, 1732, he surrendered his charter and Louisiana again became a crown province of France. The white population at that time did not exceed 350.

CONFLICTING INTERESTS

In the meantime the English had been gradually pushing the frontier of their civilization farther toward the west. On May 2, 1670, the Hudson's Bay Com-

pany was chartered in London, being the first of the great trading associations. Within a short time its trappers and traders were operating among the Indian tribes of the interior, in spite of the French claim to the Mississippi Valley and oblivious to French protests against their trespasses. Its agents were generally English or Scotch, though a few Frenchmen entered the employ of the company. Many of the representatives and employes of the Hudson's Bay Company intermarried with the Indians, which placed them upon a more friendly footing with the natives. A. F. Chamberlain, of Clark University, says: "The method of the great fur companies, which had no dreams of empire over a solid white population, rather favored amalgamation with the Indians as the best means of exploiting the country in a material way. Manitoba, Minnesota and Wisconsin owe much of their early development to the trader and the mixed blood."

What is true of Manitoba, Minnesota and Wisconsin is also true in a lesser degree of every northwestern state. Agents of the North-West, Missouri and American Fur companies, as well as the free trappers and traders, intermarried freely with the Indians. The rivalry between the French and English traders soon brought on a conflict of interests that embroiled their mother countries. In 1712 the English traders incited the Fox Indians to hostilities against the French. Again in 1730 the English and Dutch traders joined in an effort to drive the French out of the country by inciting some of the Indian tribes to acts of hostility. The first open rupture between France and England did not come, however, until 1753, when the French began building a line of forts from the Great Lakes down the Ohio Valley to prevent the English from extending their settlements west of the Allegheny Mountains. One of these forts was located upon land claimed by Virginia and the governor of that colony sent George Washington, then only twenty-one years of age, to demand of the French commandant an explanation of this invasion of English territory while the nations were at peace. The reply was insolent and unsatisfactory, and in 1754 Washington, who had been promoted to lieutenant-colonel in the Virginia militia, was sent with a detachment of troops into the disputed territory.

A few years prior to this time a charter had been granted by the British Government to an association called the Ohio Company, including a grant to a large tract of land on the Great Miami River and the right to trade with the Indians. In 1750 the Ohio Company built a fort and established a trading post near the site of the present City of Piqua, Ohio. Regarding this as an encroachment upon French territory the Canadian authorities sent a detachment of French soldiers and Indians to break up the post. The Ohio Company then began a new post at the head of the Ohio River, where the City of Pittsburgh now stands, but again they were driven out by the French. Part of Washington's instructions in 1754 was to "complete the fort already commenced by the Ohio Company at the forks of the Ohio, and to capture, kill or drive out all who attempted to interfere with the English posts."

FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

The order given to Washington naturally aroused the indignation of the French people and in May, 1756, that nation formally declared war against Great Britain. The conflict which followed is known in European history as the Seven

Years' war and in America as the French and Indian war. This war was concluded by the Treaty of Fontainebleau on November 3, 1762, by which France ceded to Great Britain all that part of Louisiana lying east of the Mississippi River, "except the City of New Orleans and the island upon which it is situated." The Treaty of Fontainebleau was ratified by the Treaty of Paris on February 10, 1763, at which time it was announced that, by an agreement previously made in secret, "The City and Island of New Orleans, and all that part of Louisiana lying west of the Mississippi, including the whole country to the headwaters of the great river and west to the Rocky Mountains," was ceded to Spain. Thus ended France's jurisdiction in that part of North America now included in the United States and Iowa became a Spanish possession. Most of the French people living in New Orleans and west of the Mississippi River remained in the province as Spanish subjects and took an active part in business and public affairs. East of the Mississippi a different feeling prevailed. Many of the French in that region refused to acknowledge allegiance to Great Britain and removed to the west side of the river.

CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST

During the twelve years following the French and Indian war the British established several military posts in the territory acquired from France by the treaties of Fontainebleau and Paris. The most important of these posts were the ones at Detroit, Mich.; Vincennes, Ind.; and Kaskaskia and Cahokia, Ill. Then came the Revolutionary war, which again changed the map of Central North America. At the beginning of the Revolution Detroit had about 200 houses, Vincennes and Kaskaskia about eighty each, and Cahokia about fifty. As soon as it became certain that the English colonies were to be involved in a war with the mother country, a large number of the French who had gone over to the Spanish possessions recrossed the Mississippi and joined the colonists in their struggle for independence.

Virginia then claimed a large expanse of country extending westward and including the British posts in what are now Indiana and Illinois. In 1778 the Legislature of that colony, upon the recommendation of Governor Patrick Henry, authorized an expedition under Gen. George Rogers Clark for the reduction of the posts upon Virginia territory. The expedition was successful and all the British establishments in the Northwest, except the one at Detroit, fell into the hands of the Americans. One of the most thrilling campaigns of the War for Independence was Clark's conquest of the Northwest.

At first glance it may seem that this expedition of Clark's had little or no effect upon the fate of the country now included in the State of Iowa. But this is another case of the "Seen and the Unseen." It must be borne in mind that the capture of the British posts by General Clark resulted in the western boundary of the United States being fixed at the Mississippi River by the Treaty of 1783, which ended the Revolutionary war and established the independence of the American colonies. Had it not been for Clark's successful campaign, the territory of the United States would in all probability have been confined to the thirteen original colonies, in which case the history of the great Mississippi Valley can only be conjectured. By extending the limits of the republic westward to the

great Father of Waters the way was opened for the acquisition of the country west of that river, and in time Iowa became one of the sovereign states of the American Union.

NAVIGATION OF THE MISSISSIPPI

Soon after the independence of the United States was established the new nation became involved in a controversy with the Spanish authorities of Louisiana over the free navigation of the Mississippi River. The final settlement of this controversy had a direct and important influence upon that part of the country now comprising the State of Iowa. By the Treaty of September 3, 1783, which ended the Revolution, the western boundary of the States was fixed at the Mississippi, though the lower course of that river passed through Spanish territory. Having possession of the outlet, the Spanish assumed control of the navigation of the whole river. Posts were established at various places along the stream and every boat descending was compelled to land at such posts and submit to arbitrary revenue charges. As the Mississippi constituted the natural outlet for a large part of the commerce of the United States it was a humiliation to the American citizen to see it controlled by a foreign power. Moreover, the system of revenue duties inaugurated by the Spanish authorities materially decreased the profits of the American trader. After much discussion and diplomatic correspondence, the question was finally settled, temporarily at least, by the Treaty of Madrid, which was concluded on October 27, 1795. One article of the treaty provided that "The Mississippi River, from its source to the gulf, for its entire width, shall be free to American trade and commerce, and the people of the United States shall be permitted, for three years, to use the Port of New Orleans as a port of deposit, without payment of duty."

During the three years that the Americans were allowed the free use of the Port of New Orleans the commerce of the states bordering on the Mississippi River showed a marked increase in volume. At the expiration of that period Spain manifested a disposition to return to the old order and the free navigation of the river again became a subject of vital importance to the people of the United States. President Adams and his cabinet pointed out to the Spanish officials that the language of the Treaty of Madrid was such that the three years' provision applied only to the use of the Port of New Orleans and not to the navigation of the river. While the question was under discussion the secret Treaty of San Ildefonso, between France and Spain, was concluded on October 1, 1800, by which Spain agreed to cede Louisiana back to France, under certain conditions. The recession of Louisiana to France changed the whole situation, inasmuch as the United States must now negotiate with France for the free navigation of the Mississippi.

THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE

The French Revolution brought into prominence two of the most noted characters in European history—Napoleon and Talleyrand. These two great Frenchmen, feeling deeply the loss of their country's American possessions, soon began planning for the rebuilding of a colonial empire, one of the chief features of

which was the recovery of Louisiana. At the time Don Carlos IV was King of Spain, but Channing says: "The actual rulers in Spain were Dona Maria Luisa de Parma, his queen, and Don Manuel Godoy, el Principe de la Paz, which title writers of English habitually translate 'Prince of Peace.'"

Godoy, who had been influential in the formation and adoption of the Treaty of Madrid in 1795, which gave the United States the free navigation of the Mississippi, knew that he was not liked by Napoleon and Talleyrand. Therefore, when they began overtures for the transfer of Louisiana back to France, he resigned from the Spanish ministry, leaving the king without his most efficient adviser. In exchange for Louisiana Napoleon and Talleyrand offered an Italian kingdom of at least 1,000,000 inhabitants for the Duke de Parma, prince presumptive, who was at once son-in-law and nephew of the ruling monarchs. The State of Tuscany was selected and its transfer to Spain was the condition imposed by the secret Treaty of San Ildefonso.

The secret treaty was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid (March 21, 1801), a copy of which was sent to President Jefferson by Rufus King, then the United States minister to England. It reached the White House on May 26, 1801. In August following, Robert R. Livingston went to France as United States minister and immediately upon his arrival asked Talleyrand, then the French prime minister, if the Province of Louisiana had been receded to France. Talleyrand replied in the negative and in one sense of the word he was justified in doing so, as the Treaty of Madrid was not signed by the King of Spain until October, 1802. When President Jefferson received the copy of the treaty sent by Mr. King he wrote to James Monroe: "There is considerable reason to apprehend that Spain cedes Louisiana and the Floridas to France. To my mind this policy is very unwise for both France and Spain, and very ominous to us."

During the next twelve months President Jefferson and his cabinet officers were kept in a state of suspense as to the status of Louisiana and little progress was made toward a satisfactory adjustment of the navigation matter. On April 18, 1802, the President wrote to Mr. Livingston at Paris, advising him that the American people were anxiously watching France's movements with regard to Louisiana. In his letter he summed up the situation as follows: 1. The natural feeling of the American people toward France was one of friendship. 2. Whatever nation possessed New Orleans and controlled the lower reaches of the river became the natural enemy of American progress, and therefore of the American people. 3. Spain was then well disposed toward the United States and as long as she remained in possession of New Orleans the people of this country would be satisfied with conditions. 4. On the other hand, France possessed an energy and restlessness of character which would be the cause of eternal friction between that country and the United States. In concluding his letter he said:

"The day that France takes possession of New Orleans fixes the sentence which is to restrain her forever within her low water mark. It seals the union of two nations who in conjunction can maintain exclusive (control) of the ocean. From that moment we must marry ourselves to the British fleet and nation. The first cannon which shall be fired in Europe will be the signal for tearing up any settlement she may have made, and for holding the two continents of America in sequestration for the common purpose of the united British and American nations."

Jefferson did not desire an alliance with England, but was firm in the conviction that French possession of Louisiana would force the United States to adopt such a course. In November, 1802, news reached Washington that the Spanish authorities at New Orleans had suddenly and without warning withdrawn the right of deposit at that port. The country—particularly in the new settlements in the Mississippi and Ohio valleys—was ablaze with indignation. The Federalists, Jefferson's political opponents, tried to force the administration into some policy that would give them a political advantage, but their efforts were futile. Says Channing: "Never in all his long and varied career did Jefferson's foxlike discretion stand him in better stead. Instead of following public clamor, he calmly formulated a policy and carried it through to a most successful termination."

In his message to Congress at the opening of the session in 1802, the President merely stated that the change in ownership of Louisiana would necessarily make a change in our foreign relations, but did not intimate what the nature of that change would be. On January 7, 1803, the Lower House of Congress, acting upon the President's recommendation, adopted the following resolution: "Resolved, That it is the unalterable determination of the United States to maintain the boundaries and rights of navigation and commerce through the Mississippi River, as established by existing treaties."

On the 13th of the same month Mr. Jefferson wrote to James Monroe that the federalists were trying to force the United States into war in order to get into power. About the same time he wrote to Mr. Livingston that if France considered Louisiana indispensable to her interests, she might still be willing to cede to the United States the Island of Orleans and the Floridas. Or, if not willing to cede the island, she might be induced to grant the right of deposit at New Orleans and the free navigation of the Mississippi, as it had previously been under the Spanish regime, and directed him to open negotiations with that end in view. A few days after writing this letter, thinking the cession could probably be more easily accomplished by sending an emissary direct from the United States for that purpose, he appointed James Monroe, as minister plenipotentiary, to co-operate with Minister Livingston. The Senate promptly confirmed Mr. Monroe's appointment and Congress placed at his disposal the sum of \$2,000,000 to be used by him and Mr. Livingston to pay for the island.

It may be well to note, in this connection, that the ultimate success of Livingston and Monroe was no doubt furthered by a letter written about this time by Pichon, the French minister to the United States, to Talleyrand, in which he advised the French prime minister that the people of the United States were thoroughly aroused over the suspension of the right of deposit, and that the administration might be forced by public opinion into an alliance with Great Britain. War between England and France had just been renewed and Napoleon, realizing the superior strength of the British navy, saw that it would be a difficult undertaking to hold Louisiana if an alliance should be made between England and the United States. He had a force of troops under General Victor ready to send to New Orleans, but learned that an English fleet was lying in wait for Victor's departure and countermanded the order.

In the meantime Livingston had opened negotiations for the cession of the Island of Orleans and West Florida, believing the Floridas were included in the Treaty of San Ildefonso. On April 11, 1803, Napoleon placed the entire matter

of the cession in the hands of the Marquis de Marbois, minister of the French treasury, and the same day Talleyrand startled Livingston by asking if the United States would not like to own the entire Province of Louisiana. Livingston gave a negative reply, but Talleyrand insisted that Louisiana would be worth nothing to France without the City and Island of New Orleans and asked the American minister to make an offer for the whole province. Another conference was held the next morning and that afternoon Mr. Monroe arrived in Paris. That night the two American envoys spent several hours in consultation, the result of which was that Mr. Livingston was selected to conduct the negotiations.

Several days were then spent in discussing the matter, Marbois at first asking 125,000,000 francs (\$25,000,000) for the whole province, though it afterward cropped out that Napoleon had directed him to accept 50,000,000 francs, provided a better price could not be obtained. The price finally agreed upon was 80,000,000 francs, three-fourths of that amount to go directly to the French treasury and the remainder to be used in settling claims of American citizens against the French government. The next step was to embody the terms in a formal treaty. As this treaty gave to the United States a territory of nearly nine hundred thousand square miles, in which was situated the present State of Iowa, it is here given in full. It is known as the

TREATY OF PARIS

"The President of the United States of America and the First Consul of the French Republic, in the name of the French people, desiring to remove all sources of misunderstanding relative to objects of discussion mentioned in the second and fifth articles of the convention of the 8th Vendemaire, an 9 (30th September, 1800), relative to the rights claimed by the United States, in virtue of the treaty concluded at Madrid, the 27th of October, 1795, between his Catholic Majesty and the said United States, and willing to strengthen the union and friendship which at the time of said convention was happily reestablished between the two nations, have respectfully named their plenipotentiaries, to wit: The President of the United States of America, by and with the advice of the Senate of the said states, Robert R. Livingston, minister plenipotentiary of the United States, and James Monroe, minister plenipotentiary and envoy extraordinary of the said states, near the Government of the French Republic; and the First Consul, in the name of the French people, the French citizen, Barbe Marbois, minister of the public treasury, who, after having exchanged their full powers, have agreed to the following articles:

"Article I. Whereas, by the article the third of the treaty concluded at St. Ildefonso, the 9th Vendemaire an 9 (October 1, 1800), between the First Consul of the French Republic and his Catholic Majesty, it was agreed as follows: 'His Catholic Majesty promises and engages on his part to retrocede to the French Republic, six months after the full and entire execution of the conditions and stipulations herein relative to his royal highness, the Duke of Parma, the colony or province of Louisiana, with the same extent that it now has in the hands of Spain, and that it had when France possessed it; and such as it should be after the treaties subsequently entered into between Spain and other states,' and

"Whereas, in pursuance of the treaty, particularly of the third article, the

French Republic has an incontestible title to the domain and possession of the said territory; the First Consul of the French Republic, desiring to give to the United States a strong proof of his friendship, doth hereby cede to the United States, in the name of the French Republic, forever, in full sovereignty, the said territory, with all its rights and appurtenances, as fully and in the same manner as they have been acquired by the French Republic in virtue of the above mentioned treaty, concluded with his Catholic Majesty.

"Article II. In the cession made by the preceding article, are included the adjacent islands belonging to Louisiana, all public lots and squares, vacant lands, and all public buildings, fortifications, barracks and other edifices which are not private property. The archives, papers and documents relative to the domain and sovereignty of Louisiana and its dependencies, will be left in the possession of the commissioners of the United States, and copies will be afterward given in due form to the magistrates and municipal officers of such of the said papers and documents as may be necessary to them.

"Article III. The inhabitants of the ceded territory shall be incorporated in the Union of the United States and admitted as soon as possible, according to the principles of the Federal Constitution, to the enjoyment of all the rights, advantages and immunities of citizens of the United States; and in the meantime they shall be maintained and protected in the free enjoyment of their liberty, property and the religion which they profess.

"Article IV. There shall be sent by the Governor of France a commissary to Louisiana, to the end that he do every act necessary, as well to receive from the officers of his Catholic Majesty the said country and its dependences in the name of the French Republic, if it has not already been done, and to transmit it in the name of the French Republic to the commissary or agent of the United States.

"Article V. Immediately after the ratification of the present treaty by the President of the United States, and in case that of the First Consul shall have been previously obtained, the commissary of the French Republic shall remit all the military posts of New Orleans and other posts of the ceded territory, to the commissary or commissaires named by the President of the United States to take possession; the troops, whether of France or Spain, who may be there, shall cease to occupy any military post from the time of taking possession, and shall be embarked as soon as possible, in the course of three months after the ratification of this treaty.

"Article VI. The United States promises to execute such treaties and articles as may have been agreed between Spain and the tribes and nations of Indians, until by mutual consent of the United States and the said tribes or nations, other suitable articles shall have been agreed upon.

"Article VII. As it is reciprocally advantageous to the commerce of France and the United States to encourage the communication of both nations, for a limited time, in the country ceded by the present treaty, until general arrangements relative to the commerce of both may be agreed upon, it has been agreed between the contracting parties, that the French ships coming directly from France or any of her colonies, loaded only with the produce or manufactures of France or her said colonies, and the ships of Spain coming directly from Spain and her colonies, loaded only with the produce or manufactures of Spain or her colonies, shall be admitted during the space of twelve years in the ports of New Or-

leans, and all other ports of entry within the ceded territory, in the same manner as the ships of the United States coming directly from France or Spain, or any of their colonies, without being subject to any other or greater duty on merchandise, or other or greater tonnage than those paid by the citizens of the United States.

"During the space of time above mentioned, no other nation shall have a right to the same privileges in the ports of the ceded territory; the twelve years shall commence three months after the exchange or ratifications, if it shall take place in France, or three months after it shall have been notified at Paris to the French Government, if it shall take place in the United States; it is, however, well understood, that the object of this article is to favor the manufactures, commerce, freight, and navigation of France and Spain, so far as relates to the importations that the French and Spanish shall make into the ports of the United States, without in any sort affecting the regulations that the United States may make concerning the exportation of the produce and merchandise of the United States, or any right they may have to make such regulations.

"Article VIII. In future, and forever after the expiration of the twelve years, the ships of France shall be treated upon the footing of the most favored nations in the ports above mentioned.

"Article IX. The particular convention signed this day by the respective ministers, having for its object to provide for the payment of debts due to the citizens of the United States by the French Republic prior to the 30th day of September, 1800 (8th Vendemaire, 9), is approved and to have its execution in the same manner as if it had been inserted in the present treaty, and it shall be ratified in the same form and at the same time, so that the one shall not be ratified distinct from the other.

"Another particular convention signed at the same time as the present treaty, relative to a definite rule between the contracting parties, is in like manner approved and will be ratified in the same form and at the same time, and jointly.

"Article X. The present treaty shall be ratified in good and due form, and the ratification shall be exchanged in the space of six months after the date of the signatures of the ministers plenipotentiary, or sooner if possible. In faith whereof, the respective plenipotentiaries having signed these articles in the French and English languages, declaring, nevertheless, that the present treaty was originally agreed to in the French language; and have hereunto set their seals.

"Done at Paris, the tenth day of Floreal, in the eleventh year of the French Republic, and the 30th of April, 1803.

"ROBERT R. LIVINGSTON (L. S.)

"JAMES MONROE (L. S.)

"BARBE MARBOIS (L. S.)"

The original cost of the entire territory ceded by the Treaty of Paris was about three cents per acre, but McMaster says: "Up to June, 1880, the total cost of Louisiana was \$27,267,621." Out of the country acquired by the treaty have been erected the following states: Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska, Iowa, Minnesota, North and South Dakota, about one-third of Colorado, nearly all of Montana, three-fourths of Wyoming, and Oklahoma. In the purchase of this vast region, Livingston and Monroe exceeded their authority and

for a time President Jefferson was inclined to the belief that an amendment to the Federal Constitution—an "act of indemnity" he called it—would be necessary to make the transaction legal. But when he saw the general acquiescence of the people he abandoned the idea. In his message to Congress on October 17, 1803, he said:

"The enlightened Government of France saw, with just discernment, the importance to both nations of such liberal arrangement as might best and permanently promote the peace, interests and friendship of both; and the property and sovereignty of all Louisiana, which had been restored to them, have, on certain conditions, been transferred to the United States by instruments bearing the date of 30th of April last. When these shall have received the constitutional sanction of the Senate, they will without delay be communicated to the representatives for the exercise of their functions, as to those conditions which are within the powers vested in the Constitution by Congress."

Three days after the delivery of this message, the treaty was ratified by the Senate. It was ratified by the House of Representatives on October 25, 1803. Mr. Jefferson appointed William C. C. Claiborne, Governor of Mississippi, and Gen. James Wilkinson commissioners, in accordance with Article IV of the treaty, to receive the province from Pierre Laussat, the French commissary. The transfer was formally made and the Stars and Stripes were raised at New Orleans on December 20, 1803. Thus the domain of the United States was extended westward to the summit of the Rocky Mountains and Iowa became a part of the territory of the American Republic.

EXPLORING THE NEW PURCHASE

Not long after the cession of Louisiana to the United States, President Jefferson began making plans to send an expedition up the Missouri River to discover its source, and to ascertain whether a water route to the Pacific Coast was practicable. As it was late in the year 1803 before the Treaty of Paris was ratified, the expedition was postponed until the following spring. The President selected as leaders of the expedition Capts. Meriweather Lewis and William Clark of the regular army. Both were natives of Virginia and the latter was a brother of Gen. George Rogers Clark. On May 14, 1804, they left the mouth of the Missouri River and ascended that stream. Their company consisted of fourteen regular soldiers, nine young men from Kentucky, two French voyageurs or boatmen, an Indian interpreter, a hunter and a negro servant belonging to Captain Clark. Their main vessel was a keel-boat fifty-five feet long, with twenty-two oars and drawing three feet of water. It had a cabin, in which were kept the most valuable articles, and a large square sail to be used when the wind was favorable. They also had two pirogues, fitted with six and seven oars respectively. Two horses were led along the bank, to be used in hunting game.

On July 22d the expedition came to "a high and shaded situation" on the east side of the river, where they established a camp, "intending to make the requisite observations, and to send for the neighboring tribes for the purpose of making known to them the recent change in government and the wish of the United States to cultivate their friendship." The best authorities agree in locating this

camp near the line between Mills and Pottawattamie counties, Iowa. On September 8, 1806, they occupied this camp again on their return trip.

Lewis and Clark landed at several places in Iowa, but found only a few Indians on the east side of the river. The names they gave to some of the streams that empty into the Missouri still remain.

On August 9, 1805, Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike left St. Louis with a sergeant, two corporals and seventeen privates, to explore the upper Mississippi River. In the latter part of that month he held a council with the Indians near the present Town of Montrose, in Lee County, Iowa, which was probably the first council ever held on Iowa soil between a representative of the United States and the natives. On that occasion Pike addressed the assembled chiefs as follows: "Your great father, the President of the United States, in his desire to become better acquainted with the conditions and wants of the different nations of red people in our newly acquired territory of Louisiana, has ordered the general to send a number of warriors in various directions to take our red brothers by the hand and make such inquiries as will give your great father the information required."

No attempt was made to conclude a treaty, but at the close of the council Pike distributed among the Indians knives, tobacco and trinkets of various kinds. Among the Indians who were present at this council were some who had signed the Treaty of St. Louis the preceding November. Lieutenant Pike seems to have been the first American with whom Chief Black Hawk came in close contact. Some years later the old chief gave the following account of the lieutenant's visit to the Sac and Fox village on the Rock River:

"A boat came up the river with a young chief and a small party of soldiers. We heard of them soon after they passed Salt River. Some of our young braves watched them every day, to see what sort of people were on board. The boat at last arrived at Rock River and the young chief came on shore with his interpreter, made a speech and gave us some presents. We in turn gave them meat and such other provisions as we could spare. We were well pleased with the young chief. He gave us good advice and said our American father would treat us well."

The expeditions of Lewis and Clark and Lieutenant Pike touched only the borders of Iowa. The first authentic account of the region now comprising Northwestern Iowa was that contained in the official report of J. N. Nicollet, who was appointed by the secretary of war on April 7, 1838, to make a map of the hydrographic basin of the upper Mississippi River. Associated with Nicollet in this work was John C. Fremont, then a young engineer in the service of the United States, but who afterward won fame as the "Pathfinder of the Rocky Mountains," the first candidate of the republican party for the Presidency, and as a general in the Union army in the Civil war.

ACQUISITION OF THE INDIAN LANDS

Although the Treaty of September 3, 1783, which ended the Revolutionary war, extended the territory of the United States westward to the Mississippi; and the Treaty of Paris (April 30, 1803), sold the Province of Louisiana to the United States, thereby extending the western boundary to the Rocky Mountains, neither treaty had the power to extinguish the Indian title to the lands. That problem was left to the Federal Government for solution.

Article IX of the "Articles of Confederation"—the first organic law of the American Republic—gave Congress "the sole and exclusive right and power to regulate the trade with, and manage the affairs of the Indians." Under the authority conferred by this article, Congress issued the order of September 22, 1783, forbidding all persons to settle upon the Indian domain. The Articles of Confederation were superseded by the Constitution, which likewise gave to Congress the exclusive power to regulate Indian affairs. By the Act of March 1, 1793, Congress declared: "That no purchase or grant of lands, or any claim or title thereto, from any Indians, or nation or tribe of Indians, within the bounds of the United States, shall be of any validity, in law or equity, unless the same be made by a treaty or convention entered into pursuant to the Constitution."

The first treaties between the United States and the Indian tribes were merely agreements of peace and friendship, but as the white population increased treaties for the acquisition of lands were negotiated by the Government and the continuation of this policy gradually crowded the red man farther and farther westward before the advance of civilization.

TREATY OF 1804

At the beginning of the nineteenth century the white man was already looking with longing eyes upon the broad prairies of Illinois, where lived the Sacs and Foxes and some other tribes. When the Louisiana Purchase was made a clamor arose for the removal of the Indians in Illinois to the new domain west of the Mississippi. Gen. William H. Harrison, then governor of the Indiana Territory, negotiated a treaty at St. Louis on November 4, 1804, by which the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States their lands east of the Mississippi, but retained the privilege of dwelling thereon until the lands were actually sold to white settlers, when they were to remove to the west side of the river. At that time it was the custom of the confederated tribes to give instructions to their chiefs, or delegates to a treaty convention as to what course should be pursued, or, in the absence of such instructions, afterward confirm the action of the delegates by a vote in council.

One faction of the Sacs and Foxes claimed that the delegates to St. Louis had no instructions to sell the lands east of the river, and a considerable number, under the leadership of Black Hawk, refused to confirm the sale. The opposition to the St. Louis treaty was largely responsible for the alliance of Black Hawk and his band with the British in the War of 1812. After that war treaties of peace were made with several of the tribes that had fought against the United States. Black Hawk and his followers were the last to enter into such a treaty. On May 13, 1816, at St. Louis, a number of Sac and Fox chiefs and head men were induced to sign a treaty confirming that of 1804. One of the twenty-two chiefs when they "touched the goose quill" was Black Hawk, who, although he never denied signing the treaty, after repudiated the agreement.

It required considerable diplomacy on the part of the United States to induce Black Hawk and his followers to remove to the west side of the Mississippi, but in 1830 they crossed over into Iowa "under protest." Not satisfied with his new home, he recrossed the river in the spring of 1831, with a number of his braves and their families, and took possession of their former cornfields on the Rock River. General Gaines was sent with a force of troops to expel the Indians and

Black Hawk was solemnly admonished not to repeat the offense. Despite the warning, the old chief, influenced by a bad medicine-man named Wa-bo-bie-shiek, again crossed over into Illinois in 1832. Again troops were sent against him and the conflict which followed is known as Black Hawk's War, which ended in the defeat of the Indians in the Battle of Bad Axe, August 2, 1832. Black Hawk and his two sons were captured and held for some time as prisoners of war.

THE NEUTRAL GROUND

Going back a few years, it is necessary to notice a treaty which, though no lands were ceded by it for white settlement, played a conspicuous part in the subsequent history of Iowa. About 1825 the Sioux on the north and the Sacs and Foxes on the south became involved in a dispute over the limits of their respective hunting grounds and the United States undertook to settle the controversy. William Lewis and Lewis Cass were appointed commissioners to hold a council and endeavor to fix a line that would define the boundaries of the different tribes. The council was held at Prairie du Chien, Wis., August 19, 1825, the chiefs of the Sacs and Foxes, Sioux, Winnebago, Chippewa, Ottawa, Potawatomi and some other minor tribes taking part. A boundary line was finally agreed upon as follows:

"Beginning at the mouth of the Upper Iowa River, on the west bank of the Mississippi and ascending said Iowa River to its west fork; thence up said fork to its source; then crossing the fork of the Red Cedar River in a direct line to the second or upper fork of the Des Moines River; thence in a direct line to the lower fork of the Calumet (Big Sioux) River, and down that stream to its junction with the Missouri River."

South of this line was to be the hunting grounds of the Sacs and Foxes, while the country north of it was to be the common property of the other tribes that agreed to the treaty. It soon became apparent that the imaginary line thus established was not sufficient to keep the contending tribes from trespassing upon each other's domain. Another council was therefore called to meet at Prairie du Chien on July 15, 1830. In the treaty negotiated at this council the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States a strip of land twenty miles wide along the northern border of their hunting grounds, extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines, and immediately north of and adjoining this strip the northern tribes ceded a tract twenty miles wide between the same rivers. The forty-mile strip thus formed was known as the "Neutral Ground," which included a portion of Chickasaw and Howard counties. It remained neutral until 1841, when it was given to the Winnebago Indians for a reservation. A few years later that tribe ceded it to the United States.

TREATY OF 1830

At the Council of July 15, 1830, which established the Neutral Ground, the chiefs and head men of the Sac and Fox Confederacy entered into a treaty with the representatives of the United States, in which the allied tribes ceded to the United States a tract of land described as follows:

"Beginning at the upper fork of the Des Moines River and passing the sources

of the Little Sioux and Floyd rivers to the fork of the first creek which falls into the Big Sioux or Calumet River on the east side; thence down said creek and the Calumet River to the Missouri River; thence down said Missouri River to the Missouri state line above the Kansas River; thence along said line from the northwest corner of the state to the highlands between the waters falling into the Missouri and Demoine rivers, passing to said highlands along the dividing ridge between the forks of the Grand River; thence along said highlands or ridge dividing the waters of the Missouri from those of the Demoine to a point opposite the source of the Boyer River, and thence in a direct line to the upper fork of the Demoine, the place of beginning."

Part of the land thus ceded is in Minnesota. That portion in Iowa is bounded on the west by the Missouri River; on the south by the line separating Iowa and Missouri; on the east by the line passing through or near the towns of Estherville and Emmetsburg until it struck the west fork of the Des Moines River about ten miles above Fort Dodge. The line along the highlands or watershed between the Des Moines and the Missouri passed about ten miles west of Carroll, about halfway between Audubon and Guthrie Center, just east of Greenfield, west of Afton and through the Town of Mount Ayr.

The lands so ceded were not opened to white settlement, the treaty expressly stipulating that "The lands ceded and relinquished by this treaty are to be assigned and allotted under the direction of the President of the United States to the tribes now living thereon, or to such other tribes as the President may locate thereon for hunting and other purposes."

TREATY OF 1832

While Black Hawk and his two sons were held as prisoners of war, the United States negotiated the Treaty of September 21, 1832, with the Sac and Fox chiefs under the leadership of Keokuk, in which these tribes ceded to the United States "all lands to which said tribes have any title or claim included within the following boundaries, to wit:

"Beginning on the Mississippi River at the point where the Sac and Fox northern boundary line, as established by Article 2 of the Treaty of July 15, 1830, strikes said river; thence up said boundary line to a point fifty miles from the Mississippi, measured on said line; thence in a right line to the nearest point on the Red Cedar of Ioway, forty miles from the Mississippi; thence in a right line to a point in the northern boundary of the State of Missouri, fifty miles, measured on said line, from the Mississippi River; thence by the last mentioned boundary to the Mississippi River, and by the western shore of said river to the place of beginning."

The ceded territory obtained by this treaty embraces about six million acres. It was taken by the United States as an indemnity for the expenses of the Black Hawk war, and for that reason it has been called the "Black Hawk Purchase." It included the present counties of Cedar, Clinton, Delaware, Des Moines, Dubuque, Henry, Jackson, Jones, Lee, Louisa, Muscatine and Scott, and portions of Buchanan, Clayton, Fayette, Jefferson, Johnson, Linn, Van Buren and Washington. The Black Hawk Purchase was the first Iowa land obtained from the Indians for white settlement.

TREATY OF 1842

The irregular western boundary of the Black Hawk Purchase soon led to disputes between the Indians and the settlers. To adjust these differences of opinion some of the Sac and Fox chiefs were persuaded to visit Washington, where on October 21, 1837, they ceded to the United States an additional tract of 1,250,000 acres for the purpose of straightening the western boundary. Upon making the survey it was discovered that the ceded territory was not enough to make a straight line, and again the Indians accused the white settlers of encroaching upon their lines. Negotiations were therefore commenced for additional land to straighten the boundary, and some of the wiser chiefs saw that it was only a matter of time until the Indians would have to relinquish all their Iowa lands to the white men. Keokuk, Wapello and Poweshiek especially advised a treaty peaceably ceding their lands to the United States, rather than to wait until they should be taken by force. Through their influence a council was called to meet at the Sac and Fox agency (now Agency City) in what is now Wapello County. John Chambers, then governor of Iowa Territory, was appointed commissioner on behalf of the United States to negotiate the treaty.

The council was held in a large tent set up for the purpose near the agency. Governor Chambers, dressed in the uniform of an army officer, made a short speech stating the object for which the council had been called. Keokuk, clad in all his native finery and bedecked with ornaments, responded. After that there was "much talk," as almost every chief present had something to say. On October 11, 1842, a treaty was concluded by which the allied tribes agreed to cede all their remaining lands in Iowa, but reserved right to occupy for three years from the date of signing the treaty "all that part of the land above ceded which lies west of a line running due north and south from the Painted or Red Rocks on the White Breast fork of the Des Moines River, which rocks will be found about eight miles in a straight line from the junction of the White Breast and Des Moines."

The red sandstone cliffs, called by the Indians the Painted Rocks, are situated on the Des Moines River in the northwestern part of Marion County, near the town called Red Rock. The line described in the treaty forms the boundary between Appanoose and Wayne counties, on the southern border of the state, and passes thence northward between Lucas and Monroe, through Marion, Jasper, Marshall and Hardin counties to the northern limit of the cession. East of this line the land was opened to settlement on May 1, 1843, and west of it on October 11, 1845.

TREATY OF TRAVERSE DES SIOUX

By the treaties concluded at the Indian agency on the Missouri River on June 5 and 17, 1846, the Potawatomi, Ottawa and Chippewa tribes relinquished their claims to "all lands to which they have claim of any kind whatsoever, and especially the tracts or parcels of land ceded to them by the Treaty of Chicago, and subsequent thereto, and now in whole or in part possessed by their people, lying and being north and east of the Missouri River and embraced in the limits of the Territory of Iowa."

With the conclusion of those two treaties all that portion of the State of Iowa south of the country claimed by the Sioux became the property of the white men. It remained, however, for the Government to extinguish the Sioux title to Northwestern Iowa before taking full possession. This was done by the Treaty of Traverse des Sioux on July 23, 1851, when the Sisseton and Wahpeton bands ceded to the United States "All their lands in the State of Iowa, and also all their lands in the Territory of Minnesota lying east of the following line, to wit: Beginning at the junction of the Buffalo River with the Red River of the North; thence along the western bank of the said Red River of the North to the mouth of the Sioux Wood River; thence along the western bank of the said Sioux Wood River to Lake Traverse; thence along the western shore of said lake to the southern extremity thereof; thence in a direct line to the junction of Kampesa Lake with the Tchan-kas-ka-da-ta or Sioux River; thence along the western bank of said river to its point of intersection with the northern line of the State of Iowa, including all the islands and said rivers and lake."

The Treaty of Traverse des Sioux was agreed to by the Mdewakanton band in a treaty concluded at Mendota, Minn., on August 5, 1851, and by the Wahpekute band a little later. Thus the great State of Iowa became the complete and undisputed domain of the white man.

CHAPTER V

PROGRESSIVE STEPS IN ORGANIZATION OF IOWA AS A STATE

FIRST UNDER JURISDICTION OF UNITED STATES IN 1804—INCLUDED IN TERRITORY OF ILLINOIS IN 1807—IN TERRITORY OF MISSOURI, IN 1812—LEFT A "POLITICAL ORPHAN," IN 1821—IN THE TERRITORY OF MICHIGAN, IN 1834—IN THE TERRITORY OF WISCONSIN, IN 1836—ORGANIZED AS IOWA TERRITORY, IN 1838—FIRST TERRITORIAL LEGISLATURE—FIRST SEAT OF GOVERNMENT—BOUNDARY TROUBLES—ORGANIZED AS A STATE IN 1846.

On March 1, 1804, President Jefferson approved an act of Congress providing for the exercise of sovereignty over Louisiana, comprising the extensive Northwest Territory that had come into the possession of the United States by virtue of the treaty made with France, as described in detail in another chapter of this work. By this act of Congress, and formal declaration of the President, the territory now comprising Chickasaw and Howard counties, in the present state of Iowa, came for the first time under the control and jurisdiction of the United States.

That act provided that from and after October 1, 1804, all that part of the province lying south of the thirty-third parallel of north latitude should be known as the Territory of Orleans, and the country north of that parallel as the District of Louisiana. In the latter was included the present State of Iowa. The Louisiana District was placed under the jurisdiction of General William H. Harrison, who was then governor of Indiana, which was also a territory at that time.

OTHER CHANGES AFFECTING IOWA

The District of Louisiana was, on July 4, 1805, organized as a separate territory with a government of its own, and, in 1807, Iowa was included in the Territory of Illinois. In 1812 the Territory of Orleans was admitted into the Union as the State of Louisiana, and the name of the upper district, in which Iowa was included, was changed to the Territory of Missouri. When Missouri was admitted into the Union as a state, March 2, 1821, with its present boundaries, the northern part of the Louisiana Purchase was left without any form of government whatever.

Thus, at this time and by this act, the Territory of Iowa was left a "political orphan," as Hon. C. C. Nourse expressed it. No one seems to have given the matter any serious thought at the time, as the only white people in the territory

were a few wandering hunters, trappers and the agents of the different fur companies, all of whom were more interested in the profits of their occupations than they were in establishing permanent settlements and assuming any obligations as citizens of the newly acquired territory. The first white settlement within the border of the present State of Iowa was founded in 1788, by Julien Dubuque, where the city bearing his name now stands. Eight years later Louis Honore Tesson received from the Spanish governor of Louisiana a grant of land "at the head of the Des Moines Rapids of the Mississippi," in what is now Lee County. About the close of the eighteenth century French traders established posts along the Mississippi and Des Moines rivers. In the fall of 1808 Fort Madison was built by order of the war department, where the city of that name is now located; and in the early twenties a trading house and small settlement was established upon the site of the present City of Keokuk.

The titles of Dubuque and Tesson were afterwards confirmed by the United States Government, but with these exceptions no settlement was legally made in the present State of Iowa prior to June 1, 1833, when the title to the Black Hawk Purchase became fully vested in the United States. A few settlers had ventured into the new purchase before that date, and Burlington was founded in the fall of 1832, soon after the treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, by which the Black Hawk Purchase was ceded to the United States. On June 1, 1833, a large number of immigrants crossed the Mississippi to establish claims. It therefore became necessary for the administration to establish some form of government over a region that had lain beyond the pale of civil authority for about twelve years.

On June 28, 1834, President Jackson approved an act of Congress attaching the present State of Iowa to the Territory of Michigan, which then included all the country from Lake Huron westward to the Missouri River. By this act Iowa came under the jurisdiction of Michigan. Up to this time there had been no county or other organizations within the borders of the present state, although one or two justices of the peace had been appointed; and a postoffice had been established in Dubuque, in 1833. By an act of the Michigan Legislature, September, 1834, the first two counties—Dubuque and Des Moines—were created. The former included all that portion of the state lying north of a line drawn due west from the foot of Rock Island, and the latter embraced all south of that line. Chickasaw and Howard counties, therefore, were once a part of the territory included in Dubuque County.

Dubuque and Des Moines counties were partially organized and given some form of government in 1834. John King was appointed chief justice of Dubuque County, and Isaac Leffler, of Burlington, was appointed to a like position for Des Moines County. Two associate justices in each county were appointed by the governor of Michigan Territory.

On the first Monday in October, 1835, the first election for a representative in Congress, from this part of Michigan Territory, was held, and General George W. Jones, a citizen of Dubuque was elected as delegate. Through the efforts of General Jones, Congress enacted a bill, April 20, 1836, creating the Territory of Wisconsin, which was to include all the country west of the Mississippi River, formerly included in Michigan. By the approval of President Jackson, this bill went into effect July 4, 1836, and Iowa passed from the jurisdiction of Michigan to that of Wisconsin. Gen. Henry Dodge was appointed governor of the new terri-

tory. Pursuant to the proclamation of Governor Dodge, the first election ever held within the borders of the present State of Iowa was held on October 3, 1836, for members of the Wisconsin Territorial Legislature. Prior to this election, Governor Dodge ordered a census of the new territory to be taken. This census showed a population of 10,531 in the counties of Dubuque and Des Moines, and under the apportionment provided, these two counties were entitled to six members of the Council and thirteen of the House of Representatives. At the election the following were chosen:

Dubuque County—Council: John Fally, Thomas McKnight, Thomas McCarney. House of Representatives: Loring Wheeler, Hardin Nowlan, Peter Hill Engle, Patrick Quigley and Hosea T. Camp.

Des Moines County—Council: Jeremiah Smith, Jr., Joseph R. Teas and Arthur B. Ingram. House of Representatives: Isaac Leffler, Thomas Blair, Warren L. Jenkins, John Box, George W. Teas, Eli Reynolds and David R. Chance.

ORGANIZATION OF IOWA TERRITORY

The first Legislature in which Iowa had a representation assembled at Belmont, in the present State of Wisconsin, October 25, 1836, and continued in session until December 9, 1836. The second Legislature assembled in Burlington, November 10, 1837, and adjourned January 20, 1838. The third session, and the last in which Iowa participated as a part of the Territory of Wisconsin, was held at Burlington, June 1 to 12, 1838.

The question of separate territorial organization for Iowa began to be agitated early in the autumn of 1837. The sentiment of the people living west of the Mississippi found expression in a convention held at Burlington, in November, of that year, when a memorial to Congress was adopted, petitioning that body to organize a territory west of the Mississippi, and to settle the boundary line between Wisconsin Territory and Missouri. The Territorial Legislature of Wisconsin, then in session at Burlington, joined in this petition. General George W. Jones, then a delegate representing the Wisconsin Territory in Congress, presented this petition to Congress and successfully advocated its approval. "An act to divide the Territory of Wisconsin, and to establish the territorial government of Iowa," was approved June 12, 1838, to take effect and be in force on and after July 3, 1838. The new territory embraced "all that part of the present Territory of Wisconsin which lies west of the Mississippi River, and west of a line drawn due north from the headwaters or sources of the Mississippi to the territorial line." The organic act provided for a governor whose term of office should be three years; and for a secretary, chief justice, two associate justices, an attorney and marshal, who should serve for four years, to be appointed by the president, by and with the consent of the Senate. The act also provided for the election, by the white male inhabitants, citizens of the United States over twenty-one years of age, of a House of Representatives, consisting of twenty-six members, and Council to consist of thirteen members. The act also appropriated \$5,000 for a public library, and \$20,000 for the erection of public buildings.

President Van Buren appointed Robert Lucas, former governor of Ohio, as the first territorial governor of Iowa. William B. Conway, of Pennsylvania, was

appointed secretary; Charles Mason, of Burlington, chief justice; Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, and Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, associate justices; Isaac Van Allen, district attorney. Thus, the Territory of Iowa was officially established, and officially equipped, and the white people living west of the Mississippi River now had a government of their own, though by far the greater part of the new territory was still in the hands of the Indians.

FIRST TERRITORIAL LEGISLATURE

Immediately after his arrival Governor Lucas issued a proclamation for the election of members of the first Territorial Legislature, to be held on the 10th of September, dividing the territory into election districts for that purpose, and appointing the 12th day of November for the meeting of the Legislature to be elected, the Legislature to hold its session at Burlington.

The first Territorial Legislature met at Burlington, November 12, 1838, and consisted of the following members:

Council—Jesse B. Brown, J. Keith, E. A. M. Swazy, Arthur Ingram, Robert Ralston, George Hepner, Jesse J. Payne, D. B. Hughes, James M. Clark, Charles Whittelsey, Jonathan W. Parker, Warner Lewis and Stephen Hempstead.

House—William Patterson, Hawkins Taylor, Calvin J. Price, James Brierly, James Hall, Gideon S. Bailey, Samuel Parker, James W. Grimes, George Temple, Van B. Delahmunt, Thomas Blair, George H. Beeler,¹ William G. Coop, William H. Wallace, Ashbury H. Porter, John Frierson, William L. Toole, Levi Thornton, S. C. Hastings, Robert G. Roberts, Lemuel Summers, Jabez A. Burchard, Jr., Chauncey Swan, Andrew Bankson, Thomas Cox and Hardin Nowlan.

Notwithstanding a large majority of the members of both branches of the Legislature were democrats, yet Gen. Jesse B. Brown (whig), of Lee County, was elected president of the Council, by unanimous vote; and William H. Wallace (whig), of Henry County, speaker of the House of Representatives, with little opposition. National politics were little heeded by the people of the new territory at that time. In the presidential campaign of 1840 the party lines were strongly drawn between the whigs and democrats, though Iowa as a territory did not contribute anything one way or the other to the result of that election. Iowa's first electoral vote was in the presidential election of 1848.

The first session of the Iowa Territorial Legislature was a stormy and exciting one. By the organic law the governor was clothed with almost unlimited veto power, and Governor Lucas showed a disposition to make free use of it. The independent Hawkeyes were not disposed to quietly submit to arbitrary and absolute rule, and the result was an unpleasant controversy between the executive and legislative departments. This condition was remedied by Congress, however, by an act approved March 3, 1839, which amended the organic law, restricting the veto power of the governor to the two-thirds rule, and took from him the power to appoint sheriffs and magistrates.

Among the first important matters demanding attention was the location of the seat of government, and provision for the erection of public buildings, for which

¹ Cyrus S. Jacobs, who was elected for Des Moines County was killed in an unfortunate encounter at Burlington before the meeting of the Legislature, and Mr. Beeler was elected to fill the vacancy.

Congress had made an appropriation of \$20,000. Governor Lucas, in his message, had recommended the appointment of a commission, with a view to making a central location. At that time the extent of the future State of Iowa was not known, or thought of. Only on a strip of land fifty miles wide, bordering on the Mississippi River, was the Indian title extinguished, and a central location meant some central point within the Black Hawk Purchase. The friends of the central location supported the governor's suggestion; the southern members were divided between Burlington and Mount Pleasant, but finally united on the latter for the seat of government. The central and southern parties were very nearly equal, and, in consequence, much excitement prevailed. The central party at last triumphed, and on the 21st day of January, 1839, an act was passed appointing Chauncey Swan, of Dubuque County; John Ronalds, of Louisa County, and Robert Ralston, of Des Moines County, as commissioners to select a site for a permanent seat of government within the limits of Johnson County.

IOWA'S FIRST SEAT OF GOVERNMENT

Johnson County had been created by act of the Territorial Legislature of Wisconsin, approved December 21, 1837, and the county was organized by an act passed at the special session at Burlington, in June, 1838, the organization to date from July 4th, following. Napoleon, on the Iowa River, a few miles below the future Iowa City, was designated as the temporary county seat. Then there existed good reason for locating the Iowa capital in this county. The Territory of Iowa was bounded on the north by the British possessions; east by the Mississippi River to its source; thence by a line drawn due north to the northern boundary of the United States; south by the State of Missouri, and west by the Missouri and White rivers. But this immense territory was in undisputed possession of the Indians, except a strip on the Mississippi known as the Black Hawk Purchase. Johnson County was, from north to south, in the geographical center of this purchase, and as near the east and west geographical center of the future State of Iowa as could then be made, as the boundary line between the United States and the Indians, established by the Treaty of October 21, 1837, was immediately west of the county limits.

The commissioners, after selecting the site, were directed to lay out 640 acres in town lots, to be called Iowa City, and to proceed to sell lots and erect public buildings on a section of the land selected for that purpose. The first sale of lots took place August 16, 1839. The site selected for public buildings was a little west of the geographical center of the section, on a square of ten acres, on elevated grounds overlooking the river. The capitol building was located in the center of this square.

Plans for the capitol building were drawn by John F. Rague, of Springfield, Ill., and, on the 4th day of July, 1840, the corner stone of the edifice was laid with appropriate ceremonies, Governor Lucas delivering the address on that occasion.

THE BOUNDARY TROUBLES

The boundary line between the Territory of Iowa and the State of Missouri was a difficult question to settle in 1838, in consequence of claims arising from

taxes and titles, and at one time civil war was imminent between the two governments. In defining the boundaries of the counties bordering on Missouri, the Iowa authorities had fixed a line that has since been established as the boundary between Iowa and Missouri. The constitution of Missouri defines her northern boundary to be the parallel of latitude which passes through the rapids of Des Moines River. The lower rapids of the Mississippi, immediately above the mouth of Des Moines River, had always been known as the Des Moines Rapids, or "the rapids of the Des Moines River." A writer says: "The Missourians, evidently not well versed in history or geography, insisted on running the northern boundary line from the rapids to the Des Moines River, just below Keosauqua, thus taking from Iowa a strip of territory eight or ten miles wide."

Assuming this as her northern boundary line, Missouri attempted to exercise jurisdiction over the disputed territory by assessing taxes, and sending her sheriffs to collect them by distraining the personal property of the settlers. The Iowans were not disposed to quietly submit to this, and the sheriffs of Davis and Van Buren counties arrested the Missouri officials and lodged them in jail. Governor Boggs, of Missouri, called out his militia to enforce the claim and sustain the officers of Missouri in their tax collecting efforts. Governor Lucas, of Iowa, called out the Iowa militia and both parties made active preparation for war. In Iowa about twelve hundred men were enlisted, and 500 were actually armed and equipped, and went into camp in Van Buren County, ready to defend the integrity of the territory. After some time spent in preparation for war, and before actual hostilities had occurred, Gen. A. C. Dodge, of Burlington; General Churchman, of Dubuque, and Doctor Clark, of Fort Madison, were sent to Missouri as envoys plenipotentiaries to effect, if possible, a peaceable adjustment of the difficulty.

Upon the arrival of these envoys they found that the county commissioners of Clark County, Missouri, had rescinded their order for the collection of the taxes, and that Governor Boggs had dispatched messengers to the governor of Iowa, proposing to submit an agreed case to the Supreme Court of the United States for the final settlement of the boundary question. This proposition was declined, but afterward Congress authorized a suit to settle the controversy; a suit of this character was instituted, resulting in a judgment in favor of Iowa's claims. In accordance with this decision, commissioners were appointed to survey and establish the boundary; and thus Iowa secured her claim and came out victorious in the "Border War," and without waste of ammunition or the shedding of blood by her valorous militia. Concerning this settlement, Judge Nourse remarks that "the expenses of the war on the part of Iowa were never paid either by the United States or the territorial government. The patriots who furnished supplies to the troops had to bear the cost and charges of the struggle."

STATE ORGANIZATION

Iowa remained a territory from 1838 to 1846, during which time the office of governor was held by Robert Lucas, John Chambers and James Clark. During these years of territorial government the pioneers and frontiersmen of Iowa wrought an amazing miracle, by turning the hunting grounds and battlefields of the Indians into farms and civilized settlements. Progress had been sure

and steady in all the essentials of government. With only two counties when the territory was organized, the needs of the people in government were met. Eight years later the state was organized with twenty-eight counties, each provided with the necessary functions of government.

On February 12, 1844, the Iowa Territorial Legislature, acting under the authority of the Federal Government, passed an act providing for the election of delegates to a constitutional convention. The delegates elected in pursuance of this act met in convention at Iowa City, October 7, 1844, and completed its work on the first day of November. The constitution adopted by this convention was submitted to Congress for approval, but that body objected to the boundaries described in the proposed constitution, and some radical changes were made. Congress then passed an act admitting Iowa as a state, provided certain prescribed boundaries radically different from those adopted by the convention, were adopted by a vote of the people of the territory. These boundaries, had they been accepted, would have placed the northern boundary of the state about thirty miles north of its present location, and would have deprived it of the Missouri slope and the boundary of that river. The western boundary would have been near the west line of what is now Kossuth County. In consequence of this unwelcome and radical change, the people refused to accept the act of Congress. At an election held August 4, 1845, the suggested constitution was rejected by a vote of 7,656 to 7,235.

A second constitutional convention assembled at Iowa City, May 4, 1846, and on the 18th of the same month another constitution for the state, with the present boundaries, was adopted and submitted to the people for ratification on the 3d day of the following August, the day of the general election. This constitution was ratified by the people by a vote of 9,492 to 9,036; not a very large majority, but it was sufficient. Congress approved this constitution, and by an act adopted December 28, 1846, Iowa was duly admitted as one of the sovereign states of the American Union.

At the first session of the State Legislature the question of the relocation of the capital was considered. The western boundary of the state, as now determined, left Iowa City too far to the eastern and southern boundary. After much discussion and parliamentary maneuvering, almost purely sectional, a bill was enacted providing for commissioners who were authorized to make a location for the capital as near the center of the state as a suitable site could be obtained. These commissioners proceeded in the discharge of their duty, but the question of a permanent location for the seat of government was not settled until 1855, when an act was passed and approved by the governor, locating the capital at Des Moines.

A third constitutional convention was held in Iowa City, January 19, 1857. The constitution framed by this convention was submitted to a vote of the people August 3, 1857, and adopted by a vote of 40,311 to 38,881, and on the 3d day of September following was declared by a proclamation of the governor to be the supreme law of the State of Iowa. With several amendments, this is the present constitution of the state. At this time the population of the state, according to the United States census, was 519,055; in 1838, when it was organized as a territory, the population was 22,589.

PART TWO



CHICKASAW COUNTY

CHAPTER I

POLITICAL HISTORY—ELECTION RETURNS

AGITATION REGARDING ADMISSION OF FREE AND SLAVE STATES—IOWA BECAME A STATE AT OPPORTUNE TIME—WAS NOT INVOLVED IN THE CONTROVERSY—FIRST VOTE IN PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1848—FIRST STATE ELECTORAL VOTE TO CASS—IOWA CONTRIBUTED TO DEATH BLOW OF WHIGS, IN 1852—THEN ELECTED WHIG GOVERNOR IN 1854—FOR FREMONT IN 1856—FOR LINCOLN IN 1860, AND ALL REPUBLICAN CANDIDATES UNTIL 1912—VOTE OF STATE AND COUNTY IN ALL ELECTIONS SINCE ORGANIZATION

Iowa came into the Union at a time when some of the most important questions as to the principles and policies of government were becoming subjects of serious agitation and controversy, and when the lines between the leading political parties as to settlement of these questions were becoming sharply drawn. One of the most important of these was the slavery question. This question had been growing in importance, fitfully at times, almost from the time of the adoption of the constitution. Some of the great statesmen who had to do with the formation of government recognized that slavery was a blight on this fair land of the free, a distinctive travesty on the principles enunciated in the Declaration of Independence, and a menace to the welfare and permanence of the Union. But the institution was here, and had become well established, before the Government was founded. It had come to be regarded as "a divine institution" in a section of the country, and it was left to become a burning issue for future generations to settle.

As a political issue, slavery had been growing in importance since the contest and compromise on the admission of Missouri in 1820. There had been efforts to compromise and conciliate by legislation previous to this, but the "Missouri Compromise," in its effects, was the culminating act that resulted in making the slavery question a distinctive political issue. It dominated the politics of the country in the election of 1844, the year when the Territory of Iowa was engaged in the formal process of becoming a state. From that year the slavery question continued to dominate the politics of the country, until it was finally decided by secession, war and emancipation. At that time, however, parties, statesmen and politicians did not range themselves as advocates or opponents of either slavery as an existing institution, or of the extension of slavery. That was not done until the critical moment of the struggle was near at hand.

But every great measure, beginning with the annexation of Texas, was considered and decided with chief reference to the extension, the maintenance, the restriction or the overthrow of "the peculiar institution" of the South. The opponents of slavery became bolder and more aggressive; its defenders more vigilant, more resentful of attacks upon it, more rigid in their ostracism of public men of the North who did not accept their principles. They became more resolute, in the event of a denial of their "rights," in their purpose to seek those rights by a separation from the Union. As the feeling grew more intense, and the language of extreme partisans increased in violence, well-meaning men tried to prolong the peace by compromises, and by endeavors to turn the current of political thought to other subjects. How vain it was to attempt to reconcile irreconcilable things, to repress the irrepressible conflict, is clearly demonstrated by the subsequent history of tragedy and bloodshed through which the country passed to final settlement.

IOWA NOT INVOLVED

It may be considered a fortunate circumstance that Iowa passed from a territorial to a state government without becoming involved in the controversy of the contending factions regarding the admission of free and slave states. This was due to the fact that Iowa came in under the provisions of the Missouri Compromise, a measure that was designed to maintain the equilibrium between the slave and free states in their representation in the United States Senate. Previous to 1820 this equilibrium had been maintained. Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama had been admitted with constitutions permitting slavery; and Vermont, Ohio, Indiana and Illinois as free states. So the country was evenly divided—eleven free and eleven slave states, up to 1820. In that year Maine was admitted as a free state, and a controversy arose over the admission of Missouri, the advocates of slavery insisting that Missouri should be a slave state, as an offset to the free state of Maine. After an acrimonious debate, that state was admitted without any restrictions as to slavery, under the provisions of a compromise, known as the "Missouri Compromise." This compromise provided that Missouri should be admitted without restrictions, but stipulated that in all the remaining portion of the Louisiana Purchase, north of 36° 30', slavery should be forever prohibited.

During the next twenty-five years the slavery question remained comparatively quiet, owing to the admission of free and slave states in equal number. Arkansas, a slave state, came into the Union in 1836; and Michigan, a free state, in 1837. The slave State of Florida, admitted in 1845, was offset by Iowa as a free state, in 1846; and Iowa was the last of the states of that period to secure admission under the reign of comparative peace provided by the Missouri Compromise. As the result of the Mexican war the United States came into possession of a large expanse of territory in the Southwest, to which the advocates of slavery laid claim, and again the question came up as a subject for legislation in Congress, resulting in the compromise act of 1850, known as the "Omnibus Bill." The opponents of slavery took the view that this act was a violation of the provisions of the Missouri Compromise, as it was designed to carry slavery north of the line prescribed in that measure, and was practically a repeal of the Missouri

Compromise. So the discussion of the slavery question was again revived. Like Banquo's ghost, it would not down. Four years later the Kansas-Nebraska Bill was passed, which added fresh fuel to the already raging flames. The attempt of the slave power to organize the territory of Kansas as a slave state was strongly resisted by the opponents of that institution; Kansas became a scene of war and bloodshed between the contending factions, and the indignation of the people of the North was aroused as never before. But Iowa was fortunate in escaping this territorial trouble by getting into the Union under a compromise measure.

ELECTION RESULTS

As stated in another chapter, Iowa was admitted as a state, by act of Congress, December 28, 1846, and therefore was not eligible to participate in the exciting presidential election of 1844, when the contest was between James K. Polk, the candidate of the democratic party; and Henry Clay, the candidate of the whig party. Prior to the act of Congress, officially recognizing Iowa as a sovereign state, however, an election for governor was held under the new constitution, and the result of that election shows the drift of sentiment between the two political parties of that time. The candidates were Ansel Briggs, democrat; and Thomas McKnight, whig. The total number of votes cast was 15,005; of which Briggs received 7,626, and McKnight received 7,379. Another state election was held in 1850, when the candidates were Stephen Hempstead, democrat; James L. Thompson, whig; and William Penn Clark, who does not seem to have had any party label. The total vote of the state in that election was 25,475; of which Hempstead received 13,486; Thompson, 11,403; Clark, 575, with eleven "scattering" votes. The majority of 1,497, which Hempstead received in this election may be regarded as an encouragement to the democratic party of the state.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION OF 1848

In 1848 Iowa for the first time participated in a presidential election, being entitled to four electoral votes. The candidates for president in that campaign were: Zachary Taylor, whig; Lewis Cass, democrat; and Martin Van Buren, candidate of the free soil party. In the preceding presidential election the whigs had suffered defeat, in the election of Polk over their idolized candidate, Henry Clay. But in 1848 they had rallied their party behind General Taylor, who had gained renown in the Mexican war, and it was upon that renown that the canvass was made. Taylor was an availability candidate, rather than a candidate of pronounced whig principles. The canvass on the part of the whigs was spirited and confident, while on the democratic side it was lacking in spirit and enthusiasm, because of the unpopularity of their candidate. The result of the canvass was the election of Taylor. Iowa did not contribute to this result; her four electoral votes were given to Cass.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1852

Although the whigs had gained a victory, in the election of Taylor, in 1848, the results following that victory were disappointing to many adherents of that

party. Taylor died before he had completed the second year of his administration, and was succeeded by Millard Fillmore, the vice president. But Taylor was not satisfactory to the northern contingent of the whig party. They gave him their votes with some misgivings, and with the expectation that he would do nothing to resist the aggression of slavery, which that element of the party regarded as a serious question. The northern wing of the whig party was also disappointed in Fillmore, who succeeded Taylor. Fillmore had a consistent record as an anti-slavery man, and was expected to be firm and unyielding in resisting slave power aggressions. But, on his accession, he became the active agent in promoting "compromise" measures which was abhorrent to the anti-slavery men. To say that the slavery question dominated the politics of the country, from the inauguration of Taylor until the outbreak of the Civil war, is to put the case mildly. It substantially excluded all other topics from consideration. The efforts to conciliate and compromise were unavailing and unsatisfactory to both factions.

The presidential campaign of 1852 closed the record of the whig party. Of the two great political parties the whigs were the most effected by the slavery question, because of the opposite views of the northern and southern wings, and because of the disinclination of the element opposed to the extension of slavery to make a decided declaration, for fear of causing disaffection and disruption of party. This hesitation and caution brought about the very thing that they feared. The election of 1852 saw the whig party's finish. They had for their candidate that year Gen. Winfield Scott, another available candidate of Mexican war fame. The other candidates were Franklin Pierce, democrat; and John P. Hale, free soil candidate. In this election Iowa gave her four electoral votes to Pierce, dividing her votes: 17,762 for Pierce; 15,856 for Scott; and 1,606 for Hale.

STATE ELECTION, 1854

Although the election of 1852 gave the death-blow to the whig party, as a national party, it appears from the election returns in the Iowa state election of 1854 that the party was quite insensible of its decease. The whigs seem to have been very much in evidence in that election, showing a gain of about 100 per cent over the vote four years previous.

The candidates for governor were James W. Grimes, whig; Curtis Bates, democrat. The total was 44,537, an increase of over 20,000 in the total vote of 1850. Grimes received 23,325; Bates, 21,202; "scattering," 10. James W. Grimes had the distinction of being the first whig elected governor of Iowa; and the last whig to be elected for any office, anywhere.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1856

The republican party makes its first appearance as a national party in the presidential campaign of 1856. The republican party originated in the West. A mass meeting at Ripon, Wis., followed soon after by a mass state convention at Jackson, Mich.; and state conventions in July, in Vermont, Wisconsin, Ohio and Indiana, brought the party into being, with its present name and with its decided policy of opposition to the extension of slavery as the one issue that united its

members. A republican organization was not effected in many states of the North in 1854, but the cardinal principles of the party, called the Anti-Nebraska party, and other names, with various forms of fusion, had many successes at the polls.

The first republican national convention was held in Pittsburgh, on Washington's birthday, February 22, 1856, at which there were delegates from twenty-three states. Gen. John C. Fremont was named as the candidate for president. James Buchanan was the democratic candidate; Millard Fillmore was the candidate of a fusion party convention, composed of the remnant of the whigs with a party known as the know nothing, or American party. For the first time the party lines were clear and definite, as the all-absorbing question of slavery extension in the territories. Buchanan had the support of the slave-holding interests, and of all who were concerned for the maintenance of the political power of the slavery system. Fillmore was supported by a party that was opposed to the agitation and discussion of questions relating to the social and domestic institutions of any state—a kind of a peace-at-any-price party. Fremont was supported by a party that was not inclined to interfere with the "peculiar institution" in the states where it existed, but was decidedly opposed to its extension to the territories under the jurisdiction of Congress. As they expressed it in a resolution, as one article of faith: "That the constitution confers upon Congress sovereign power over the territories of the United States, for their government, and that in the exercise of this power it is both the right and duty of Congress to prohibit in the territories those twin relics of barbarism, polygamy and slavery." By way of parenthesis, the writer would suggest that the republican party, or some other has a duty yet to perform in regard to one of those "twins."

The result of this election gave to Buchanan a majority of the electoral vote. He received 174; Fremont, 114, and Fillmore, 8. Iowa contributed four of Fremont's electoral votes. The popular vote of the state was: Fremont, 45,196; Buchanan, 37,663; Fillmore, 9,669. Total vote of the state, 92,528.

STATE ELECTION, 1857

In the state election for governor in Iowa, in 1857, there were three candidates: Ralph W. Lowe, republican; Ben M. Samuels, democrat; W. T. Henry, party distinction not stated. The result of the vote was: Lowe, 38,498; Samuels, 36,088; Henry, 1,004; Lowe's majority, 1,406. Total vote of the state, 75,590.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1860

During the whole of Buchanan's administration the country was drifting steadily toward civil war. The issue between slavery and anti-slavery was joined at all points. The Dred Scott decision promulgated by the Supreme Court soon after Buchanan was inaugurated, sustained the slave holder's contention as to their rights of property in slaves so fully as to justify the bitter comment upon the court decision, that it made slavery national, and freedom sectional. The struggle over Kansas, which had begun in the first year of Pierce's administration, continued under his successor until early in 1861, after secession had begun, when

the state was admitted without slavery. The story of the contest in regard to the admission of Kansas is a record of perfidy and violence, in the attempt to force slavery on an unwilling people. This and other important events, notably the John Brown raid at Harper's Ferry, which occurred during Buchanan's administration, tended to embitter politics and to forecast the impending civil conflict.

The political conventions of 1860, for nominating candidates for the presidency, were the most notable in history. The democratic convention in Charleston resulted in a break between the northern and southern wings of the party. At an adjourned and separate session, the southern faction nominated John C. Breckenridge, and the northern faction nominated Stephen A. Douglas. The republican party met in national convention in Chicago and nominated Abraham Lincoln for their standard bearer. Another convention of what was known as the Constitutional Union Party, composed of remnants of various political faiths, nominated John Bell as their candidate for president.

The canvass which followed after these several nominations were made was fierce and exciting. On the part of the republicans there was a well-grounded confidence that they were to be victorious. The early elections in Maine, Ohio, Indiana, Pennsylvania, and in some other states, foreshadowed the certain election of Lincoln. This was confirmed by the result of the November ballot, giving to Lincoln, 180 electoral votes; to Breckenridge, 72; to Douglas, 12; to Bell, 39.

Iowa contributed to this result by giving her four electoral votes to Lincoln. The total vote of the state in that election was 128,205. Of this Lincoln received 70,316; Douglas, 55,091; Bell, 1,763; Lincoln's majority over all was 12,427.

The result of the election was hardly known to the people of the country before the South began to carry out the threats which had been only muttered in the preceding campaign; and the new president succeeded to the administration of a government which was to fight for its very existence.

CHICKASAW COUNTY VOTE

Chickasaw County was organized April 3, 1854, and at that time had a population of 595. The first general election in the county was in 1856, when the county population had increased to 2,651, and the total vote in that election was 296, for state senator. Chickasaw County was eligible to participate in state and national elections in 1856, 1860, and in 1864, but the record of the county vote in state and national elections for those years is incomplete, or not easily accessible. A complete record of all the county elections, from the time of organization, will be given in another chapter, and a record of the county vote, so far as available, in the succeeding account of state and national elections in this chapter.

IOWA STATE ELECTION, 1859

The candidates for governor in the state election of 1859 were Samuel J. Kirkwood, republican; A. C. Dodge, democrat. The total vote cast in this election was 109,864, of which Kirkwood received 56,532, and Dodge, 53,332, giving Kirkwood a majority of 3,200.

IOWA STATE ELECTION, 1861

The candidates for governor in this election were Samuel J. Kirkwood, republican; William H. Merritt, democrat; Ben M. Samuels, democrat; Henry Clay

Dean, Charles Mason and Lincoln Clark. The total vote cast was 108,247, divided as follows: Kirkwood, 59,853; Merritt, 43,245; Dean, 463; Mason, 119; Clark, 50; scattering, 25. Kirkwood's majority over all was 11,459.

STATE ELECTION, 1863

William M. Stone, republican, and James M. Tuttle, democrat, were the opposing candidates for governor in the Iowa state election in 1863. The total vote cast was 142,314, of which Stone received 86,107, and Tuttle 56,132, with 75 votes scattering.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1864

At the time of the presidential election in 1864 the Civil war had been in progress for nearly four years and the alignment of political parties had been greatly deranged, as compared with conditions in former campaigns. The outbreak of the war almost obliterated old party lines. The South, which had been the stronghold of the democratic party, was in a state of rebellion against the Government and was therefore eliminated from the politics of the country. Thousands of democrats in the North eagerly adopted the patriotic views of Stephen A. Douglas, "There can be no neutrals in this war, only patriots and traitors." Many of what was known as war democrats became merged in the republican party; others retained their political independence, but cordially supported the war measures of the administration, and furnished to the army their due share of officers and men. There were, however, many democrats who offered a persistent and unrelenting opposition to the war, and were querulous critics of the methods of its prosecution. While these did not claim to favor disunion their attitude put them in the class of Southern sympathizers, and their conduct gave aid and comfort to the southern faction of the party engaged in war against the Union. Unfortunately for the party, many of the democratic leaders in the North belonged to this class.

On the other hand, the republican party was not free from dissension. President Lincoln was beset by an active minority of his party, who were not sparing in their criticism of his war policy. They were impatient with his conservatism, and his unwillingness to adopt the radical measures which they were persuaded would hasten the success of the Union arms. The one particular measure that these critics insisted upon from the beginning of the war was emancipation. The firmness with which he withstood the demand for emancipation, when it was clamorously urged upon him, made them all the more ready to accept his judgment when at last, and with deliberation, he proclaimed that all the slaves within the territory held by the Confederacy were henceforth free. His wisdom commended him to thoughtful men, and his quaint shrewdness in word and act brought him near to the common people.

The opposition of the radical element to Mr. Lincoln's re-nomination was manifested in various parts of the country by an attempt to forestall the action of the republican convention, called to meet in Baltimore, June 7, 1864. The certainty that this convention would nominate Lincoln moved the opposition to call a convention to meet in mass convention at Cleveland, at an earlier day. This con-

vention met and nominated Gen. John C. Fremont, but this nomination came to nothing. Fremont accepted the nomination, but after some correspondence, in the effort to harmonize matters by offers of concession, Fremont withdrew.

On a formal vote for candidate for president, in the republican convention, Mr. Lincoln received all the votes of every state, except those from Missouri, which were cast in accordance with instructions, for General Grant. The nomination was then made unanimous.

The democratic convention met in Chicago, August 29th, and nominated Gen. George B. McClellan as their candidate for president. General McClellan had won distinction as commander of the Army of the Potomac, and was very popular with the soldiers of that command. His nomination would have appealed to the soldier element, generally, had he not been handicapped by the platform adopted by the convention, which among other things declared, in effect, that the experiment to restore the Union in the four years of war had been a failure, and the demand of a "cessation of hostilities with a view of an ultimate convention of states to the end that peace may be restored."

General McClellan accepted the nomination but explicitly repudiated the platform expression that the four years of war had been a failure. Concerning this he wrote: "I could not look in the face of my gallant comrades of the army and navy, who have survived so many bloody battles, and tell them that their labors, and the sacrifice of so many of our slain and wounded brethren had been in vain; that we had abandoned that Union for which we have so often perilled our lives."

This open repudiation of the expressed sentiments of the party saved to General McClellan many votes which would have otherwise been given to Mr. Lincoln, but the party handicap was too great for him to overcome. The general result of the election was at no time in doubt. Of the 233 electoral votes, Lincoln received 212, and McClellan, 21. To this result Iowa contributed her electoral vote, which had at this time been increased to eight. The popular vote of Iowa was, Lincoln, 89,642; McClellan, 49,595, giving Lincoln a majority in the state of 39,447.

STATE ELECTION, 1865

The candidates for governor in 1865 were William M. Stone, republican; and Thomas H. Benton, democrat. The total vote cast was 124,865, of which Stone received 70,445; Benton, 54,070; scattering, 350. The vote of soldiers in the field in this election was Stone, 736; Benton, 607. The total vote of Chickasaw County at this election was 908, for district candidates.

STATE ELECTION, 1867

In 1867 the candidates for governor were Samuel Merrill, republican; Charles Mason, democrat. The total vote was 153,207, of which Merrill received 90,204; Mason, 62,966; scattering, 37. The total vote of Chickasaw County, cast for Congressional candidates of the Fourth District, was 1,074.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1868

The assassination of Lincoln, within two months after his second inauguration, brought Andrew Johnson, vice president, to the place of chief executive. He was

a discordant element in the party and in Congress, from the start. By a combination of circumstances he was alienated at the beginning of his administration from those to whom he owed his election. His attempt to institute a policy and create a personal following, with a view to becoming his own successor, was a failure. When the time came for selecting candidates for the presidency, Johnson was in the position of a man without a party.

When the republican national convention met in Chicago, May 20, 1868, the sentiment of the country had already been recorded in favor of General Grant, as a candidate for the presidency. The convention merely went through the form of ratifying the choice, completing the work in two days.

The democratic convention met in New York, July 4th, and, after a prolonged session and much filibustering, nominated Horatio Seymour, who was chairman of the convention and not an avowed candidate. He was a stampede, or a "dark-horse" candidate, defeating the aspirations of Pendleton, Hancock, Hendricks and some other avowed candidates. But the verdict of the November ballot was decidedly in favor of Grant, giving to him 214 of the 294 electoral votes. The eight electoral votes of Iowa were given to Grant. Of the popular vote of the state, Grant received 120,399; Seymour, 74,040; a total vote in the state of 194,439, with a majority of 46,359 for Grant. The total vote for president in Chickasaw County was 1,515, of which Grant received 995, and Seymour 520.

STATE ELECTION, 1869

The candidates for governor in the state election of 1869 were Samuel Merrill, republican; and George Gillespie, democrat. The total vote cast was 154,505. Merrill received 97,243, and Gillespie 57,257; scattering, 5. The total vote of Chickasaw County for representative in this election was 1,268.

STATE ELECTION, 1871

The candidates for governor were Cyrus C. Carpenter, republican; and Joseph C. Knapp, democrat. The total vote in the state was 177,449, of which Carpenter received 109,228; Knapp, 68,199; scattering, 22; Carpenter's majority, 41,007. The total vote for governor in Chickasaw County was 1,695, of which Carpenter received 1,001, and Knapp 694.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1872

In political history this is known as the "Greeley Campaign." For various reasons several of the old-line republican leaders, such as Horace Greeley, Sumner and others, became alienated from the party of which they were among the chief founders. Dissatisfaction with administration policies and measures enacted by Congress secured for these old leaders a large following and caused defection in the republican ranks. This faction was opposed to a renomination of Grant, an event that was plainly foreshadowed as the time of holding the national convention drew near. This opposition got together in a mass convention in Cincinnati and nominated Horace Greeley as the candidate for president of the liberal republican party, the name adopted for the organized opposition to Grant. The slogan of the campaign was "Anything to beat Grant," and in

pursuance of that policy, the democrats, in their convention, held in Baltimore, July 9th, accepted the platform of the liberal republican convention and nominated Horace Greeley, who had been a lifelong opponent of every cardinal principle of the democratic party. But there was great dissatisfaction with the action of this convention in many Democratic circles, many denouncing it as a cowardly surrender of principle for the sake of a possible victory. This open opposition found expression in a call for a straight democratic convention, which was held in Louisville, September 3d, resulting in the nomination of Charles O'Connor as the regular democratic candidate.

In the republican national convention, held in Philadelphia, June 5th, General Grant was nominated by a unanimous vote of all the delegates, and with great enthusiasm.

In a convention held in Cincinnati, February 22d of that year, another party, destined to have a long life, made its first appearance in national politics. This was the prohibition party, and this convention named James Black as the first national standard bearer for that party. At Columbus, Ohio, on the 21st of February, a convention of labor reformers met and nominated David Davis as their candidate. Davis sent a non-committal dispatch to the convention thanking it for the honor, without accepting the nomination. A few months later he formally declined and the vacancy was not filled.

Thus there were four candidates for president in the field, and a spirited canvass ensued. But the result of the canvass was at no time in doubt. Some of the democrats deluded themselves with the idea that there was a chance for Greeley. Mr. Greeley departed from the usual custom of presidential candidates by making a personal canvass in stump speeches throughout the country. But the early elections showed clearly the drift of public opinion; General Grant was elected by a larger majority than he had received at his first election, receiving 286 of the 346 electoral votes. Mr. Greeley died soon after the result of the election was known, his death, it was thought, being largely due to the humiliation of his overwhelming defeat.

In this election Iowa was entitled to eleven electoral votes; these were given to Grant. The total vote of Iowa was 204,628, divided among the three candidates as follows: Grant, 131,273; Greeley, 71,134; O'Connor, 2,221. Black, the prohibition candidate, does not seem to have received any votes in Iowa.

The total number of votes cast for president in Chickasaw County in 1872 was 1,623; of these Grant received 1,122; Greeley, 501.

STATE ELECTION, 1873

The candidates for governor in 1873 were Cyrus C. Carpenter, republican; J. G. Vale, democrat; Joseph G. Vale (Allamakee County), and J. G. Bale. The total vote cast was 187,753, of which Carpenter received 105,132; J. G. Vale, 81,020; Joseph G. Vale, 1,536; J. G. Bale, 20, and 45 votes scattering. The total vote of Chickasaw County for representative was 1,832.

STATE ELECTION, 1875

In the state election of 1875, Samuel J. Kirkwood, republican; Shepherd Leffler, democrat; and J. H. Lozier, prohibition, were candidates for governor.

The total vote cast was 218,893. Kirkwood received 124,835; Leffler, 93,270; Lozier, 737; scattering, 51. The total vote for representative in Chickasaw County was 1,811.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1876

The presidential election of 1876 is known in political history as the "Disputed Election." It was the most exciting of any that had preceded it in the history of the country. From the time the ballots were counted until the final decision was made in the official count of the electoral votes, the country was in a state of suspense, and the contentions and fiery declamations of advocates of the two leading candidates threatened the disruption of the Government and another civil war.

The republican party, which had been in power since 1861, and had swept the country with an overwhelming vote for Grant four years before 1872, had been on the decline during the last term of Grant's administration. A democratic house of representatives was elected in 1874, and the democratic party had come into control in several of the northern states for the first time since the Civil war. Everywhere there had been a manifest revival of that ancient party; everywhere there was a manifest depletion in the ranks of the republican party, because of dissension among party leaders and disagreement with the policies of the administration. To enumerate the various reasons that brought about this condition of affairs in the republican party would make too long a story to relate here; a brief account of the conventions and candidates presented, and the general result of the election, will suffice.

The first convention of the series was that of the prohibition party, which was held in Cleveland, May 17th. This convention nominated Green Clay Smith, of Kentucky, for its candidate.

On the 18th of May the first national convention of a party known as the Independent National Greenback Party was held at Indianapolis, and nominated Peter Cooper as a candidate for president.

The republican national convention was held in Cincinnati, June 14th. As the day approached for this convention, the public interest became very great, because of the several candidates, each with a substantial and enthusiastic following, and because of the difference of opinion among the leaders as to platform declarations. The strength of the candidates presented, as shown by the first ballot, was: Blaine, 285; Morton, 125; Bristow, 113; Conkling, 99; Hayes, 61; Hartranft, 58; Jewell, 11. Blaine was the leading candidate, but the field was against him, and on the seventh ballot a combination was made on Hayes, giving him the nomination by a majority of twelve. The vote was: Hayes, 384; Blaine, 351; Bristow, 21.

On the 28th of June the democratic national convention met in St. Louis. This convention was deprived of much interest because of the fact that the sentiment of the party had largely been centered on Samuel J. Tilden, and his nomination was a foregone conclusion.

There was less than the usual amount of excitement in the canvass that followed, and less of the fireworks usual in presidential campaigns. The fireworks came afterward. The polls had hardly been closed on the day of election when

the democrats began to claim the presidency. On the face of the returns they claimed that Tilden had 203 and that Hayes had 166 electoral votes. By the same token, the republicans claimed that Hayes had received a majority of one electoral vote. The dispute was over the returns from South Carolina, Florida and Louisiana, and this dispute continued until the matter was finally decided by an electoral commission created by Congress for that purpose, giving to Hayes the presidency by a majority of one electoral vote.

There was no dispute about Iowa's electoral votes. The eleven electoral votes of the state were given to Hayes by a popular majority of 49,675. The total vote of the state was 292,977. Hayes received 171,326; Tilden, 112,121; Cooper, 9,431; Smith, 99. The record of the official vote of Chickasaw County in this election is not available.

STATE ELECTION, 1877

John H. Gear, republican; John P. Irish, democrat; Daniel P. Stubbs, greenback; Elias Jessup, prohibition, were the candidates for governor in the state election of 1877. The total vote cast was 265,527. Gear received 121,516; Irish, 78,995; Stubbs, 34,347; Jessup, 10,545; scattering, 124. The total vote polled in Chickasaw County in this election was 2,477 for representative.

STATE ELECTION, 1879

The candidates for governor were: John H. Gear, republican; Henry H. Trimble, democrat; Daniel Campbell, greenback; David R. Dungan, prohibition. Total vote polled was 291,814. Gear received 157,408; Trimble, 85,365; Campbell, 45,674; Dungan, 3,291; scattering, 76. The total vote cast in Chickasaw County was 2,974.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1880

Although Hayes came to the presidency under circumstances different from those of any of his predecessors, his administration bears well a comparison with that of some others for whom great claims are made. In many of his policies he was out of harmony with some of his party leaders and they were not sparing in criticism of them. He did not win applause for himself by his administration, but it was conceded that his intentions were honorable and his standards high. He introduced reforms for which the democrats clamored in their platform, and did it without fuss and ostentation. And when the time came for him to retire from office, the people had recovered the confidence in the republican party which they had well-nigh lost when he came into office.

The republican national convention, which met in Chicago, June 2, 1880, was noted for strenuous effort of the friends of General Grant to make him the candidate for president for a third term. It was a long drawn out contest, requiring thirty-six ballots to nominate. Grant had 304 votes on the first ballot, and there was little variation throughout all the balloting to the last, when he had 306. The attempt to break the ranks of his loyal supporters was unavailing. Blaine was his nearest competitor, with 284 to start, and little variation until the final ballot, when his votes went to General Garfield, securing his nomination.

The next convention, in order of time, was that of the greenback party, held in Chicago June 9th. The choice of that convention fell upon James B. Weaver, a citizen of Iowa.

The prohibition party held their convention in Cleveland, June 17th, and nominated Neal Dow, of Maine.

The series of national conventions, for that year closed with that of the democrats, at Cincinnati, June 22d. One of the resolutions adopted by this convention, and one which was made the "paramount" issue of the campaign, was the denunciation of "the great fraud of 1876-77, by which, upon a false count of the electoral votes of two states, the candidate defeated at the polls was declared to be president." After a short session, General Hancock was nominated. When the ballots were counted in November it was found that Garfield had received 214 and Hancock 155 electoral votes.

Iowa's eleven electoral votes were given to Garfield. The total vote of the state was 322,668, divided as follows: Garfield, 183,904; Hancock, 105,845; Weaver, 32,327; Dow, 592. The total vote of Chickasaw County in this election was 2,758.

STATE ELECTION, 1881

The candidates for governor were Buren R. Sherman, republican; L. G. Kinne, democrat; D. M. Clark, greenback; William Johnson, prohibition. The total vote of the state was 235,052. Sherman received 133,328; Kinne, 73,344; Clark, 28,112; Johnson, 254; scattering, 14. Chickasaw's total vote for representative in this election was 1,763.

STATE ELECTION, 1883

The candidates for governor were, for the democrats and republicans, the same as in 1881. The greenbackers had James B. Weaver as their candidate. The total vote of the state was 327,283, of which Sherman received 164,141; Kinne, 140,032; Weaver, 23,093; scattering, 17.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1884

The assassination of Garfield, soon after his accession to the presidency, made Chester A. Arthur, vice president, the chief executive and the head of the administration during most of the four-year term. During Arthur's administration there were dissensions in the republican party, caused partly by political appointments, resulting in the formation of two party factions, each striving to control party affairs. State elections and other events that had occurred within the four years showed the tendency of political sentiment, and prepared the way for the impending defeat that came to the republicans in 1884.

The first national convention of the year was that of the anti-monopoly party, which met in Chicago, May 14th. This convention nominated Gen. Benjamin F. Butler as a candidate for president.

May 28th the national party, formerly greenbackers, held its convention in Indianapolis and endorsed General Butler as their candidate.

The republican convention was held in Chicago, June 3d, and nominated James G. Blaine, over seven other candidates that were before the convention—Arthur being the chief competitor.

The democratic national convention met in Chicago, July 8th, and nominated Grover Cleveland. The prohibition party met in Pittsburgh, July 23d, and nominated John P. St. John as their candidate for president, and this completed the list of entries for 1884.

This was another election in which the margin for the successful candidate was uncomfortably close; for a time the result was in great doubt. The early returns showed that Cleveland had carried all the southern states and three of the northern states, and that the vote in New York was close. Both parties claimed New York, which would determine the result, for several days. But the final result was a small majority of the popular vote in that state for the democratic candidate, giving to Cleveland 219 and to Blaine 182 electoral votes.

Iowa's electoral vote went to Blaine by a reduced popular majority. The total vote in the state was 376,052. Blaine, 197,089; Cleveland and Butler (fusion), 177,316; St. John, 1,472; scattering, 175. The total vote of Chickasaw County in this election was 1,763.

STATE ELECTION, 1885

William Larrabee, republican; Charles Whiting, democrat; James Michelwait, prohibition; Elias Doty, greenback, were the candidates voted for in Iowa for governor this year. The total vote of the state was 345,999, of which Larrabee received 175,605; Whiting, 168,619; Michelwait, 1,417; Doty, 314; scattering, 44.

STATE ELECTION, 1887

William Larrabee, republican; T. J. Anderson, democrat; M. J. Cain, labor; V. G. Farnham, prohibition; and J. M. Anderson were the candidates for governor. The total vote cast was 338,182. Larrabee received 169,592; Anderson (democrat), 153,706; Cain, 14,507; Farnham, 334; Anderson (J. M.), 43.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1888

Blaine was conceded to be the logical candidate for the republican nomination in 1888, but his letter giving instruction that his name should not be presented was taken by his friends to be sincere, and his wish was respected. That left the field open to several other aspirants, and, as the prospects for the return of the party to power were exceedingly bright, the aspirants were not a few.

The republican convention met in Chicago, June 19th, and continued in session until the 21st, one of the longest in the history of the country. The convention was also characterized by having the longest list of candidates presented for nomination in the history of national conventions. There were nineteen aspirants for this honor presented and voted for in the progress of the ballot. On the eighth ballot Gen. Benjamin Harrison, of Indiana, received the majority of the delegate votes and was declared the nominee.

The democrats held their convention in St. Louis, on the 5th of June, and nominated Grover Cleveland as candidate for a second term.

The other candidates in the race were Clinton B. Fisk, prohibitionist; and Alson J. Streeter, union labor.

The result of the ballot in November was the election of Harrison. He received 233 and Cleveland 168 electoral votes.

Iowa was entitled to thirteen electoral votes, which were given to Harrison. The total vote of the state was 404,040. Harrison received 211,508; Cleveland, 179,877; Streeter, 9,105; Fisk, 3,550. The presidential vote of Chickasaw County in this election was: Harrison, 1,561; Cleveland, 1,604.

STATE ELECTION, 1889

The candidates for governor were: Horace Boies, democrat; Joseph Hutchinson, republican; S. B. Downing, union labor; Malcolm Smith, prohibition; Elias Doty, greenback. The total vote cast was 361,993, of which Boies received 180,106; Hutchinson, 173,450; Downing, 5,773; Smith, 1,302; Doty, 1,362.

The vote of Chickasaw County was: Boies, 1,689; Hutchinson, 1,402; Downing, 27.

STATE ELECTION, 1891

The candidates for governor for the respective parties were: Horace Boies, democrat; Hiram C. Wheeler, republican; A. J. Westfall, greenback; Isaac T. Gibson, prohibition. The total vote cast in the state was 420,522, of which Boies received 207,904; Wheeler, 199,381; Westfall, 12,303; Gibson, 915; scattering, 19.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1892

Harrison and Cleveland were the leading competitors for the presidency in 1892, as they were in the previous election. Each of these candidates had served as president, and neither had been extremely popular with their respective parties; but both had shown ability as chief executives and were regarded as the logical candidates for a second term. There was some opposition to the nomination of Harrison, in the republican convention, which met in Minneapolis, June 7, 1892, but it was ineffective, and Harrison was nominated on the first ballot. In the democratic convention, held in Chicago, June 21st, Cleveland met with a like condition, and a like result.

The prohibition party held its convention in Cincinnati, June 29th, and again placed John Bidwell at the head of their national ticket. The people's party, the old greenback party under a new name, held their convention in Omaha, July 2d, and nominated Weaver, of Iowa. Another political organization, known as the socialist labor party, held a convention in New York and nominated Simon Wing as their candidate for president. But Wing received votes in only a few of the states; the largest vote was in New York. He does not appear in the Iowa ballots.

The result of the November election was a reversal of that of 1888. Cleveland received 277 electoral votes and Harrison 145. Twenty-two electoral votes were given to Weaver. Iowa's electoral vote was given to Harrison. The popu-

lar vote here was: Harrison, 219,705; Cleveland, 196,366; Weaver, 20,595; Bidwell, 6,402. The total vote of the state was 443,068.

The vote in Chickasaw County in this election was: Harrison, 1,516; Cleveland, 1,878; Weaver, 43; Bidwell, 12.

STATE ELECTION, 1893

The candidates for governor were: Frank D. Jackson, republican; Horace Boies, democrat; J. M. Joseph, populist; Bennett Mitchell, prohibitionist. The total vote of the state was 415,806, of which Jackson received 206,821; Boies, 174,656; Joseph, 23,980; Mitchell, 10,349. The vote of Chickasaw County was: Jackson, 1,529; Boies, 1,804; Joseph, 51; Mitchell, 22.

STATE ELECTION, 1895

The candidates for governor were: Francis M. Drake, republican; W. I. Babb, democrat; S. B. Crane, peoples; Francis Bacon, prohibition. The total vote of the state was 401,345. Drake received 208,714; Babb, 149,428; Crane, 32,189; Bacon, 11,014. The vote of Chickasaw County was: Drake, 1,564; Babb, 1,701; Crane, 85; Bacon, 26.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1896

This is noted in political history as the "Free Silver" campaign, a campaign that brought William Jennings Bryan into the limelight as a national character. Bryan's impassioned and dramatic speech in the democratic convention, which met in Chicago, July 7, 1896, supporting a resolution declaring for the free coinage of silver, was the most noted political event of the year. Bryan's oratory aroused the advocates of that policy to the highest pitch of enthusiasm and he at once leaped into prominence as a presidential candidate. He was nominated on the fifth ballot two days later.

The republican national convention met in St. Louis, June 16th, and nominated William McKinley as their candidate for president, on a gold standard platform.

In the prohibition convention, at Pittsburgh, May 26th, Joshua Levering was nominated as candidate for president. Another convention composed of seceding prohibitionists, met and nominated Charles E. Bentley as candidate of the national prohibition party. Another convention composed of a faction of the democratic party, opposed to the financial declarations of the Chicago platform, and the theories advocated by Bryan, selected Gen. John M. Palmer as a candidate of the regular, or gold standard democrats. The socialist party selected Charles H. Matchett as their candidate; and, with these six entries in the race, the canvass began early in the season and continued with increasing intensity until the polls closed in November. The result was the election of McKinley; he received 271, and Bryan 176 electoral votes.

Iowa's electoral vote was cast for McKinley. The total vote of the state was 521,547. McKinley received 289,203; Bryan, 223,741; Palmer, 4,516; Levering, 3,192; Bentley, 352; Matchett, 453.

The vote of Chickasaw County in the presidential election of 1896 was: McKinley 1,967; Bryan, 2,084; Palmer, 17; Levering, 10.

STATE ELECTION, 1897

The candidates for governor were: Leslie M. Shaw, republican; F. E. White, democrat; (Fusion) S. P. Leland, prohibition; Charles A. Lloyd, peoples; (Middle of the Road) John Cliggett, national democrat; M. J. Kremer, socialist labor. The total vote of the state was 437,293. Shaw received 224,729; White, 194,853; Leland, 8,243; Lloyd, 4,296; Cliggett, 4,296; Kremer, 876.

The Chickasaw County vote for governor was: Shaw, 1,659; White, 2,115; Lloyd, 20; Cliggett, 7; Leland, 23.

STATE ELECTION, 1899

The candidates for governor were the same as those of 1897, with the exception of M. W. Atwood, prohibition candidate; C. C. Heacock, united christian party. The total vote cast for governor was 433,253. Shaw received 239,464; White, 183,301; Atwood, 7,639; Lloyd, 1,608; Kremer, 757; Heacock, 484.

The Chickasaw County vote was: Shaw, 1,813; White, 2,091; Atwood, 31; Lloyd, 5; Kremer, 1; Heacock, 5.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1900

In 1900 McKinley and Bryan were again the chief competitors in the canvass. The free silver issue was not so "paramount" in this campaign; that issue had found a place in the political scrapheap, along with many others that had served their purpose to enable parties to gain power, by an appeal to popular prejudice.

The other candidates were John G. Wooley, prohibition; Wharton Barker, peoples; Joseph E. Malloney, social labor; J. F. R. Leonard, united christian; Eugene V. Debs, social democrat.

The result of the canvass was a repetition of that of 1896, so far as it applied to the two leading candidates. McKinley received 202, and Bryan 155 electoral votes. Iowa's electoral vote was cast for McKinley. The total vote of the state was 530,355, divided as follows: McKinley, 307,808; Bryan, 209,265; Wooley, 9,502; Barker, 613; Malloney, 259; Leonard, 166; Debs, 2,742. Chickasaw County gave 2,063 votes to McKinley, and 2,085 to Bryan.

STATE ELECTION, 1901

The candidates for governor were, Albert B. Cummins, republican; T. J. Phillips, democrat; A. U. Coates, prohibition; James Baxter, socialist; L. H. Weller, peoples. The total vote of the state was 390,591. Cummins received 226,902; Phillips, 143,783; Coates, 15,659; Baxter, 3,463; Weller 782; scattering, 2. Chickasaw County gave Cummins 1,903; Phillips, 1,852; Coates, 64; Baxter, 3; Weller, 23.

STATE ELECTION, 1903

The candidates for governor were: Albert B. Cummins, republican; J. B. Sullivan, democrat; John F. Hanson, prohibition; John M. Work, socialist; L. H.

Weller, peoples. The total vote of the state was 417,919. Cummins received 238,804; Sullivan, 159,725; Hanson, 12,375; Work, 6,421; Weller, 594.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1904

The assassination of McKinley in the early part of his second term made Vice President Roosevelt chief executive. He was nominated by the republican national convention as their candidate for president in 1904. The other candidates were: Alton B. Parker, democrat; Silas C. Swallow, prohibition; Eugene V. Debs, socialist; Thomas E. Watson, peoples. In the electoral count Roosevelt received 336, and Parker 140 votes.

The electoral vote of Iowa was cast for Roosevelt. The total vote of the state was 485,703, divided as follows: Roosevelt, 307,907; Parker, 149,141; Swallow, 11,601; Debs, 14,847; Watson, 2,207. Chickasaw County gave 1,790 votes to Roosevelt, and 1,902 votes to Parker.

STATE ELECTION, 1906

Albert B. Cummins was a candidate for governor, for a third term, in 1906. The other candidates were: Claude B. Porter, democrat; John E. Shank, socialist; Lorenzo S. Coffin, prohibition; J. B. Norman, peoples; Andrew Townsend Hisey, secular government. The total vote of the state was 432,405. Cummins received 216,995; Porter, 196,123; Coffin, 9,872; Shank, 8,728; Norman, 347; Hisey, 340.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1908

For the third time William J. Bryan was the candidate of the democratic party, in 1908, and for the third time he failed to secure the office. This year his chief competitor was William Howard Taft, the nominee of the republican party. The other candidates in the race were, Eugene W. Chafin, prohibition; Eugene V. Debs, socialist; Thomas E. Watson, peoples; Thomas L. Hisgen, independent.

The result was an overwhelming victory for Taft. He received 321, and Bryan 162 electoral votes. Bryan received the vote of the solid South, and the vote of Nebraska, Nevada and Oklahoma; Taft received the vote of all the other states.

Iowa gave her electoral vote to the winning candidate. The total vote of the state was: Taft, 275,907; Bryan, 200,771; Chafin, 9,887; Debs, 8,287; Watson, 261; Hisgen, 404. In Chickasaw County Bryan received a small majority, the vote being, 1,863 for Bryan and 1,580 for Taft.

STATE ELECTION, 1908

The candidates for governor were: Beryl F. Carroll, republican; Fred B. White, democrat; K. W. Brown, prohibition; I. S. McCrillis, socialist; D. C. Cowles, peoples; L. H. Weller, independent. The total vote of the state was 470,653, divided as follows: Carroll, 256,980; White, 196,929; Brown, 9,118; McCrillis, 7,140; Cowles, 228; Weller, 258. The Chickasaw County vote was 1,431 for Carroll, and 1,864 for White.

STATE ELECTION, 1910

The candidates for governor were: Beryl F. Carroll, republican; Claude R. Porter, democrat; A. McEachron, prohibition; John M. Work, socialist. The total vote was 412,964. Carroll received 205,678; Porter, 187,353; McEachron, 10,248; Work, 9,685. Chickasaw County vote: Carroll, 1,431; Porter, 1,863; McEachron, 15; Work, 13.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1912

A break in the friendly relations between Taft and Roosevelt in the early part of the Taft administration caused a serious dissension in the ranks of the party. The followers of Roosevelt, which comprised many of the active leaders, advocated his nomination for a third term of the presidency, and long before the time for holding the 1912 convention began to make plans to carry out their purpose. The followers of the Taft contingent were just as active in his behalf, and there was an indication of turbulent times, an indication that was verified when the delegates to that convention got together. After some time spent in efforts to secure harmony between the contending factions, and finding these efforts unavailing, the Taft delegates, who were in control of the convention, proceeded to nominate their candidate. The Roosevelt delegates withdrew, and afterward called another convention, which met in Chicago and organized the progressive party, and named Roosevelt as their candidate for president.

The democrats nominated Woodrow Wilson and the canvass became a three-cornered contest, with the principal fireworks between the opposing candidates of the two republican factions. Eugene Debs, the candidate of the socialist party, and Eugene W. Chafin, candidate of the prohibition party, conducted vigorous campaigns for their respective parties, but the main interest was centered upon the three-cornered contest.

With the republican party divided the election of the democratic candidate was a foregone conclusion. This was confirmed when the votes were counted. Wilson was elected by the largest number of electoral votes ever given to any candidate for the presidency. He received 454. Roosevelt, 69, and Taft, 8.

For the first time Iowa's electoral vote was cast for a democratic candidate for president. The total vote of the state was 492,356. Wilson received 185,325; Roosevelt, 161,819; Taft, 119,805; Debs, 16,967; Chafin, 8,440. The vote of Chickasaw County was: Wilson, 1,891; Taft, 1,022; Roosevelt, 662.

STATE ELECTION, 1912

The candidates for governor were: George W. Clarke, republican; Edward G. Dunn, democrat; John L. Stevens, progressive; I. S. McCrillis, socialist; C. Durant Jones, prohibition. The total vote of the state was 467,206. Clarke received 184,148; Dunn, 182,449; Stevens, 77,877; McCrillis, 14,986; Jones, 7,746. Chickasaw County vote: Clark, 1,370; Dunn, 1,883; Stevens, 203; McCrillis, 25; Jones, 22.

STATE ELECTION, 1914

The candidates for governor were: George W. Clarke, republican; John T. Hamilton, democrat; George C. White, progressive; Malcolm Smith, prohibition; Oliver C. Wilson, socialist. The total vote of the state was 422,579, of this Clarke received 207,881; Hamilton, 182,036; White, 16,796; Wilson, 9,029; Smith, 6,837. Chickasaw County voted as follows: Clarke, 1,397; Hamilton, 1,703; Smith, 14; Wilson, 13; White, 21.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION, 1916

The candidates for president in 1916 were, Charles E. Hughes, republican; Woodrow Wilson, democrat; J. Frank Hanley, prohibition; ——— Benson, socialist. Wilson received a majority of the electoral votes and became his own successor for a second term. Total vote in the state was 516,495. Hughes received 280,449; Wilson, 221,699; Hanly, 3,371; Benson, 10,976. The vote of Chickasaw County for president, in 1916, was, Hughes, 1,982; Wilson, 1,669; Benson, 20; Hanley, 13.

STATE ELECTION, 1916

The candidates for governor in 1916 were, W. L. Harding, republican; E. T. Meridith, democrat; J. W. Bennett, socialist; Oren D. Ellett, prohibition. Harding received a majority of the votes in the state and is the present governor. The vote of Chickasaw County for governor in 1916 was: Harding, 2,336; Meridith, 1,539; Bennett, 10; Ellett, 8.

CHAPTER II

COUNTY ORGANIZATION

CHICKASAW BOUNDARIES ESTABLISHED—FIRST ATTEMPT TO EFFECT ORGANIZATION
A FAILURE—ORGANIZING SHERIFF SETS ASIDE ELECTION RESULT—ANOTHER
ELECTION DATE—SECOND ORGANIZING EFFORT SUCCESSFUL—NAMES OF FIRST
COUNTY OFFICIALS—TOWNSHIPS ESTABLISHED—COUNTY SEAT LOCATED—BRAD-
FORD THE FAVORED PLACE.

Chickasaw County was created a political division of the state by virtue of an act of the Iowa Legislature, approved on the 15th day of January, 1851. Chapter nine of the Acts of the Third General Assembly, section thirty-three, reads as follows:

"That the following shall be the boundaries of a new county which shall be called Chickasaw County, to-wit: Beginning at the northwest corner of township 97, range 10; thence west to the northwest corner of township 97, range 14; thence south to the southwest corner of township 94, range 14; thence east to the southwest corner of township 14, range 10; thence to the place of beginning."

In the Fourth General Assembly of Iowa the boundaries were changed, detaching a strip off of the north side of Chickasaw and adding this to Howard County. Chapter 120 of the Acts of the Fourth General Assembly, section one, reads:

"Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa, that the north half of township 97, of ranges 11, 12, 13, and 14, following the line of the United States subdivision thereof, shall be, and the same are hereby detached from Chickasaw County and attached to Howard County." By the act of this same General Assembly, approved January, 1853, Chickasaw County was attached to Fayette County for election, revenue and judicial purposes, and it was by Thomas Woodlee, county judge of Fayette County, that an order was issued, June 30, 1853, for the organization of Chickasaw County.

FIRST ATTEMPT TO ORGANIZE COUNTY

The first attempt at organizing the County of Chickasaw was made in 1853. The following, which relates to this official act appears as the first entry in the records of the county judge relating to Chickasaw County:

"The County of Chickasaw embraces towns 94, 95, 96, and 97, ranges 11, 12, 13, and 14, west of the fifth principal meridian; and by order of the county judge of Fayette County, State of Iowa, the same was on the 30th day of June, A. D. 1853, ordered organized. John Bird, organizing sheriff in the election held on the 13th day of August, 1853."

The following is a copy of the original notice to the organizing sheriff, marked, "Filed December 31, 1854, in the office of the county judge of Chickasaw County, by J. Lyon, county judge:"

"State of Iowa }
Fayette County } ss.

"John Bird,—Sir: By virtue of power vested in me by the code of Iowa, I have this day appointed you organizing sheriff for the organization of Chickasaw County. You are hereby required to post up at least five written notices in said county, that on the first Monday in August there will be an election held at the house of A. E. Haskell, in the Town of Bradford, for the purpose of organizing said county and electing county officers, as follows, to-wit:

"County judge, district clerk, recorder, and treasurer, school fund commissioner, prosecuting attorney, sheriff, coroner and county surveyor.

"And also one justice of the peace, one constable, three township trustees, and town clerk. And make due return to me of the same at my office in West Union.

"The above mentioned notices to be posted up at least ten days prior to the election.

"THOMAS WOODLE,
"County Judge."

"June 30, 1853.

It is probable that the sheriff discharged the duty for which he was commissioned and that the election was held at the time specified in the order of the county judge, and that the specified officers were elected. But there is no record showing returns for this election. The presumption is that the result of the election was not in accordance with the wishes of the organizing sheriff, and for this, or for other reasons satisfactory to himself, he withheld all returns on his warrant and ordered another election to be held on April 3, 1854. If the theory holds that such action was taken in the first organizing effort in Chickasaw County, it may have served as a precedent for a similar action of the election officials in "doctoring" the returns in the county seat election, a few months later.

The only record showing that an election was held on April 3d is the bond of John Campbell, as treasurer and recorder, signed by G. R. Rowley and James S. Frazee, as bondsmen, in the sum of \$5,000, filed in the office of James Lyon, county judge, April 12, 1854. From other evidence it appears that the following were elected at that time: James Lyon, county judge; S. C. Goddard, county clerk; John Campbell, treasurer and recorder; D. A. Babcock, prosecuting attorney; Andrew Sample, sheriff; Oscar Cooley, surveyor; Dr. S. C. Haynes, coroner. It is presumed that S. C. Goddard either did not qualify or resigned, as county clerk, and that his place was filled by the appointment of J. A. J. Bird. This presumption is based on the fact that the commissioner's report for the location of the county seat bears the following endorsement: "Filed in the office of the clerk of the county court, August 14, A. D. 1854, J. A. J. Bird, clerk."

From this it appears that the organization of Chickasaw County, with full county government, officially dates from April 3, 1854. At the election for the organization the whole county was included in one precinct under the name of Bradford. At that time Bradford was quite a pretentious village and the only town in the county. A great deal of the interesting early history of Chickasaw County centers around Bradford and vicinity. It was in that vicinity that the first hardy settlers located, and long before the advent of the white settlers it was the location of an Indian trading post and station. Some of the interesting incidents centering around Bradford will find a place in another chapter of this volume.

TOWNSHIP ORGANIZATION

Among the first acts of the county authorities, after assuming their office, was to divide the county into five townships or election districts. At the March term of the county court, 1855, it was "ordered that the County of Chickasaw constitute five election districts, namely:

1. Township 94, range 14 and 13, to be called Bradford District.
2. Township 95, range 14 and 13, to be called Chickasaw District.
3. Township 96, range 14 and 13, to be called the Brink District.
4. Township 96½-97, range 11 and 12, to be called the Obispo District.
5. Township 94 and 95, range 11 and 12, to be called the Yankee District.

At a special session of the county court, held July 23, 1855, it was "Ordered that the Brink District be attached to Chickasaw for election purposes."

At the March term, 1856, of the county court, "Application was made by petition to organize township 96, range 14, and that the name of Deerfield be given the same, which was granted, and the south half of 97, range 14, added thereto." At the same term of court, township 94, range 13, was set off, and at the ensuing election organized under the name of Richland. At the same term an order was made to organize township 96, range 13, and the south half of 97, range 13, under the name of Washington, and this township proceeded to organize. But, at the following June term of court, the record says: "It appearing to this court that the Township of Washington failed to effect a legal organization, in accordance with the order of this court, made at the March term thereof, A. D. 1856, therefore, the said Township of Washington is attached to Deerfield Township for township and county purposes." Referring to this action, Capt. J. H. Powers, in his "Historical and Reminiscences of Chickasaw County," makes this comment:

"The real offense was that the vote of this town, if allowed, would have removed the county seat from Bradford to New Hampton."

At the April term, 1857, township 95, range 12, was ordered organized under the name of New Hampton. Also township 96, range 13, and the south half of 97, range 13, under the name of Washington; also, township 94, range 11 and 12, under the name of Fredericksburg. At this term the west half of township 94, range 12, was attached to Richland Township; and township 95, range 11, was organized under the name of Stapleton. At the July term, 1857, township 95, range 13, was ordered organized under the name of Dayton.

At the March term, 1858, township 96, range 12, was organized under the

name of Jacksonville; and at the same time township 96, range 11, and the south half of township 97, range 11, was organized under the name of Utica.

In 1859 township 94, range 12, was ordered organized under the name of Dresden. Subsequently, the east tier of sections of Dresden were detached and placed in Fredericksburg Township; but these sections have since been replaced, except the southeast of section 12, and the northeast of section 13. Another change of township boundaries was made when a part of Dayton Township was detached and made a part of New Hampton Township; this detachment was the east half of northeast, and the northeast half of southeast, of section 12.

The townships thus organized have remained without change since. Naming the townships in their order as they appear on the map, beginning with Deerfield, in the northern tier of townships, they are: Deerfield, Washington, Jacksonville, Utica, Chickasaw, Dayton, New Hampton, Stapleton, Bradford, Richland, Dresden and Fredericksburg.

COUNTY SEAT LOCATED

At the time of organization of Chickasaw County Bradford was the center, not of the county, but of population and influence. It was the one and only precinct in the county, the place where the first voting was done, and the place where the chosen officials assembled to prepare the necessary machinery for the new county government. One of the first essentials for a county government was a place for the transaction of official business, or a county seat, and the selection of this place was among the first duties devolving upon the new officials. This was done by virtue of provisions of section 5, of chapter 12, of the Acts of the Fourth General Assembly, which reads:

"That a majority of the citizens of any county, after becoming organized, may petition the district judge in whose judicial district the same is situated, during the vacation of the General Assembly, whose duty it shall be to appoint three commissioners from three different adjoining counties, who shall proceed to locate the county seat of such county according to the provisions of this act."

Under the authority of this act a petition was presented to Judge Wilson, who was at that time district judge of the Second Judicial District of Iowa, of which Chickasaw was a part.

The prayer of the petitioners was granted and commissioners were appointed. The report of these commissioners, filed in the office of the clerk of the District Court, August 14, 1854, signed by William McClintock, of Fayette County, and John B. Oustine, of Winneshiek County, is the only record showing the names of those who were appointed for this duty. The following is their report:

"The Honorable County Judge of Chickasaw County, Iowa:

"The undersigned, commissioners appointed by the judge of the Second Judicial District of Iowa, to locate and establish the county seat of said Chickasaw County, respectfully report that having had the same under consideration, they have selected the Town of Bradford, in the county and state aforesaid, as the point at which said county seat is hereby located and established."

Thus Bradford, logically and somewhat automatically, became the official seat of government for Chickasaw County. In consequence of this distinction the town began to show an ambition to become a place of great importance, with visions of

a city of metropolitan proportions. True, it was not much of a boost to their ambition that was given by the county in the way of a courthouse, which was a plain log house, without any ceiling or plastering. But it was a courthouse, and the only one in the county, and that was sufficient reason for Bradford to be satisfied with its present attainments and its future prospects. But, with the prestige of early settlement, and the advantages of surroundings that were favorable for agricultural and industrial development, in addition to the advantage of being the official center of the county, Bradford was at a disadvantage because of being too far from the geographical center. It could only be a question of time, as other portions of the county became settled, and other towns were established, when there would be a move made for the removal of the county seat to a more central location. And this move came about within two years after the establishment of the county seat at Bradford. The election called to determine this question resulted in a contest and a series of litigation that stirred up the rival factions, and gave the lawyers and courts opportunity to exercise their functions. The detailed account of this contest, and the manner of its settlement, will furnish the subject for another chapter.

CHAPTER III

COUNTY SEAT CONTESTS

FIRST COUNTY SEAT AT BRADFORD—PROPOSAL TO REMOVE TO GEOGRAPHICAL CENTER OF COUNTY—NEW HAMPTON THE PLACE—PETITION FOR ELECTION ON QUESTION OF REMOVAL—ELECTION FIGURES DISPUTED—NEW HAMPTON LOSES IN THE COUNT—AN INDIGNATION MEETING—LOCATED IN NEW HAMPTON BY LEGISLATIVE ACT—THEN FOREST CITY COMES WITH A CLAIM—PETITION FOR ANOTHER ELECTION GRANTED—ANOTHER DISPUTED ELECTION—DECIDED IN FAVOR OF FOREST CITY—HURRIED REMOVAL TO THAT PLACE—PROTESTS OF THE EXCITED POPULACE—RESULTING IN SOME PERSONAL ENCOUNTERS—“BATTLE OF BAILEY’S LANE”—DECISION OF HIGHER COURT RETURNS COUNTY SEAT TO NEW HAMPTON.

At the time of the organization of the County of Chickasaw, in 1854, the population was about six hundred. In 1856 the population had increased to 2,651, due to emigration and settlements, largely in the central and northern portions of the county. A number of locations for prospective towns and villages had been made, and a wonderful growth and development of the agricultural resources of the county had occurred within the two years. It was within these years that a man by the name of Osgood Gowen settled on a tract of land in New Hampton Township and built a log store about a mile east of the present location of the Town of New Hampton. About the year 1856 the land upon which New Hampton is located was platted, and a few houses were built in that year. New Hampton was not much of a town at that time, but it had prospects and an ambition. It was about this time that the question of removing the county seat from Bradford to a more central location was seriously agitated. The desire was to have the county seat as near as possible in the geographical center of the county, and the site that had been selected for New Hampton was found to be about so placed.

PETITION FOR REMOVAL

The proposition for removal of the county seat took a definite shape at the February term of the County Court, held at Bradford, in 1856. At that time a petition, signed by J. H. C. Miller and 224 others, was presented, praying

"That at the next April election, to be holden thereafter in said county, a vote shall be taken between Bradford, the present county seat, and New Hampton, for the county seat." The prayer of the petitioners was granted, and in accordance therewith, an election was held. At the canvassing of the votes, the Township of Washington was thrown out, which left the vote a tie, giving each of the contesting places 203 votes. As it required a majority of the votes of the county to remove the county seat, the canvassing board decided in favor of Bradford. And then the trouble began.

On the 6th day of June, 1856, an information was filed by Osgood Gowen, in the office of the clerk of the District Court, asking for a writ of mandamus, and in accordance with the prayer, a writ was issued against the board of county canvassers on the same day. On the day following, two of the members of the board, W. E. Andrews, ex-officio county judge, and John Bird, justice of the peace, filed a response. This response is here given in full, partly for the reason that it contains a detailed account of what was done and why they did it, and partly for the reason that it is a unique specimen of that legal explicitness which is supposed to be attained only by a redundant verbosity. The legal document of the olden time was not considered to be complete unless it employed all the words that could be found in the vocabulary, and, certainly, the legal mind that constructed this document left nothing to be desired in this regard.

RESPONSE OF BOARD OF CANVASSERS

"THE STATE OF IOWA

CHICKASAW COUNTY

In the District Court of Said County.

To the June Term thereof, A. D. 1856:

"In the matter of the information of Osgood Gowen for mandamus against the board of canvassers of Chickasaw County aforesaid, in the matter of an election between Bradford and New Hampton, for the establishment of the county seat of said county.

"And the said W. E. Andrews and John Bird, canvassers of election in said information mentioned, come, and answering, say that they admit that at the February term of the County Court of said County of Chickasaw, A. D. 1856, a petition was presented to said County Court, by J. C. H. Miller and 224 citizens, as alleged in said information, upon which said petition an order was made by said County Court, that the question of a relocation of said county seat of Chickasaw County be submitted to a vote of the legal voters of said county in the year A. D. 1856, and that, in pursuance of said order submitting the question of a relocation of said county seat to a vote of the legal voters of said county at the April election, A. D. 1856, said question was submitted and voted on at said election. And your respondents, further answering, say severally and respectively, that in the returns of said election and according to the same, it did appear that the Town of New Hampton had received the number of 213 votes for the county seat of said county, and that the Town of Bradford received 206 votes for the county seat of said county, as appeared on the face of the papers purporting to be said returns of the said election. And your respondents further aver, and so they answer, that all the returns so made to the county

judge of the County of Chickasaw, embracing to-wit: all the returns from the several townships and precincts of said County of Chickasaw, at the election so held in and for said county, duly examined and canvassed as the law directs, by said board of canvassers; and that after such canvass and examination as aforesaid it was found that the said election returns at the election held as aforesaid for the purpose aforesaid, were duly and properly made in compliance with law, with the exception of the Township of Washington in said county; and after duly examining and canvassing the returns of said election so held as aforesaid, for the purpose aforesaid, for all the townships and precincts in said county, it was found that the returns of the votes for the said Township of Washington were insufficient, irregular and of no effect, and utterly null and void in law. And so said respondents, answering as aforesaid, aver that said votes of the Town of Washington, given at said election, having been found and decided by said board of canvassers, after due examination and canvass, to be insufficient, irregular and of no effect, and utterly null and void, were then and there, to-wit: at Bradford, aforesaid, within the time required by law, duly canvassed and examined by said board of canvassers, and were then and there, within the time aforesaid, duly and legally rejected by said board of canvassers, after a legal canvass of the said votes and returns, then and there held for insufficiency, irregularity and nullity, and for no other reason.

"And your respondents, further answering, say that after said returns of all the said townships and precincts of said county of Chickasaw were so canvassed as aforesaid, and the returns of the votes of said Township of Washington were so rejected as aforesaid, the state of the canvass was as follows, to-wit:

"Bradford received 203 votes, and New Hampton received 203 votes; and of the votes so rejected after said canvas as aforesaid by the canvassers aforesaid, ten votes were cast for New Hampton and three votes for Bradford; and that your respondents there made out and signed a statement of the canvass aforesaid, specifying the said number of votes so cast for the respective places aforesaid, which remains of record in the office of the county judge of said county, by reference to which will more fully appear.

"And your respondents, further answering, deny that they have done aught in the premises aforesaid; that they have acted fairly, honestly and in good faith, and as they believed, and still believe, in strict accordance with law and their duty as canvassers as aforesaid. And your respondents, having fully answered herein, beg to be discharged.

"W. E. ANDREWS,
JOHN BIRD."

This document is not only unique, but is also remarkable, for the reason, that in all the multiplicity of words, it is not stated upon what grounds the board of canvassers decided, that the vote of Washington Township was "illegal, irregular and of no effect." Whether the canvassers had exhausted the vocabulary was the reason for not finding words to make this statement, or for the reason that they did not care to have the legality of their action too closely inquired into by the court, does not appear. This important omission might have been supplied by the elimination of the surplusage of "said" and "aforesaid."

G. R. Rowley was the minority member of the board of canvassers, and he differed from the other members as to the validity of the returns from Wash-

ington precinct. In his statement he says the reasons assigned for throwing out the vote of that precinct was because all the members of the board of election did not sign the returns. It was claimed by the relator that the board of canvassers having decided the returns from Washington Township irregular, that they were in duty bound to return them to the township officers for correction, and to stay the canvass until the returns were corrected and returned, and then complete the canvass. But the cause was never prosecuted to final result. A change of venue from the county was applied for and the case fell between the courts. It was claimed that the proper fees were not paid for the transcript, and the decision of the canvassers remained, and Bradford continued to be the county seat.

RELOCATED BY LEGISLATIVE ACT

The advocates of the relocation of the county seat in the geographical center, which meant the site of New Hampton, did not lay down when their purpose was defeated by the action of the board of canvassers. Finding that they were thwarted at the ballot box, and that the process of securing what they considered their rights through the courts was a tedious and uncertain process, they decided to direct their efforts through the Legislature. Having elected E. R. Gillett as representative in the Legislature, who was favorable to a change of the county seat, they enlisted his services in the cause. He was instrumental in securing an act of the general assembly providing for the appointment of a commission to relocate the county seat. By chapter 236 of the acts of the Sixth General Assembly it was provided, "That D. B. Wallen, of Bremer County; H. B. Boyd and C. A. Newcomb, of Fayette County, be, and they are hereby appointed commissioners to relocate the seat of justice of Chickasaw County, on the first Monday of March, 1857, or within two months thereafter, as a majority of them may agree, in the pursuance of their duties under the provisions of this act."

Under this appointment, D. B. Wallen and H. B. Boyd met and relocated the county seat at New Hampton. The entry in the record of the county judge says: "The commissioners appointed by the act of the Legislature to relocate the county seat of Chickasaw County report in favor of the geographical center, or New Hampton."

The "geographical center" was about all that could be claimed for New Hampton at that time, as an advantageous site for the county seat, as the town contained only a few houses and a small population. But the commissioners readily decided that this was the logical location for the county seat, and the promoters of New Hampton, and the advocates of that selection, were satisfied with the commissioners' decision. New Hampton was secure in the enjoyment of the honor and distinction, for the time being. But it was only for the time being. Her troubles were not yet over.

ANOTHER RELOCATION EFFORT

The establishment of the county seat in New Hampton was in 1857. Hardly had this settlement been made, and the county officials adjusted themselves to the new location, until there were indications of a movement to take the county

seat away from New Hampton. Those concerned in this movement were people residing in the south part of the county, the same section of the county that antagonized the effort to remove the county seat from Bradford.

The people of the south part of the county were united in the opinion that the county seat should be removed from New Hampton, and that the matter should be submitted to a vote of the people at the next election, which would be held in April, 1858. But they were not so well united in the opinion as to what place the county seat should be removed. There were three aspirants for the location, Fredericksburg, Forest City and Bradford. As but one town could be voted on at one election, it was essential for the success of the movement that an agreement should be reached as to which one of these places should be entered in the contest. There was much discussion and many councils among the promoters of this project as to how they could settle upon a place, for they all realized that there must be harmony to even hope for success. It was finally agreed that a representative of each town should together visit every voter in the southern tier of townships and secure from each the first and second choice of places, and when these preferences were obtained they were to add the first and second choice together, and the town having the largest number of this combination was to be the town selected for the contest. This seemed a fair proposition, but the canvassers had not proceeded far in their work until it was found that Forest City had greatly the advantage, because of it being located between the other two. When the other towns discovered that they were working at a disadvantage it was too late to unite their forces in a common cause. Forest City representatives had foreseen this and had pushed the canvass to such an extent that they were successful in making that place the candidate for the relocation of the county seat.

A FLUCTUATING COUNTY SEAT

A petition signed by Hiram Bailey and 398 other citizens was presented to the County Court at the March term, 1858, praying for the submission of the question of a relocation of the county seat to a vote of the people, at the April election following, the relocation to be at a place known as Forest City, situated on sections 12 and 13, township 94, range 10. The prayer of the petitioners was granted by Lorenzo Bailey, county judge. The election was held April 5, 1858, resulting, according to the returns made by the canvassers, in favor of Forest City. Again there was a dispute as to the correctness of the count, and the Washington Township vote was again the cause of contention. The vote of that township was thrown out and not counted, for the reason that there was no accompanying poll list. It was also found that the Deerfield poll book had been tampered with, the vote having been changed from fifty-three to forty-three; thus New Hampton was shown to have a minority of the votes counted.

A reputable chronicler of the exciting events that followed this election is authority for the story here recorded:

"Immediately on the result of this canvass being known, the county judge adjourned court, to meet in Forest City at 2 o'clock P. M. Within a few minutes the books, papers and furniture of the office were in transit for Forest City, as teams were in readiness, and a long string of oxen, attached to a wooden

'drag' for the purpose of moving the safe. During this time, and while all was activity in the removal of the county offices, a meeting of citizens claiming their rights had been invaded, was being held in an adjoining building, to take into consideration the course to be pursued.

"This meeting was addressed by some who were in a perfect frenzy of excitement and who were in favor of taking possession of the office and retaining it where it of right belonged. Others, more discreet, counseled milder measures; the cooler ones finally triumphed, and a committee was appointed to commence legal proceedings to reclaim rights that were claimed to have been taken from them by those in power. In accordance with instructions, a suit was commenced at the next term of District Court, and on the 3d day of June, 1858, an information was filed in the clerk's office asking for a writ of mandamus compelling the board of canvassers to count the votes that had been cast, including those of Washington and the ten of Deerfield. A special term of the District Court was called to meet in August to hear the case at the August term on alternative writ, and after hearing, a peremptory writ was issued as prayed, and respondents appealed.

"At the same time of filing the information for a writ of mandamus, an information was filed asking for a writ of certiorari. At a special session of the District Court these papers were lost, and leave was granted to file new ones at the next term of court.

"The mandamus case was reversed in the Supreme Court as being an improper remedy, and in the opinion it was intimated that the proper remedy was an injunction. On the 12th day of April, 1859, an application was made to the district judge for an injunction restraining the county officers from holding their offices at any other place than New Hampton. The writ was granted, final hearing to be had at the next term of District Court. At the spring term of court the injunction and the certiorari cases both came up for hearing, and they were decided in favor of New Hampton, whereupon the records and county offices were again returned to New Hampton."

Thus, New Hampton, after much trial and tribulation, became the established county seat of Chickasaw County, and the people of the county, who had been agitated over the question of removal during the past five years, and often perplexed to know where they could find the courthouse when business required, could now have peace. There was another effort made to take the county seat away from New Hampton, about twenty years later, of which mention will be made further along in this history; but this effort was unsuccessful.

ELECTION OF COUNTY OFFICERS CONTESTED

The election of April 7, 1856, in addition to the disputed returns in regard to the county seat, developed a contest over the election of the county officers voted for in that election. The action of the board of canvassers in throwing out the vote of Washington Township affected nearly all the candidates for county office in that election. A contest was instituted by the candidates who claimed to have been illegally "counted out" that for a time seriously threatened the peace of the inhabitants, and engendered bitter personal quarrels that were slow to subside. Osgood Gowen, on behalf of the contestants filed the following statement:

"That the county canvassers declared Lorenzo Bailey elected to the office of county judge; George Reed elected to the office of district clerk, and William F. Wright elected to the office of school fund commissioner; and that there was a tie vote between John A. Billings and C. M. Webster, for the office of county surveyor; whereas, in fact, J. C. H. Miller was duly elected to the office of county judge; Thomas A. Jacobs was duly elected to the office of district clerk; William Tucker was duly elected to the office of school fund commissioner; and C. M. Webster was duly elected to the office of county surveyor, each having received a majority of the legal votes cast in said county at said election for his said office."

Among other things submitted as cause of contest, the following were set forth:

"That the judges of election of Washington Precinct in said county, neglected to sign the returns sent up to the judge, and left the same otherwise informal; by reason of which informality and neglect, the county canvassers, or a majority of them, cast out the entire returns and vote of said Washington Township, in which precinct there were fourteen votes polled, and all for the said J. C. H. Miller, for county judge; and all for Thomas A. Jacobs for district clerk; and also twelve votes were given to William Tucker for school fund commissioner; and all to C. M. Webster for county surveyor." And then it is charged that the canvassing board made an error in not counting the vote of Washington Township.

The board before whom this contest was filed consisted of W. E. Andrews, prosecuting attorney and ex-officio county judge, and a resident of Bradford; George W. Howard, selected on the part of the defendants, and at that time treasurer and recorder of the county, and a resident of Bradford; and Henry H. Shaffer, selected by the contestant, Osgood Gowen, and a resident of Obispo Township, now Jacksonville Township. The board decided adversely to the contestant, and affirmed the decision of the board of canvassers. No further legal proceedings appear of record and it is presumed the incumbents held under the election as returned by the canvassers, unless it was in the case of Webster, candidate for county surveyor in that election, in which the canvassers reported a tie vote between him and his opponent, Billings. The records of county officers show that C. M. Webster served as county surveyor from 1856 to 1858, from which it is evident that the "tie" vote was in some way decided in favor Webster.

It will be noted that W. E. Andrews, who was ex-officio county judge, and who served as presiding member of this contesting board, was also one of the majority members of the board of canvassers who threw out the vote of Washington Township, the action that brought about this contest, and the contest over the county seat vote. W. E. Andrews appears as one of the signers to the response to writ of mandamus, filed against the board of canvassers, and he is probably the architect of that remarkable vocabulary exhibit, that appears in the early part of this chapter. In view of his official connection with the action upon which this contest was based, the question might have been raised as to his competency to serve as a judge on this contesting board; it could hardly have been expected that he would repudiate the action for which he stood sponsor.

AN INDIGNATION MEETING

The story is told of an olden time judge, that in making his decisions, he was wont to advise the defeated party in cases before him, that there were two things

they might do: they might take an appeal from his decision, or they might go round the corner and "cuss the court." It would seem that the defeated party in this contested election case sought relief by the latter method. The public mind was in a high state of excitement, and party feeling over the decision was intense. As a means of giving vent to his feeling a public meeting was called at the Brink House, a well known hostelry, on the banks of the East Wapsie, located about a mile and a half northeast of New Hampton. No history of Chickasaw County's primitive period would be considered complete without some account of this exciting assembly of indignant citizens.

"Pursuant to notice, the citizens of central, the western and northern parts of Chickasaw County, assembled at the Brink House, on Wednesday, April 23, 1856, and organized by calling the Hon. J. C. H. Miller to the chair, and electing E. R. Gillett secretary. The chairman stated the object of the meeting in a few words: 'It seems,' he said, 'that we are called together again to deliberate upon the ways and means whereby the people—the majority of the people—shall be heard, and the elective franchise vindicated.'"

G. R. Rowley, minority member of the board of canvassers, read a report, showing the number of votes actually cast for county officers, and on the county seat question. From this report it appears that J. C. H. Miller had received a majority of five for county judge; Thomas A. Jacobs had received a majority of nine for county clerk; C. M. Webster had received a majority of thirteen for county surveyor; William Tucker had received a majority of six for school fund commissioner; and that in the total vote on the county seat proposition New Hampton had received a majority of seven. Following this statement Mr. Rowley proceeded in his report to give expression to an opinion, that was everything but complimentary, regarding the action of the canvassing board majority in throwing out the vote of Washington Township. Among other things, he said:

"Hon. W. E. Andrews, then acting as county judge; John Bird, Esq., and myself constituted the board. We differed on the validity of the returns from North Washington precinct. But there being two to one, they overruled me and threw out those returns, even after having them down on the clerk's tally sheet, which, if not destroyed, can yet be seen in the office; they were crossed off, and the remaining precincts counted, which changed the result of the election. If, fellow citizens, this was the first time that Bradford and its hirelings had polluted the sanctity of the ballot box we might overlook it. It is no longer ago than last August that we elected this same J. C. H. Miller as our county judge by over fifty majority. Then the Hon. Judge Lyon and A. E. Haskell perverted the will of the majority of the voters of the county by throwing out a precinct with over sixty votes to obtain their ends, without any just cause, as I verily believe; and so the court decided, before whom the Hon. Judge was taken; and it saw fit to bind him over to answer for fraud and corruption in changing the result of the election.

"But what do we see now? The same prosecuting attorney who took such an active part against Hon. Judge Lyon and had him bound over; now he is called upon to act as judge and canvasser. How much does he lack of perverting the will of the people? Has he not taken advantage of ignorance or oversight, and changed the result of the election, when it was in his power to have avoided it?

"Fellow citizens, the day of our freedom and independence has gone by, in this far-famed County of Chickasaw; the will of the majority has to succumb to a meager minority. The democratic will, the 'greatest good to the greatest number,' is perverted, and its glorious principles and precepts trampled on with impunity. Again the American principle, 'the majority shall rule,' is cast aside, and a new plank is instituted, thus, 'The minority shall rule in Chickasaw County, henceforth and forever.' Fellow citizens, was ever so palpably gross a fraud perpetrated as this? Were ever inconsistencies so glaring, as those of our Bradford neighbors? We may boast of our love of liberty, and expatiate with owlish gravity upon the wrongs of Kansas; but, I will tell you, the home ruffians in this county tower in brutal atrocity and unmitigated villainy above the Kansas-Missouri brigands. We may talk of going to Kansas to defend the ballot box from a Missouri mob; but we know little of our duty when we thus talk and act; we little think the same thing is transpiring in our very midst; the ballot box is wrested from us—the palladium of our liberties assaulted—the voice of the majority slighted—the rights of the people taken away!

"Fellow citizens, how long shall we be slaves to the minority in the land of liberty, in this 'land of the free and the home of the brave'? If our voice is not to be heard and heeded at the ballot box, what security have we for our lives and property? Are they not in jeopardy? Are they not in the hands of those who could barter them away for a 'mess of pottage'? What, the minority to rule? If the minority continue to rule, how long before we are burdened with taxes? How long before we are called upon to build county buildings at Bradford? The minority rules, and we must submit! Shall we let this wrong pass unnoticed and unrebuked? Is there any assurance that there will not be a repetition of the same offense next year, and the next, and so on for a series of years? In the language of Patrick Henry, 'shall we gain strength by inaction and irresolution? Shall we lay supinely upon our backs, and hug the delusive phantom of hope, until our enemies have bound us hand and foot?' Answer these questions, fellow citizens, upon the altars of your hearts. Answer them with an eye single to the welfare, happiness and prosperity of this beautiful county."

For impassioned utterance, Patrick Henry could not have done better. No doubt the assembled citizens were wrought up to the highest pitch, but, so far as the record appears, nothing further was done about it. But it is easy to imagine that the jealousy and bitter animosity engendered by this controversy did not soon subside. One of the old citizens, with a vivid memory of the stirring events relating to this county seat question, says:

"The seed thus sown was destined to become prolific of bitter personal, partisan and local feeling, between the citizens of the northern and southern sections of the county. The first and leading question, on the advent of settler, was, 'Is he a northern or southern man?' Now, that the mantle of peace has fallen upon the county, we can but look back and suppress a smile at these intestine wars, and rumors of war, that so absorbed public interest; and, in passing, express no opinion as to the justice of either party."

"BATTLE OF BAILEY'S LANE"

Another "episode" connected with the fluctuations of the Chickasaw county seat, occurred as a sequel to the complications resulting from the hurried removal

of the county seat to Forest City, heretofore mentioned. This episode in the history of the county is humorously referred to as the "Battle of Bailey's Lane," and if the account of this bloodless conflict is to have a place in this work the proper place is here. The story can best be told by an old citizen, who witnessed the "conflict," probably from the standpoint of an "innocent bystander." This may be accepted as the official report, briefly stated:

"Judge Bailey lived at Forest City, had property there, and was naturally interested in the growth of the place. Immediately after the canvassing of the election, and the throwing out of enough votes to give a majority to Forest City, a posse was brought to New Hampton to remove the records. The posse numbered about seventy-five persons, who came principally from Forest City and Bradford. The people of New Hampton at first refused to submit to a removal of the records, and made preparations to resist, many coming in from this vicinity to fight against the removal, if necessary.

"The opposing forces met over Gurley's store, where the county safe and books were. The Forest City people first went up, and were followed by the opposing faction. For a time there was the wildest excitement, and it looked like trouble was imminent. But, under peaceable advice, the Forest City people were permitted to take the records. They threw the safe out of the second story window, removed the records and carried the effects of the county to Forest City.

"New Hampton then began the fight through the courts. A warrant was issued for the arrest of Judge Bailey, and a posse went to his house and arrested him. There was a good deal of excitement and considerable delay, the judge and his family making various pretexts to that end, until up came a man with what purported to be a writ of habeas corpus, and took the prisoner away from his captors. The writ purported to have been issued from the office of the clerk of the court, but, it is claimed, was in reality issued by the deputy clerk. Bailey was released, but in the interval during which he was held for consultation, a general fight ensued. In the meantime the judge found it convenient to disappear, and for a time the conflict waged warm and the fighting dangerous. The fight was in front of the judge's house, and was participated in by seventy-five persons, several of whom were severely hurt."

It is unnecessary to add that the posse came away without their intended prisoner. Many of the parties engaged in this affair were arrested and taken to Williamstown, and thence to Nashua, where a show of prosecution was made but none were convicted. Most of those who participated in this engagement have passed away; the few that remain have long since "buried the hatchet" and are living as neighbors and friends in peace and harmony. To them the mention of the "Battle of Bailey's Lane" only creates a smile of retrospective amusement.

ANOTHER COUNTY SEAT CONTEST

New Hampton had been in peaceful possession of the county seat for twenty years, a respectable courthouse had been built, a county jail had been erected and all other necessary appointments for the official center of the county established. The jealousies and animosities engendered by the contest contention of other years had seemingly subsided, the people of the different sections of the county were on friendly speaking terms, and there was nothing to indicate a revival of

the effort to take the county seat away from New Hampton. Then the unexpected happened.

On the evening of March 26, 1880, the old courthouse that served for many years as a seat of justice in New Hampton took fire and burned to ashes. The cause of the fire has been ascribed to incendiarism, prompted by some one with sinister designs, but this has never been fully proven. However, most of the county records were saved, and, as the old courthouse had served its day, its destruction was not considered a great misfortune. Immediately a movement was started to erect a substantial courthouse, one that would be an honor to the county. On March 31, 1880, the citizens of Nashua took the initiative by circulating a paper, which was signed by some of the substantial citizens of that place, asking the board of supervisors of Chickasaw County to take the necessary steps "to build a courthouse upon the courthouse square, New Hampton, as soon as the same can legally be done." This petition was signed by the following: A. G. Lawrence, C. A. Greeley, M. Stewart, Jr., S. E. Preston, A. A. Turner, Amos Case, Joseph F. Grawe, William B. Perrin, F. Hollenback, J. W. Kellogg, J. P. Parrish, B. A. Billings, Hazlett & Sons, and 125 others.

The fact that such a petition should come from that vicinity was an indication that, among some of the leading citizens, at least, the old rivalry and animosity that once existed, on account of the county seat contest, had subsided. However, not all the citizens of the vicinity of Nashua were of one mind in regard to rebuilding the courthouse at New Hampton. There were some there and in other parts of the county who favored another location. Some suggested that the courthouse be built at Nashua. Another objection came from Lawler in the form of a resolution, adopted at a meeting of citizens, held in that place, April 3d, "protesting against the appropriation of any money by the county to build a courthouse, until the town where it was built should make a liberal appropriation therefor."

This action of the Lawler people was an apple of discord projected into plans for a peaceful settlement of the county seat question. But it had the effect of prompting citizens of the towns desiring a courthouse to get busy with a donation offer. New Hampton came forward with a proposition to raise a fund of \$5,000 to be held in trust by A. E. Bigelow, H. M. Mixer and John Foley, as trustees; this fund "to be given to the county of Chickasaw, or as much of it as was needed, to complete the courthouse building, provided, the county appropriated the sum of \$5,000 in addition."

An objection was made to the conditions of this offer. The objectors contended that the subscribers to this five thousand dollar fund were only bound for a small sum, in reality. They contended that but little more than the five thousand dollars, which the conditions required that the county should appropriate, would be needed to complete the courthouse, according to plans adopted by the board of supervisors. In other words, the objectors thought they could discover something in the nature of a "joker" in the New Hampton proposition.

This led to much dispute and argument, and there was a wide difference of opinion as to the cost of the proposed courthouse. In the meantime, the citizens of Nashua came forward with a proposition backed by a money consideration, to build the courthouse at that place. Their proposition was, an agreement on their part, if the county seat was located in Nashua, that they would erect a building

suitable for the purpose, at a cost of \$25,000, which the county might occupy as a courthouse, at a nominal rent of one dollar per annum, but which building they would not donate to the county.

Finally, at the September meeting of the board of supervisors, the question of locating the county seat was taken up. A petition, signed by a large number of voters of the county, was presented, asking the honorable board to relocate the county seat at Nashua, in the township of Bradford. At the same time a remonstrance, signed by a larger number of citizens and voters of the county, was presented remonstrating against the relocating of the county seat at Nashua.

The following, from the official records of the board of supervisors, of Chickasaw County, is the decision rendered on the petition presented, and is the conclusion of the Chickasaw County seat controversy:

"The question of the relocation of the county seat was taken up by the board, and the following action was taken: We, the board of supervisors of Chickasaw County, Ia., at the suggestion, and by the expressed consent of the petitioners, by their attorney, without a close investigation of either the petition or the remonstrance, but taking the names as they appear on the face of said petition and remonstrance, and being satisfied that the names upon the remonstrance exceed the names upon the petition, therefore the prayer of the petitioners is hereby not granted."

Thus again it was demonstrated that New Hampton had a pretty firm grip on the county seat, and she has remained in undisputed possession since. The building of the new courthouse in the place of the one destroyed by fire will be mentioned in proper place in another chapter.

CHAPTER IV

COUNTY GOVERNMENT

FIRST SESSION OF COUNTY COURT—THE COUNTY JUDGE THE SUPREME AUTHORITY—ORDER DEFINING THE COUNTY BOUNDARIES—NUMEROUS ROAD PETITIONS—FINANCIAL EXHIBIT, 1856—BOARD OF SUPERVISORS ASSUME CONTROL OF COUNTY AFFAIRS—NASHUA BRIDGE THE SUBJECT OF MUCH DISCUSSION—FINALLY COMPLETED—COURTHOUSE BUILT—PETITION FOR COUNTY JAIL REFUSED—COURTHOUSES BUILT—FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1873—COMPARISON WITH STATEMENT OF 1916.

COUNTY GOVERNMENT

At the time of the organization of Chickasaw County the statute provided that the financial and controlling authority in the management of county affairs should be vested in the county judge, an elective officer of the county. As related in the chapter concerning the county seat contest, the county judge was clothed with supreme authority—at least he exercised that authority in his decision on a question in which there was ground for reasonable doubt. As a rule, the man who exercised the function of county judge in the early times, was a man with limited education and with no legal qualification. Without the experience and education to take up the work systematically, and without preparation, he entered upon the duties of county judge, assuming the full extent of arbitrary authority that was possible of attainment by one holding that office. The county judge at that time was not inappropriately called the "county king," as he had full charge of everything in the county, including roads, bridges, the poor, county buildings, the levy of all taxes, except local and school taxes, and the disbursement of all funds. There were exceptions to this rule, of course. There were county judges who made up in good common sense, and with ability to see the right and wrong side of a question, what they lacked in legal and educational qualifications.

COUNTY COURT PROCEEDINGS

The first entry in the records of the county court, of Chickasaw County, describes the boundaries of the county, and recites the order for the organization of

the county. This, and other matters pertaining to the organization, is fully detailed elsewhere. The record of this session is signed by J. Lyon, county judge; and S. C. Goddard, clerk.

On the 5th of September, 1853, appears the first record of a marriage license. This license was granted to Joseph Wing and Elizabeth Gerrard, and these parties have the distinction of being the first to enter the state of matrimony in the County of Chickasaw. The marriage ceremony was performed by James Lyon, county judge, September 5, 1853. Judge Lyon seems to have had a monopoly in officiating in marriages, during the early part of his term of office. The first seven marriages in Chickasaw County were legalized by Judge Lyon, as will be seen in a list of early marriages elsewhere in this work.

At the session of court held November 7, 1853, a petition for a road from West Union to Bradford, to be called the West Union and Bradford Road, was presented by John Bird, Andrew Sample, E. A. Haskell and others. Same was referred to a commissioner to make report at next term of court.

On the 2d of January, 1854, Joseph Andrews was appointed selecting agent for swamp lands. On the 10th of February, S. E. Hackleton was granted a peddler's license, good for three months.

At the April term of court, 1854, a petition signed by D. A. Babcock, S. C. Haynes and Joseph Andrews, was presented asking for a road to be called the West Union and Bradford Road. At the May term the petition was granted and it was ordered that the West Union and Bradford Road should be sixty-five feet wide, and that all roads thereafter should be of the same width. This order establishing the width of roads is evidence of the fact that the county court at that time was possessed of a level head. Road petitions and proceedings subsequent thereto, constituted a considerable portion of the business of the county court from and after this date.

At a special term of court, held July 23, 1855, the following tax rates were established for the current year: For state purposes, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mills; for county purposes, six mills; for schools, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mills; for roads, three mills, and a poll tax of fifty cents. At this session an order was issued for an election of county officers, and at the same time ordered that a vote should be taken on the question of restraining hogs from running at large, after April 1, 1856; and also a vote on the question of vacating Greenwood Village. This election to be held on the first Monday in August, next, and that Brink precinct be attached to Chickasaw for election purposes.

The presumption is that the vote on the question of vacating the Village of Greenwood was in the affirmative, as on the 20th of August it was ordered by the court that the village be vacated. On the same date it was ordered that Hazzard Green be appointed to sell intoxicating liquors in the Obispo precinct, for medicinal, sacramental and mechanical purposes, only; and a similar entry was made with reference to J. A. J. Bird, in the Town of Bradford.

The first entry of B. E. DePuy as county judge appears in the record of October 1, 1855, and has reference to the appointment of a commissioner to locate a road known as the Waucoma Road.

By the resignation of DePuy as county judge, in April, 1856, W. E. Andrews, prosecuting attorney, became county judge, ex-officio. At the May term of court, 1856, Andrews appears in the record as judge, and among other business trans-

acted, Samuel P. Elder was appointed liquor agent for the Town of Bradford, at an annual salary of \$100, and it was ordered that any liquor agent now acting in said county, or hereafter appointed, shall charge 25 per cent profit on the cost of any intoxicating liquor sold by any such agent, until otherwise ordered by the court.

At the July term, 1856, it was ordered that a road poll tax of \$2 be laid on each person liable to pay county poll tax. The total tax levy for 1856 was 8½ mills. One mill of the tax levied for road and bridge purposes was, "For building bridges too expensive to be constructed from the ordinary road tax." It was at this session of the county court that an order was made for an election to be held on the 15th day of October, 1856, to take a vote of the people on the question of granting aid to a certain railroad. The result of this election and events following, is given in the chapter relating to Special Elections.

The first record of naturalization is found in the record of October 22, 1856, where it appears that James Prior, a native of England, declared his intention to become a citizen of the United States.

At the November term, 1856, S. B. Carpenter was appointed liquor agent for Richland and adjoining townships, at a salary of \$70 per annum.

FINANCIAL EXHIBIT

The following statement of the county treasurer of Chickasaw County, showing the receipts and expenditures of the county, from September 1, 1855, to March 18, 1856, is of interest:

G. W. Howard, County Treasurer, To Chickasaw County,		Dr.
To Tax list for 1855	\$5,853.14	
To 281 polls	140.50	
To Marriage Fees	10.00	
To Fines	10.00	
To Balance for 1854	183.43	
Total	\$6,197.07	
		Credit
By Delinquent Tax list	\$1,635.72	
By County Warrants paid	787.97	
By Road Warrants paid	212.77	
By Error in tax list	21.83	
By Payment to State Treasurer	500.00	
By Payment to School Fund Commissioners	486.65	
By Payment to School Fund Commissioners	15.00	
Total	\$3,659.94	

The amount of taxable property in Chickasaw County, as returned by the assessors for 1856, was \$1,071,726. There was placed in the hands of the county treas-

urer for collection, on the 15th day of September, 1856, the sum of \$9,045.74, divided as follows: Amount of tax on property, \$8,841.74; amount on poll tax, \$204.00.

The total tax levy for 1857 was 11½ mills. A road poll tax of \$1 was levied, in addition to a poll tax of fifty cents for county purposes.

At the December term, 1857, it was "Ordered that \$1,000 of the special property tax be expended to construct a bridge across the Big Cedar, at Nashua." This is the first appearance of any mention of Nashua in the county court records; it was at that time scarcely more than a location on the Big Cedar.

For a brief time the county seat and place of the official business of the county, was located at Forest City. This was in the period when the county seat of Chickasaw was in a transitory state. The county court followed, or, more strictly speaking, accompanied the county seat to Forest City, April 12, 1858, and transacted county business at that place until, by order of a higher court, the county seat was returned to New Hampton. The board of equalization met at Forest City, May 12, 1858, and among other business, reduced the assessment of 1857 upon real estate 50 per cent. The tax levy for 1858 was fixed at 9½ mills at that time.

Frederick Padden resigned as sheriff, November 3, 1858, and the vacancy was filled by the appointment of Charles E. Zwicks. W. S. Mower was appointed deputy sheriff, and E. M. Aiken was appointed deputy clerk, by C. O. Case. On the 27th of October, 1859, the official bond of the county treasurer was fixed at \$8,000.

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

The records of the board of supervisors begin with the first meeting, held at New Hampton, January 7, 1861. Following are the names constituting the first board:

C. D. Johnson, Bradford Township; F. D. Bosworth, Richland Township; Vinal Thayer, Dresden Township; E. Perry, Fredericksburg Township; E. W. Davis, Stapleton Township; Gideon Gardner, New Hampton Township; E. Darst, Dayton Township; William Tucker, Chickasaw Township; Almon Harris, Deerfield Township; J. H. VanTassell, Washington Township; W. L. Palmer, Jacksonville Township.

At the organization of the board William Tucker was elected as president. Rules were adopted and several matters of business were attended to at the first session. Among other important items of business was the adoption of an order making an allowance to H. C. Baldwin of 10 cents per night for sleeping in the county office until further arrangements were made. This was for the safeguard of the records and other county property. The building used for a courthouse was lacking in accommodations for county offices and for the safety of records. At this session of the board the sheriff was instructed to remove the safe, books, stationery, and the wood for the use of the county officers, from the schoolhouse in New Hampton, where they had been kept, to the court room; and the sheriff was given general charge of the few effects then belonging to the county. Blank books, to cost not more than seventy-five cents per copy, for the use of the justice of the

peace in each township, were ordered. The total appropriation made by the board at this session, including their own salary, was \$141.40.

At the June term, 1861, the report of the county treasurer was made, showing that he had in his hands for disbursement the sum of \$3,302.93. At this session it was ordered that the partition in the school building be removed, and that this room be also used for the District Court. It was further ordered that the Cotant & McCulloch Building be rented for one year, at an expense of \$60, for the use of the county offices. The county clerk was authorized to advertise for sealed proposals for the purchase of a suitable farm, to be used as a poor farm. At the October term it was decided that, in the present condition of the county finances, it would be inadvisable to purchase a poor farm.

In the proceedings of the January term, 1862, the following entry appears on the records of the proceedings of the board:

"Wam-no-cat and Mich-a-gan (Indians), presented accounts for bounties on wild cats. It was moved and seconded that the accounts be allowed. The yeas and nays being called for, resulted in nine yeas and three nays. The members voting in the negative said they did so on account of the oath of an Indian not being considered valid by our laws." They probably regarded the Indians and wild cats as being in the same class of undesirable and unreliable citizens, and that the scalp of the one was of no more value than the scalp of the other.

At this session there was further manifestation of concern in regard to the safety of the records and the county funds, the condition in which they were kept making them liable to destruction and robbery. H. C. Baldwin, the deputy county recorder and treasurer, who had at a previous session been allowed to sleep in the office at nights, for the munificent compensation of 10 cents per night, seems to have resigned; either because he did not consider the salary sufficient for the responsibility incurred, or because he had doubts of his ability, single-handed and alone, to protect the property against a possible invasion of rough-necks on robbery intent. Anyhow, the board revised their action of the previous session. It was ordered that H. C. Baldwin be authorized to choose "a person as his companion to sleep in the office at night, both to receive a suitable compensation, and that accommodations be furnished them by the county."

At the June term, 1862, citizens of Nashua asked an appropriation of \$1,000 to build a bridge across the Big Cedar; this petition was referred to the committee on roads and bridges. A similar petition was presented to the county court in 1857, and it was ordered that the bridge be constructed. There is nothing in the records to show whether the bridge was built, but the presumption is that it was not, from the fact that the citizens of Nashua come again with this petition for a similar appropriation.

At the September term, 1862, Eli Darst was appointed county surveyor, to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of E. W. Davis. At the same time Emily Stebbins was appointed deputy treasurer and recorder. The salary of the clerk was fixed at \$500 at this session; at the September meeting of the board, September, 1863, the clerk's salary was raised to \$600.

At the January term, 1864, the county treasurer's bond was fixed at \$16,000. The Nashua Bridge question comes up again at this session in the form of a petition, this time for \$3,000. This petition was denied, on the ground that the board was without power, under the law, to expend funds to that extent in the construction of bridges.

VOTE ON THE BIG CEDAR BRIDGE

At the June term of the board of supervisors, 1864, another method of approach to the Big Cedar Bridge was adopted. J. H. Powers, on behalf of numerous other citizens of the county, asked that, at the next regular election, the question be submitted to the voters of a sufficient appropriation from the fund accruing out of the school lands, to construct a bridge across the Big Cedar, at Nashua; and also asked that action be taken in the matter of providing a suitable county building. Preparatory to submitting the bridge question to a vote of the people the board arranged to ascertain the amount of money that would be required to construct a suitable bridge, as requested.

At their September session, 1864, it was decided to submit to the voters of the county, at the coming November election, the question of appropriating \$4,000, out of the swamp land fund for the proposed bridge at Nashua. At the same time the voters were to be asked to vote on the question of providing for a suitable county building. Both of these questions were decided in the affirmative at the November election, as is stated in the account of special elections, in another chapter.

Further action in regard to the Big Cedar Bridge is found in records of the board of supervisors, in the September term, 1865, when a resolution was passed whereby, W. B. Grant, William Tucker and N. F. Lighall were appointed a committee to oversee and take charge of the building of a bridge across the Cedar at Nashua, the erection of which was at that time being canvassed.

APPROPRIATION INSUFFICIENT

At the January, 1866, meeting of the board, the committee to oversee the Nashua Bridge, appointed at the September term, made report that the amount appropriated for the construction of the bridge would not be enough by about two thousand dollars, and asked for an additional appropriation of that amount. After much discussion, and a consideration of the condition of finances of the county, the board decided to postpone further action until there was a more healthy condition in the county treasury apparent. The following statement of indebtedness of the county, on January 1, 1866, decided the board to take this action:

Outstanding unpaid warrants	\$ 8,510.98
Account of Volunteers presented this session	13,315.51
Ordinary accounts	991.12
Probable additions	100.00

Total indebtedness	\$22,917.61
--------------------------	-------------

SUCCESSFUL PLAN PROPOSED

Again, at the meeting of the board of supervisors, in June, 1866, the matter of the Nashua Bridge came up for further consideration. Notwithstanding the many discouragements and failures, the advocates of the Big Cedar Bridge were not disposed to discontinue their efforts to get that bridge across. There had been much discussion of ways and means, in the interval since the last board

meeting, and they come now with a proposition which meets with the approval of the board. In accordance with that proposition, the board appointed E. D. Woodbridge, Michael Cagley and H. Case as a committee to let the contract to build the bridge, if possible, and adding the sum of \$500 to the \$4,000 already appropriated for that purpose; any additional amount necessary to be provided by the private subscription of \$1,500 that had been secured. The further condition was that the bridge should be finished by March 1, 1867.

The record of the June session, 1867, shows a report signed by A. G. Case, S. F. Eastman and E. H. Hall, as commissioners, stating that they had let the contract for the building of the bridge over the Big Cedar at Nashua, to A. Spaulding, and that he had complied with the terms of the contract, and that the bridge was finished, or so nearly so as to warrant them in pronouncing the contract complete.

At the meeting of the board, September, 1868, a resolution was adopted, wherein it is recited, that as "Chickasaw County was in debt over seven thousand dollars, in the county fund, the warrants were depreciated to a ruinous rate, and as it is best to pay as promptly as possible, to restore credit; Resolved, That a special levy of tax be made of two mills on the dollar, to be levied from year to year, until such debt be wiped out." It was ordered that this question be submitted to a vote of the people, at the regular election, in November, 1868, the said tax to be levied for 1869. As stated elsewhere, the result of this vote was in favor of the tax levy by something over one hundred majority.

PETITION FOR COUNTY JAIL

At the June term of the board, 1869, a petition was presented, asking that some steps be taken toward the building of a county jail. In pursuance of a vote of the people, in 1864, a courthouse had been contracted for and completed in 1867, and the county, at the time of presenting this petition for building a jail, according to the statement, "although the county was owning very fine buildings, still does not possess a jail, but sends its prisoners to Decorah for safe keeping." However, on the petition being referred to a committee, it was returned with the report that in their opinion there was no necessity for a jail, and this settled the matter, for the time being.

At the June term, 1872, the record shows that the board consummated the purchase of the farm at that time used as a county poor farm, together with all the improvements thereon, and proposed to receive bids for the erection of suitable buildings for the care of the poor. At a special session, held October 7, 1872, a contract was let to A. W. Utter, of New Hampton, to erect a house on the poor farm, at an expense of \$1,360.80. A contract was also made for the purchase of two large safes in which to keep the county records, at a cost of \$2.450.

FIRST COURT HOUSE

During the years of contest over the location of the county seat the Chickasaw County court house was in a transitory state. For that reason no movement was made towards providing a suitable place for the transaction of the county business. A cheap and unattractive shack was made to serve the purpose while

the county seat remained at Bradford, and owing to the uncertainty of the outcome of sectional contest, there was nothing done towards building even a cheap court house after New Hampton won the county seat fight and the county seat was removed from Bradford to this place. The various county offices found accommodation in private rooms and in the school building.

The first court house was erected in 1865. It was a frame structure, not very commodious in size nor convenient in appointments. Capt. J. H. Powers was the contractor and he entered into an agreement to have the building completed on or before the 26th day of November, 1865.

This building was enlarged, in 1876, by the addition of a one-story, four-room building, constructed of fireproof brick. This addition was made at the south side of the old building and was used for offices, the old building being used for court purposes.

THE SECOND COURT HOUSE

The old building with the fireproof addition served the purpose in the transaction of county business until March 26, 1880, when the building was destroyed by fire. Fortunately, most of the records were in the fireproof addition and were not seriously damaged. In consequence of the county being without a court house the question of removal of the county seat was again revived. A detailed account of the unsuccessful attempt that was made is given in the County Seat Contest Chapter, in another place. The opposition to the expenditure of public funds for the erection of a new court house in New Hampton was met by the proposal of thirty-six of the leading citizens of New Hampton, to file a bond pledging \$5,000 for the erection of a court house. Those who signed this bond were: A. E. Bigelow, John Foley, H. Gurley, W. L. Darrow, W. D. Gardner, H. L. Fitch, J. H. Powers, F. D. Bosworth, J. M. Gilliland, John Meyer, F. Deppe, S. J. Kenyon, B. G. Smith and H. M. Mixer.

September 10, 1880, a petition was presented to the board of supervisors asking that the board accept the offer of \$5,000, made by the citizens of New Hampton, and appropriate the sum of \$5,000, which, "with the sum proposed by the citizens, shall complete a court house, on court house square, in the village of New Hampton."

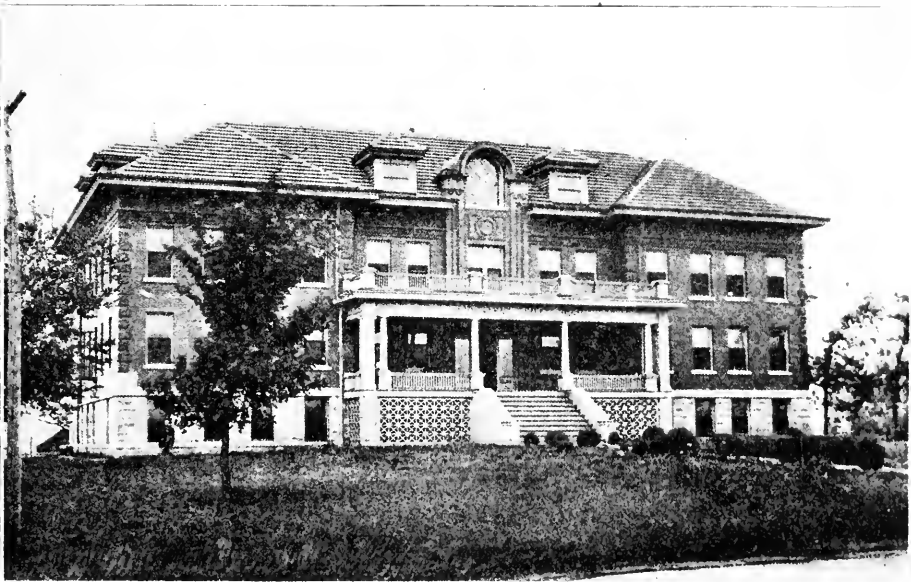
In the year 1881, the central portion of the present brick and stone structure was built at a cost of \$10,500, New Hampton paying \$5,000 of the sum. In 1905, a wing was built on the south side of the building at a cost of \$4,219, and in 1906 a wing was added on the north side at a cost of \$4,200. The old brick building used for county offices was subsequently used as a jail, but upon being condemned was torn down and in the year 1891, the present jail was erected which furnished a home for the sheriff and family, as well as for the prisoners.

THE CHICKASAW COUNTY HOME

One of the public buildings and benevolent enterprises in which the citizens of Chickasaw County may justly take pride, is the county home and farm for the care of the dependent and helpless. This home is located on a large farm about six miles south of New Hampton in a most beautiful section of the county, with



COURTHOUSE, NEW HAMPTON



CHICKASAW COUNTY HOME, NEW HAMPTON

fine farms and farm houses in the surrounding country. The home was established in 1872, when the farm was purchased and a building was erected, at a cost of \$1,360.80. Since then additions and improvements have been made to the resident building until it now presents a most attractive appearance, and is the subject of commendable remark by visitors and those who pass along the highway near which the home is located. The yard and surroundings are neatly kept and everything about the place bears the mark of taste and intelligent management. A pauper asylum, or county poorhouse, would be a misnomer for this place, and the authorities acted with wisdom when they officially designated it as The Chickasaw County Home.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

From the treasurer's statement of the condition of the county revenue, from January 1 to June 2, 1873, the following items are gleaned.
County Fund—

Cash in treasury	\$ 173.21
Total collections	9,502.58
<hr/>	
Total	\$ 9,675.79
Disbursements	9,675.79
Amount of outstanding warrants, \$191. 81	

Bond Fund—

Cash in treasury, January report.....	\$ 419.93
Total collections	1,487.72
<hr/>	
Total	\$ 1,907.65
Disbursements	1,642.64
<hr/>	
Balance	\$ 265.01

School Fund—

Cash in treasury, January	\$ 798.81
Total collections	1,593.38
<hr/>	
Total	\$ 2,392.19
Disbursements	939.10
<hr/>	
Balance in treasury	1,453.09

Road Fund—

Cash in treasury	\$ 295.41
Total collections	2,555.94
<hr/>	
Total	\$ 2,851.35
Disbursements	1,587.13
<hr/>	
Balance in treasury	\$ 1,264.22

School House Fund—

Cash on hand, January.....\$ 1,193.35
 Total collections 6,727.43

Total\$ 7,920.78
 Disbursements 6,203.58

Balance in treasury\$ 1,717.20

Teachers Fund—

Cash on hand\$ 2,870.37
 Total collections 10,819.85

Total\$13,690.22
 Expended 11,243.63

On hand 2,446.59

Contingent Fund—

Cash on hand, January\$ 1,140.26
 Total collections 4,586.70

Total\$ 5,726.96
 Disbursements 4,713.53

Balance in treasury\$ 1,013.43

Bridge Fund—

Cash on hand, January\$ 765.40
 Total collections 2,374.80

Total\$ 3,140.20
 Disbursements 1,092.15

Balance in treasury.....\$ 2,048.05

Insane Fund—

Cash in treasury, January\$ 178.42
 Total collections 668.60

Total\$ 847.11
 Disbursements 829.12

Balance in treasury\$ 17.99

Poor Farm Fund—

Cash in treasury, January.....\$ 160.15
 Total collections 1,823.95

Total\$ 2,984.10
 Disbursements 2,115.51

Balance in treasury\$ 868.59

Interest on Permanent School Fund—

Cash on hand	\$ 912.35
Collections	1,592.01

Total	\$ 2,504.36
Disbursements	882.43

Balance on hand	1,621.93
-----------------------	----------

Permanent School Fund—

Cash on hand	\$ 47.00
Total collections	1,478.68

Total	\$ 1,525.68
Amount loaned	1,175.68

Balance in treasury	\$ 350.00
---------------------------	-----------

Railroad Taxes—

Cash on hand, 1868	\$ 20.85
Cash on hand, 1870	126.86
Cash on hand, 1872	74.20
Total collections	113.40

Total	\$ 335.31
Disbursements	117.41

Balance in treasury	\$ 217.90
---------------------------	-----------

A COMPARATIVE STATEMENT

A few items from the county treasurer's report for 1915 and 1916 will be of interest, by way of comparison with the financial condition shown by the report of the treasurer in 1873. The following items are gleaned from reports for the years stated:

State Fund—

	1915	1916
Taxes collected	\$19,516.24	\$29,409.56
Miscellaneous collections	43.75	15.00
Balance on hand, January 1	214.54	75.25

Total collections	\$19,774.53	\$29,499.81
Disbursements	19,583.26	29,325.49

County Fund—

Taxes collected	\$43,280.48	\$43,476.74
Miscellaneous collections	6,382.23	6,700.35
Interest collected	1,069.59	

Total collections	\$50,732.30	\$50,186.00
-------------------------	-------------	-------------

Balance on hand January 1.....	\$ 8,668.77	\$14,897.16
	<u>\$59,400.77</u>	<u>\$65,083.25</u>
Disbursements	45,063.08	49,149.99
	<u></u>	<u></u>
Balance on hand December 31.....	\$14,337.69	\$15,933.26

RECAPITULATION

The following abstract from the treasurer's report for 1916 shows the warrants drawn on the various funds for that year, and a comparison with warrants paid in several of the preceding years:

County Fund	\$ 48,818.78
Poor Fund	8,967.33
Bridge Fund	78,500.62
Insane Fund	5,692.88
County Road Cash Fund.....	24,549.83
Teachers' Institute	566.40
Soldiers' Relief Fund	193.31
Domestic Animal Fund	430.50
Motor Vehicle Fund	8,941.11

\$176,660.76

Comparisons—

Paid in 1912.....	\$ 7,219.99
Paid in 1913.....	93,317.06
Paid in 1914.....	128,700.17
Paid in 1915.....	110,727.83
Paid in 1916.....	176,660.76





HON. L. H. WELLER

Was a resident of Chickasaw County and represented the Fourth Iowa District in Congress in 1883-84. Died March 2, 1914.

CHAPTER V

OFFICIAL REGISTER OF DISTRICT AND COUNTY

OFFICIALS WHO SERVED DURING FIRST THIRTY-FIVE YEARS—CHICKASAW IN FOURTH CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT—FIRST REPRESENTATIVE IN CONGRESS, 1863 TO '65—DISTRICT JUDGES—REPRESENTATIVES IN LEGISLATURE—STATE SENATORS—COUNTY JUDGES—DISTRICT COURT CLERKS—COUNTY TREASURERS—COUNTY AUDITORS—COUNTY RECORDERS—CORONERS—SHERIFFS—SCHOOL SUPERINTENDENTS—BOARDS OF SUPERVISORS—PRESENT COUNTY OFFICIALS.

REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS

In 1863 Chickasaw County and Howard County were made a part of the Fourth Congressional District, and for the first time elected a representative in Congress. The other counties composing this district were Allamakee, Cerro Gordo, Clayton, Fayette, Floyd, Mitchell, Winneshiek and Worth. These counties still comprise the Fourth District.

The first representative elected in this district was Josiah B. Grinnell. He was a member of the 38th Congress, serving from 1863 to 1865. Following are the names of representatives from this district, and the years in which they served, since 1865:

Josiah B. Grinnell (reelected), 1865 to 1867; William Loughridge, of Oskaloosa, 1867 to 1871; Madison W. Waldon, Centerville, 1871 to 1873; William Loughridge, Oskaloosa, 1873 to 1875; Henry O. Pratt, Charles City, 1875 to 1877; Nathaniel C. Deering, Osage, 1877 to 1883; L. H. Weller, Nashua, 1883 to 1885; William E. Fuller, West Union, 1885 to 1889; Joseph H. Sweney, Osage, 1889 to 1891; Walt H. Butler, West Union, 1891 to 1893; Thomas Updegraff, McGregor, 1893 to 1899; Gilbert N. Haugen, Northwood, 1899 to 1916.

With the exception of L. H. Weller, who was elected on the national ticket; and Walt H. Butler, who was elected on the democratic ticket, the representatives from this district have all been of the republican faith.

DISTRICT JUDGES

The State of Iowa is divided into twenty-one judicial districts and each district is entitled to from one to five judges, the number being fixed by statute. Chickasaw County is in the thirteenth district; the other counties comprising the

district are: Allamakee, Clayton, Fayette, Howard and Winneshiek. The present judges are, William J. Springer, of New Hampton; and A. N. Hobson, of West Union.

Prior to the organization of the county, and at various times since the organization, Chickasaw has been attached to other counties for judicial purposes. Among the judges who have held court in Chickasaw since its organization were: James D. Thompson, of Hardin County, about 1856, or '57; Thomas B. Stockton, of Fremont, 1873-76; J. B. Reed, of Pottawattamie, 1878-80; Joseph Lyman, Pottawattamie, 1884; James P. Connor, Crawford, 1886; C. F. Loofbourow, 1888; W. A. Hoyt, Fayette, 1889; Alfred N. Hobson, Fayette, 1890; Liberty E. Fellows, Allamakee, 1900.

STATE SENATORS

The first state senator, representing Chickasaw County in the General Assembly, was elected in 1856. The candidates were Jeremiah T. Atkinson and William Pattee. Atkinson was elected and served from 1856 to 1859. In the election of 1860 the candidates for state senator were J. H. Powers and Moses Conger. Powers was elected and took his seat in the extra session of the Legislature, called by the governor on account of the Civil war. After the adjournment of this session Senator Powers enlisted in the army, and he rendered valiant service for his country as captain of the Ninth Iowa Infantry. At the regular session of the Legislature, in 1862, Senator Powers' seat was declared vacant, and a special election was called for the 25th of February, 1862, to fill the vacancy. At this election G. W. Howard and A. G. Case were the opposing candidates. Howard was elected and served the unexpired term.

At the election of 1864 J. G. Patterson and N. M. Wilder were the opposing candidates for senator. Patterson was elected, and was reelected in 1868, serving until 1872. In 1872 there were three candidates for senator: John E. Burke, L. H. Weller and William Tucker. Burke was elected by a small plurality, and served one term. By the redistricting of the state at that time, the counties of Howard and Bremer were included with Chickasaw as a senatorial district. Hiram Bailey, of Chickasaw, was chosen at the election of 1874, and served in the fifteenth and sixteenth sessions of the General Assembly. He was succeeded by Chapman A. Marshall, of Chickasaw, in the session of 1881. About this time Floyd and Chickasaw counties were made a senatorial district. Robert G. Reiniger, of Floyd, was elected senator, in 1884, and served until 1891. William B. Perrin, of Chickasaw, succeeded Reiniger in the Senate of 1893, and served until 1901. The record is indefinite as to the immediate successor of Reiniger. John Foley, of New Hampton, served as senator in the sessions of 1907 and 1909. He was succeeded by John G. Legel, of Charles City, in the sessions of 1911 and 1913. George H. Jackson, of Floyd, was elected senator in 1914.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

The first representative in the Legislature from Chickasaw County was E. R. Gillett; he was elected in 1856, and served for one term. In 1858 W. P. Harmon was elected, and was succeeded by George W. Buddick, elected in 1859. Harmon served in the seventh, and Buddick in the eighth sessions of the General Assembly.

They were both from Bremer County, which was then joined with Chickasaw County in a legislative district.

John F. Wilson, of Williamstown, Chickasaw County, was elected representative, in 1861. In 1863, Henry C. Vinton, of Bradford, was elected; he served in the Tenth General Assembly. His successor was Gilbert J. Tisdale, of Fredericksburg, who was elected in 1865.

There were three candidates for representative in 1867: William Tucker, Gilbert J. Tisdale and L. H. Weller. Tucker was elected by a plurality of one hundred and twenty-eight votes, and served as representative from Chickasaw County in the Twelfth General Assembly. The candidates in 1869 were George W. Butterfield, D. B. Hanan and William Tucker. Butterfield, a resident of Nashua, was elected. Darius B. Hanan, who was second in the race for representative in 1869, was again a candidate against George W. Butterfield, in 1871, and was elected by a majority of 302. He was re-elected in 1873, by a plurality of 253; F. D. Bosworth and William Tucker were the other candidates in this race.

The increase shown in the vote cast for representative in the ten-year period is indicative of the rapid increase in the population in the county during that time. The total vote cast for representative in 1867 was 1,075. The total vote cast in 1877 was 2,481. In 1875 John McHugh, of Lawler, was elected representative, by a majority of 315 over Francis Dane. In 1877 William B. Perrin, of Nashua, was elected by a majority of 271, over O. K. Hoyt. Perrin was again a candidate in 1879, and was again elected. George McAughey and Michael Ries were the other candidates that year. James F. Babcock, of New Hampton, was elected in 1881, by a majority of 347 over Buel Sherman. John M. Gilliland, of New Hampton, and Dr. H. M. Mixer were opposing candidates for representative in 1883. Gilliland was elected by a majority of 248. H. H. Bailey, of Williamstown, and C. T. Hasket, were candidates in 1885, and Bailey was elected. He was again a candidate in 1887, with J. F. Babcock and John Foley as competitors. John Foley, of New Hampton, was elected and served as representative in the Twenty-second General Assembly; he was afterwards, 1890, elected to the State Senate and served in the thirty-second, regular and special sessions; and in the thirty-third session of the General Assembly. In 1889 William Glattley, of Lawler, was elected by a majority of 126 over William B. Perrin. Glattley was re-elected in 1891 and served in the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth General assemblies.

In 1893 John Frazee was elected to represent Chickasaw County in the Legislature, and was re-elected in 1895. Following are the names of representatives, and the year in which each served, since 1895:

John Kreiger, New Hampton, 1897; F. E. Ayers, Lawler, 1899; John H. Kolthoff, Dresden, 1901; Tim C. Clary, New Hampton, 1903, 1905, 1907; Frank A. O'Connor, New Hampton, 1909, 1911; Christian Saltzman, Lawler, 1913; Pressly L. Kepple, Ionia, 1915; Pressly L. Kepple, 1917.

THE COUNTY JUDGES

There is no record of the election of a county judge in the first two years after the organization of the county, and the only evidence to show who served

in that capacity is obtained from signatures to public documents. From this it appears that the first judge, who was elected or appointed, was James Lyon. Judge Lyon's name appears as the officiating magistrate at the first marriage in the county, and on several official documents filed at that time. He served until October 1, 1855, and was succeeded by B. E. DePuy, who served until April 7, 1856, when it appears that he resigned. W. E. Andrews, who was at that time prosecuting attorney, became ex-officio judge and served the remainder of DePuy's term. Lorenzo Bailey was elected judge in 1856, and was re-elected in 1858. Bailey was succeeded as county judge by C. H. Dore, elected in 1860.

Prior to this time all management of county affairs was in the hands of the county judge, and that was his principal function. By a change of the law a board of supervisors was created who were given the management of county affairs, and the county judge was given probate jurisdiction. The Legislature of 1869 abolished the office of county judge and placed the duties pertaining to that office in the district judge. The others who held the office of county judge, prior to its abolishment were: Caleb Arnold, 1862 to 1863; S. G. Meriam, 1864 to 1865; G. A. Hamilton, 1866 to 1869.

DISTRICT CLERK

At the organization of the county, April, 1854, as mentioned elsewhere, it appears that S. C. Goddard was elected clerk, and it also appears, from evidence of official documents on file, that he served as such until August 14, 1854. It further appears, by the same evidence, that J. A. J. Bird acted as clerk until the election of 1856, though there is nothing in the records to show by what authority Bird served in this official capacity. In the August election, 1856, George W. Reed was elected clerk of the District Court, by a majority of twenty-six, over Wesley Swazee; the total vote polled in that election was 306. Reed served as clerk from 1857 to 1860. C. O. Case was elected clerk at the October election, 1858, and was re-elected at each succeeding election until the November election in 1868. At this election Zelotes Bailey was elected clerk and served until 1875, three terms. Bailey was succeeded by the following in the order named, and the years designated:

J. M. Gilliland, 1875 to 1881; J. M. Lynch, 1881 to 1887; Tim Donovan, Jr., 1887 to 1891; J. H. Penberthy, 1891 to 1893.

The present clerk of the District Court is Alfred Kelson, who was elected in 1916 for the term of four years. He succeeded John Rink, who was elected in 1912.

TREASURER AND RECORDER

At the organization of the county, and for about ten years thereafter, the office of county treasurer and recorder was combined and the duties performed by one official. John Campbell was elected to this office, at the organization election, April 3, 1854, and served until August 28, 1854, when he resigned. The vacancy was filled by Judge Lyon, the county judge, by the appointment of E. A. Haskell, who served the unexpired term. At the August election, 1856, George W. Howard was elected treasurer and recorder and served until 1858. F. D. Bos-

worth was elected at the August election, 1858, and served until 1860. He was succeeded by W. E. Beach, elected October 11, 1859, and served until 1864, when he was succeeded by A. E. Bigelow, who served until 1867. At this time the office of treasurer and recorder was divided and made two separate offices.

COUNTY TREASURER

W. W. Birdsall was the first to serve as county treasurer under the new order. He was elected in 1867, and re-elected in 1869, serving until 1871. He was succeeded by John Foley, elected October 16, 1871, and served four terms, until 1879. At the election, October 14, 1879, John A. Green was elected treasurer, and re-elected in October, 1881, serving two terms. He was succeeded by A. B. Harris, elected in 1883, and re-elected in 1885, serving until 1887. John Tooley was elected in 1887, and re-elected in 1889, serving until 1891.

The present treasurer is George E. Wilkins, who was elected as the successor of E. N. Olmstead, in 1916.

COUNTY RECORDER

B. E. Morton was the first county recorder, serving after this office was separated from that of treasurer. He was elected in 1867, and re-elected in 1869, serving two terms. He was succeeded by C. A. Harris, who was elected in October, 1870, and served from 1871 to 1881, five terms. He was succeeded by A. H. Wright, who served two terms, from 1881 to 1885; T. H. Schulte, served two terms, from 1885 to 1889; J. H. Noble, served two terms, from 1889 to 1893.

The present recorder is Alva A. Miller, elected in 1916 as the successor of Sam Shortley.

COUNTY CORONER

At the organization election, April 3, 1854, Dr. S. C. Haynes was elected county coroner and served until 1857, when he was succeeded either by Edwin Cudworth, or F. K. Figons, the record is somewhat indefinite as to which of these succeeded to that office. Any way, Doctor Haynes had a successor in 1857. Those who have held the office of county coroner, from 1859 are the following:

Dr. J. Marsh, 1859 to 1861; Buel Sherman, 1861 to 1865; L. H. Weller, 1865 to 1867; William Everingham, 1867 to 1869; Dr. Amos Babcock, 1869 to 1873; Dr. L. K. Gardner, 1873 to 1883; Dr. E. H. Olmstead, 1883 to 1885; G. F. Phillips, 1885 to 1887; Dr. A. H. Wright, 1887 to 1889; Dr. J. D. Horton, 1889 to 1891.

The present coroner is F. S. Feeney, elected in 1916 as his own successor

COUNTY SHERIFF

By virtue of the power vested in him by the code of Iowa, Thomas Woodle, county judge of Fayette County, appointed John Bird as organizing sheriff for the organization of Chickasaw County, under date of June 30, 1853. At the organization election, held April 3, 1854, Andrew Sample was elected as the first

sheriff of Chickasaw County. He served until 1856 when he was succeeded by A. E. Bigelow, who served until 1858. Among those who have held the office of county sheriff since that time are the following:

F. Paden, 1858 to 1860; Patrick Galligan, 1860 to 1862; John Dixon, 1862 to 1868; J. A. Albertson, 1868 to 1870; Earl W. Beach, 1870 to 1872; R. O. Sheldon, 1872 to 1882; H. Manderville, 1882 to 1884; James Stanton, 1884 to 1890; F. W. Brown, 1890 to 1892.

The present sheriff is F. H. Kezar, elected in 1916 as his own successor.

COUNTY AUDITOR

Those who have served as county auditor, since 1870, are the following:

G. A. Hamilton was elected auditor at the election in 1869, and served until 1877. He was succeeded by Lee Chapman, who served from 1877 to 1881; E. P. Sheffield, 1881 to 1885; Arthur McCarten, 1885 to 1889; J. A. McClurg, 1889 to 1891.

The present county auditor is H. W. Tank, elected in 1916 as successor to P. E. McGinn.

COUNTY SURVEYOR

Oscar Cooley has the distinction of having been the first county surveyor of Chickasaw County; he was elected in 1854 and served two years. Following him in the order named, were:

C. M. Webster, 1856 to 1858; A. W. Billings, 1858 to 1860; E. W. Davis, 1860 to 1862; Charles Fitch, 1862 to 1864; S. H. Young, 1864 to 1868; H. H. Potter, 1868 to 1872; C. Seeber, 1872 to 1874; W. R. Geeting, 1874 to 1878; W. A. Eastman, 1878 to 1880; A. E. Quaife, 1880 to 1882; G. W. Cotant, 1882 to 1890; H. A. Scales, 1890 to 1892.

The present county surveyor, or county engineer as now termed, is E. J. Vaughn, who has held that office for several years.

COUNTY SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS

The advent of the school teacher closely followed that of the pioneer settler, and the settler's cabin was not much in advance of the log schoolhouse, in Chickasaw County. The Legislature, under the provisions of the constitution of the state, has given much concern to the enactment of wise and beneficent laws for the promotion of the common schools, in providing means for their support, and in keeping the common schools abreast of the times in educational methods. One of these wise provisions is the law making the county superintendent of schools an elective office, giving the voters of each county the right to choose the official who shall have charge of the schools; and there is no office in the county of greater importance than this.

The first superintendent of schools in Chickasaw County was J. C. Strong, who was elected in 1858 and served until 1860. His successors, in the order named, were the following:

G. J. Tisdale, 1860 to 1862; J. A. Sawin, 1862 to 1864; F. D. Bosworth, 1864

to 1866; J. C. Johnson, 1866 to 1870; W. P. Bennett, 1870 to 1872; J. F. Grawe, 1872 to 1876; W. D. Collins, 1876 to 1880; H. A. Simons, 1880 to 1882; J. A. Lapham, 1882 to 1886; O. A. McFarland, 1886 to 1890; W. J. Nugent, 1890 to —.

The present county superintendent of schools is Esther H. Swenumson, who has held the office for five years, a fact that speaks well for her qualification.

SCHOOL FUND COMMISSIONER

Under the old constitution, provision was made for the election of a school fund commissioner for each county. The special duty of this official was to contract for the sale of school lands, and loan money received from such sales, and money received from other sources for the benefit of the school fund, on properly secured mortgage. This office was abolished by the constitution adopted in 1858. At the organization of the county it appears that John Bird was elected to this office, though his election does not seem to have been a matter of record. Regarding the rather vague showing of the records pertaining to this office, we cannot do better than quote from "Powers' History and Reminiscences." He says:

"The records in the office show that he (Bird) acted continuously until October 20, 1856, at which time he made a contract with J. A. J. Bird for the sale of northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section 16, township 94, north of range 14, west of the principal meridian.

"William F. Wright was elected at the spring election of 1856, but no record was made of the same. We find that he was acting on the 31st of July, 1856, when he received a school fund mortgage, which was executed on that day to him as school fund commissioner. It would be impossible, and probably unwise, to reconcile the acting of two school fund commissioners at the same time.

"In 1858, at the April election, C. A. Orvis received 470 votes for the office of school fund commissioner, and R. Baldwin 275. As the office was abolished, Orvis never acted."

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS

By act of the Legislature of 1859 a board of supervisors in each county was created, consisting of one member to be elected from each township. This board superseded the county judge in the management of county affairs. In Chickasaw County, with twelve townships, the board of supervisors was composed of twelve members. Following are the names of those who have been elected to that office, and the township each represented, beginning with 1861:

1861—C. D. Johnson, Bradford; E. Perry, Fredericksburg; E. Darst, Dayton; J. H. Vantassel, Washington; F. D. Bosworth, Richland; E. W. Davis, Stapleton; William Tucker, Chickasaw; M. L. Palmer, Jacksonville; Vinal Thayer, Dresden; Gideon Gardner, New Hampton; A. Harris, Deerfield; D. R. Kirby, Utica.

1862—The new members elected on this board in 1862 were: William B. Grant, Richland; T. G. Staples, Stapleton; Russel Baldwin, Chickasaw; D. A. Jackson, New Hampton; M. P. Choat, Deerfield.

1863—The new members elected in 1863 were: L. S. Thomas, Bradford; M. B. Taylor, Dayton; Daniel Kepple, Washington; Thomas McCarten, Jacksonville; Martin Langdon, Dresden; Terance Commerford, Utica.

1864—The new members of the board were: G. W. Butterfield, Bradford; James Upham, Dayton; Hiram Bailey, Richland; William Tucker, Chickasaw; J. K. Kroniger, New Hampton; W. H. Laribee, Deerfield.

1865—The new members of the board were: E. D. Woodbridge, Bradford; William Haslam, Dayton; Jonathan Dickenson, Washington; Michael Burns, Stapleton; William Palmer, Jacksonville; James Goss, Utica.

1866—The new members were: Buel Sherman, Fredericksburg; E. K. Morrill, Washington; Robert Johnston, Richland; James Cunningham, Chickasaw; W. E. Beach, Jacksonville; W. H. Linderman, Dresden; Gideon Gardner, New Hampton; B. R. Darrow, Deerfield.

1867—The new members of the board were: E. H. Hall, Bradford; George McCaughey, Dayton; B. G. Crofts, Dresden; E. Shepard, Utica.

1868—The new members on the board in 1868 were: L. Nourse, Fredericksburg; H. H. Blodgett, Richland; Patrick Mangan, Stapleton; C. P. Warner, Chickasaw; Francis Dane, Jacksonville; D. A. Jackson, New Hampton; Frank Loveless, Deerfield; G. C. Cleghorn, Utica.

1869—The new members were: L. H. Weller, Bradford; Bradford Thayer, Dresden; T. Commerford, Utica.

1870—The new members were: L. S. McCrary, Bradford; J. J. Simmons, Richland; Michael Burns, Stapleton; B. G. Crofts, Dresden; Gideon Gardner, New Hampton; R. A. Cornish, Deerfield.

A change in representation of the board was made in 1870. Instead of a membership composed of one from each township, the number of members was reduced to three, and the election of these was by the county at large. The following are the names of those elected under this law, and the years in which they served:

William B. Perrin, 1871 to 1873; J. A. Green, 1871 to 1873; D. B. Hana, 1871; J. F. Babcock, 1872; W. D. Stafford, 1872 to 1874; E. C. Abbott, 1874; E. R. Dickenson, 1874.

E. R. Dickenson, W. D. Stafford and E. C. Abbott, 1875; E. R. Dickenson, E. C. Abbott, Thomas Kenyon, 1876 and 1877.

The only change in the membership of this board in the years 1878, 1879 and 1880 was the substitution of C. P. Warner for E. C. Abbott, in 1880.

Another change in the law relating to supervisors was made in 1880, increasing the membership to five, and this law has been in force since that time. Under this law the following have composed the board in the years designated:

1881, Thomas Kenyon, C. P. Warner, John Hauser, Hiram Bailey and Charles Commerford. 1882, Thomas Kenyon, C. P. Warner, John Hauser, Charles Commerford and C. L. Gabrielson. 1883, Charles Commerford, John Hauser, C. L. Gabrielson, T. S. Bradford and Leonard Nourse. 1884, Charles Commerford, T. S. Bradford, C. L. Gabrielson, Louis Nourse and John Frazee. 1885, T. S. Bradford, Louis Nourse, George McCaughey, John Frazee and Charles Commerford; 1886, John Frazee, Charles Commerford, H. H. Kenyon, H. J. Ditmas and Peter Maires. 1887, H. H. Kenyon, H. J. Ditmas, Peter Maires, Francis Dane and H. A. Conklin. 1888, H. J. Ditmas, Peter Maires, H. A. Conklin, Fran-

cis Dane and H. H. Kenyon. 1889, H. A. Conklin, Francis Dane, H. H. Kenyon, Peter Maires and H. J. Ditmas. 1890, Peter Maires, H. J. Ditmas, H. H. Kenyon, Alf Oleson, E. Prudhon. 1891, Peter Maires, H. J. Ditmas, H. H. Kenyon, Alf Oleson and E. Prudhon.

The present board of supervisors are: T. W. Munson, W. A. Schilling, W. B. Smith, J. C. Hewitt and William Drape. Mr. Schilling is chairman of the board. Mr. Hewitt succeeds John F. Gray, who was chairman of the board in 1916. All the other members were on the previous board.

SPECIAL ELECTIONS

In addition to the regular elections for county and state officers, there have been a number of special elections held in Chickasaw County, on questions submitted for an expression of the will of the electors of the county. The first of these elections was held October 15, 1856, on the question, "Whether Chickasaw County would take \$100,000 of the stock of the McGregor, St. Peter & Missouri River Railroad Company, said road to run by way of Bradford." On this question a total vote of 536 was polled, with a majority of two to one in favor of the proposition. This was nearly the complete vote of the county at that time, showing that the people were all interested in the proposition, one way or the other.

Another special election was held April 6, 1857, on the question of granting aid to the Chicago, Iowa & Nebraska Railroad Cedar Valley Branch, to the extent of \$100,000. The vote on this proposition was 309 for, and 216 against. As the conditions under which these proposed grants were made were not complied with by either of the proposed railroads, the county was not called upon to meet her part of the obligation. At an election held April 5, 1858, the county rescinded the vote cast in favor of both these roads by a large majority.

VOTE ON NEW CONSTITUTION AND AMENDMENTS

The constitution adopted by the first constitutional convention, in 1844, was rejected by the vote of the people of the state at an election held August 4, 1845. The constitution adopted by the second constitutional convention, in 1846, was ratified by the people at an election held August 3, 1846. Chickasaw County was not eligible to give an expression on either of these propositions. The third constitutional convention, 1857, adopted a new constitution, which was submitted to the people for ratification at an election held August 3, 1857, at which it was approved by a popular vote of something less than two thousand majority. The Chickasaw vote on this question was 389 votes for and 296 against. The majority for the new constitution in this county, and in the state at large, was not great, but it was sufficient, and took effect by proclamation of the governor, September 3, 1857, and it has served, with several amendments, ever since.

One of these amendments proposed was to strike the word "white" out of certain sections of the constitution relating to suffrage and other qualifications for citizenship. On this question Chickasaw County voted 91 in favor of the amendment and 109 against the amendment.

On the prohibitory liquor law of 1855 Chickasaw cast 81 votes in the affirmative

and 53 in the negative. The vote of the county on the prohibition amendment to the constitution at the election held June 27, 1882, was 1,382 in favor of the amendment and 1,068 against the amendment.

On the several other constitutional amendments submitted the vote of Chickasaw County shows a substantial majority in the affirmative.

Among other special elections held in Chickasaw County was one, November 8, 1864, on the question of appropriating a fund for the construction of county buildings. On this question the vote was 497 in favor and 270 against the proposition. At the same time the county voted for an appropriation to build a bridge across the Cedar River at Nashua. At an election held October 9, 1866, the proposition to devote the swamp land fund to the erection of bridges, and to other public improvements, received a majority vote. At an election held in October, 1870, the proposition to establish a high school at Bradford was defeated. At the election held October 16, 1871, the proposition to levy a tax of two mills to purchase a county poor farm and erect necessary buildings thereon was decided in the affirmative by a vote of 1,003 to 435. The several elections on the proposition for the removal of the county seat receive sufficient mention in the chapter relating to the county seat contest.

CHAPTER VI

STATE MILITARY HISTORY—CIVIL WAR

EVENTS PRECEDING THE CIVIL WAR—CULMINATION OF THE CONTROVERSY REGARDING SLAVERY—GROWING AGGRESSION OF SLAVE POWER—COMPROMISES INEFFECTUAL—SOUTHERN THREATS TO DISSOLVE THE UNION IN THE EVENT OF DEFEAT—TRAITORS IN BUCHANAN'S CABINET PREPARE FOR THAT EVENT—LINCOLN'S ELECTION FOLLOWED BY SECESSION OF SOUTHERN STATES—SOUTHERN CONFEDERACY ESTABLISHED—LINCOLN INAUGURATED—FALL OF FORT SUMTER—CALL FOR VOLUNTEERS TO SUPPRESS REBELLION—IOWA'S READY RESPONSE—LIST OF REGIMENTS FURNISHED—BRILLIANT RECORD OF SERVICE RENDERED IN WAR FOR THE UNION.

As anomalous as the statement may appear, war has been the most potent agency in the history of human progress, and in the advancement of civilization. War has characterized the progress of people and nations in all the history of the human race. War may seem out of harmony with religion and Christianity, but it was not so in Bible times, and it has not been so in all the ages that have intervened since. Many of the great characters of the Bible were noted men of war, and some of the most bloody battles of history are recorded in the sacred volume. It was through war and bloodshed that God's chosen people were established and made the great nation of promise; and these wars were waged for conquest, under divine direction and approval.

Not all wars are just wars. Aggressive wars have been waged by strong nations for the conquest of weaker ones, or to uphold the regal power and "divine right" of kings; and defensive wars have been fought to uphold and advance the rights and liberties of the people, or to maintain established governments. Of all the great nations of the civilized world, the United States is one of the few, if not the only one, that has never declared war except to defend her institutions, or to secure greater liberties for downtrodden humanity.

One of the greatest wars in history was the Civil war, of 1861 to 1865, known as the War of the Rebellion, in which the North fought to preserve the Union of states, against the South, engaged in armed rebellion with the purpose of dissolving the Union and establishing a Southern Confederacy. This war was the culmination of a long controversy in regard to the slavery question, a question that had its origin almost from the beginning of the American Republic. Slavery

was introduced in America in 1620, when a Dutch trader sold a few negroes to the planters of the Jamestown colony. The custom of owning negro slaves became popular and gradually spread to the other colonies, but by 1819 seven of the original thirteen colonies had made provisions for the emancipation of slaves within their borders.

The first clause of section 9, article 1, of the Federal Constitution provided that "The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by Congress prior to the year 1808."

The adoption of this clause was, in effect, the recognition and approval by Congress of the African slave trade, a traffic that was a disgrace to the American Republic and an abomination in the eyes of the civilized world. It was a sin and a crime against humanity that was required in the blood and treasure of a later generation. But it was regarded as a victory for the slave-holding element, as under it Congress had no power to interfere with the foreign slave trade until 1808; by that time, it was thought, the advocates of the system would have sufficient power to control any further action of Congress. But in 1808 an act was passed prohibiting any further traffic in or importation of negroes for slaves. Slavery existed in six of the original thirteen states in 1819, and in the meantime Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana and Alabama had been admitted with constitutions permitting slavery; and Vermont, Ohio, Indiana and Illinois had been admitted as free states. Thus the country was evenly divided between the free and the slave states, and each had an equal representation in the United States Senate. The effort to maintain this equilibrium as new states were admitted was the cause of contention and controversy between opposing factions in Congress. The admission of Maine as a free state, in 1820, threw the representation between the free and slave states out of balance, and then came the sharp controversy over the admission of Missouri, resulting in the Missouri Compromise. The provisions of this compromise and the important political events, following it are fully explained in another chapter of this volume, and need not be related here.

As the years passed the slave power became more and more aggressive, and more persistent in their demands for the extension and perpetuation of their institution. They demanded the right to carry their "property" into the territories and to have the same protected, not only in the territories but also in the free states. On account of the slave power having control in Congress, either because of a numerical majority in the representation, or because of the subserviency of the northern contingency, they were able to obtain many compromises and concessions, the Fugitive Slave Law among others. Objections to their demands were met by threats to dissolve the Union, and there were many who were terrorized by the domineering methods of the slave power and inclined to yield rather than oppose their demands.

The apologists for slavery, and the subservient partisans who were ready to accede to the arrogant demands of the slave power, were not all found within the ranks of either of the leading political parties. The whig party, which had been successful in two national elections, had a large anti-slavery element in its northern contingent, but because of the opposite sentiments of its southern contingent, declined to take a firm stand in regard to the growing aggressions of the slave power. As a result of its timidity, the whig party went out of exist-

ence as a national party in the defeat of their candidate in 1852. A new political organization, the republican party, succeeded; and in 1856, for the first time the great issues connected with the slavery question, and the extension of slavery in the territories, was placed before the people in such form that their voice could be heard. For the first time the dominant slave autocracy was confronted with a formidable political organization, with well defined principles as to the aggressions of the slave power. With Buchanan as their candidate, the slave power succeeded in the election of 1856, but the showing made by Fremont, the candidate of the republican party, was not a comforting assurance of their continuance in control of the Government.

SECESSION PLANS POSTPONED

There is sufficient evidence to satisfy every impartial mind that the leading politicians of the South had fully determined, in the event of Fremont's election in 1856, to carry out the repeated threat of secession; and that the act which was consummated in 1861 would have been anticipated four years earlier. The success of their candidate, however, deprived them both of the excuse and the motive for immediate secession. With Buchanan as president they believed they had a chief magistrate who would certainly equal, or might possibly excel, all his predecessors in subserviency to southern arrogance and southern interests: and this expectation was more than realized.

While they were in practical control of the Government, and had a president disposed to favor their cause, yet the statesmen and politicians of the South became convinced that various indications pointed to the probability of the success of the republican candidate for president in 1860. Several events that occurred during Buchanan's administration tended to confirm this forecast. Accordingly the southern leaders began to take preliminary steps which were necessary to accomplish their favorite project, in preparation for the anticipated event. In the formation of Buchanan's cabinet the South had, as usual, an undue and exaggerated proportion, and it was through the members of this cabinet that the **conspirators** did their essential preparatory work. In Mr. Floyd, the secretary of war, they found a ready and willing tool. He prostituted all the resources of his office to their designs. Quietly and gradually, so as not to excite suspicion, a large number of muskets belonging to the Federal Government were removed to the southern states, where they could be of no possible service in time of peace, but would be ready at hand in the event of war. During the year 1860 Floyd removed over one hundred thousand stand of arms from the Springfield armory alone; during that year not a single musket was sent to any fort or arsenal in a northern or western state. Thousands of muskets were sold to the South at a mere nominal price. Munitions of war were thus plundered from the Government and placed in the hands of its secret enemies, for the express and anticipated purpose of destroying the Government that this man Floyd had sworn to support.

Floyd was assisted in his traitorous schemes by other members of Buchanan's cabinet, a majority of whom were in the secret service of the conspirators against the Government. It is not probable that Buchanan suspected, much less that he approved, of the actions and designs of these traitors in his official family.

SECESSION CONSUMMATED

Indications in the presidential canvass of 1860 all pointed to the election of Abraham Lincoln as a foregone conclusion, and these traitorous schemes were carried out in anticipation of that event and in anticipation of the determined purpose of the southern leaders. The returns from all the states had hardly been declared before the fire-eaters of the South began to make preparations to carry out the threats which had only been muttered before the election. How quickly and promptly they were prepared to assume the attitude of rebels against the Federal Government was demonstrated by the significant fact that on the very day after the one on which the general election was held, resolutions were adopted by both branches of the Legislature of South Carolina, then assembled at Columbia, in favor of calling a convention of the people of the state to act upon the question of secession; to reorganize the militia and to prepare for military operations. There seemed to be so settled a determination among the politicians and representatives of that state to assume the part which they afterward enacted, that very little preliminary preparation was necessary to fit them for decisive measures.

Nor were the leaders of popular opinion in South Carolina much in advance of their confederates in the neighboring State of Georgia. On the 8th of November a large meeting of prominent citizens was held at Savannah. At this meeting resolutions were adopted admitting the necessity, and commending the policy of secession. It was declared with unanimity and with great enthusiasm that the election of Lincoln was "an outrage which will not be submitted to; that a petition be sent to the Legislature, then in session at Milledgeville, desiring them to cooperate with the governor in calling a convention of the people of the state to determine measures of redress."

Notwithstanding the spirited measures elsewhere, the city of Charleston seemed determined to achieve and hold the first place in the inauguration of the glorious cause of secession. On the 8th of November the time-honored Stars and Stripes, which had long waved in graceful splendor over the Federal buildings in that city, were hauled down in disgrace, and the Palmetto flag of the state substituted.

It will be noted that these radical revolutionary proceedings occurred within two days after the election. There had been scarcely time for the counting of the votes in all the states; the formal election and inauguration of Lincoln was four months in the future; Buchanan, who was indebted to the South for his election, was still the president, and would continue for four months, and the South was in control of the dominant party in Congress, and would continue that control under the administration of Lincoln, whose election these secession advocates declared to be an outrage. Then why this haste?

The answer is that what seemed to be hasty action was only a development of plans formulated and carefully considered many years before. The purpose of the slavery propagandists was to withdraw from the Union and establish a Southern Confederacy whenever the time would come that they would not have full control of the Government. They were fully ready to take this step in the event of Fremont's election in 1856, as has been stated.

SOUTHERN CONFEDERACY ESTABLISHED

South Carolina adopted an ordinance of secession in the convention assembled for that purpose December 20, 1860, declaring that the state's connection with the Union was severed, and that all allegiance to the Government of the United States was at an end. Similar action was taken by Mississippi, January 9, 1861; Florida, January 10; Georgia, January 19; Louisiana, January 26; and Texas, February 1. All these states, except Texas, sent delegates to a convention at Montgomery, February 4, 1861, where a constitution was adopted establishing the Southern Confederacy, and Jefferson Davis was elected as provisional president. He was formally inaugurated on the birthday anniversary of Washington, February 22, 1861. Consequently, when Mr. Lincoln was inaugurated, March 4, 1861, he found seven states in open rebellion, and with an organized government in opposition to his administration. However, the president and his advisers, and the people of the North, generally, clung to the hope that reconciliation could be effected, and that upon sober thought the people of the seceded states could be induced to abandon the wild venture into which they had been led by scheming politicians, and return to their former allegiance. But it was a vain hope; conciliatory measures were proposed, and full assurance given that the new administration would not interfere with slavery in the states where it existed, but these only excited the scorn and contempt of those who had deliberately set up an opposition government. Conciliatory offers tended to confirm the opinion of the exultant secessionists that the North was lacking in courage and would not resort to arms in defense of the Union.

Soon after the inauguration of Lincoln, Virginia, Tennessee, North Carolina and Arkansas joined the Confederacy, making eleven states in rebellion against the Government.

ACTIVITIES OF SECESSIONISTS

Within sixty days after the election of Lincoln nearly all the ultra-slave states had joined the secession movement. Following the adoption of secession in each state, the authorities took possession of all the Government property located therein, including custom houses, mints, arsenals and munitions of war, which Buchanan's secretary of war had conveniently placed for that purpose. South Carolina confiscated everything within reach, except the guns and munitions of the forts in Charleston Harbor, occupied by a garrison of United States troops, under command of Major Anderson. For obvious reasons, these were not available for peaceful seizure, so the conspirators had the supreme impudence to send a commission to Washington with a demand that these troops be removed and the forts and property be turned over to them. To this demand President Buchanan made an evasive reply, which did not satisfy the commissioners, much less the friends of the Government of which he was the chief executive.

On the 26th of December, a few days after the visit of the South Carolina commissioners, Major Anderson secretly removed his garrison from Fort Moultrie to Fort Sumter, because the latter was a stronger fort and could be more easily defended in case of assault. For this act Major Anderson gained an important advantage over the secessionists, and received the deserved applause of the loyal

people of the nation. But Secretary Floyd was greatly incensed at the conduct of Major Anderson. Being now secretly in the service of the secessionists, Floyd began more openly to advocate their interests in the Federal cabinet. He made a demand of the president, which was something in the nature of a threat, that Major Anderson's troops should be withdrawn from Charleston Harbor. He said:

"It is evident now that the solemn pledges of the Government have been violated by Major Anderson. (This solemn pledge, if made, was by Floyd himself.) In my judgment, but one remedy is left us by which to vindicate our honor and prevent civil war. One remedy is left, and that is to withdraw the garrison from the Harbor of Charleston. I hope the president will allow me to make that order. This order, in my judgment, can alone prevent bloodshed and civil war."

President Buchanan refused his consent to this impudent demand of his secretary of war, which is one of the few things for which his administration may be commended in that critical period of the country's history. In consequence of this refusal, Floyd immediately resigned from the cabinet, and later found official position in the Confederate Government, where his sympathies had always been. It is the contention of the apologists for the act of the Confederates in firing upon Fort Sumter and thus inaugurating the Civil war, that the refusal of Buchanan to accede to Floyd's request was an actual declaration of war; that in refusing to withdraw United States troops from Charleston Harbor, the responsibility for the inauguration of the Civil war rests upon the Federal Government. Upon this flimsy pretext they claim justification for turning hostile guns on Fort Sumter.

LINCOLN INAUGURATED

The closing days of Buchanan's administration were days of indecision and a vacillating policy on the part of the executive and of serious apprehension and concern on the part of the loyal people of the country. With a cabinet honeycombed with traitors and treasonable machinations, Buchanan was handicapped and helpless, however desirous he may have been to use drastic measures to suppress rebellion in its incipient stage. When Lincoln came to assume the reins of government a storm cloud of war was impending, dark and portentous. As Mr. Lincoln expressed it, on bidding farewell to his friends as he was leaving his home in Springfield: "I go to assume a task more difficult than that which has devolved upon any other man since the days of Washington."

In Mr. Lincoln's inaugural address, spoken in the open air from the eastern portico of the capitol, and heard by thrice ten thousand people, on the very verge of civil war, he made a most earnest appeal for peace. He gave the most solemn assurance that the property, peace and security of no portion of the republic should be endangered by his administration. But he declared with firmness that the Union of states must be preserved, and that he would execute the laws faithfully in every state. "In doing this," he said, "there need be no bloodshed nor violence, nor shall there be, unless forced upon national authority. His closing appeal against civil war was most touching. "In your hands," he said, "and not in mine, are the momentous issues of civil war. You can have no conflict without being yourselves the aggressors. We are not enemies, but

friends; we must not be enemies. Though passion may strain, it must not break the bonds of affection."

The answer to these appeals was the attack upon Fort Sumter, which occurred a few weeks later, and immediately there broke loose all the maddening passions which riot in blood and carnage.

THE FALL OF FORT SUMTER

Not long after President Lincoln was inaugurated, General Beauregard, who was in command of the Confederate forces at Charleston, made a demand upon Major Anderson for the evacuation of Fort Sumter. Anderson refused, but, on April 11, 1861, seeing that his stock of provisions was running low, and having no hope of obtaining a new supply, he informed General Beauregard that he would vacate the fort on the 15th, unless ordered to remain, and the needed supplies were received. This reply was not satisfactory to the Confederate commander, who feared the new administration might find some way of sending reinforcements and supplies that would enable Anderson to hold the fort indefinitely. In that case, Fort Sumter would be a constant menace to one of the Confederate strongholds, so, after a council with his officers, Beauregard decided upon an assault. Accordingly, at twenty minutes after 3 o'clock, on the morning of April 12, 1861, he sent word to Major Anderson that fire would be opened upon the fort at half past 4 o'clock that morning. A signal gun was fired from Fort Johnson by a Confederate officer, the shell bursting almost directly over Fort Sumter. A few seconds later a solid shot from the battery on Cummings Point went crashing against the walls of the fort, and this was the shot that marked the beginning of the Civil war.

Anderson's little band responded promptly to the fire and the bombardment continued all day. Late in the afternoon fire broke out in one of the casements of the fort, and the Confederates increased their fire, hoping to force the garrison to surrender. That was on Friday. Anderson held out against desperate odds until Sunday, the 14th, when he was permitted to evacuate the fort with all the honors of war, even to saluting the flag with fifty guns before hauling it down.

LOYAL INDIGNATION AROUSED

When the news of this indignity and treasonable outrage upon our flag was flashed over the country, the loyal people were thrilled as with an electric shock. Everywhere throughout the North there was manifested the greatest indignation at this insult to the nation's flag. Everywhere there was manifested an eagerness to resent this insult by an appeal to arms. All hope,—a hope that had been entertained by many previous to this treasonable act,—that a peaceful settlement of the differences might be found, was at once abandoned. Political controversies of the past were forgotten; there was but one sentiment, but one determination in the minds of the people—that the Union must and shall be preserved. This determination was made and the people were ready to respond to the call of President Lincoln in his proclamation, issued on Monday, April 15, 1861, the day following the surrender of Fort Sumter. Following is the first call of the president for volunteers in the Civil war:

PRESIDENT'S PROCLAMATION

"Whereas, The laws of the United States have been for some time past and now are opposed, and the execution thereof obstructed in the states of South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas, by combinations too powerful to be suppressed by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings, or by the powers vested in the marshals by law;

"Now, therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution and the laws, have thought fit to call forth, and hereby do call forth, the militia of the several states of the Union to the aggregate number of 75,000, in order to suppress said combination and cause the laws to be duly executed.

"The details for this object will be immediately communicated to the state authorities through the war department.

"I appeal to all loyal citizens to favor, to facilitate and aid this effort to maintain the honor, the integrity and the existence of our national Union and the perpetuation of popular government, and to redress wrongs already too long endured.

"I deem it proper to say that the first service assigned to the forces hereby called forth will probably be to repossess the forts, places and property which have been seized from the Union; and in every event the utmost care will be observed, consistently with the objects aforesaid, to avoid any devastation and destruction of, or interference with, property, or any disturbance of peaceful citizens in any part of the country.

"And I hereby command the persons composing the combinations aforesaid, to disperse and retire peaceably to their respective abodes within twenty days from this date.

"Deeming that the present condition of public affairs presents an extraordinary occasion, I do hereby, in virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution, convene both houses of Congress. Senators and representatives are therefore summoned to assemble in their respective chambers at 12 o'clock, noon, on Thursday, the 4th day of July next, then and there to consider and determine such measures as, in their wisdom, the public safety and interest may seem to demand.

"In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

"Done at the City of Washington, this the 15th day of April, A. D. 1861, and of the Independence of the United States the eighty-fifth.

"By the President: ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

"W. H. SEWARD, Secretary of State."

IOWA'S READY RESPONSE

On the 16th of April, 1861, the day following the issuance of the president's proclamation, Governor Samuel J. Kirkwood, of Iowa, received from the secretary of war the following telegram: "Calls made upon you by tonight's mail for one regiment of militia for immediate service."

When the governor received this message he expressed some doubt as to Iowa's ability to furnish one entire regiment. In the population of Iowa at that time there were probably something over one hundred thousand men eligible

for military service. But Iowa, in common with most of the other central and western states, had given little attention to military affairs, and was without an effective organized militia. The people had been generally engaged in agricultural pursuits, and were a peaceable and peace-loving people. There was no question as to their patriotism and loyalty, but their patriotism had never been put to the supreme test. But whatever doubts Governor Kirkwood may have had as to the character of the patriotism of the people of Iowa were dispelled by their response to his proclamation, issued on the second day after the fall of Sumter:

"Whereas, The President of the United States has made a requisition upon the executive of the State of Iowa for one regiment of militia, to aid the Federal Government in enforcing the laws and suppressing rebellion:

"Now, therefore, I, Samuel J. Kirkwood, governor of the State of Iowa, do issue this proclamation, and hereby call upon the militia of the state immediately to form, in the different counties, volunteer companies with a view of entering the active military service of the United States for the purpose aforesaid. The regiment at present required will consist of ten companies of at least seventy-eight men each, including one captain and two lieutenants, to be elected by each company.

"Under the present requisition, only one regiment can be accepted, and the companies accepted must hold themselves in readiness for duty by the 26th of May next, at the farthest. If a sufficient number of companies are tendered, their services may be required. If more companies are formed and reported than can be received under the present call, their services will be required in the event of another requisition upon the state.

"The nation is in peril. A fearful attempt is being made to overthrow the Constitution and dis sever the Union. The aid of every loyal citizen is invoked to sustain the general Government. For the honor of our state, let the requirement of the President be cheerfully and promptly met.

"SAMUEL J. KIRKWOOD.

"Iowa City, April 17, 1861."

The intimation in Governor Kirkwood's proclamation, that there would be another call for troops soon to follow, indicates that he did not share the opinion of some that the suppression of the rebellion would be a mere "breakfast spell," and that the 75,000 troops would be sufficient to accomplish the desired purpose. He must at that time have had a vision of the magnitude of the rebellion, a vision that came to other eminent statesmen later on.

In less than one week after the governor's proclamation was issued enough companies had been organized and reported ready for duty to fill the required regiment. These, however, were only a small part of the number who had been offered by company commanders for acceptance under the president's call. So urgent were these offers that the governor made a request, on the 24th of April, for permission to organize an additional regiment, and while waiting for that permission he conditionally accepted a sufficient number of companies to compose two additional regiments. In a short time he was notified by the war department that both of these regiments would be accepted for service. By the latter part of May the adjutant-general of the state reported that upwards of one hundred and seventy companies had been tendered to the governor for United States service.

IOWA'S CONTRIBUTION TO THE SERVICE

From first to last Iowa raised, for the general service, thirty-nine regiments of infantry, nine regiments of cavalry and four companies of artillery, composed of three-years men; one regiment of infantry, composed of three-months men; and four regiments and one battalion of infantry, composed of 100-days men. The original enlistments in these various organizations, including 1,727 men raised by draft, numbered a little more than sixty-nine thousand. The re-enlistments, including upwards of seven thousand veterans, numbered very nearly eight thousand. The enlistments in the regular army and navy and in organizations in other states will, if added, raise the total enlistment in Iowa for service in the Civil war to upward of eighty thousand. The number of men who, under special enlistments and as militia, took part at different times in the operations on the exposed borders of the state, was probably as many as five thousand. This review of Iowa's part in the Civil war is largely founded on statements of Col. A. P. Wood, author of "The History of Iowa and the War." From the same source the statement is made that "Iowa paid no bounty on account of the men she placed in the field. In some instances, toward the close of the war, bounty to a comparatively small amount was paid by cities and town. On only one occasion, that of the call of July 18, 1864, was a draft made in the state. This did not occur on account of her proper liability, as established by rulings of the war department, to supply troops under that call, but was due to the great necessity that then existed for raising recruits for the army. For this reason, the war department insisted on temporarily setting aside, in part, the former rule of settlements and enforcing a draft in all cases where subdistricts in any of the states should be found deficient in their supply of men under previous calls. In no instance was Iowa, as a whole, found to be indebted to the general Government for men, on a settlement of her quota accounts under any of the calls for troops during the war."

The following comprehensive statement in tabulated form will give the reader an intelligent idea of Iowa's contribution to the army for the suppression of the rebellion. This statement is compiled from official records, showing the number of enlistments in the several organizations, the total casualties, the number killed or died from wounds, and the number of deaths from disease in each of the organizations, and is a most commendable record for one of the newer states of the Union:

STATEMENT

Showing the number of men furnished, and the casualties in Iowa regiments during the War of the Rebellion.

Organizations	No. of Men	Total Casual- ties	Killed or Died of Wounds	Died of Disease
First Battery	149	124	10	51
Second Battery	123	62	2	29
Third Battery	142	79	4	33

Organizations	No. of Men	Total Casual- ties	Killed or Died of Wounds	Died of Disease
Fourth Battery	152	17	..	5
First Cavalry	1,478	543	54	187
Second Cavalry	1,394	602	65	191
Third Cavalry	1,360	770	77	224
Fourth Cavalry	1,227	590	48	186
Fifth Cavalry	1,245	452	43	127
Sixth Cavalry	1,125	193	21	59
Seventh Cavalry	562	402	40	92
Eighth Cavalry	1,234	274	33	91
Ninth Cavalry	1,178	258	15	162
Sioux City Cavalry	93	7	..	..
Company A, Eleventh Pennsylva- nia Cavalry	87	5	1	4
First Infantry	959	165	17	7
Second Infantry	1,247	758	72	107
Third Infantry	1,074	749	80	90
Second and Third Infantry, con- solidated .....	....	28	18	9
Fourth Infantry	1,184	973	108	237
Fifth Infantry	1,037	699	88	90
Sixth Infantry	1,013	855	132	124
Seventh Infantry	1,138	885	129	135
Eighth Infantry	1,027	761	93	137
Ninth Infantry	1,000	973	133	208
Tenth Infantry	1,027	739	91	134
Eleventh Infantry	1,022	610	79	148
Twelfth Infantry	981	768	62	243
Thirteenth Infantry	989	852	99	182
Fourteenth Infantry	840	526	50	122
Fourteenth Infantry Reserve Bat- tery .....	....	11	..	..
Fifteenth Infantry	1,196	1,029	130	194
Sixteenth Infantry	918	819	89	217
Seventeenth Infantry	950	614	61	97
Eighteenth Infantry	875	449	33	109
Nineteenth Infantry	985	562	86	91
Twentieth Infantry	925	359	13	130
Twenty-first Infantry	980	531	66	157
Twenty-second Infantry	1,108	634	105	126
Twenty-third Infantry	961	570	69	196
Twenty-fourth Infantry	959	761	111	197
Twenty-fifth Infantry	995	564	61	199
Twenty-sixth Infantry	919	562	69	204
Twenty-seventh Infantry	940	530	21	162
Twenty-eighth Infantry	956	636	76	180

Organizations	No. of Men	Total Casual- ties	Killed or Died of Wounds	Died of Disease
Twenty-ninth Infantry	1,005	511	36	248
Thirtieth Infantry	978	646	63	233
Thirty-first Infantry	977	540	27	261
Thirty-second Infantry	925	589	89	203
Thirty-third Infantry	985	380	62	196
Thirty-fourth Infantry	953	561	6	228
Thirty-fourth Infantry, consol....	....	72	5	103
Thirty-fifth Infantry	984	510	42	182
Thirty-sixth Infantry	986	619	59	226
Thirty-seventh Infantry	914	503	3	141
Thirty-eighth Infantry	910	431	1	310
Thirty-ninth Infantry	933	406	54	119
Fortieth Infantry	900	361	15	179
Forty-first Infantry	294	17	..	2
Forty-fourth Infantry	867	15	..	14
Forty-fifth Infantry	912	22	1	17
Forty-sixth Infantry	892	28	1	23
Forty-seventh Infantry	884	47	..	45
Forty-eighth Infantry	346	4	..	4
First Colored Infantry.....	903	383	5	331
Totals	56,364	30,394	3,139	8,695

CHAPTER VII

MILITARY HISTORY OF CHICKASAW COUNTY

EARLY MANIFESTATION OF PATRIOTIC SPIRIT—FIRST COMPANY ORGANIZED—A FAREWELL GREETING—DEPARTURE FOR REGIMENT CAMP—ROSTER OF THE COMPANY—FIRST EXPERIENCE AS SOLDIERS—OTHER ENLISTMENTS IN THE COUNTY—NUMBER OF VOLUNTEERS DURING THE WAR—LATER MILITARY RECORD—THE SELECTIVE CONSCRIPTION METHOD—FIRST CALL FOR SERVICE IN WAR WITH GERMANY.

Considering the fact that Chickasaw was one of the newly organized counties in the state, and the further fact that the county was sparsely settled—the population being less than 5,000 at the beginning of the Civil war—there was no county in the state that contributed more, according to the measure of ability and opportunity, in giving to Iowa a high place of honor among the states of the Union for services in the Civil war, than did this sparsely settled county of Chickasaw.

At the outbreak of the war Chickasaw County was without a railroad and without telegraphic communication with outside centers of information. The mail facilities were of the primitive sort and the daily newspaper was a rare exhibit. Indeed, there were few newspapers of any kind that were true to the name circulated in the county at that time. For this reason several days elapsed before the news of the fall of Fort Sumter, and the call of the president for volunteers for the suppression of the rebellion, reached the people of Chickasaw County. When the news did arrive there was no difference of sentiment among the people as to the attitude they would take in the impending conflict. The county had given a large majority for Lincoln, in the presidential election of 1860, and the people were united in the determination to resent the insult to the flag, and for the suppression of the rebellion by force of arms. But the quota required under the first call had been filled, and more than filled, before the patriotic young men of Chickasaw County could offer their services. Their opportunity came when the second call was made. How they responded to this, and subsequent calls, is worthy of the detailed account which follows in this chapter. There is no brighter page in the annals of Chickasaw County than is the record made by the service of her loyal sons in the Civil war.

FIRST CHICKASAW COUNTY COMPANY

The readiness of Iowa's response to the president's call for 75,000 volunteers is related in another chapter. The eagerness of the young men of the state to

enlist was an index of the loyal sentiment that prevailed in every part of the state; the quota of Iowa was filled in a few days after the call of the governor, and there was a large surplus of organized companies in excess of the number required. In counties remote from the capital of the state, without transportation facilities, the people were deprived of the opportunity to demonstrate their loyalty. Chickasaw County was one of these. But when the second call came for 300,000 volunteers the loyal sons of Chickasaw found their opportunity and quickly responded.

Previous to this there had been a fire company organized at Bradford, under the name of the "Fontanelle Company, No. 1." This company had been giving some attention to military drill and had become somewhat familiar with evolutions, as laid down in Hardee's tactics. Equipped with wooden guns they were also given some instruction in the manual of arms. Thus equipped, with their gaudy uniform, this company was fully prepared to make a spectacular exhibit, which, tradition relates, they frequently made. But all this served a good purpose when the opportunity for real service came, in the call of June, 1861. It is related, that when the opportunity was offered for this company to enlist for three years, or during the war, about 75 per cent of the members signified their willingness to enter the army. D. A. Babcock is given the distinction of being the first one of this company, and the first man in Chickasaw County, to offer his service as a volunteer.

Most of this company was organized and mustered into the service as Company B, of the Seventh Iowa Infantry, with Gideon Gardner as captain. All the other officers, and nearly all of the enlisted men, were residents of Chickasaw County.

A FAREWELL GREETING

The organization of the company was completed and under orders to report to the camp at Burlington, where the regiment to which it was assigned was being organized. The day of their departure was the 14th of July, a day fraught with hopes and fears, and with anxiety and tears. On the 4th of July, previous to the departure of the company, there was a celebration which brought together nearly the whole county. The members of this company were there and received the hearty congratulations of their friends on the step they had taken. The incidents of that farewell occasion are so well described by Capt. J. H. Powers, in his book, "Historical and Reminiscences of Chickasaw County," that we will let him tell the story:

"It was an anxious day, long to be remembered, and little attention was paid to the address; but little knots of friends gathered around the men who were so soon to start to the front, and the suppressed sobs of mothers, wives, sisters and loved ones, who dare not show the intensity of their feelings, was trying in the extreme. There was a little incident when the president of the day said that 'the Reverend Witted would now pray to them.' The Reverend Witted arose and remarked that the president of the day was mistaken, for he 'should not pray to the people, but to Almighty God.' And if there ever was an earnest invocation that ascended to heaven, then I believe he then and there uttered one. The day, the surroundings, the state of feeling, all conspired to bring out to its fullest

intensity, the aspirations of the people, and a desire that God would protect the boys, and the loved ones so soon to be left at home.

"There was to be a gathering of the company at Bradford, on the morning of the 14th of July, and squads of men who had enlisted in other counties, came on the 13th. The night before the company was to start three of the boys were married:

"At Bradford, on the 13th instant, by Rev. Mr. Nutting, Mr. George Morse to Miss Adelia Bird, all of Bradford.

"Also at New Hampton, same date, by G. A. Hamilton, Esq., Mr. F. D. Bosworth to Lizzie Smith, both of Bradford.

"Also at New Hampton, on the 14th instant, by C. O. Case, Esq., acting county judge, Mr. G. S. Arnold to Miss Lois Amelia Gillett, both of New Hampton."

It should be stated here that J. H. Powers, who was afterward commissioned as captain of another company, enlisted in this, the first company recruited in Chickasaw County, as a private. At the outbreak of the war he was called to a special session of the Legislature, as member of the State Senate. Returning to his home after the close of the session, with a commission from the governor he spent some time in recruiting companies and drilling them for the service. Enlisting as a private in this company he went with them to Burlington, where they were mustered into the United States service, and a short time after this Private Powers was commissioned as captain and authorized to recruit another company. Of this service further mention will be made. Continuing his story of the company, and the journey to their place of rendezvous, Captain Powers says:

"After the battle of Fort Donelson, F. D. Bosworth, who was promoted from orderly to second lieutenant, on the death of George Dodge, who was killed at Belmont, resigned and returned home; but Sheldon Arnold never saw his wife again, as he died at Iron Mountain, being the first of the company to die."

Bosworth and Arnold are two of those mentioned of the company as having married on the night previous to their departure from home.

"Early on the morning of the 14th of July, the New Hampton contingent went to Bradford and there met the balance of the company. A large number of farmers were present with their teams to take the volunteers as far as Cedar Falls. At Cedar Falls the boys thought they were badly treated, as they were obliged to lie on a carpeted floor in the Odd Fellows hall, and were not furnished beds. When they were on their way home they would have felt that they were being treated as lords if they could have found such luxuriant quarters; but then they had become soldiers, and were no longer simply country boys. We were quartered at the 'Peosta' in Dubuque, and a high old time we had while there. There was a circus in town and we were passed in as soldiers. When the performance was about half through word came that there was a boat to take us to Burlington, and rising above his paint and garb, the clown gave us one of the most patriotic speeches I ever listened to."

THE COMPANY ROSTER

The first company of volunteers organized in Chickasaw County was composed of eighty-seven men. Of these fifty-four were from Chickasaw County;

twenty-four from Floyd County, four from Howard County, and five from Mitchell County. Following are their names, and places of residence:

From Bradford, Chickasaw County—D. A. Babcock, Thomas Biggar, D. Campbell, D. L. Campbell, G. W. Dodge, A. J. Felt, C. W. Foster, E. A. Haskell, Truman Horton, John Laird, George Morse, William Newman, L. C. Pettit, J. A. Rutherford, William Tannahill, Jefferson Thomas.

From Chickasaw—Allen Case, Fernando Albertson, Daniel McTaggart, John Thomas, Mathew Witted, Rev. J. G. Witted.

From Fredericksburg—George Pease.

From Jacksonville—Robert Mills.

From Nashua—Henry Bean, Levi L. Bean, I. M. Fisher, O. A. Holmes, Frank H. Hurley, John McConnell, H. W. Montrose, D. H. Shannon, Charles H. Trott.

From New Hampton—George S. Arnold, Frank Bordwell, Levi Carkins, Gideon Gardner, A. D. Jackson, B. E. Morton, John Magee, A. H. Morton, J. H. Powers, Thomas E. Rollins, G. J. Tisdale, H. S. Wisner.

From Williamstown—Meltiah Nye, J. P. Bailey, Zelotus Bailey, W. W. Bird-sall, F. D. Bosworth, William H. Jackson, B. H. Poppleton, H. P. Smith, Edward J. Taylor.

From Floyd County—Floyd—Sylvanus Haughey.

Howardsville—P. M. Hoisington, John C. Wolling.

Marble Rock—James Baker, George Cornelia, Henry H. Clark, Samuel Folsam, Everett Hawks, ——— Hawks, James Samith.

Nora Springs—O. C. Ford, H. A. Gregory, G. W. Mead, James A. Wilson, Joel C. Wilson.

Shell Rock City—J. Brown, E. B. Brown, J. R. Myers, H. J. Smith.

St. Charles City—Robert Craig, Robert Doan, William G. Doan, Robert G. Reiniger, Andrew C. Davis.

Howard County—Howard Center—H. Benson, David Seeley, W. E. Thayer, J. M. Gallahan.

From Mitchell County—Osage—Charles Wilbur, Knut Johnson, P. T. Sprague, John Wright, J. R. Howard.

It is not to be assumed that this is a complete list of names of all who were members of this company. There were several recruits added, from time to time, to fill vacancies caused by discharges and other causes of depletion in the ranks. This is given as the most accurate list obtainable of the original muster roll of the first company organized in Chickasaw County.

OTHER ENLISTMENTS IN CHICKASAW COUNTY

At the outbreak of the war there was a prevalent belief that it would be of short duration. This was probably due to the fact that President Lincoln's first call was for a service of only three months. The great surprise and shock that came to the loyal people on account of the disaster at Bull Run, in July, 1862, brought a realization that the country was facing a condition that meant a real war of uncertain duration. As the war progressed the conditions became more serious as the conflict increased in intensity, and the vision of victory for the Union arms became more obscure. This was especially the condition in 1862, when the President made a call for 500,000 more volunteers. It was in the

fall of this year when Chickasaw County responded by the enlistment of another company, which was incorporated in the Thirty-eighth Iowa Infantry Regiment as Company C. Prior to this time a part of another company had been enlisted in the county for the Twenty-seventh Iowa Infantry, as Company C, of which George W. Howard, of this county, was major. There had also been enlistments from the county in companies E, F, H and I of the Ninth Iowa Infantry; and in companies belonging to the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Infantry regiments. There were also several enlistments in the Thirty-fourth Iowa Infantry. Company A, Thirty-eighth Iowa Infantry was the second full company furnished by Chickasaw County.

The county furnished part of two companies for the Fourth Iowa Cavalry, and part of three companies in the Sixth Iowa Cavalry. There were enlistments in the Second Cavalry and the Forty-first Infantry. Altogether, Chickasaw County furnished enlistments, from first to last, during the war, of between three and four hundred. This, it must be remembered, was from a county with a population but little in excess of four thousand. These figures are available for comparison of the past and present manifestation of patriotism.

Of those who enlisted in this county the following held commissions, other than Maj. George W. Howard, who has been mentioned:

Captains—Gideon Gardner, J. H. Powers, H. C. Baldwin, D. E. Bronson, S. S. Troy, C. W. Foster, D. McTaggart and D. C. Crawford.

Lieutenants—G. J. Tisdale, Albert E. Rupe, John A. Green, F. W. Barron, George W. Dodge, F. D. Bosworth, E. A. Haskell, W. W. Birdsall, Charles Trout, J. A. Albertson, R. W. Foster, O. O. Poppleton. Dr. S. C. Haynes served as assistant surgeon.

Whether serving as a commissioned officer or serving in the ranks, the soldiers who represented Chickasaw County in the Civil war all acquitted themselves with credit and deserve the honorable place that history accords them. The most of these soldiers have answered the last roll call and have joined the ranks of that silent army waiting "until the trumpet of the morning breaks the challenge of the night." When, on that great day for which all other days are made, there shall sound for them, and for the remnant who shall soon follow them, the grand reveille, where—

"Through the gloaming of the twilight,
'Tween the valley and each star,
They shall see the fisher's rush light,
Set to guide them o'er the bar.
There to lift a bright new banner,
Where the light of peace is shed,
In the green fields of the living,
Not the bivouac of the dead."

LATER MILITARY RECORD OF COUNTY

Chickasaw County did not furnish a company for service in the Spanish-American war, but there were some enlistments from this county who served in regiments recruited in other parts of the state.

In the Civil war and the Spanish-American war the volunteer system was the adopted method of filling the required quota of the several counties of the state, and, as has been shown, the system operated successfully, though somewhat dilatory in satisfactory results. Whatever may be said as to merits of the volunteer system, it has long been the opinion of military men that it is impractical and obsolete as a method of raising an army. And this opinion has come to be accepted by national legislators, and by the people generally, resulting in the enactment by Congress of the selective conscription method. Under the operations of this law the great armies of the United States are now being raised and are under training for service in the war with Germany, in which this country is engaged.

Without going into details as to the provisions of this selective conscription law, it will be sufficient, for the purpose of bringing the military record of Chickasaw County up to date, to state what has been done by this county under the requirements of this law as its contribution to the National Army. This, of course, is the record of the county only at the time of this writing. It is not an intimation of what may yet be required of the county in this world-wide war in which we are now engaged.

From the report of the Chickasaw conscription board, filed in November, 1917, the following quotations are made:

"There were 1,309 registrants in this county. Our quota for the National Army was 133. There have been 466 men called for examination, all but 13 of whom have reported. These have since been accounted for and all but two of them are in the army service. Three hundred and sixty-two were accepted on physical examination, of whom sixty have been ordered to report at Camp Dodge, at Des Moines. Ninety-one men were rejected here on account of physical defects.

"Of the 1,309 men registered, 540 were married men and 769 single men. Of the married men, 185 out of 189 called for examination were rejected, and the other four are in the service at Camp Dodge. Fifty-six of the single men, of the 221 accepted, are now in the service at Camp Dodge."

CHAPTER VIII

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS' WAR RECORD

PATRIOTIC SPIRIT EARLY MANIFESTED—LIBERAL APPROPRIATION FOR VOLUNTEERS—WIVES AND DEPENDENTS PROVIDED FOR—\$10 FOR VOLUNTEER OUTFIT, \$3 MONTHLY PAY—FEAR OF COUNTY BANKRUPTCY CAUSES CONCERN—MOVE FOR MODIFICATION OF ORDER—MUCH DISCUSSION AS TO HOW TO PRESERVE THE INTENT OF ORIGINAL ORDER AND MEET THE FINANCIAL CONDITIONS—FINALLY ADJUSTED—NOTES FOR UNPAID BALANCE AT CLOSE OF THE WAR—AMOUNT OF NOTES, \$11,432.56—A CREDITABLE RECORD.

BOARD OF SUPERVISORS' WAR RECORD

The organization of Chickasaw County was effected at a period when the agitation of the slavery question was growing in intensity, and when the vehement declarations of the slave power threatening to dissolve the Union in the event they were deprived of the power to control in Government affairs; at a period when the far-seeing statesmen could discern the portentous cloud of civil war on the political horizon. When the anticipated event became a reality, in the secession of the southern states, and the outbreak of the Civil war, in 1861, Chickasaw County had a well organized county government, in the control of intensely loyal citizens, supported by a constituency of ardent patriots.

The record of Chickasaw County in the enlistment of soldiers for the army that fought the battles of the Union; the names and something of the record of those enlisted from this county and offered their lives for their country's flag, furnishes the subject of another chapter in this work. The record of what the county, through its board of supervisors, in their official capacity, did for the soldiers and their families in the days of the Civil war is worthy of the place that is given it in this chapter. This transcript from the musty pages of the old records is a radiant reflection of the patriotic spirit that characterized the board of supervisors of Chickasaw in those tragic years of the county's history.

EARLY RESOLUTIONS

It was at the June session of the board, in 1861, soon after the beginning of the war, and before many of the soldiers from Chickasaw County had put on their country's armor, when the first action of the board in the interest of the

soldiers is recorded. At that meeting the following resolution was introduced and was adopted by a practically unanimous vote:

"Whereas, There is an extensive conspiracy existing in our nation, set on foot for the purpose of subverting the Constitution and destroying the Government; and several states being in open rebellion against the Government, and now making war upon the same; and whereas, the President of the United States has issued his proclamation, calling upon all loyal citizens to rally around the 'old flag,' and aid in the suppression of the rebellion; in response to which call, the people of the loyal states are freely offering their lives and money in support of the best government on earth; and whereas, many of the citizens of Chickasaw County have enrolled themselves as members of a volunteer company, holding themselves in readiness to leave their homes in defense of their country, therefore,

"Resolved, That an appreciation be made to each volunteer resident of their county who may enlist from this county, either in the state or national service, the sum of \$10, as an outfit, and the sum of \$3 per month, and the further sum of \$4 per month, each, to the wives of such as have families, and the parents of those who depend upon said volunteers for support; and the sum of \$1 per month for each child of said volunteers, under the age of six years. Said amounts to be paid for the time and during the absence of the volunteers from their homes, in the service. The said money to be paid to the order of the volunteers, or their wives, from the county treasury, out of the county funds not otherwise appropriated, on the warrant of the clerk of the board of supervisors of this county. And in furtherance of this object, it is hereby made the duty of the supervisors of each township to furnish the clerk with a certified list of the names of the volunteers who go from his township, together with the names of the parents, wives and children of said volunteers, who may be entitled to money by this appropriation. And the clerk is instructed to keep on file in his office said list, and when any person shall present a valid claim for money under this appropriation, whose name shall appear on either of said lists, said claim, on being duly sworn to, the clerk is authorized to draw his warrant for said amount."

The age of children to be aided by this appropriation was afterwards changed from six to twelve years.

In consideration of the fact that Chickasaw County at this time was sparsely settled, the entire population of the county being only about five thousand, with a small amount of taxable property, it can be readily seen that the provisions of this resolution would make a heavy drain on the county's ordinary revenue. It is easy to conceive that this generous action of the board would entail a very heavy expense and would become a burden upon the taxpayers of the county. But, however unwise their action may have seemed then, or may have appeared after mature reflection, it detracts nothing from the patriotic motives that prompted the action. In their desire to testify to the county's loyalty to the Union, and to the soldiers enlisted in the cause, and in their eagerness to aid the dependents at home, it is clearly manifest that their heart was in the right place. It is doubtful if the governing authorities of any other county in the United States manifested so generous a disposition in behalf of dependents of their soldiers as did the board of supervisors of Chickasaw County.

After due consideration of the matter, it was deemed necessary to make some changes in the provisions of this appropriation, with the view of making the burden of expense lighter, while at the same time preserving the general intent to render needed assistance to the volunteers and their families. At the January meeting of the board, in 1862, a committee was appointed to devise a plan to accomplish this purpose. This committee was composed of M. L. Palmer, M. L. Choate and William B. Grant. The committee presented a majority and a minority report. The majority report was, in substance, that there were 105 volunteers at that time who were entitled to the benefits of the appropriation, and that the monthly amount to which they were entitled was \$483, or an annual amount of \$5,796, without reference to future enlistments. It was evident to the committee that the county could not meet the liabilities thus incurred as they would accrue, and the county warrants must necessarily depreciate to a merely nominal sum, thus defeating the very object of the appropriation. To remedy this condition of affairs, it was proposed to adopt the following as an amendment:

"First. That commissioned officers who are receiving the benefits of the appropriation, in view of the ample pay they are receiving from the Government, be requested to release the county absolutely from further payments to themselves or their families.

"Second. That all single men, volunteers from this county, not having parents or friends dependent on them for support, be requested to sign an obligation deferring further claims to the close of the war.

"Third. That those having families be also requested to sign an obligation, or agreement, deferring one-third of their accruing claims until the close of the war.

"Fourth. That a promise shall be inserted in said agreement, in relation to the deferred claims, that they shall not be assignable, and that they shall only inure to the benefit of the claimants and their families; and that \$3,000 only of the deferred claims shall be paid in any one year."

It was proposed, also, that the clerk embody the above agreement in proper form and forward them at the earliest practical moment to Captains Gardner, Powers and Crawford, with a request that action be taken thereon by those intended, at the earliest practical moment. The majority report closed with the following proposed resolution:

"Resolved, That all bounties and payments to persons who may enlist in the service of this state or of the United States, hereafter, from this county, shall cease from this date."

This report was laid on the table, by a vote of nine to three. The minority report recited the inability of the county to bear the burden of expense of the appropriation as adopted by the board, and proposed the following resolution as a substitute:

"Resolved, That said appropriation, as it applies to those who have volunteered that do not need assistance—those that have volunteered in the service of the state, or of the United States, and are residents of this county—be discontinued from and after this date; and that families of volunteers who are in need of assistance have such appropriation from the county as the supervisors or trustees of their respective townships shall deem necessary. And be it further resolved:

"That the volunteers from this county, who shall, or have returned sick, or

in any way disabled in the service, have such appropriation as may be deemed necessary by the county board of supervisors. And further, that the wives and children or those dependent upon the volunteers who have been killed in battle, or have died in the service of this state, or of the United States, shall be liberally provided for by the county board of supervisors."

A motion to table the minority report was lost by a vote of three to nine, but at a subsequent meeting the motion to table prevailed.

The spirit of both the majority and minority reports was very different from that of the original resolution adopted by the board of supervisors. In effect, the amendment proposed in these committee reports regards the soldier and the soldier dependents as objects of charity, while the original resolution recognizes them as just claimants of a compensation for services rendered and sacrifices made. In this there is no element of charity or gratuity. It is a proposal to pay a specific stipend as a partial remuneration for services rendered and injuries sustained in the performance of a duty that rests upon all citizens alike.

It may be noted here that the idea involved in the action of the board of supervisors is an anticipation of the recent act of Congress, in a bill providing for the payment of a fixed amount to the soldiers and their dependents enlisted in the present war with Germany. Under the provisions of this bill, every soldier knows how much his dependents will receive in case he is killed, knows how much he will receive if disabled, and knows what his dependents will receive during his absence.

But, as stated, both the majority and minority reports were tabled, and there seemed to be no probability of an acceptable revision of the original resolution. Under the circumstances, it would appear that the only way out of the dilemma was to do what was done, when D. A. Jackson offered the following resolution, which was adopted by a vote of nine to three:

"Resolved, That the appropriation made by the board of supervisors of this county, at the June meeting, 1861, for the benefit of volunteers and their families, be, and the same is hereby, repealed from and after the 6th day of January, 1862."

ANOTHER RESOLUTION ADOPTED

D. A. Jackson, D. R. Kirby and J. H. Vantassell were appointed a committee to draft another resolution as to the manner of providing for the destitute families of Chickasaw County volunteers. The resolution was immediately prepared, received and the committee discharged. At the evening session of the board the resolution was duly considered and put upon passage, and was unanimously adopted, as follows:

"Whereas, A number of our fellow citizens have volunteered and entered the military service of the government, leaving families in destitute circumstances, therefore be it

"Resolved, That all those who have volunteered from this county and are in actual service in this state, or the United States, who may have families residents of this county; that all those families of such volunteers who are only receiving pay as private soldiers, are by this board considered to be entitled to an appropriation authorized by law to be made by the county board of supervisors for the benefit of those families who are in destitute circumstances. And it is hereby

"Resolved by this board, That an appropriation of \$4 per month be made to the wives of said volunteers and \$1 per month to each child under twelve years of age, and \$4 per month to the parents of such volunteers for support; to be paid from the county treasury, as hereinafter provided. And be it further

"Resolved, That although the families of said volunteers may remove from the county, for temporary stay, during the absence of the aforesaid volunteers, they still are considered by the board as residents of this county. And be it further

"Resolved, That non-commissioned officers shall be deemed as privates, so far as relates to this appropriation."

A pension of \$4 per month to widows, and \$1 per month to each child of deceased volunteers, was unanimously granted.

Teamsters from the county, in the service of the government, were declared not entitled to the benefit of the county appropriation.

On examination of the books in relation to the appropriation for volunteers, the board found the amount in warrants issued as bounty to volunteers to be \$1,100.21; amount in warrants issued as monthly appropriations, \$1,279; amount now due as monthly appropriations to January 6, 1862, \$637.48; total, \$3,016.69.

In looking over the records one is led to the conclusion that this last resolution, adopted by the board at their January meeting, 1862, is even more generous in its provision for the soldier and his dependents than is the one of June, 1861, which, it was feared, would bankrupt the county.

ADDITIONAL VOLUNTEER LEGISLATION

At almost every meeting of the board of supervisors from this time until the close of the war, some legislation pertaining to the volunteers or their families appears on the record as a part of the business attended to. At the September meeting, 1862, it was resolved to ask the General Assembly of the state to authorize the board of supervisors of Chickasaw County to levy an additional tax of three mills to meet the deficiency in the county funds, on account of the appropriations to the families of volunteers.

At the October meeting following it was resolved to levy a tax of four mills for the benefit of the families of volunteers, to be called the volunteer fund.

At an adjourned meeting of the November term, 1862, the appropriation was reduced to \$2 per month for the wife and \$1 for each child of the volunteer. But again this was changed at the January meeting, 1864, making the appropriation \$4 per month for grown persons and \$1 per month for children under the age of twelve years, "in consideration of the high price of necessities, and the hardness of the winter," the increase to continue until the June term.

RECOGNITION OF A PATRIOT FATHER

Among other proceedings found in the record of the January meeting of the board, 1864, appears the following:

"Whereas, G. R. Rowley, of Chickasaw County, Iowa, is entitled to the banner by having more sons in the United States service than any other man in

the county, he being poor and dependent entirely on the efforts of one son, only, for his and his wife's support, therefore, be it

"Resolved, That the sum of \$5 per month be allowed him from the county until further action by this board."

ADDITIONAL FOR 1861 ENLISTMENTS

In Chickasaw County, as in other counties, the volunteers were largely composed of young men who readily offered themselves for service without regard for the compensation they would receive. In fact, many of those who responded to the President's first call for volunteers at the beginning of the war had little knowledge and less concern as to what their compensation would be. At that time the Government was not offering a bounty, and the counties, generally, were not offering such inducements to secure enlistments. The large bounties from the Government, and from the counties, came later, as an inducement for volunteers in additional calls. In some instances these bounty offers were not retroactive; they did not apply to those who had enlisted at the beginning of the war, or from the time they entered the service. If Chickasaw County, in the generous provision made for her volunteers, overlooked the claims of those who had enlisted prior to the time this provision was made, the oversight was corrected by the following action, recorded in the minutes of the board of supervisors at their September meeting, 1864:

"The friends of the volunteers now in the field, who enlisted in 1861, are requested to notify them that they will be entitled to \$3.00 per month from the time of their enlistment up to the time they may be honorably discharged from the service."

BONUS FOR DRAFTED MEN WHO HIRE SUBSTITUTES

But it does seem that the generosity of the board had gone beyond all reasonable requirements, when, at their November meeting in 1864, they made this order:

"That it is the sense of the board, that when a drafted man of this county's families, pays a substitute to take his place, that the drafted man's family is to receive the appropriation from the county the same as if the drafted man was in the service, personally."

This is probably the only instance on record where a drafted man who escaped the service by hiring a substitute was placed on the pension list. Ordinarily, one would think that a man who was financially able to hire a substitute, and thus avoid personal service in the army, would not be in such destitute circumstances as to require assistance from the county.

SOME MORE ORDERS ADOPTED

In the records of the January meeting of the board, in 1865, the following order appears:

"Resolved, That the clerk be authorized to issue county warrants for full pay for the families of volunteers from this date, to-wit: The sum of \$4 per month to the wives and parents of the volunteers and \$1 per month

for each child under twelve years of age, dependent on the volunteer for support. Provided, That this apply only to such as volunteered and entered the service prior to November, 1862, and also that the clerk draw warrants for the sum of \$2 per month to the wife and parents of volunteers, and 50 cents per month for each child under twelve years of age, dependent upon the volunteers for support, this to apply to all who entered the service since November, 1862."

At the regular session of the board of supervisors, in September, 1865, a resolution was passed, allowing the widows of all deceased soldiers to draw the allowance from the county for six months after the death of the husband.

At the meeting of the board, in October, 1865, the following resolution appears on the record:

"Resolved, That all who have enlisted and served as privates in the United States Army, from Chicksaw County, during the late war, be placed on the same footing, and paid the same monthly wages, as by resolution of this board is allowed to volunteers who have enlisted since January 1, 1862, excepting such regulars from the benefit of this resolution as may have received \$300 and upwards, as bounty from the United States."

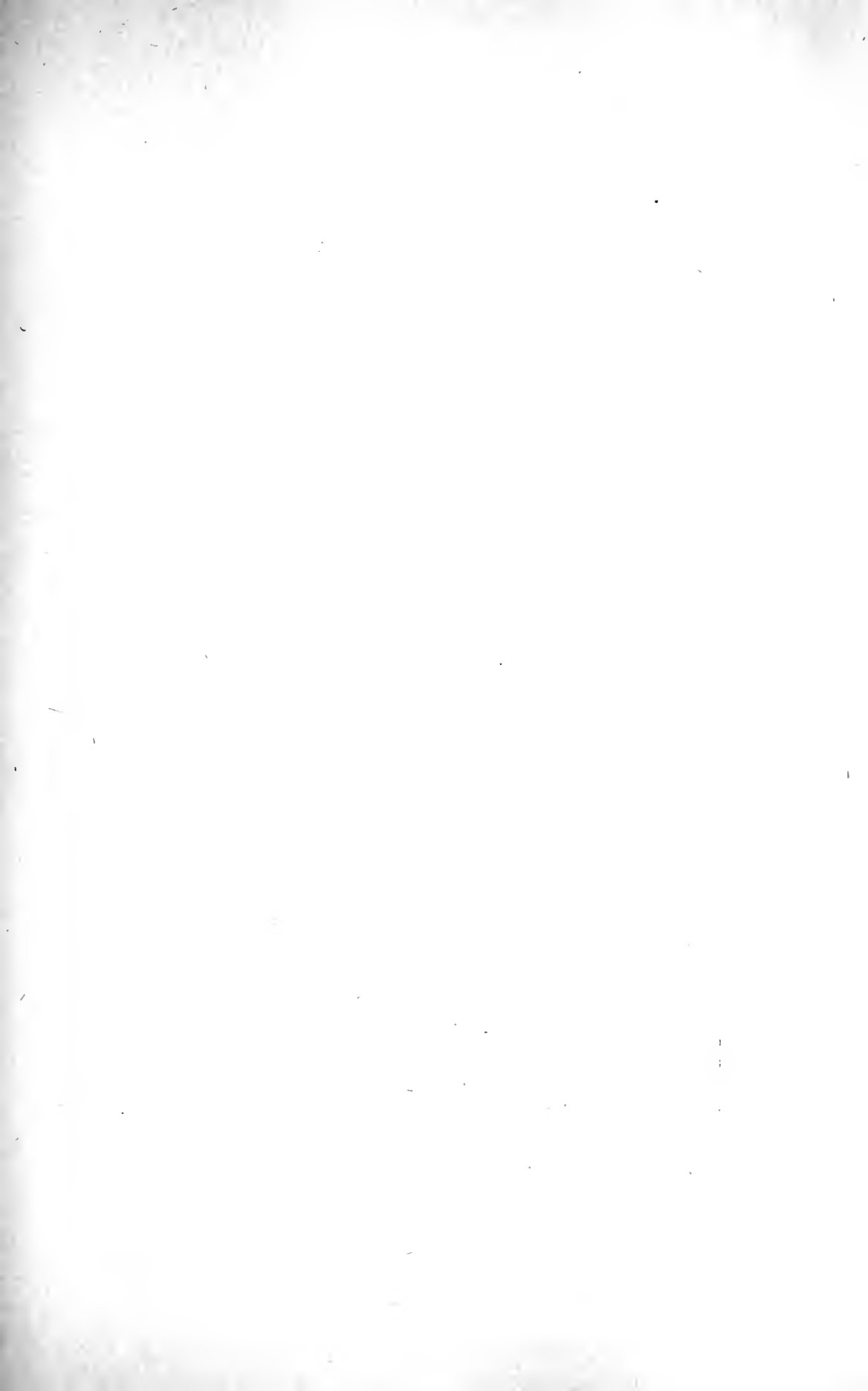
THE FINAL SETTLEMENT

At the January meeting of the board, 1866, it appears that a final settlement with the volunteers was made by giving to each volunteer a note for the amount due. This would indicate that the county finances were well-nigh exhausted at that time. At this meeting the following was entered on record:

"The following accounts of volunteers of 1862 were audited and notes to be given bearing date January 3, 1866; one-fourth payable one year after date, one-fourth payable two years after date, one-fourth payable three years after date, and one-fourth payable four years after date, with interest at 10 per cent per annum; interest payable annually at the office of the county treasurer on presentation of note."

Then follows a list of names of volunteers to whom notes are to be given, and the amount due to each. There are 129 names in the list, and the amounts range from ten to one hundred and thirty dollars—most of them from ninety to one hundred dollars. The total amount of notes given under this order was \$11,432.56.

This does not cover all the expenditure for soldiers and their families in Chickasaw County during the Civil war. The items of provision, clothing, fuel, etc., which appear on the record of the board of supervisors during those years would probably double the above amount. While the liberal appropriations of the board of supervisors for the benefit of soldiers and their families must have been a strain on the finances of the county, with the small amount of taxable property at that time, it shows a patriotic spirit and is a record of which the county may well be proud.





CHICKASAW COUNTY PIONEERS

Top row—Charles Parker, Charles Taylor, Henry Waite, W. A. McMillan, John Bird, D. McMurray
 Third row—Alba Young, James McCarty, Wm. Carter, L. H. Weller, Nathan Thompson, S. S. Sample, E. V. R. Hall
 Second row—John Felcher, Edward Hall, A. D. Young, Sanford Ripley, D. J. Horton, John B. Coffman
 First row—Titus Holmes, D. Hall, S. H. Noble, M. L. Woodbridge.

CHAPTER IX

TOWNSHIP HISTORY—BRADFORD TOWNSHIP

ORIGIN OF THE TOWNSHIP SYSTEM—BRADFORD FIRST IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—OTHER DIVISIONS MADE—INCIDENTS OF BRADFORD'S EARLY HISTORY—INDIAN TRADING POST—UNSUCCESSFUL ATTEMPT TO CIVILIZE THE INDIANS—GOVERNMENT RESERVATION A FAILURE—EARLY WHITE SETTLERS—HISTORY OF OLD BRADFORD ACADEMY—"THE LITTLE BROWN CHURCH"; ORIGIN AND HISTORY OF THE SONG—PIONEER ENTERPRISES—PRESENT OFFICERS—POPULATION—FINANCIAL STATEMENT.

The subordinate civic division known as the township had its origin, according to a reputable authority, in the old Teutonic "mark," though it was transplanted to this country from England. John Fiske, a noted American historian, says: "King Alfred, about 871 A. D., instituted a small territorial subdivision, nearest in character to, and probably containing the germ of the American township." This "small territorial subdivision" of King Alfred was called "tunscepe." It was the political unit of popular expression, which took the form of a mass convention, or assembly, called the "tun moot." The chief executive of the tunscepe was the "tun reeve," who, with the parish priest and four lay delegates, represented the tunscepe in the shire meeting.

In the settlement of New England, the colonies were first governed by a general court, which also had legislative powers. The court was composed of the governor and a small council, generally made up of the most influential citizens. In March, 1635, the General Court of Massachusetts passed the following ordinance relating to local government in certain districts:

"Whereas, Particular towns have many things that concern only themselves, and the ordering of their own affairs, and disposing of business in their own town, therefore, the freemen of every town, or a majority of them, shall have power to dispose of their own lands and woods, and all appurtenances of said towns; to grant lots, and to make such orders as may concern the well ordering of their own towns, not repugnant to the laws and orders established by the General Court.

"Said freemen, or a majority of them, shall have power to choose their own particular officers, such as constables, petty magistrates, surveyors of the high-

ways, and may impose fines for violation of rules established by the freemen of the town—provided that such fines shall in no single case exceed 20 shillings.”

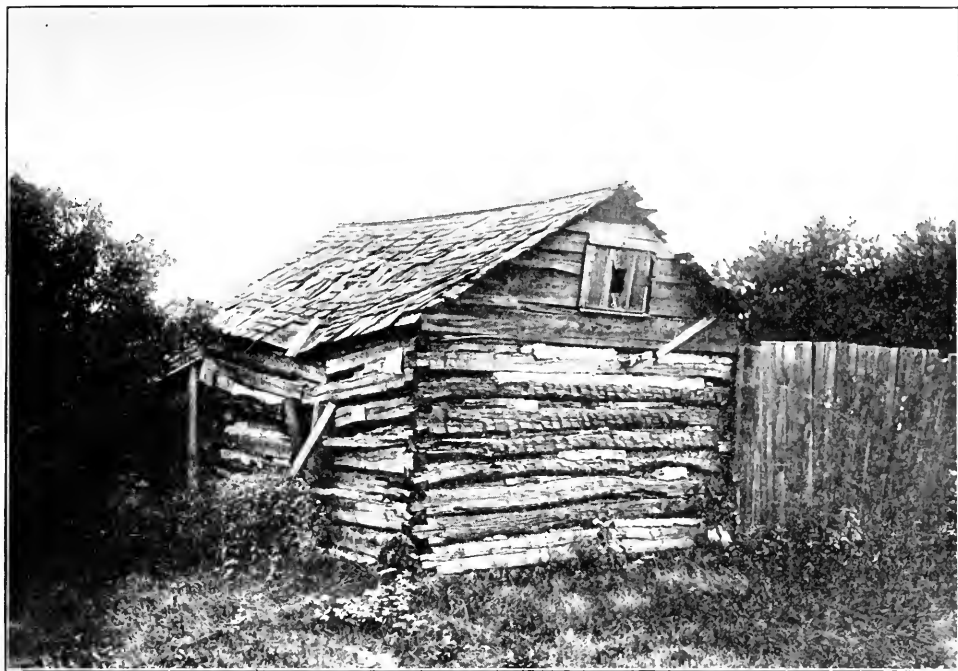
This was the beginning of the township system in the United States. Connecticut followed Massachusetts with a similar provision regarding local self-government, and from New England the system was carried to the new states of the Middle West. In the southern colonies the county was made the principal political unit for the government of local affairs. Eight counties were organized in Virginia in 1634, and the system spread to other colonies, except in South Carolina the units corresponding to counties were called districts, and in Louisiana they were known as parishes.

The first provision for the establishment of civil townships northwest of the Ohio River was made by Governor St. Clair and the judges of the Northwest Territory, in 1790. The term civil township is here used to distinguish it from the congressional township of the official government survey. The congressional township is six miles square, except in certain cases of fractional townships, and is the established unit of the United States Survey. The civil township is often uniform with the congressional township, as to lines and area, but usually the civil township varies in size and shape and is organized for convenience and purposes of local government. In New England the township is of more importance in the settlement of local questions of a political character, or in the administration of local affairs, than is the county. The town meetings are still held regularly, and through them most of the business of the local government is transacted. Every proposition to expend a considerable sum of money, for any public purpose whatever, is first submitted to the people at a town meeting. In the South the township is little more than a name, all the local business being transacted by the county authorities. Throughout the great Middle West there is a well balanced combination of the two systems, the schools and roads being usually in charge of the township officials, while business that affects more than one civil township is controlled by the county. In nearly every state in the Mississippi Valley it is the custom to submit to the people at a general or special election the question of issuing bonds for township purposes, and this custom is a relic of the old town meeting system.

Township government was first established in Iowa while the state was a part of Michigan Territory. The Legislature of that territory, in September, 1834, created the Township of Julien, which included the entire County of Dubuque—that is, all that part of Iowa lying north of a line drawn due west from the foot of Rock Island. Chickasaw and Howard counties were, therefore, a part of Julien Township, Dubuque County, in that early period of their history. All the territory south of that line was Flint Hill Township, which included all of Des Moines County.

When Iowa became a part of Wisconsin, by the act of April 20, 1836, the first Legislature of that territory set about amending the laws, and one of the amendments was the act of December 6, 1836, providing, “That each county within this territory now organized, or that may hereafter be organized, shall constitute one township for the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of the amended laws.”

The act of Congress organizing the Territory of Iowa, approved by President Van Buren, June 12, 1838, contained a provision that all township officers should



OLD LOG HOUSE, NASHUA

Erected and used for a residence in the early '60s by Richard Bean. The house is located two blocks west of the bridge, near the river bank, and is one of the pioneer houses of the town. There were but few other houses in Nashua at the time this was built.



RUINS OF GRISTMILL ON LITTLE CEDAR RIVER

Built in 1875 by Eastman & Laird, on the site of a sawmill that was built and operated at a much earlier date by a Mr. Butterfield, and perhaps others.

be elected by the people. In his message of November 12, 1838, to the first Legislature that ever convened in Iowa, Governor Robert Lucas said:

"The subject of providing by law for the organization of townships and the election of township officers, and defining their powers and duties, I consider to be of the first importance and almost indispensable in the local organization of the Government. Without proper township regulations it will be extremely difficult, if not impractical, to establish a regular school system. In most of the states where a common school system has been established by law, the trustees of townships are important agents in executing the provisions of its laws."

On January 10, 1840, Governor Lucas approved the act providing for township organization. Under this act the question of forming a new township was to be submitted to the voters residing within the territory it was proposed to include in said township, and if a majority of the votes were in favor of the proposition, the township should be organized. With some supplementary legislation, this system remained in force until after the admission of the state, in 1846. Most of the counties created by the act of 1851 were declared to be a single township, and so remained until the local authorities saw fit to make a change.

Under the law providing for the first organization of counties, the county judge was clothed with almost supreme power in the administration of county affairs. The act of the Eighth General Assembly, which became effective July 4, 1860, abolished the office of county judge and provided for the election of a board of supervisors, comprising one from each township, the supervisors so elected to take office January 1, 1861. All the townships in Chickasaw County were created under the former administration of county affairs by a county judge. There have been no material changes in townships since the county supervisors succeeded in this function. A detailed account of the boundary lines and official establishment of the several townships is given in another chapter. The province of this chapter will be to give something of the local history, the early settlers and settlements and matters of interest pertaining to each of the townships.

A REVIEW OF TOWNSHIP ORGANIZATION

By reference to the official action recorded elsewhere, it will be seen that at the time of organization the whole county was included in one precinct, or township, known as Bradford. At the March term of County Court, 1855, the County of Chickasaw was divided into five election precincts, or townships, namely: Bradford, Chickasaw, Brink, Obispo and Yankee. At the March term, 1856, the east half of Bradford Township was set off and organized as Richland Township; and Brink Township was equally divided by a line running north and south, making two townships, the west half under the name of Deerfield and the east half under the name of Washington. By this act Brink Township was eliminated as a political division of Chickasaw County.

After these changes were made by the County Court, in 1856, the township map of Chickasaw County showed that Obispo and Yankee townships covered one-half of the east side of the county, and Chickasaw Township included a large section of the central part of the county. At the April term of court other divisions were made in some of these larger townships. The east half of Chick-

asaw Township was set off and organized as Dayton Township; out of Yankee Township three new townships were created, known as New Hampton, Stapleton and Fredericksburg. At the March term, 1858, Obispo Township was equally divided by a line running north and south, and two new townships created, the west half under the name of Jacksonville and the east half under the name of Utica, and the euphonious name of Obispo is eliminated. Another township, Dresden, was created by the County Court in 1859, by taking a section off the east side of Richland and a section of the west side of Fredericksburg. A slight change was also made by taking part of the east side of Dayton Township and attaching this to New Hampton Township. The townships as thus established have remained without change. In the order as they appear on the map, beginning at the southwest corner of the county, and reading from left to right, they are:

Bradford, Richland, Dresden, Fredericksburg, Chickasaw, Dayton, New Hampton, Stapleton, Deerfield, Washington, Jacksonville and Utica.

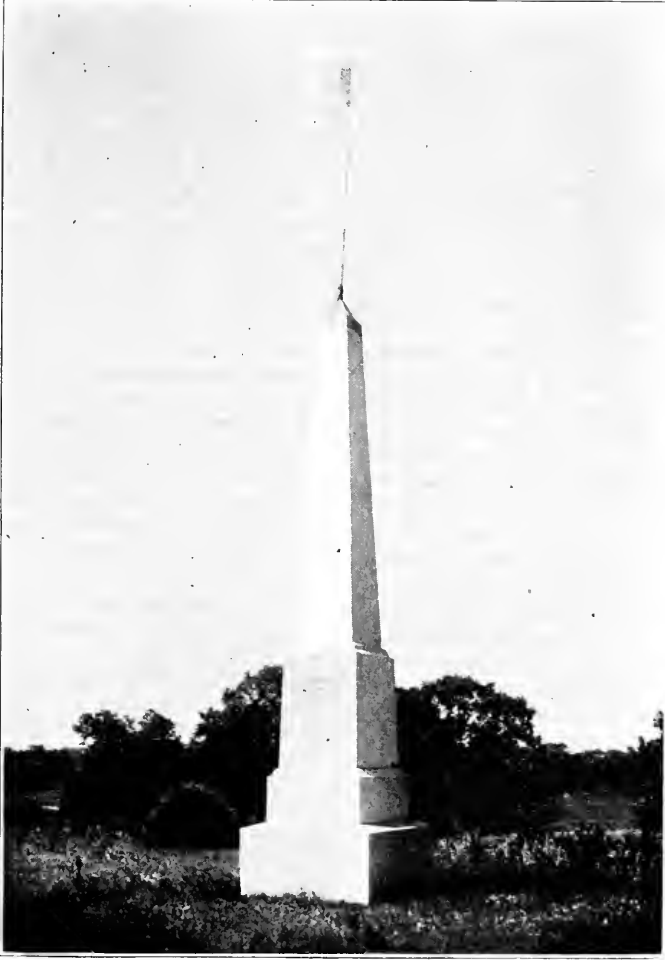
BRADFORD TOWNSHIP

The first of the hardy pioneers who found their way to this part of the state located in what is now Bradford Township, Chickasaw County. At the time of the advent of the first white settlers in that vicinity all the rest of the county, and the country round, lay in primitive solitude. Long before any settlement within the boundary of the present county, or before even the State of Iowa had laid aside her territorial swaddling clothes, an Indian trading post had been established by the Government in the vicinity of the site where Bradford Town was afterwards located. This was about the year 1840. The country round about, in fact all of the present county, was inhabited by the tribe of Chickasaw Indians, of whom Bradford was the chief. The county took its name from this tribe, and the township was named for the chief. Bradford was a widely known character in this section of Iowa in the early history, and had much to do with Government dealings with the Indians and the treaties that finally effected the relinquishment of the lands in this section for the settlement of the whites. There are persons yet living who remember Bradford, as he was a familiar old Indian chief in the vicinity for some time after the coming of the first white settlers.

The Indian trading post referred to was located about two miles northeast of the present Town of Nashua, and about one mile from old Bradford. The post consisted of a log house used as a store room, and one or two log cabins. Peter Schemp was the Indian agent in charge, who, as an old citizen describes him, "could entertain a bar-room full of guests and loafers, composed of Indians and roughnecks." He probably had other qualifications for the efficient discharge of the duties for which he was employed by the Government. The agency was abandoned about 1850, and Peter Schemp seems to have been in charge most, if not all, the time during its existence, since 1840.

AN ENTERPRISE THAT FAILED

Along in the early '40s the Government contracted with a man named Wheeler to break and fence a large body of land in the vicinity of the Indian trading post,



SOLDIERS' MONUMENT, GREENWOOD CEMETERY, BRADFORD TOWNSHIP

with a view of establishing this as a reservation for a tribe of Winnebago Indians. One informant states that this body of land comprised 400 acres; another states that there were 2,000 acres in the tract. Whatever may have been the extent of the area, it was all fine land and suitable for the production of large crops of corn and other grains necessary for the sustenance of the numerous tribes of Indians for whom it was prepared. In addition to the products that might be obtained from the cultivation of this land, the country abounded in all kinds of large game, including bears, elks, and deer, and the streams were filled with fish, so that there need be no lack of fresh meat. It would seem that this was an ideal place for a tribe of Indians—the squaws could find plenty of employment cultivating corn, while the men could enjoy themselves hunting and fishing.

After the ground had been broken and all fenced, the Indians were brought onto the land, but the experiment proved a failure, like many other experiments of the Government to encourage the Indian to cultivate industrial habits. Some pretense of cultivating a crop was made for one season, but the greater part of the land was left to the growth of native grass. During the following winter the Indians burnt most of the rails with which the ground was fenced, for fuel; the few rails that were left were used to fence off a small patch of ground for the squaws to cultivate. The Indians finally abandoned the "reservation" and removed farther west, leaving the fine tract of land that had been set apart for them to the white settlers, who were attracted by the opportunities afforded.

This section of the county was visited first, probably, by traders and trappers, who traveled along the Cedar River, where there was an abundance of game. These visits must have been as early as 1850, at least reports regarding the abundant forest and the fine agricultural resources of this section began to be talked about in the older settlements of the state about that time. It was these reports that prompted the venturesome pioneer to turn his footsteps in this direction.

THE FIRST SETTLERS

It is generally conceded that the distinction of being the first settler within the domain of Bradford Township belongs to Truman Merritt, who came here with his family in 1848, and settled on the east side of Little Cedar, near the place afterwards known as Greenwood. Here he built a rude log cabin for a dwelling, the material for construction being cut from the abundant woods in this section. Two years later a daughter was born to him, the first white child born in the county. The daughter grew to womanhood and married Awry Earl. About this time a number of other settlers came in and took up land claims on land warrants that had been issued to them as soldiers of the Mexican war. These early pioneers were fortunate in getting first choice of locations along the river on the second bottom land, which has proved to be the very best land in the State of Iowa. About 1851 some other settlers came into the township, among whom were John Bird, J. A. J. Bird and William Tucker, followed soon after by Edward Gillett, Edward Jones and his sons Alexander and John, Andrew Sample, Mr. Case and others. A son born to Mr. Case, Elmer by name, born in 1851, near Greenwood, enjoys the distinction of being the first male white child born in the county.

There is a tradition handed down from that early time that about the year 1850 there came into the county a man by the name of DeForest; that he was a bachelor and lived as a hermit in the woods. His vocation was that of a hunter and trapper, and he spent his time when away from his lone cabin roaming through the woods and along the river in pursuit of game. He afterward abandoned his hermit life and removed to the Bradford settlement, where he died.

According to the statement of an "old inhabitant," the first house built at the place that afterward was the Town of Bradford was built by J. Watson in the fall of 1850. Mr. Watson, and probably the others who came about that time, was attracted here by what was called the "big woods." This was a body of fine timber land, eight miles wide by forty miles long, located in the forks of the large and small Cedar rivers. It was noted far and wide as being the largest and finest body of timber in the state, if not in all the northwestern states. This, with the fine body of fertile lands of the surrounding country, offered advantages which the pioneer seeking a location for a home was quick to see; and this accounts for the fact that Bradford Township and the southwestern part of Chickasaw County was so far in advance of the central and northern parts in early settlement and industrial development.

The Bird brothers, John and J. A. J., settled at the place where the Town of Bradford was subsequently platted, and the emigrants that arrived during 1851 and 1852, for the most part seem to have selected that vicinity for a location. Here then grew a town, just above the junction of the two Cedar rivers, which, in the expectation of the early settlers, would become the metropolis of the west, a Chicago of the Iowa prairies. But, like many other promising towns of the great West, their expectations were not realized. For a time the town grew in population rapidly, houses, stores and hotels were built; the county seat was located there and the prospects were as favorable as the most optimistic of the promoters could desire. The first courthouse was built in Bradford in 1854; it was a primitive log house, with rough floor and without ceiling or plastering, common to the architecture of those early days. There was nothing substantial nor attractive about the structure, but it was the first and only courthouse in the county at the time, and served the purpose for a seat of justice and for all public meetings of the county.

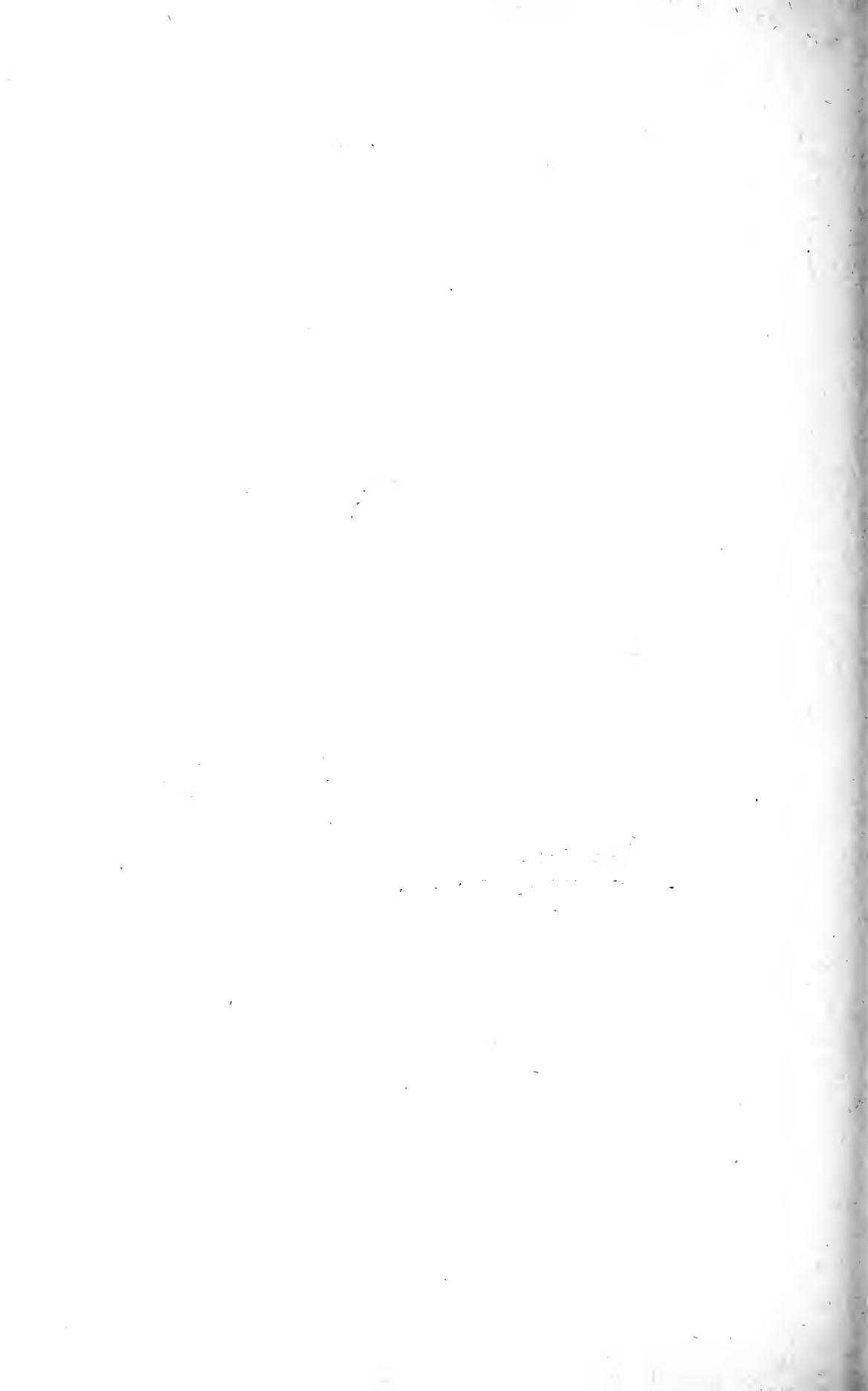
The removal of the county seat to New Hampton, in 1857, was the first blow to the prospects of Bradford. Then, a few years later, when the first railroad was built through that section of the county and Bradford was left some distance off the right of way, the finish of Bradford was apparent. Nashua, a straggling village on the Cedar River, was made a station on the railroad and immediately began to assimilate the glory that had hovered around Bradford. Gradually the people of Bradford moved away, some to Nashua and many followed the county seat to New Hampton, and Bradford became a deserted village. At present there are only a few houses in the place, and nothing to indicate that there was once here a thriving town with great promise.

BRADFORD ACADEMY

While there is nothing here to indicate that this was once a thriving town and with brilliant prospects for permanent and substantial growth, there yet remain some historic relics that serve to bring pleasant memories to those who



OLD ACADEMY BUILDING, BRADFORD



knew the town in its better days. One of these historic relics is the old Bradford Academy Building, a brick structure which is still standing but has been converted into a residence.

Bradford Academy was started through the influence of Rev. J. K. Nutting, D. D., while he was the pastor of "The Little Brown Church," another historic structure, of which further mention will be made. Doctor Nutting was a man of education and influence and deeply interested in the establishment of facilities for education in the community. He interested the people of that community in the project of establishing a school where the youth might have the best educational advantages. He secured as a teacher, William P. Bennett, his nephew, who was a graduate of Williams College and thoroughly qualified for the work. A school was opened in the fall of 1865; one room in what was known as the old Carey Building being used for that purpose. With only six pupils at the start and only this one small room as a place to conduct the school, the prospect for a success of the enterprise could hardly be regarded as encouraging. But the attendance increased and the interest of the community in the school continued to grow, until it was decided to purchase the brick schoolhouse that had been erected some time previous. A stock company was formed for this purpose and the purchase made. The building was remodeled and fitted and equipped for the requirements of the proposed academy. The educational advantages here afforded were superior to any of the schools in this section of the state, and students were attracted by these advantages from all parts of the country. There were students from as far as McGregor and from Mason City and other places. Until the establishing of high schools in the growing towns of Northern Iowa, the Bradford Academy accomplished a strong work in fitting young people for college and preparing them for teaching.

Mr. Bennett was principal of the academy until 1870, when he gave up the place to enter the ministry. His brother, George Bennett, was for a time associated with him in the work. Mr. A. C. Hart followed Mr. Bennett as principal; he was succeeded the following year by John and Joseph Grawe. After a year or two Joseph Grawe left to take up editorial work. John Grawe remained as principal of the school until 1877.

During its prosperous years the attendance at the academy averaged from eighty to one hundred and twenty-five students, and the influence of the school was of untold value to the community, in that it created an atmosphere of intelligence and a moral uplift among the people generally, and molded a character for morality and usefulness in the students who received instruction in the institution. Many of the students became successful teachers and professional men, and at least six of the students entered the ministry. Although Bradford Academy existed as a school for only twelve years, it was at a period in the life of the community when the school could, and did, exert an influence that was lasting.

For a few years following the close of the academy the building was used as a township high school. But this was abandoned and the building was finally sold and converted into a dwelling, and as such it is at present occupied. The old building still retains its familiar outline; many of the forest trees are still standing in the grounds surrounding, and there is enough about the premises to stir the memory and awaken pleasant reminiscences in the minds of those who have occasion to revisit the scenes of other days.

"THE LITTLE BROWN CHURCH"

Another of the landmarks in the history of Bradford is "The Little Brown Church." This church was erected in 1862, through the influence and energy of Dr. J. K. Nutting, then pastor of the Congregational Church, and the church still stands as a fitting monument to his memory. Dr. W. S. Pitts has made this church immortal through that beautiful song, "The Little Brown Church in the Vale." This church is still in good repair and is regularly used as a place of worship. It is an object of interest to visitors and tourists from all parts of the country.

HOW THE SONG WAS WRITTEN

The following account in Dr. W. S. Pitts' own words tells how the song became identified with the church. Doctor Pitts says:

"One bright afternoon of a day in June, 1857, I first set foot in Bradford, Iowa, coming by stage from McGregor. My home was then in Wisconsin. The spot where the 'Little Brown Church' now stands was a setting of rare beauty. There was no church there then, but the spot was there, waiting for it. When back in my home I wrote the song, 'The Little Brown Church in the Vale.' I put the manuscript away. In the spring of 1862 I returned to Iowa and settled at Fredericksburg, inasmuch as my wife's people were there. In the winter of 1863-64 I taught a singing class in Bradford. We held our school in the brick building known as the academy.

"In the year 1859 and 1860 the good people of Bradford determined to build a church. I will not undertake to tell of the trials, the disappointments and the successes that followed; suffice it to say by the early winter of 1864 the building was ready for the dedication. While I was holding the singing school, near its close in the spring, the class went one evening to the church. It was not then seated, but rude seats were improvised. My manuscript of the song I had brought with me from Wisconsin. It had never been sung before by anyone but myself. I sang it there. Soon afterward I took the manuscript to Chicago, where it was published by H. M. Riggins. It won a speedy recognition locally and with the years won its way into the hearts of the people of the world.

"Soon after its publication the church at Bradford, which had been painted brown (for want of money to buy better paint, some say), became known as 'The Little Brown Church in the Vale.' My hope is that it will stand for a thousand years and call the old man and his descendants to worship."

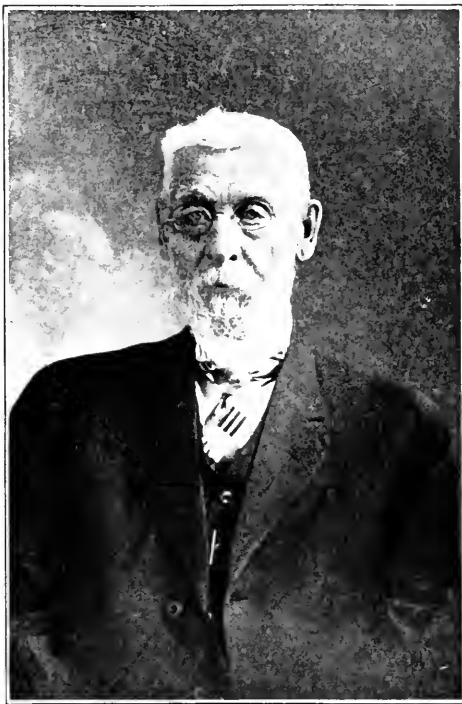
THE LITTLE BROWN CHURCH IN THE VALE

There's a church in the valley by the wildwood,
No lovelier place in the dale,
No spot is so dear to my childhood
As the "Little Brown Church" in the vale.

How sweet, on a bright Sabbath morning,
To list to the clear ringing bell;
Its tones so sweetly are calling,
Oh, come to the church in the vale.



REV. J. K. NUTTING



DR. WILLIAM S. PITTS

Author of the song "The Little Brown Church in the Vale"

These photos, taken by H. D. Jewett, June, 1916, at the fifty-fourth anniversary and reunion of the surviving members, builders and friends of "The Little Brown Church"



"THE LITTLE BROWN CHURCH" BRADFORD

It was this church that gave inspiration of the song "The Little Brown Church in the Vale"

There, close by the church in the valley,
Lies one that I love so well;
She sleeps, sweetly sleeps 'neath the willow,
Disturb not her rest in the vale.

There, close by the side of that loved one,
'Neath the tree where the wild flowers bloom,
When the farewell hymn shall be chanted,
I shall rest by her side in the tomb.

Chorus

Oh, come, come, come, come,
Come to the church by the wildwood,
Oh, come to the church in the dale;
No spot is so dear to my childhood
As the "Little Brown Church" in the vale.

PIONEER BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

The distinction of having made the first venture in merchandising in the Village of Bradford belongs to J. A. J. Bird, probably about 1853, if the memory of the "oldest inhabitant" is not at fault. From the same authority the statement is made that this store was kept in a log house that had been built for that purpose, and was a store in name only, the stock of goods comprising only a few articles in demand by that primitive settlement. After a brief experiment, Mr. Bird sold his store to Mrs. Chapman. The next merchandising enterprise was by the firm of Pooler & Nicholas, who opened a larger and more pretentious store, followed by Fritcher & Marinus. Both of these stores carried a general stock of merchandise, consisting of dry goods, groceries, boots and shoes, hardware, drugs, etc. Later, other stores were opened, one by Haskell & Manderville, one by a Mr. Eastman, both of whom carried a line of general merchandise; another by Leland & Sample, who made a specialty of clothing and groceries. Haskell & Hubbell, A. W. Billings and Lonson Covey were also among the merchants of Bradford in those early times. E. R. Dickenson was also engaged in business during the time when Bradford had a prosperous outlook, and he remained for some time after the outlook had vanished, and after all his competitors had retired from business or departed for other fields.

In 1854 a sawmill was erected near Bradford by Andrew Sample. It was operated for a short time and afterward moved away. Following this, two steam mills were erected, one by the Bird brothers and the other by Haskell & Mitchell. These had only been in operation a few years when they were destroyed by fire and were never rebuilt.

During the period of Bradford's business boom the hotel facilities were not overlooked. In 1854 George Brunson erected a small frame building which became famous as the Brunson House. This was the stopping place for all the stage lines and a favorite resort for emigrants and travelers seeking homes in the boundless West. Daniel Fritcher also had a log building in which he provided

meals for the hungry travelers. As business increased, the Brunson House was enlarged by the addition of buildings to the main structure.

George Brunson, the hotel man, was also interested in other business enterprises. He erected the first blacksmith and wagon shop, of which William Dow, blacksmith and wagon maker, was foreman. Other shops in the same line were opened soon after; one by the Ellis brothers, and another by Peter Perkins.

While all these business and industrial enterprises were being added to this rapidly growing town, the facilities for liquid refreshment were not overlooked. A man by the name of Herbert was probably the pioneer in this line of "industry." He opened a small saloon in the early history of the village, probably the first in the township. Whether or not Herbert enjoyed this distinction, it is not probable that he long enjoyed a monopoly of the business; the opportunity for business would certainly bring enterprising competitors. One of these, at least, was a man by the name of Dodge, who kept the leading saloon of that time, which flourished under the euphonious name of "Pig Eye," probably the forerunner and antetype of the clandestine joint of later times, known as the "Blind Pig."

About 1856 the Bradford boom was at its height. Town lots had increased in price and were in great demand. The construction of residences and business houses was active, business enterprises of various kinds were in a flourishing condition, and optimism of the citizens generally prevailed. Even those who were not so decidedly optimistic could perceive visions of a future city of metropolitan proportions. But there was one citizen whose far-sighted vision was defective. It was a Mr. Brink, who about that time conceived the idea that Bradford needed a commodious hotel with modern appointments. With that idea in view, he began the erection of a large three-story hotel, with accommodation for a large number of guests. But the building was never completed. The framework was erected and stood for some time, an object of uncomplimentary remark as to the fallacy of the projector's foresight, and was finally torn down and the material used for fuel.

S. C. Haynes was the first physician who located in Bradford. He belonged to the school of "root and herb" doctors, a class of practitioners that was very popular among those who were afflicted with the maladies peculiar to those times. This "Doctor" Haynes drifted into Bradford about 1855 and soon found a large practice. He is described as a typical old-time nature doctor, and withal a somewhat eccentric genius. One of his eccentricities was the manner of his travel about the country visiting his patients. Instead of using horses as a motive power he had a pair of elks harnessed and hitched to a light wagon, or a sleigh. With this outfit he drove about the country, attracting the attention and the curiosity that such an equipment would invite, and receiving no inconsiderable amount of advertisement by the way. How long this eccentric healer remained is not on record, but probably not long after the advent of a real doctor. This was in 1856, when Dr. S. S. Troy, a regular practitioner, located in Bradford and entered upon his professional duties. Doctor Troy was a well-educated man and a good physician, and soon acquired a lucrative practice. He was also an excellent citizen and exerted a good influence in the community. He continued in practice here until the outbreak of the Civil war, when he entered the service as lieutenant in Company H of the Fourth Iowa Cavalry. Returning from his army service, he located in Nashua, where he resumed his practice, and



TWO VIEWS OF GREENWOOD CEMETERY, BRADFORD TOWNSHIP

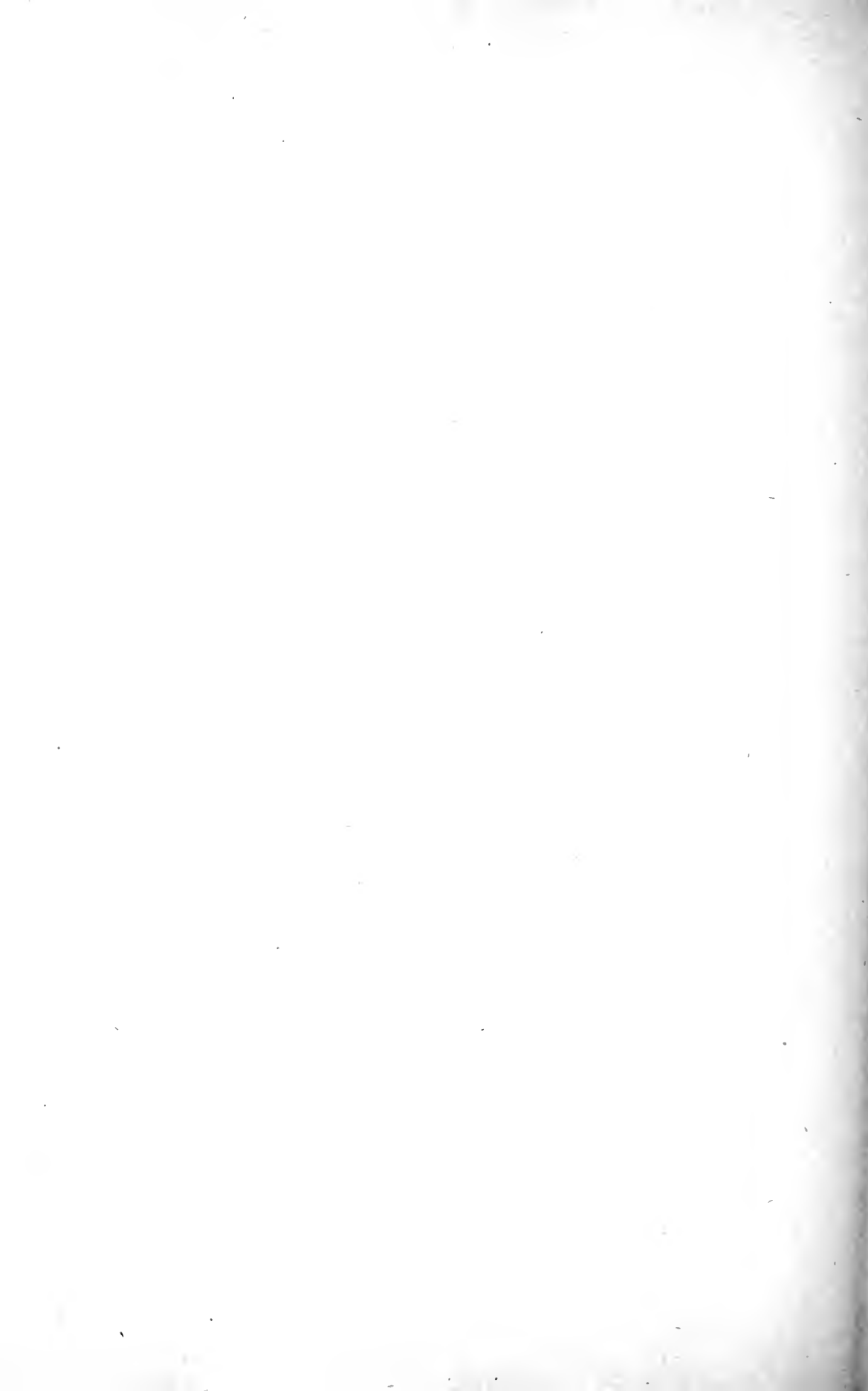
also became the senior partner of the firm of Troy & Morrison, engaged in the drug business.

PRESENT TOWNSHIP OFFICIALS

Following are the names of the officials at present serving: Trustees, R. L. Barber, W. J. Fisher and D. J. McGrath; clerk, F. C. Cagley; justices of the peace, H. T. Dexter and N. E. Gary; constable, F. R. Shope; assessor, C. M. Freedurg. Population in 1915 was 819.

FINANCIAL REPORT, 1916

Amount on hand January 1, 1916.....	\$ 126.89	
Received from county treasurer.....	2,169.27	
Received from other sources.....	————	\$2,296.16
Disbursements	2,239.54	
Balance on hand January 1, 1917.....	56.62	
	————	\$2,296.16



CHAPTER X
TOWNSHIP HISTORY—CONTINUED
JACKSONVILLE—UTICA

JACKSONVILLE ORGANIZED, 1858—POPULATION—BOUNDARIES ESTABLISHED—A SURFACE SURVEY—EARLY SETTLERS OF DIFFERENT NATIONALITIES—CHARACTERISTICS—PIONEERS OF FOREIGN BIRTH—BUILDINGS AND BUSINESS ENTERPRISES—AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES—POPULATION IN 1915—PRESENT TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—TRUSTEES' FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916. UTICA TOWNSHIP—ORGANIZED 1858—PHYSICAL FEATURES—FIRST WHITE SETTLERS—NORWEGIANS AND OTHER NATIONALITIES—RISE AND FLIGHT OF LITTLE TURKEY—SAUDE, THE ONLY VILLAGE—PROSPECTS OF PERMANENCY—TOWNSHIP POPULATION, 1915—PRESENT TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—TRUSTEES' FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916.

In the organization of Chickasaw, a section in the northeast corner of the county, in area comprising one-fourth of the county, was established as one of the five election districts of Chickasaw County. To this large division of the county the euphonious name of Obispo was given. It was composed of congressional townships 96½ and 97, ranges 11 and 12. The boundaries of Obispo district remained without change until 1858. At the March term of the County Court, 1858, an order was made designating congressional township 96 and the south half of township 97, range 12, as a new township under the name of Jacksonville, and from this date Jacksonville has been one of the political divisions of Chickasaw County. At the time of the county organization the large territory comprising Obispo Township was sparsely settled, the population being only 488, as compared with Bradford Township, of one-half the area, with a population of 589.

A SURFACE SURVEY

A general survey of conditions and resources of Jacksonville Township demonstrates that the surface and soil is very similar to that of the rest of the county. The township is well watered by Crane and Plum creeks, and the Little Wapsie traces its course through almost the entire length of the township. The soil

is generally of a rich black loam, such as is usually found in bottom lands, with some sandy tracts found near the creeks and the river. The native grasses that originally grew in abundance in the prairie land afforded sustenance for the stock of the early settlers, and this grass still grows in great abundance on the uncultivated lands, affording advantages for stock raising, a business in which the farmers of the township are largely engaged.

Originally, there was a heavy growth of timber along the streams, and it was here that the first settlements were made. For the most part, this timber was not of large growth and not of the kind for the manufacture of lumber. But it served the early settlers a good purpose in the supply of fuel, and for building their primitive cabins, and for rails with which to fence their land. The timber is nearly all gone, but some of the old rail fences made from this timber still can be seen in that section.

THE EARLY SETTLERS

The uncertainty that obtains in the early history of all communities, as to the identity of the first settler, confronts the historian in the effort to decide that question for Jacksonville Township. But the weight of evidence seems to give to Henry Shaffer the distinction of the first pioneer who located within the boundaries of what is now Jacksonville Township. The same evidence fixes the time of settlement in the year 1853. In 1854 Hazzard Green located in this township, and was probably the second permanent settler. In the same year, and the year following, several more immigrants seeking homes found the object of their search in Jacksonville Township. Among these were: John Davidson, Hiram Palmer, R. H. Mills, T. E. Mills, J. Fitzpatrick, Frank Dane, John Conner, S. Shaft, B. B. Orton, W. F. Beach, J. H. Dickens, John White, E. C. White, Jess Sabin, Enos Sabin and numerous others found locations in different parts of the township during the years 1854 and 1855. During those years the advantages and opportunities offered by this township, in the matter of rich, fertile lands at a very reasonable price, was an attraction that influenced many prospectors seeking a home to decide that Jacksonville Township was the ideal place to locate. And the prosperity that crowned their labors in after years justified their decision.

The most of these early settlers were of American birth and came from some of the eastern states; and they were mostly young men who had the education and refinements that pertain to the older communities. Because of these advantages, these early pioneers were influential in the promotion of civic affairs in their respective neighborhoods, and they were active and influential in the affairs pertaining to the township and county. Among the first things to which these early settlers gave their attention was the establishment of schools and churches. Schoolhouses were located near the most thickly settled parts of the township and usually nearest to the most influential citizen of the neighborhood. These schoolhouses were crude structures, built of logs where timber was accessible. But they served the purpose in giving the children of the community the advantages of at least an elementary education. These schoolhouses also served the purpose of a church for a time.

From the best information obtainable, the first school in Jacksonville Township was in a log cabin located near Crane Creek, probably in 1854. A man by the name of Cole is said to have opened a school in the Village of Jacksonville some time in 1855.

PIONEERS OF FOREIGN BIRTH

In the settlement and development of the great Northwest the hardy people who came to this country from foreign lands contributed a very large part. Among these were Norwegians and Swedes, who came in large colonies and settled largely in Minnesota and Wisconsin, and the Dakotas; many of these nationalities found locations in Northern Iowa. Some of the early settlers in Jacksonville Township were of Norwegian nativity, and it is to the industry and thrift which characterize these people everywhere that development of this township is largely due.

Concerning the foreign pioneers of Jacksonville Township, W. J. Nugent, in a sketch published in the "Chickasaw Historical Atlas," has this to say:

"The first Norwegians to settle in Jacksonville bought land near where is now Jerico, in the year 1864. Land at this time was cheap, ranging from three to six dollars per acre. The names of those first settlers were: Thomas Halverson, Ole Anderson, Hans Oleson, Jetmund Knuteson, Halvor Nelson and Otto Oleson. They came to this place from Dakota. A few years previously they passed out and beyond Chickasaw County, only to find themselves in a short time in the midst of Indian warfare; and this, combined with the customary Dakota drought, grasshoppers and Indian savagery, caused them to look eastward for more favorable conditions. These they found in Jacksonville Township. They were of a hardy race, toilers who first saw the light of day amid the rocky crags and storm-swept coasts of Norway. In their new surroundings they found more congenial conditions than had been their lot up to this time. Accustomed to hard work, and knowing the needs of frontier life, they immediately began the erection of houses for their families and stables for their stock. It was not long before many others were attracted to their little settlement. Attle Attleson and his sons, Peter and Tolof Johnson, Andrew Gordon, Melchior Johnson, Lewis Robinson, Halvor Munson and the Iversons were among those who came. From the foundation laid by the first six families has arisen a prosperous and intelligent community that extends over nearly the entire county.

"The German element was not extensive in the early days of Jacksonville. In the northern part were Chris Kirshman, Michael Weigel and his son, Andrew, and C. G. Miller. Some time later John Moetsch and August Mettner settled there. A little west of the village of Jacksonville was located George Zigler. Michael Leichtman came a few years later. These were all thrifty farmers and in a very short time had secured for themselves and families a competency, which is a strong characteristic of the Teutonic race.

"The English that settled in Jacksonville were not numerous. John Gray settled in the southern part of the township at an early day, and John Gospel settled in the northern section. They were both fine specimens of sterling manhood and were among the best settlers. They early secured good farms."

BUILDINGS AND BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

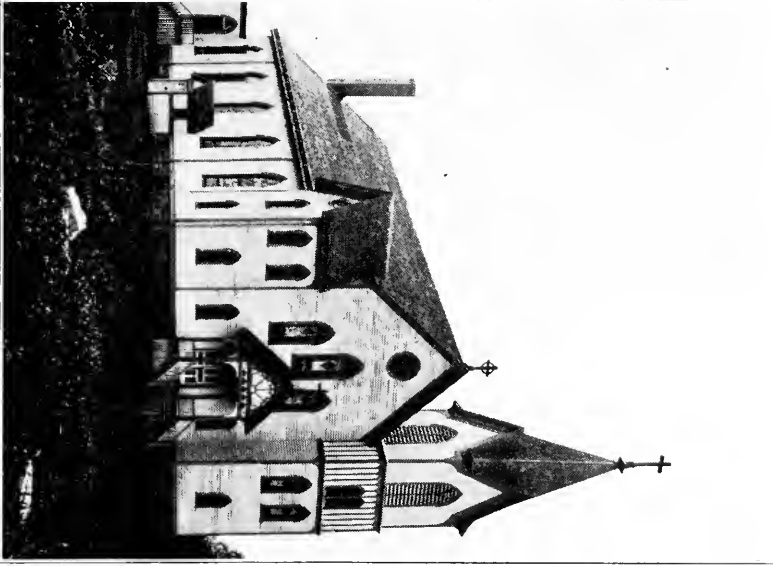
Hazzard Green is given the credit of having built the first house in the township, a log hotel located on the site where the Town of Jacksonville was afterward platted. Green conducted this hotel until 1857, when it was torn down. About the same time that the hotel was built, Allen & Wilkerson, of McGregor, built a branch store at this place. This was the first store in the township and was built about 1855. It was a small board shanty, 14 by 20, hurriedly constructed, with no plastering or other provisions to withstand wintry weather common to Northern Iowa. The following winter was extremely severe and the clerk who attended store in that unprotected shack was compelled to wear a heavy overcoat and overshoes in order to be reasonably comfortable. The customers were few; only the people who from dire necessity were compelled to brave the deep snow and wintry winds to secure the necessities of life.

In 1856 a blacksmith shop was opened in this place, and the same year Julius P. North opened a hardware and tinshop. These industries gave indication that this was destined to become a real town, and the owners of the ground decided to have it platted in town lots. At first the town was called Greenville, in honor of the man who built the first house. When it was surveyed and platted by J. H. Dickens the name of the town was changed to Jacksonville. For a few years Jacksonville was quite a live, thrifty village, and gave promise of becoming an important business center. A number of town lots were sold, new houses built, several stores were opened and there was about everything necessary for a well established town. But, in 1869, when the railroad was located and left Jacksonville some distance off the right of way, the fate of the town was sealed. It passed through the same experience of several other villages of early promise in Chickasaw County. The merchants that had started business in Jacksonville removed to Lawler, the other business enterprises closed up or moved elsewhere, and eventually Jacksonville's name was "Dennis."

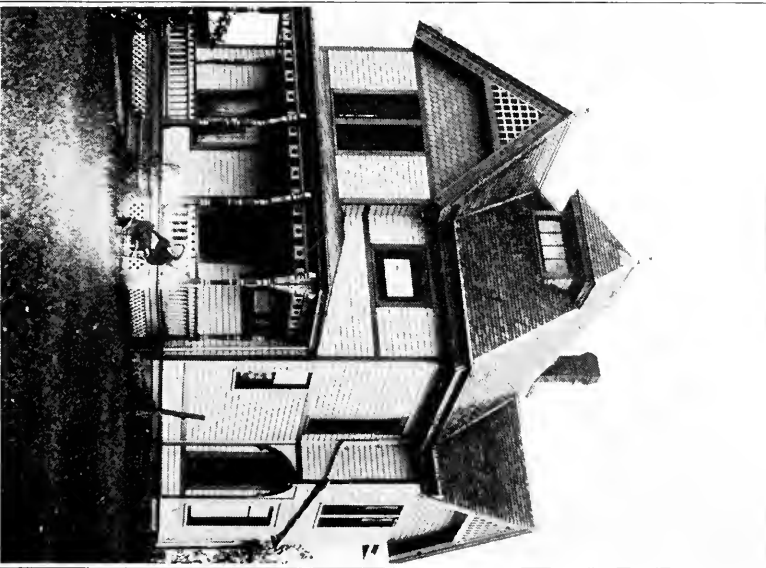
AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

In farm products Jacksonville Township ranks with the best in the county. No better land for producing nearly all varieties of grain can be found anywhere, and in no part of this or any other county in the state are there more progressive, up-to-date farmers than are those of Jacksonville Township. The farms and farm buildings, the elegant farm residences and all the appointments and surroundings indicate thrift acquired by the application of modern methods of farming.

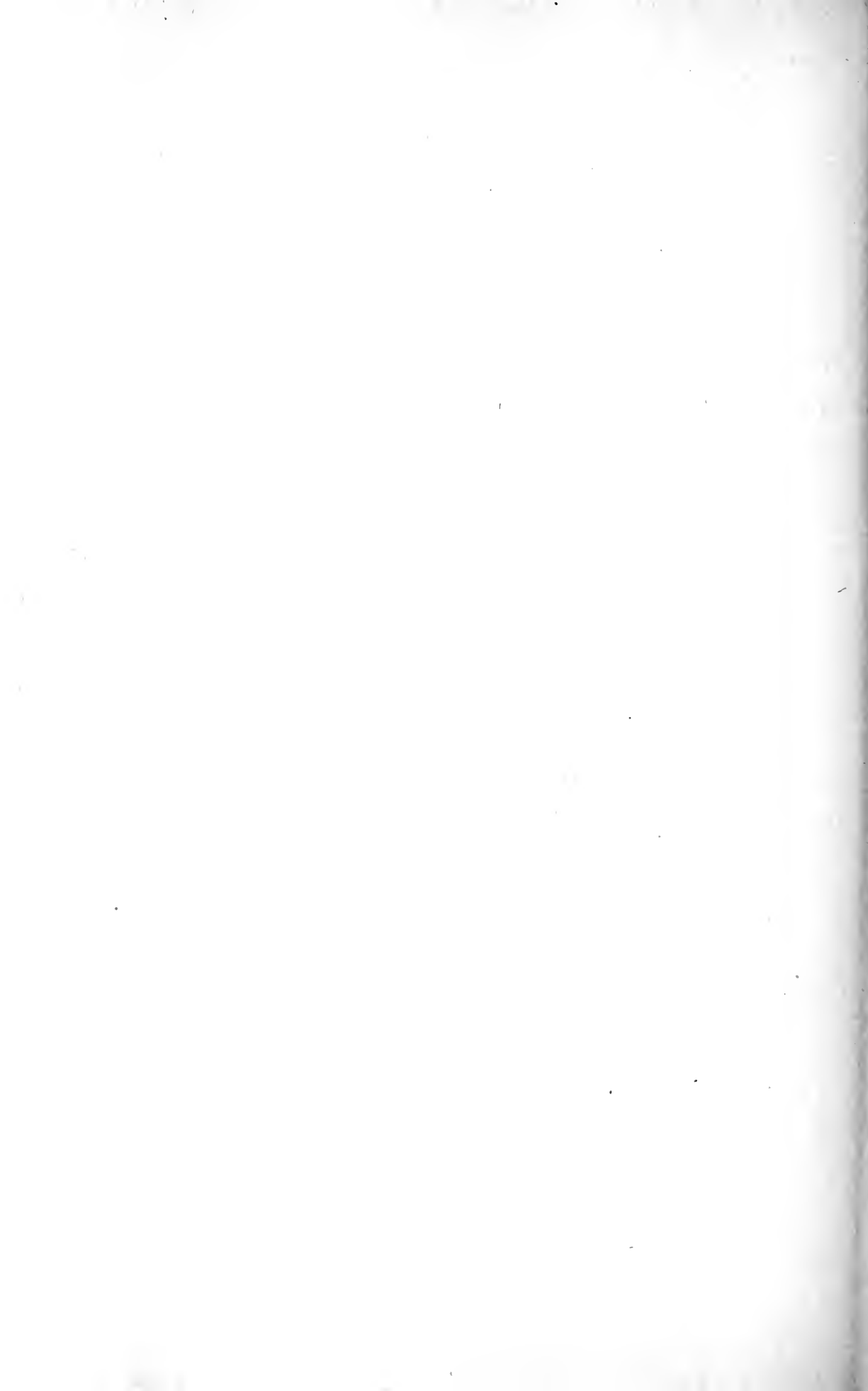
Farming in Jacksonville Township, as in all sections of Northern Iowa, has undergone material changes since the early settlement. In early times farmers devoted most of their time and labor to raising wheat, and made that the principal crop. There was always some uncertainty as to the production of the wheat crop, on account of the uncertainty of the climate. A short crop yield was not an unusual experience, and an occasional almost failure of the crop was taken as a matter to be expected, in the course of human events. So, the farmers kept on cultivating wheat, until they were thoroughly discouraged by the wheat failure of 1878. Then they applied some intelligent thought to the



SACRED HEART CATHOLIC CHURCH, REILLY
RIDGE PARISH, CHICKASAW CO.



SACRED HEART PARSONAGE, REILLY RIDGE
PARISH, CHICKASAW CO.



subject and the result was a determination to abandon the single crop idea and adopt diversified farming. In accordance with this determination, attention was given to the raising of a variety of grains other than wheat, including oats, corn, barley, etc. In addition to the cultivation of these farm products, the farmers of the township have engaged extensively in the raising of fine stock, for which the abundant grazing land is well adapted. The excellent returns of revenue from this diversified industry has proved the wisdom of the adopted method of farming.

According to the census of 1915, Jacksonville Township had a population of 1,135. The present officers are: Ole Jerde, Andrew N. Anderson and Joe Ralph, trustees; Sjur G. Attleson, clerk; C. J. Slindee, assessor. The trustees' financial report for 1916 shows the following:

Amount of funds on hand January 1, 1916.....	\$ 112.48	
Received from county treasurer.....	2,824.36	
Received from other sources.....	72.59	\$3,009.43
Disbursements	3,041.62	
Overdrawn January 1, 1917.....	32.19	3,009.43

UTICA TOWNSHIP

Utica Township comprises the eastern half of what was formerly Obispo Township. Utica is geographically described as congressional township 96 and the south half of 97, range 11. This township was established by order of the County Court at the March term, 1858, at the same time of the organization of Jacksonville. Utica is located in the northeast corner of Chickasaw County and comprises an area of fifty-four square miles.

PHYSICAL FEATURES

In agricultural and natural resources, Utica Township ranks second to none in the county. The land is fine rolling prairie, of deep black soil, thoroughly drained by Little Turkey River, Saude River, Crane Creek, Frog Creek and numerous smaller branches. Tracts of fine timber grew along these streams and it was here that the first settlers located, the groves of timber being a protection against the western blizzards that prevailed during the winter season. The timber also served the pioneer a useful purpose in providing fuel, and material for cabins for a home and for fencing the land.

EARLY SETTLERS

There is here, as in other townships, some difference of opinion as to whom belongs the distinction of being the first settler. It is definitely stated that James Lyon, familiarly known as Judge Lyon, located on a tract of land in what is now Utica Township in 1852. But there is what seems to be credible authority for the claim that Terrence Commerford came about two years prior to this; that he located on a tract of land and built a cabin here in 1850. Whatever the facts as to the priority of settlement, between Lyon and Commerford, it is reasonably

certain that they were the vanguard of the colony of homeseekers who came later. Among those who composed this colony of pioneers, and contributed a large part in the settlement and development of what is now Utica Township, are the following familiar names:

George Clapper, William Everingham, John S. Lee, S. H. Sanford, Noel Gates, John Farrel, Sr., Pat Connell, Hugh Johnson, Jeremiah Courtney, Thomas Heath, John Allison, Sylvester Reilly, Yankee Smith, P. Gorman, Thomas B. Kelly, Owen Galligan, John Carlon, Patrick Carlon, William Galligan, Thomas Smith, T. N. Reilly, Owen Reilly, Matthew Smith, James Griffin, Sr., George B. Arnold, T. R. Kelly, W. C. Mitchell, James McGinn, Thomas Whalen, Andrew Winter, Joseph Trout, John Landsverk, Ole Swenumson, Ole Johnson, Peter Johnson, Gregor Oleson, Alf Oleson, John Saul, Ole K. Oleson, Ole Sanderson, Ole E. Natvig, Malker Munson, Lara L. Navig, Jacob Malechek, Albert Ceaser, Frank Prochaska, F. J. Klimesh, Albert Panos, John J. Novotny, A. Jones, Frank Tupy, Frank Pechota and Mike Mahoney.

It will be observed that the above list of names indicates that a large number of the early settlers of Utica Township were of foreign birth. It was a cosmopolitan colony that entered the lands, plowed the unbroken prairie sod and established the first permanent homes in Utica Township. They were Americans, Norwegians, Bohemians, with a few representatives of the Irish and German races; and it is the descendants of these rugged and industrious pioneers that have cultivated the lands and developed the fine farms, second to none in the county.

FIRST TOWNSHIP OFFICIALS

The first election for township officers was held in 1858, at the house of Hugh Johnson. The officers elected were: Trustees, Terrence Commerford, Jeremiah Courtney and Thomas Heath; assessor, Thomas B. Kelly; clerk, Thomas Whalen; justice of the peace, Jeremiah Courtney. D. R. Kirby was the first representative from Utica Township on the county board of supervisors. He was elected in 1861 and served two years, when he was succeeded by Terrence Commerford, who served 1863-64 and again in 1869-70. Others who represented this township on the board of supervisors were: James Gose, 1865-66; E. Shepard, 1867; G. C. Cleghorn, 1868. James Lyon, one of the first settlers in this township, was elected the first county judge, at the organization of the county, and served until October, 1855.

POSTAL FACILITIES

The people of Utica Township were not well supplied with mail facilities in early times, and there is room for improvement in that respect at the present time, although the establishment of the rural free delivery has remedied the former conditions to a large extent. According to tradition, there was a postoffice established at Zillo in 1857. How long it continued is not a matter of record. Two other postoffices were established in the township, one at Little Turkey and the other at Saude. Little Turkey was at one time quite a prosperous and promising village. It had a store, a blacksmith shop, a creamery, a church, a dancing hall, and several residences, in addition to the postoffice. But all these have vanished, except the creamery, and Little Turkey has taken its flight.

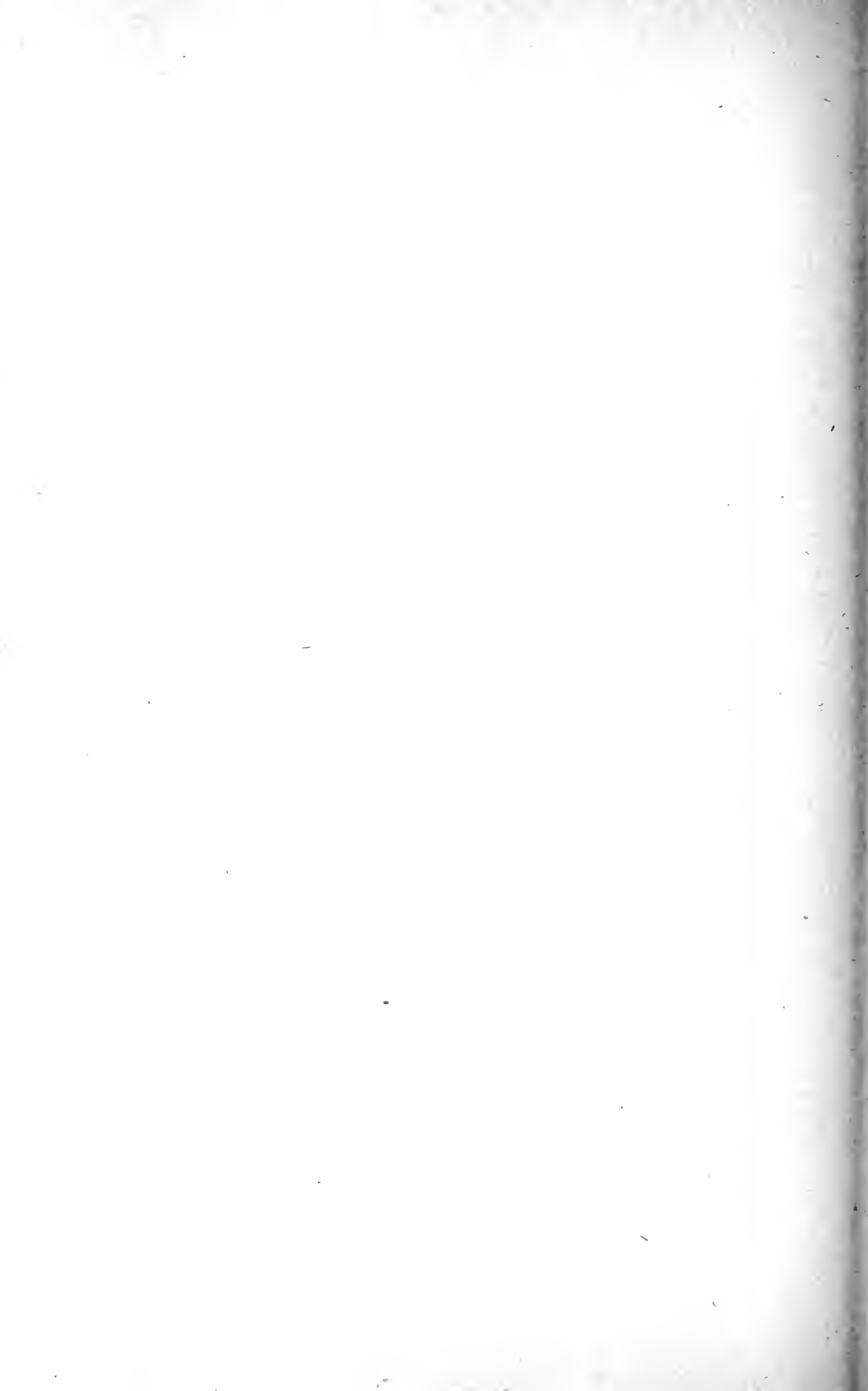


ST. MARY'S CATHOLIC CHURCH, LITTLE TURKEY, UTICA TOWNSHIP,
CHICKASAW CO.

Saude is the only town worthy of the name in the township. It is located on the river from which it derives its name, which is one of the east tributaries of the Little Turkey River. Saude boasts of a store, a blacksmith shop, two churches and a creamery. The population is not large, but the town is surrounded by a thrifty, industrious and intelligent community who are loyal to their town and have an abiding faith in its prospects and permanency.

The population of Utica Township in 1915 was 957. The present officers are: John Lynch, E. T. Smith and F. A. Pechota, trustees; J. J. Lukes, clerk; William Quirk, assessor. The trustees' report for 1916 follows:

Amount of funds on hand January 1, 1916..	\$ 880.04	
Received from County Treasurer	3,006.68	
Received from other sources.....	2.50	
	<hr/>	\$3,889.22
Disbursements	3,840.07	
Cash on hand January 1, 1917	49.15	
	<hr/>	\$3,889.22



CHAPTER XI

TOWNSHIP HISTORY—CONTINUED

DAYTON—STAPLETON—DRESDEN

DAYTON TOWNSHIP ORGANIZED, 1859—FIRST ELECTION OF TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—GENERAL FEATURES OF TOWNSHIP SURFACE AND SOIL—EARLY SETTLEMENTS—OPERATIONS OF LAND SPECULATORS—FIRST POSTOFFICE—POPULATION IN 1915—PRESENT TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916—STAPLETON TOWNSHIP ORGANIZED, 1857—EARLY SETTLEMENTS—FIRST POSTOFFICE—LOCATION OF RAILROAD, 1869—LAWLER MADE STATION—BECOMES IMPORTANT SHIPPING POINT—TOWNSHIP POPULATION, 1915—TOWNSHIP OFFICERS, 1917—FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916—DRESDEN TOWNSHIP ORGANIZED, 1859—PHYSICAL FEATURES—AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES—POPULATION, 1915—TOWNSHIP OFFICERS, 1917—TRUSTEES' FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 1916.

Dayton Township was originally a part of Chickasaw Township, one of the five election districts created at the organization of the county. At the February term of County Court, 1857, an order was made that Congressional Township 95, range 13, be organized as a separate township under the name of Dayton, the name being given in honor of the man who had been the candidate for vice president on the Fremont ticket the year previous to this. D. A. Jackson was appointed organizing constable and authorized to call an election of the qualified voters of the township to select the necessary officers.

ORGANIZATION EFFECTED

Pursuant to the order of the court, D. A. Jackson, organizing constable, called an election to be held at his house, April 6, 1857, for the purpose of choosing men to serve as township officers. Twenty-three qualified voters responded to the call and proceeded to the formalities of choosing an election board to have charge of the ballots. Eli Darst was made chairman of the organization meeting; E. R. Gillett, was secretary; and the judges of election were, C. M. Webster, William S. Morley and Wesley Swayzee, judges of election; D. A. Jackson and L. J. Young, clerks. This election was formally sworn and the ballot was cast and counted with the following result:

Trustees, C. M. Webster, Eli Darst and Wesley Swayzee; Levi J. Young, clerk; E. R. Gillett and William S. Morley, justices of the peace; E. B. Miller and William Haslam, constables; Z. H. Morton, road supervisor. There were two candidates for each of these offices and the vote for Morley and E. B. Hewitt, opposing candidates for justice of the peace, was a tie. The choice was determined by lot in favor of Morley.

SURFACE AND SOIL SURVEY

The surface of the land in Dayton Township is somewhat rolling but in no part can it be classed as hilly. The soil is generally a rich black loam with a clay subsoil, and all of it is highly productive. The township is well watered, the principal stream being the west fork of the Wapsipinicon River, which runs in a southwesterly direction through the greater portion of the township. The middle fork of this river also traverses the township. In the early times these streams abounded in beaver, muskrat, otter and mink, and trappers found a considerable profit in plying their vocation along these rivers.

There was also a plentiful supply of timber on the land bordering these streams, mostly of the different varieties of oak, and some hickory. Such of this timber as was valuable for fencing and building purposes has been pretty well culled, and much of the smaller timber was used for fuel. The early settlers generally located near the timber from which they obtained material for building houses for themselves and stables for their stock. There are no stone quarries but the glacial boulders are abundant, some of them of large size. Agriculture and stock raising, for which the township is well adapted, are the principal vocations of the people of Dayton Township. A good deal of attention is also given to the dairying industry.

INCIDENTS OF THE EARLY SETTLEMENTS

From a historical paper prepared by L. J. Young, and published in the New Hampton Courier, in 1881, the most of the incidents pertaining to the early settlers and early settlements herein are gleaned.

The first settlement in Dayton Township was made by a land speculator, who made an entry of a valuable tract of timber, some time in the month of May, 1853. And it is given as the opinion of the writer that this entry of the speculator was largely responsible for the tardy development of the township, in that it tended to prevent actual settlers from locating here. It is stated that the first permanent settlers to locate in the township were William Millikan and a man by the name of Smith, from Illinois. They came in about 1854. Millikan built a temporary shack near Spring Creek where he had pre-empted land. His place was known by hunters and trappers for miles around, as the "Hunter's Home." It is said that Millikan often entertained and fed as many as fifteen or twenty hunters and travelers, and land speculators in one night. Smith also pre-empted land and built a shack thereon but sold his claim to a land speculator some time in the winter following. Relating to Millikan, the article from which these facts are gleaned, says:

"The same winter (1854) our honest host of the 'Hunter's Home,' was shamefully wronged from the legal possession of his homestead. The facts related to

me by him were as follows: During the fall Millikan received intelligence that his son lay sick at Dubuque, and was not likely to recover, and wished to see him. He left all his household goods in his house and went to Dubuque. While he was gone a land speculator with two bribed witnesses, made oath that Mr. Millikan had left the country and did not intend to return, and the speculator entered the land. Mr. Millikan, being a raw Irishman, and knowing nothing about the laws of our country, made no disturbance about it on his return."

In May, 1855, a man by the name of J. D. Colt, from New York, located on a quarter section of land in this township and was probably the first to make an effort at cultivation of his land. He built a comfortable log house and felt secure in his possessions. But in the following November William Haslam, of Illinois, put in an appearance with a title for that same land; Haslam's title being from the Government bearing a date nineteen days prior to that of Colt. Mr. Colt gave Haslam permission to occupy the house but retained possession of all the improvements until the first of March, 1856, when he gave full possession, on being informed that Haslam's title would hold good. But Haslam paid Colt a reasonable price for the improvements and the matter was amicably adjusted to the satisfaction of both parties.

In May, 1855, D. A. Jackson, from Pennsylvania, came to this township and entered a body of land of about two hundred and seventy acres. Mr. Jackson was an enterprising eastern farmer and began the improvement of his land with an industry and energy that he brought with him from the Keystone state.

During the spring of 1855 Benjamin Bailey, of Ohio, was numbered as another new settler. A Mr. Kershaw and Mr. Negus came in and remained for a few months when they sold out and left. J. B. Cotant, another emigrant from the Buckeye state settled here in July of 1855; Eli Darst, of Illinois, came in June of that year. Others who are named among the settlers locating here in 1855 and '56, are E. B. Hewitt, William S. Morley and Rev. C. M. Webster. Mr. Webster was elected county surveyor in August, 1856, and was appointed postmaster of a postoffice located at his house, known as Beaver Falls postoffice. This postoffice was subsequently removed to Utica Township. The tide of emigration flowed steadily towards this township from this time on and the lands were being taken up rapidly.

At the present time Dayton Township has a population of 742, mostly farmers, of different nationalities, but all loyally united in the promotion of American ideals. The farms, farm buildings, and everything about the farms, are indicative of modern ideas and general prosperity.

PRESENT OFFICIALS

The present officials of Dayton Township are: Henry Rosaurer, Cecil Gray and Charles Waltz, trustees; John Armhalt, clerk; F. Burgart, assessor. Following is the financial report of the township for 1916:

Amount on hand January 1, 1916.....	\$ 890.41	
Received from County Treasurer	2,726.60	
	<hr/>	\$3,617.01
Disbursements	3,602.98	
Balance on hand January 1, 1917.....	14.03	
	<hr/>	\$3 617.01

STAPLETON TOWNSHIP

The territory comprising Stapleton Township is a part of what was originally Yankee Township, which was one of the five divisions of the county at the time of organization. Yankee Township, or Election District, comprised an area of one-fourth of the county, and was located in the southeast corner of the county. According to the census of 1856 it had a population of 522, mostly composed of emigrants from the New England or eastern states—hence the name “Yankee” seemed to have been suggested as appropriate to designate the township. But the appropriate and significant name was lost when, in 1857, Stapleton and two other townships were organized out of the territory of Yankee Township.

ORGANIZATION OF STAPLETON TOWNSHIP

At the April term of the county board, 1857, an order was made organizing a new township in Congressional Township 95, range 11, to be known as Stapleton Township. The name of this township was given in honor of Thomas G. Staples, who settled within the boundaries of the new township in 1850. Mr. Staples continued as a resident of the township for many years, and was the first postmaster in a postoffice bearing his name. Later Mr. Staples removed to Lawler and conducted a hotel at that place for several years. In the early '80s he removed to Missouri.

Among other early settlers that might be named were Patrick Casey and James Casey, and two brothers named Hill, who all came about the year 1855. There were several others who came in about that time but the tide of emigration to this part of the county did not move as rapidly as to some other sections, in the early years. It is stated that in 1855 there were but two houses within the boundaries of what now constitutes Stapleton Township. It is a certainty, established by the record, that there were few land entries made previous to that year. But an impetus in the movement of settlers to this section began about the year 1857, and from that time there has been a steady growth in population.

The first store established within the boundaries of this township was that of John Nicholas, about 1857. His store was located on his farm, about one and a half miles east of the present town of Lawler. It was a typical country store that Nicholas conducted, a favorite resort for people of the surrounding country, and it was also the only stopping place on the road between Jacksonville and Waucoma.

Stapleton Township is not so well supplied with streams as are some other townships of the county, the only ones of importance being Crane Creek and two smaller streams. These, with their tributaries traverse the township and afford drainage for the lands. These streams, like all others in the county, were fringed with timber furnishing fuel and material for building and fencing for the early settlers. The land generally is a rich black loam and susceptible of profitable cultivation. The rocks and bowlders, relics of the glacial period, are found in considerable number throughout the township as they are in all parts of Chickasaw County.

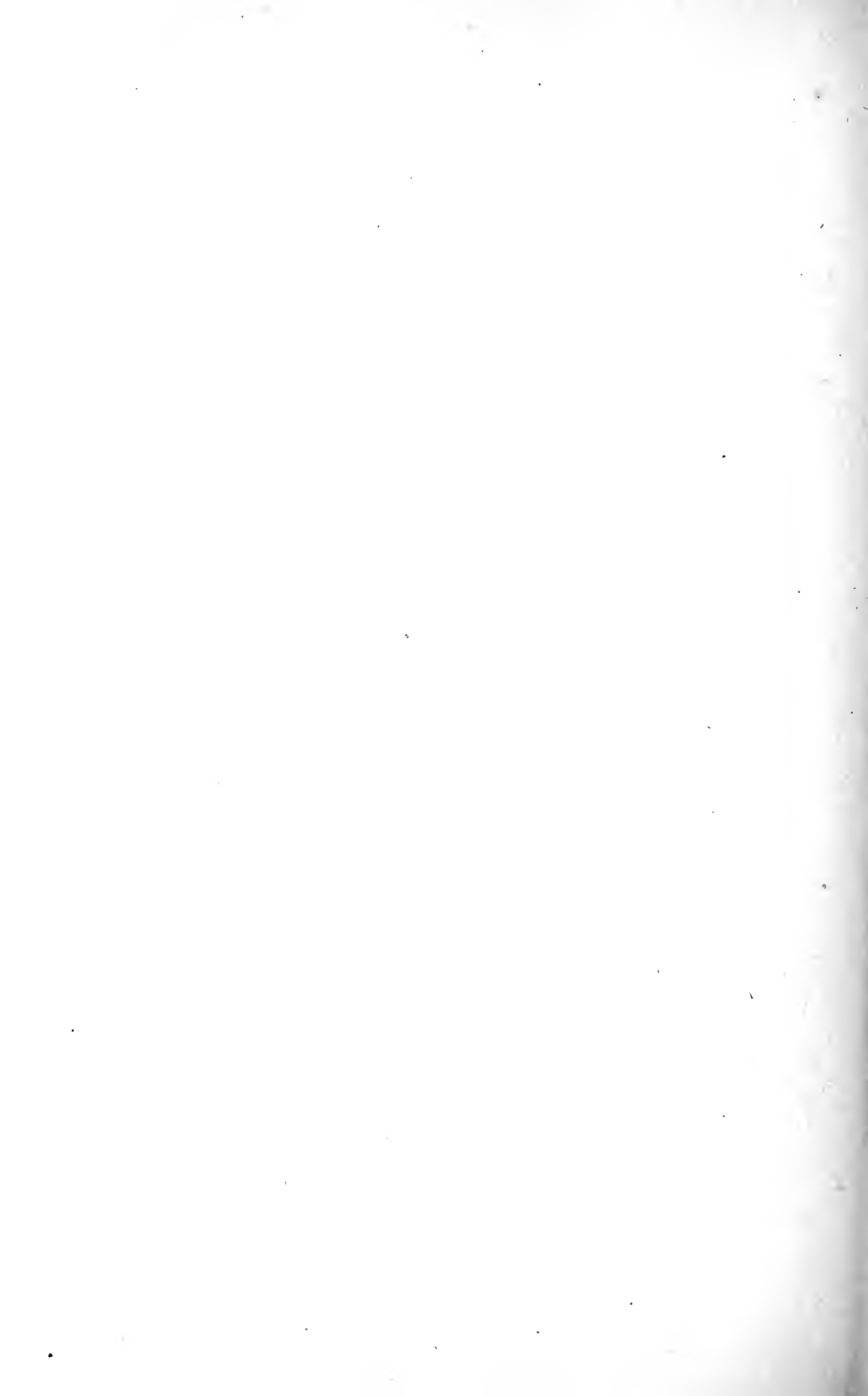
The first steps to secure the location of a railroad through this section were taken by the citizens in November, 1868. The effort was in behalf of the Mc-



A CREEK SCENE NEAR LAWLER



RED BRIDGE CROSSING CRANE CREEK NEAR LAWLER



Gregor & Sioux City Railroad and resulted in securing the road, with a depot located on the west side of Crane Creek; which was established in 1869. This was on land owned by John Lawler. Here a town was platted and named in honor of the owner of the land. Lawler immediately began to boom and soon became an important shipping point. It has since had a steady, substantial growth and is one of the live towns of Chickasaw County. Further mention of Lawler and its business industries will be found in the chapter of towns and cities of Chickasaw County.

According to the census of 1915 Stapleton Township had a population of 634. The present officials are: T. E. Pope, Matt Nulty and S. D. Fleming, trustees; Ray Nulty, clerk; C. E. Young and Nick Loewen, justices of the peace; William Costigan and P. H. Green, constables; Thomas King, assessor. Following is the financial report of the township for 1916:

Amount on hand January 1, 1916.....	\$ 267.96	
Received from County Treasurer	2,342.76	
	<hr/>	\$2,610.72
Disbursements	2,520.78	
On hand January 1, 1917.....	89.94	
	<hr/>	\$2,610.72

DRESDEN TOWNSHIP

At the March term of County Court, 1859, an order was made creating a township under the name of Dresden, from Congressional Township 94, range 12. This order took a part of the west side of Fredericksburg, and a part of the east side of Richland Township. Subsequently the east tier of sections was detached and added to the Township of Fredericksburg, but these have since been restored, except the southeast quarter of section 12, and the northeast quarter of section 13. These sections still remain as a part of Fredericksburg Township, and it is upon these sections that the Town of Fredericksburg is located.

A large part of the land in this township was covered with a growth of small timber and underbrush. Much of this has been cleared and the land put in cultivation, and there is a goodly portion of the township occupied by fine farms of fertile soil and highly productive. The township is well watered by the East Wapipinicon River, which enters in the northeast corner and flows in a southwesterly direction through the township.

There is no town nor postoffice within the boundaries of Dresden Township, the mail facilities being furnished by the Fredericksburg postoffice and the rural deliveries from that office.

The people of the township are mainly interested in agriculture and stock raising. In this line of enterprise the farmers of Dresden Township are fully abreast of the times, and their farms, houses and barns, and everything about the farm, indicate that prosperous conditions prevail. According to the census of 1915 the population of Dresden Township is 714.

The present trustees of the township are H. R. Swanger, F. Kolthoff and Will Schnurrstein.



CHAPTER XII

TOWNSHIP HISTORY—CONTINUED

NEW HAMPTON—RICHLAND—FREDERICKSBURG

NEW HAMPTON ORGANIZED, 1857—FIRST ELECTION OF TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—SOME OF THE EARLY SETTLERS—HANDICAPPED BY LAND SPECULATORS—INCIDENTS OF EARLY TIMES—FINANCIAL STATEMENT. RICHLAND—FIRST SETTLERS—PENNSYLVANIA AND OHIO COLONIES—POPULATION—PRESENT OFFICIALS—FINANCIAL STATEMENT. FREDERICKSBURG—NAMED AFTER FIRST PERMANENT SETTLER—PRESENT POPULATION—PRESENT OFFICIALS—FINANCIAL STATEMENT.

New Hampton is one of the four townships located in the central section of Chickasaw County. It was originally a part of Yankee Election District established at the time of the organization of the county, in 1854, and the territory now comprising New Hampton Township remained a part of the original division until April 6, 1857, when the following order appears on the record of the county court:

"That township 96, range 12, be organized under the name of New Hampton Township, on the 6th day of April, A. D. 1857, and that David Edwards is hereby appointed as organizing constable." Signed by Lorenzo Bailey, county judge of Chickasaw County.

On the first Monday of April, 1857, an election for township officers was held at the house of David Edwards, for the purpose of choosing officials and perfecting the township organization. The election board was qualified for the required duty by S. M. Prentiss, Esq., of Richland Township. The persons constituting the board were: Gideon Gardner, John Patten and Homer Hamlin, judges; David Edwards and Harrison Gurley, clerks. The following persons were elected to the respective offices: J. W. Vanauken, Dennison Calkins and N. D. R. Cole, trustees; Gideon Gardner and James Melenda, justices of the peace; Oscar Carpenter and Elias Marsh, constables; De Witt C. Chapman, town clerk; Joseph Gardner, road supervisor.

EARLY SETTLERS

Settlements in the territory now comprising New Hampton Township were not made as early as in some of the other townships of the county, probably due

to the fact that the greater part of land in this township was considered by prospective home seekers to be too low and wet for successful cultivation. The modern method of overcoming this condition by tiling and drainage was not generally practiced by farmers at that time. The names of any considerable number of early settlers are somewhat obscure. It is conceded that James Jared was one of the first to make a permanent settlement here, locating on a tract of land which is now a part of the City of New Hampton. Henry J. Hewitt was another of the early settlers. Mr. Hewitt claims that his wife was the first white woman who ever cooked a meal in the vicinity of New Hampton. Hollis Bowen, and his sons, Roby and Hollis, Jr., came from Illinois, in 1854. Mr. Bowen pre-empted a tract of government land in sections 10 and 11 in this township and made this his home for the remainder of his life. Josephus Straw was another among the early settlers, coming in the early part of 1857.

Among those who made settlements in the northern part of the township in early times were, M. M. Utley, J. R. Kenyon, John Dillon, C. Carr, E. Conny, P. Colby, John Lynch, Pat Lynch, M. Stanton, Edward Smith, John Morton, M. Folan and M. Keegan. Other familiar names among the early settlers in that section of the county are, T. McFarland, John McCollum, Phillip Yearling, A. Gross, Jacob Gross, M. McEnter and Pat McEnter, M. Mullen, Charles Burke, James Brannon, Thomas Brannon, E. Sheckleton.

Many of these early settlers entered government land, and others bought land from eastern speculators who pre-empted land in this township with a view of disposing of it at a good margin of profit to home seekers. Some of the most desirable sections of land was in the land speculators' hands and they were not any too scrupulous in their dealings with purchasers, who were generally persons of limited means and compelled to give mortgage notes at a high rate of interest. While the soil and other conditions of the land in New Hampton Township are as favorable for crop production as any other in the county, or in the state, the early settler had many discouragements for the first few years. Crops were uncertain and often a complete failure. Especially the wheat crop, which at first was their principal crop. But when the chinch bugs got in their work, causing such damage as to make the wheat crop a practical failure for one year after another, the farmers finally abandoned wheat raising, and gave more attention to diversified farming. In the meantime, those who had purchased land, with an iron-clad 10 per cent mortgage in the hands of eastern speculators, were in hard lines. It was only by the persistent energy, the intelligent thrift and industry, that was a characteristic of those early settlers, that they overcame the difficulties in which they were involved.

INCIDENTS OF EARLY TIMES

It was a good many years after the settlement of Chickasaw County before any railroad crossed its border. During those years the farmers found their nearest market at McGregor and it was to that place all the grain and produce had to be hauled. And the hauling was attended with many difficulties. The roads were bad, and in some seasons were almost impassable. It required about a week to make the trip, but the time and difficulties of travel was not all the discouragements the early settlers had in marketing their produce. On account of the bad



METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, WILLIAMSTOWN

condition of the roads it was necessary to carry light loads, and because of low prices for produce the returns were also very light. The average price of wheat was about forty cents, and dressed pork about two dollars a hundred, with other things in proportion. Even with the present prices of wheat, pork, corn and oats, and with the present improved condition of roads, the farmers of today would be greatly distressed with such market facilities. In the early times a bushel of wheat would pay for about a yard of calico, a wagon load of wheat would hardly bring sufficient cash to pay for a pair of cow-hide boots. But with all that it is a question whether the farmers of the early times were not as contented with their lot, as are those of today.

POPULATION—PRESENT OFFICERS

The census of 1915 gives the Township of New Hampton a population of 712. The present township officers are: A. F. Kenman, George Young and Ben Shortley, trustees; T. B. Condon, clerk; F. E. Sherwood and E. G. Shepard, justices of the peace; Hawley Miller and W. F. Kruger, constables; T. F. Stanton, assessor.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Amount on hand January 1, 1916.....		
Received from County Treasurer	\$2,408.40	
Received from other sources.....	————	\$2,408.40
Disbursements	3,181.21	
Overdrawn January 1, 1917	772.81	
	————	\$2,408.40

RICHLAND TOWNSHIP,

The territory now comprising Richland Township was a part of Bradford Township at the organization of the county. At the March term of County Court, 1856, Congressional Township 94, range 14, was ordered to be organized under the name of Richland Township.

The distinction of being the first white man to establish a permanent settlement within the boundaries of what is now Richland Township is given to James B. Upham, who located here in the fall of 1854. He built a comfortable log house out of material furnished in a grove of timber near by, and here he continued to live with his family for several years. Prior to this a man by the name of Joel Parsons was here in the employ of the government, breaking and fencing lands for the Indians. This was in 1840. Parsons afterwards settled here with his family.

H. H. Bailey came here from his Ohio home, in 1854, and in the following year located a claim to a tract of land in section 12. At the outbreak of the Civil war Mr. Bailey enlisted in an Ohio regiment and served in the army during the war. Returning here at the close of the war he set about the work of improving his land, adding more acres to his original purchase, and here he has remained since.

In the latter part of 1854, and in the early part of 1855, quite a colony of emigrants from Pennsylvania and Ohio came to this section of the county. Among these were, D. Tingley, D. McDonald, L. Bailey, Malachi Havelick, twenty-one persons in all.

EARLY SETTLERS AND EARLY INCIDENTS

The first school in what is now Richland Township was taught by Olive Smith in a little log cabin that was located about fifty yards from the present school building, District No. 1.

Doctor Wilson was the first doctor that came to this township. He came in 1857 and found abundant opportunity for work in his profession in treating "fever and ague," which generally prevailed in this section.

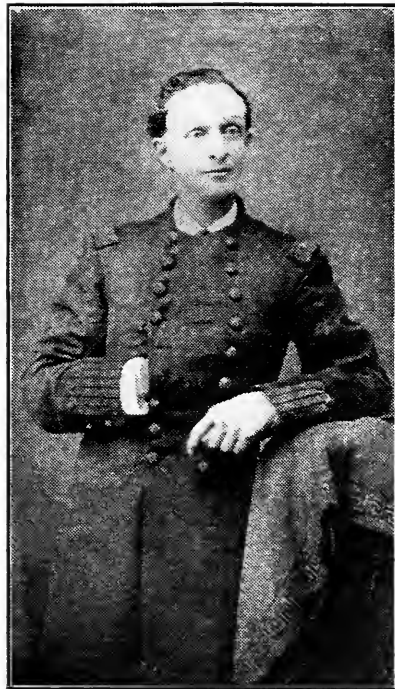
Rev. S. M. Prentiss was the first preacher to come into this section. There was no church building but the preacher made use of "God's first temples" in pointing people to the way of life. Reverend Prentiss engaged in other callings as a matter of necessity to obtain a living; one of these was making brick and doing other kinds of common labor.

S. S. Birdsall was the first blacksmith. He came in 1855 and opened up a shop soon after coming. At that time oxen were used for breaking sod and for animal motive power, generally. The hard ground plentifully covered with stones made it necessary to keep the oxen shod, and shoeing oxen was one of the principal duties of Birdsall, the blacksmith. He had a contrivance by which he lifted the ox off his feet and held him suspended while the work was done. This contrivance had a name but the informant could not recall it, but said that it was in general use at that time, and that one of them may still be found among the old relics.

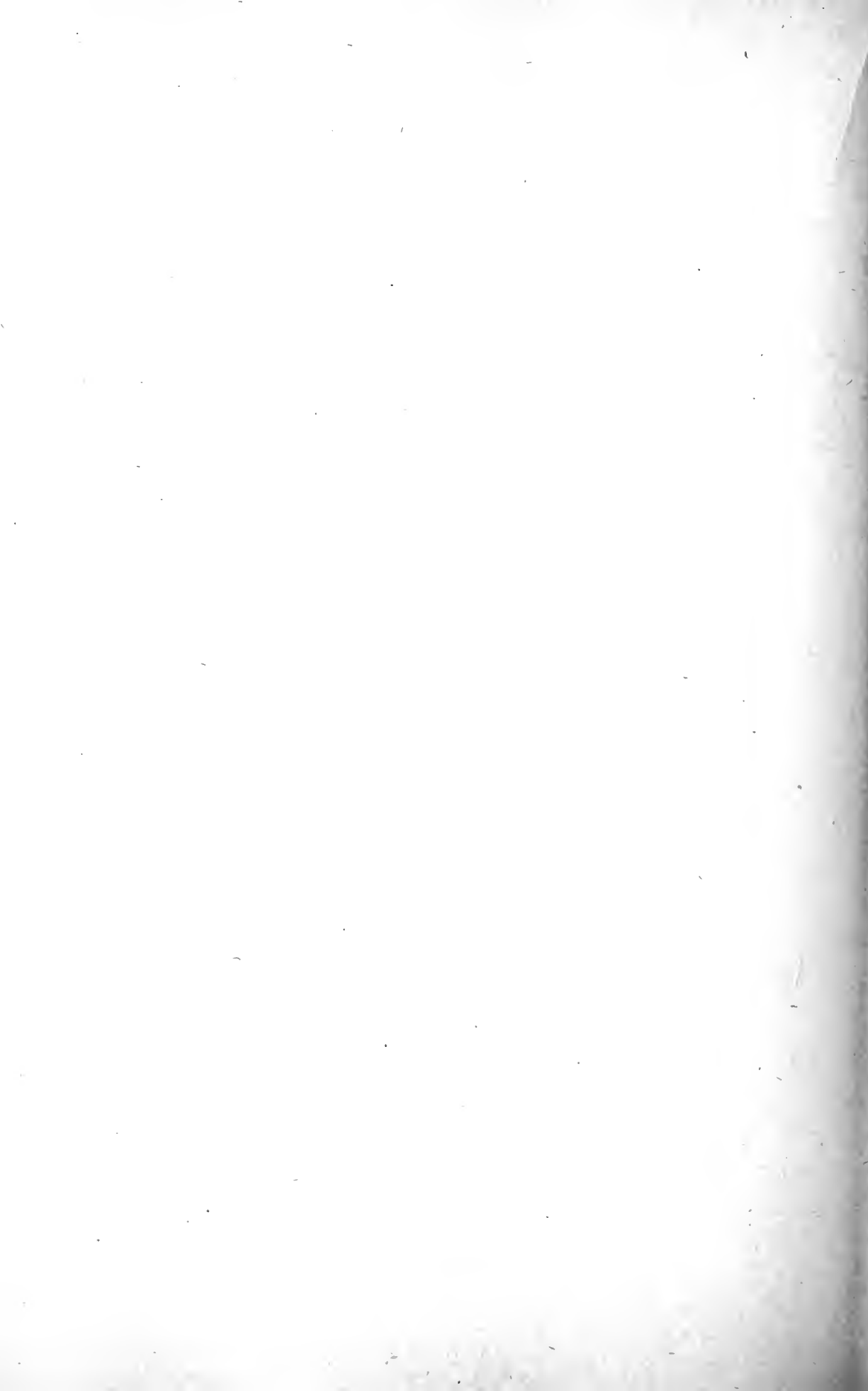
The first stage driver was George Lancaster, who drove the stage from West Union to Bradford, connecting at West Union with the stage line to Dubuque. Part of this Bradford and West Union Road, near the residence of Mr. H. H. Bailey, was swampy and quicksand. This extended for about half a mile, and Mr. Bailey put up signs at each end of this swamp warning travelers of the condition of the road. Some of the travelers, however, disregarded the warning, and usually got stuck. Mr. Bailey lived near by and did quite a little business in entertaining over night people who got stuck in that swamp, and in helping them out of the difficulty the next morning.

Ash Davis has the distinction of being the first fiddler who located in this section. He boarded with the Bailey family and worked during the day and played the fiddle for puncheon floor dances almost every night. The country was not thickly settled but distance was no hindrance when a dance was to be pulled off. The young people traveled miles to a country dance, the means of conveyance being a wagon drawn by three or four yoke of oxen.

There was an old Indian trail from Bradford to Fort Atkinson, running diagonally through Richland Township. This trail was worn down to the depth of about six inches by the constant travel of the Indians, and the trail remained distinctly marked until the ground was broken and converted into cultivated fields. Not far from the residence of Judge Bailey was an oak tree which was used by the Indians as a look-out. They had a place of observation in the top of this



GENERAL MILO L. SHERMAN
Fredericksburg



tree and reached the place by means of a ladder made of forked sticks. It is noted that the trail referred to followed the level country, avoiding the hills as a measure of safety.

POPULATION—PRESENT OFFICERS

The census of 1915 gives Richland Township a population of 685. The present officers of the township are: H. H. Bailey, C. H. Edson and R. E. Stephens, trustees; Ed. Feuchtwanger, clerk; B. H. Boice, justice of the peace; H. C. Ransom, constable; M. Christensen, assessor.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The trustees' financial statement for Richland Township, in 1916, shows the following:

Amount on hand January 1, 1916.....	\$	39.43	
Received from County Treasurer		1,948.32	
		<hr/>	\$1,987.75
Disbursements		1,962.41	
Amount on hand January 1, 1917		25.34	
		<hr/>	\$1,987.75

FREDERICKSBURG TOWNSHIP

Fredericksburg is the southeastern township in Chickasaw County. At the organization of the county the territory included in this township was a part of Yankee Election District. At the April term of County Court, 1857, it was ordered that Congressional Township 94, range 11 and 12 be organized under the name of Fredericksburg Township. Subsequently a part of the west side of Fredericksburg, and a part of the east side of Richland, were taken and organized as Dresden Township.

The first permanent settler in the township was Frederick Padden, and it was the first part of his name that suggested the name of the township. Mr. Padden located with his family on the present site of the Town of Fredericksburg, September 21, 1854, and for some time was the only settler within the bounds of the present township. In 1855 a number of settlers came from Ohio and other eastern states and located claims in this vicinity. Among these were, Samuel Marsh, Thomas P. Vokes, William Case, James Potter, Charles Connor, John S. Marr, John I. Quackenbush and John Dayton. Most of these came with their families and settled in permanent homes. In the opening of spring, in 1856, the tide of immigration set in and continued to flow steadily in this direction.

Fredericksburg Township is nearly all prairie land, with only a few original groves of small timber. The land is generally level and the soil is a black loam, and highly productive. The principal industry of the township is agriculture and stock raising, with a good deal of attention given to the dairy business. In the early times the farmers here, as in other sections of northern Iowa, depended on wheat as their principal crop. After several years' experience they found that wheat was a very uncertain crop in this section; that when the crop was not an

actual failure the trouble of getting it to market, and the price received, left nothing to show for the labor expended. This experience led the farmers to engage in diversified farming in which they have generally been very successful.

POPULATION—PRESENT OFFICERS

According to the census of 1915 Fredericksburg Township had a population of 644. Those who are serving as township officers in 1917 are: H. E. Wuttke, J. R. Whitcomb and E. A. Ellison, trustees; D. B. Nourse, clerk; S. P. Moore, justice of the peace; J. N. Coleman, constable; F. W. Whitcomb, assessor.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Amount on hand January 1, 1916.....	\$2,002.50	
Received from County Treasurer	2,188.88	
	<hr/>	\$4,191.47
Disbursements	3,227.41	
On hand January 1, 1917.....	664.06	
	<hr/>	\$4,191.47

CHAPTER XIII
TOWNSHIP HISTORY—CONTINUED
CHICKASAW—DEERFIELD—WASHINGTON

CHICKASAW TOWNSHIP ESTABLISHED AT COUNTY ORGANIZATION, 1855—LARGELY
TIMBER LAND—CHICKASAW TOWN PLATTED, 1854—FIRST SAW AND GRIST MILL
IN COUNTY—FAILURE TO SECURE RAILROAD BLIGHTS TOWN PROSPECTS, BUT STILL
REMAINS PLACE OF HISTORIC INTEREST—TOWNSHIP POPULATION, 1915—PRES-
ENT OFFICERS—TRUSTEES' FINANCIAL STATEMENT—DEERFIELD TOWNSHIP OR-
GANIZED, 1856—FIRST TOWNSHIP OFFICERS—EARLY SETTLERS—TRADITION OF
INDIAN MASSACRE—POPULATION, 1915—TOWNSHIP OFFICERS, 1917—TRUSTEES'
STATEMENT, 1916—WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP—TROUBLE ABOUT ORGANIZATION—
QUESTION ABOUT LEGALITY OF VOTE, AND OTHER DISPUTES, MARK THE TOWN-
SHIP'S EARLY HISTORY—FIRST SETTLERS—AGRICULTURAL ADVANTAGES—GENERAL
FEATURES—POPULATION, 1915—TOWNSHIP OFFICERS, 1917—FINANCIAL STATE-
MENT, 1916.

Chickasaw Township was one of the three townships established when the county organization was effected. The date of organization and establishing the boundaries of this township was at the first session of the County Court, March, 1855. As the boundaries of Chickasaw Township were established at that time the territory included all of town 95, range 14 and 13. At the February term of court, 1857, the township was divided, range 13 being organized as Dayton Township, leaving Chickasaw Township to consist of range 14, west, of town 95, which now comprises the area of this township.

Chickasaw Township contains thirty-six sections of as fine fertile lands as can be found in the county. It is well watered by the west branch of the Wapsipinicon River, and by the Little Cedar, and their affluents, and is located in the central west part of Chickasaw County, the east line being on the border dividing Chickasaw from Floyd County. In the early days the western part of this township was covered by a fine growth of timber; next to Bradford this was the best timbered portion of the county. This timber was mainly bordering along the streams, covering the low lands and the adjacent hills. The advantages afforded by this timbered section as a source from which material for the construction of houses, as well as the fertile lands surrounding, appealed to the early settlers as a most

desirable location; as a result Chickasaw Township was among the earliest of the permanent settled portions of the county. A very considerable revenue was derived in the early days from this fine timber. Saw mills were located in this section, many of them being operated by water power afforded by the swift current of Cedar River, and the lumber manufactured was sufficient to supply other parts of the county in building material. But the insatiable greed of the saw mill, and the industrious wielding of the woodman's axe, made rapid depletion of the fine forest, and in time this finely timbered country was a land of stumps and small brush. These were soon cleared away and the ground put into a fine state of cultivation of various kinds of crops. Fine houses and farm buildings, and fine farms were developed in the section of country where the early settler located in the forest and built his log cabin.

THE FIRST SETTLERS

The historian usually finds it difficult to obtain reliable and undisputed testimony as to the first settlers in a community. Even when the time when the first settlement was made is not far in the past there is likely to be a variance in the statements of the "oldest inhabitants," upon whom one must usually depend for such information. From the best information obtainable the statement may be ventured that the first, or at least among the first settlers in Chickasaw Township were Jerome Watson, Abram Cagley, Russell Baldwin, James Fee, Joseph Fee, William Bartlett, Joel Bartlett, A. M. Krell, Samuel Monroe, James Jarad, the Hines, Huffmans and Bishops. The dates or order of coming of these cannot be stated with accuracy, though it is pretty well established that the first of these came about the year 1850, and that all of those named came within the two years following.

It is said that the first houses built in the township were those of Jerome Watson, and James and Joseph Fee, and that these houses were built in 1850. Other settlements were made and houses built in 1851 and 1852. In the fall of 1852 John Campbell and James L. Frazee came to the township and settled on section 5. These came from Indiana, settling first in Clinton, Iowa, and then removing to this county. Some time during the summer of 1853, a Mr. Webber and a Mr. Motry came to the township and located on a tract of land near where the Town of Ionia is now situated. In the year 1854 William Tucker moved his family from Wisconsin and settled in this township. During that year several additions were made to the population of Chickasaw Township by removals from Bradford Township. Among these were William Starkey, H. B. Short, W. W. Hammond, N. F. Lighthall, John W. Johnson and G. W. Rowley.

THE FIRST TOWN ESTABLISHED

The steady movement of people seeking homes continued during the early '50s and the population of the township rapidly increased. The Town of Chickasaw, located on the Cedar River, was surveyed and platted in 1854. William Tucker opened a store in this place and a postoffice was located here. Previous to this the people were served at Bradford with whatever mail came to this township. A Mr. Brink was the first postmaster, and the condition on which the

office was granted, and the postmaster appointed, was that the people of the village should arrange for carrying their mail from Cedar Falls for the proceeds of the office, leaving the postmaster to serve without salary. In no case was the Government to be liable for any expense on account of the postoffice or the carrying of mail. Mr. Tucker says he served as mail carrier part of the time, and that he made seven trips, in the winter of 1854, to Cedar Falls and return, a distance of forty miles, requiring four days to make the round trip. He made this trip through snow and all kinds of weather, at his own expense, and three times out of seven he says that he found no mail had come through from Dubuque.

The splendid water power afforded by the Cedar River was an inducement for the establishment of mills and manufacturing enterprises, and gave promise of making a prosperous town of Chickasaw. In 1854 work on the erection of a saw mill and grist mill was commenced, to be operated by water and steam power. The contractors for building this mill were A. Albertson, Russell Baldwin and Morris Waite. The mill was completed in 1855 and was operated for some time by Mr. Garlinhouse. New houses were built, stores, blacksmith shops, and other enterprises were established, and Chickasaw was a thrifty town with a prospect of becoming a commercial center. But these prospects were blasted when the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad surveyed its line about one mile north of the town, leaving Chickasaw off the railroad map. This was a death blow to the town, and it began the gradual decay which is the experience of many other towns of brilliant promise. One store and a few houses remain; also the mill, which has been converted into a flouring mill, with modern equipment, and is doing a good business. A substantial concrete dam has recently been built across Cedar River, affording ample water power in addition to steam power with which the mill is provided. This dam also affords excellent opportunities for fishing, and the adjacent grove is a favorite place for picnic parties. So, while Chickasaw has lost its prestige as a thrifty town, it still retains its place of attractive scenery second to none in Chickasaw County. The traditions and sentiments centering around old Chickasaw make it a place of abiding historic interest.

The census of 1915 gives Chickasaw Township a population of 903. The present township officers are: F. W. Tucker, Nelson Huffman and N. L. Fritcher, trustees; C. E. Hughes, clerk; A. T. Brookins, justice of the peace; E. H. Huffman, assessor. Following is the financial statement for 1916:

Amount on hand January 1, 1916	
Received from County Treasurer	\$2,306.40
	<hr/>
	\$2,306.40
Disbursements	2,972.59
Overdrawn January 1, 1917	666.19
	<hr/>
	\$2,306.40

DEERFIELD TOWNSHIP

The section of Chickasaw County now known as Deerfield Township, was formerly a part of Brink Township, which was one of the five election townships established by the County Court at its first session, in 1855. The territory included in Brink Township was located in the northwest corner of the county and comprised about one-fourth of the county. At the March term of court, 1856,

the west half of Brink Township was organized under the name of Deerfield Township; the east half was organized about a year later under the name of Washington Township, and Brink was eliminated as a township name.

In the order defining the boundaries of Deerfield Township, and establishing this township as one of the political divisions of the county, the court appointed William F. Wright as the organizing officer, and authorized him to call an election for the necessary township officers. This election was held April 7, 1856, at the house of C. D. French, under the supervision of an election board composed of Heman Culver, Jacob A. Cummins and M. P. Choate, as judges; and William F. Wright and J. G. Farnum, clerks. The total number of votes cast was twenty-four, and it appears that these votes were so cast and counted as to give each member of the election board an office. Following are the names of the first officers elected in Deerfield Township:

Trustees—M. P. Choate, M. D. Harris and C. D. French.

Justices of the peace—Heman Culver and T. W. Ashley.

Clerk—J. G. Farnum.

Constables—D. Jared and Willard Bennett.

Road Supervisor—Chauncey Boyes.

Assessor—Jacob A. Cummins.

THE FIRST SETTLERS

Among the first settlers in Deerfield Township, as at present organized, was Almon Harris, who came from Massachusetts and located here in 1854. Others who came about the same time were John Spurr, Myrick Spurr and Edwin Hale. This little colony located on sections 3 and 4 and immediately engaged in the work of putting the land in shape for cultivation, and establishing a home for their families. A. B. Harris came in 1855, and in that same year the Deerfield colony was increased by the Larribee, Pelton, Mahoney and Doyle families. The families of William Doyle and Mrs. Martha Harris came in the early spring of 1855 and settled in the northern part of the township. M. P. Choate came about the same time and settled in the southern part of the township. Still another who joined this colony among the early arrivals was Abner Gallup. He located on a tract of land in section 8 but did not remain long. Dissatisfied with surroundings and prospects here, he galloped away to some place where prospects were more enticing. In the latter part of 1854 William Morris, a native of England, arrived and located on a tract of land in section 8, where he established a home and developed a farm, and where he continued to reside. It is claimed that Mr. Morris was the second to make a permanent settlement in the township.

PHYSICAL FEATURES

The surface of the land in Deerfield Township is generally undulating, or gently rolling, being in no part hilly. The bottom land, about one-half mile in width, bordering on the streams is nearly level. The west branch of the Wapsipinicon enters the township near the northwest corner and runs its entire length in a southerly direction. The middle Wapsipinicon runs a few miles through the northeast corner of the township, in a southeasterly direction. The larger portion

of the township is prairie. Originally tracts of timber were found along the streams in the northern part; this was generally a small growth of oak, valuable for fencing but of little value for lumber and building purposes. All this timber land has been cleared and converted into fine, productive farms.

The soil is generally of a rich sandy loam, from one to three feet in depth, underlaid with a clay subsoil. In the north center of 96, extending into 97, was found a tract of several hundred acres of limestone land, furnishing inexhaustible quarries for lime and building purposes.

TRADITION OF AN INDIAN MASSACRE

This gruesome story written by I. A. Sawin, in 1859, relating the tradition of an Indian massacre in this township, before the coming of the white settlers, will be of interest:

"The southwest quarter of section 3 abounds with the remains of human skeletons, and on the surrounding prairie, for the distance of two miles, they are occasionally found. When the first settlers came upon the ground, in 1854, the stench arising from this slaughter ground was yet quite strong. I have not yet been able to obtain a very clear or authentic account of the massacre, by which several hundred human beings must have lost their lives. But the following, obtained at second hand two years ago from a Winnebago Indian, is submitted in the hope that inquiry may be stimulated, and more information procured:

"About twelve years ago, or say in 1847, a party of Sioux warriors left their old men, women and children, to the number of three hundred or more here and proceeded to Prairie du Chien. A party of Winnebago warriors found the camp in this unprotected condition and murdered every soul. They then took the road to the Mississippi, and meeting the returning Sioux warriors, settled the affair by paying them fifty ponies as an indemnity. The skeletons, many of which were those of infants, corroborate the main facts of this account; but the time does not agree with the statements of the first settlers, or the well known condition of the skeletons in 1856, many of which were entire at that time. I think the date of the massacre must be later than that given in the above account."

According to the census of 1915 Deerfield Township had a population of 995. The present township officers are: Joe Boehmer, Nick Kolbet and Joe Kobliska, trustees; John Mishak, clerk; Garrett Huffman, assessor.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Following is the financial report made for Deerfield Township in 1916:

Amount on hand January 1, 1916.....	\$ 22 36	
Received from County Treasurer.....	2,821.56	
Received from other sources.....	312.55	
	<hr/>	\$3,156.47
Disbursements	3,155.97	
Balance on hand January 1, 1917	50	
	<hr/>	\$3,156.47

WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP

The territory comprised in Washington Township is described as within the congressional township 96, and the south half of 97 north, range 13 west. It is of the same size and shape as Deerfield and lies immediately east of that township.

The first attempt at the organization of Washington Township was at the March term of the County Court, 1856, when application was made for the organization of a township by citizens resident within that territory. At the June term of the court the record says: "It appearing to this court that the Township of Washington failed to effect a legal organization in accordance with the order of this court, made at the March term thereof, A. D. 1856, therefore, the said Township of Washington is attached to Deerfield for township purposes."

Just how "the said Township of Washington," which by the decree of court had no existence, could be attached to anything is not clear to the average mind. Moreover, it does not appear in the record in this case just why, or in what way, Washington Township failed to effect a legal organization. Capt. J. H. Powers, who was conversant with the conditions then existing in the county, says in his book: "The real offense was that the vote of this township, if allowed, would have removed the county seat from Bradford to New Hampton."

Whether this was the real reason or not, it is a fact, as shown in the county seat controversy related in another chapter, that the vote of Washington Township was the cause of much trouble and litigation a few years later.

As stated in the earlier part of this chapter, the territory from which Washington Township was created was originally organized as Brink Township, comprising about one-fourth of the county, and located in the northwest corner of the county. At the March term of court, 1856, Brink Township was equally divided by a line running north and south. The west half was organized as Deerfield Township, and the purpose was to organize the east half at the same time as Washington Township. This purpose was defeated at that time, as has been stated.

THE FIRST SETTLER

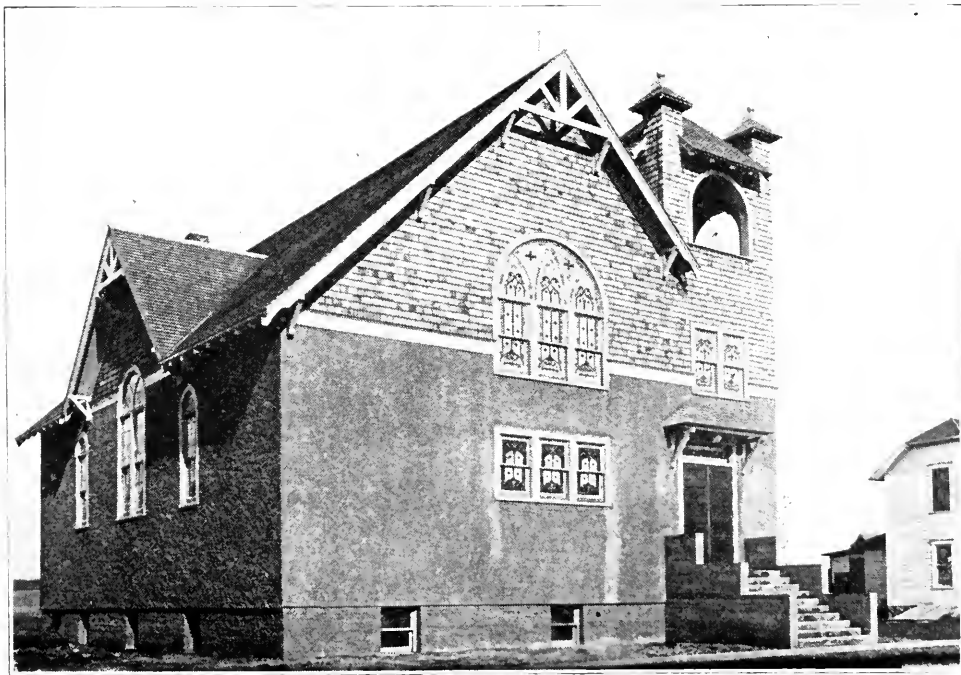
It is generally believed that Samuel W. Byers was the first settler in Washington Township, though there is some disagreement among the ancient oracles as to this. There is no authority as to the date of the first settlement, but it is pretty well established that there was little if any permanent settlement in the township prior to 1855. The preference of the early immigrants seems to have been for locations in the southern part of the county, which had become pretty well populated before the drift had turned towards Washington and other townships in the northern section of the county. In 1855 and 1856, quite a number of people found locations in Washington Township, and that part of the county began to show a rapid increase in population. At the time of organization of the township the census report showed Washington to have about two hundred people.

AGRICULTURAL ADVANTAGES

The general surface conditions of the land in Washington Township may be described as gently undulating, or rolling, prairie land. The depth of rich, black



ZION CHURCH, ALTA VISTA



EVANGELICAL CHURCH, ALTA VISTA

loam, with clay subsoil, makes this one of the best agricultural townships in the county. Its advantages for stock raising are second to none, and the farmers of the township are largely engaged in this enterprise. The township has the advantages that pertain to other parts of the county in being well supplied with running streams. The east fork of the Wapsipinicon, having its source in the northern part, flows in a southeasterly course through the township. The Little Wapsie also enters the township at the northwest corner of section 7 and flows in a southeasterly direction through sections 7, 18, 20, 29, 32 and 33. These streams abound in fish, and the professional angler, as well as the common variety of fisherman, are usually well rewarded for efforts to entice the finny tribe. In early days these streams were inhabited by larger game, such as otter, mink and muskrats, and the old citizen with long memory is wont to relate wonderful stories of success in trapping this game.

The timber in this township was not so plentiful as in some other parts of the county in the early days. What there was lay along the streams and was composed mostly of small varieties of oak, and some hickory. This furnished material for fencing, but not much of it was suitable for lumber and building purposes. The country abounds in massive bowlders, such as are found in other parts of the county, relics of the glacial period. There is no building stone within the boundaries of Washington Township, but some of the smaller specimens of these bowlders have been utilized for foundations and other purposes in building.

In general it may be said that Washington Township ranks high in farm productions and the raising of fine stock. The farms, farm buildings, and the elegant homes, with all the modern conveniences, give evidence of industry, enterprise and wealth, the wealth that could only be acquired by intelligent labor.

The census of 1915 gives Washington Township a population of 1,020. The present officers are: Chris Gebel, John Hegel and John Brus, trustees; William K. Schletter, clerk; Tony Streit, assessor. The trustees' financial report for 1916 shows the following:

FINANCIAL REPORT, 1916

Amount on hand January 1, 1916.....		
Received from County Treasurer.....	\$3,206.72	
Received from other sources	50.00	
	<hr/>	\$3,256.72
Disbursements	4,852.78	
Overdrawn January 1, 1916.....	1,596.06	3,256.72
	<hr/>	



MAIN STREET, WEST, NEW HAMPTON



BUSINESS BLOCK, NEW HAMPTON

CHAPTER XIV

CITIES, TOWNS AND VILLAGES

NEW HAMPTON THE GEOGRAPHICAL CENTER—FIRST SETTLERS—TOWN INCORPORATED—FIRST OFFICIALS—PUBLIC UTILITIES—PUBLIC LIBRARY—THE CEMETERIES—CITY OF NASHUA—FIRST SETTLERS—THE CHURCHES—PUBLIC LIBRARY—LAWLER'S EARLY MISFORTUNES—SERIES OF FIRE VISITATIONS—BUSINESS ENTERPRISES—CHURCHES AND SCHOOLS—FREDERICKSBURG—A NOTED MUSICAL ORGANIZATION—THE PIONEER SCHOOLMASTER—LIST OF EARLY SCHOOL PRINCIPALS—THE CHURCHES.

NEW HAMPTON

New Hampton is not the oldest town in the county, but it enjoys the distinction of being the most fortunate in its location. The pioneers and promoters of the village in the early day were evidently possessed of a vision that when the county seat of Chickasaw County was permanently established it would be in the geographical center of the county. They found this place to be in the western part of New Hampton Township, and there they located their claim and planned a town. It was some time before this primitive village with its few settlers attracted much attention, and it was after much trial and legal contest before the vision of the county seat at New Hampton was realized. But it came after divers contests, which are fully related in another chapter, and now New Hampton is firmly established as the official as well as the geographical center of Chickasaw County, and has for many years been enjoying a substantial, prosperous growth.

The land upon which New Hampton was platted was entered as Government land in 1856. A few log cabins were built on this land in that year and the following year. James Jared had a store in a log house located near the center of what is now the city of New Hampton, in 1856, and some time in 1857 Jared sold his store to Osgood Gowin. About a year later Gowin sold the store to Harrison Gurley, who carried on business there for several years, having erected a frame building in the meantime as his business increased. Harrison Gurley not only has the distinction of being the first permanent merchant in New Hampton, but was also the first postmaster, receiving his commission from Aaron V. Brown, postmaster-general of James Buchanan's administration.

Prior to the improvements of the prospective village, above noted, Don A.

Jackson located in a log cabin about a mile and a half from the present town. This was in May, 1855, at which time Jackson relates that there was no building on the present townsite. It was some time later in that year that New Hampton dates its beginning. And it is further stated by those who have a memory dating that far in the past, that Chickasaw Center was the name first given to the prospective town, and that it was changed to New Hampton at the suggestion of Osgood Gowin, who gave it the name in compliment to his native town in New England. According to the best tradition, David Edwards built the first house, which was a mere board shack, on the site of the present town.

The first place of public entertainment built in New Hampton was a log house in 1856. It was adjoining the log store and was kept by Harvey S. Hill, and later by Daniel Shook. The town was not regularly laid off until 1857. What had been done in that line prior to that time had been merely staking off claims to a few blocks on which buildings had been erected. September 12, 1857, a plat of the town was entered on record, showing Gideon Gardner, Homer Hamlin, David Edwards, H. Gurley and E. T. Runion as the original proprietors. Gardner and Hamlin each owned an undivided half of the west half of northwest quarter of section 7, and the balance was owned by Gurley, Edwards and Runion. E. T. Runion was a blacksmith by trade and the first to establish a shop in that line in New Hampton.

THE TOWN INCORPORATED

While New Hampton increased in population and business on account of the permanent settlement of the county seat question, and there was every indication that the town would continue to be a place of importance, the real impetus given the town dates from the coming of the railroad in 1868. The McGregor & Sioux City Railroad was completed through the county that year, and New Hampton was on the railroad map. From that time the town had a steady growth. Soon the population of the town had increased to such an extent that the question of incorporation was agitated. A meeting of citizens to take steps to incorporate was held in the courthouse at New Hampton April 28, 1873, and after a full discussion of the matter, a commission composed of A. E. Bigelow, Harrison Gurley, W. W. Langdon, Zelotes Bailey and D. B. Sneden was appointed to take the necessary legal action for a vote of the people on the question of incorporation. In the election there were 100 votes cast, 70 for and 30 against incorporating.

The first election of officers of the corporation of New Hampton was held May 21, 1873, when the following were elected to the several offices: James F. Babcock, mayor; E. P. Sheffield, recorder; A. E. Bigelow, C. H. Clough, W. W. Birdsall, M. C. Ayers and John Mays, trustees.

OFFICIALS UNDER TOWN INCORPORATION

Following is a list of those who have served as mayor of New Hampton as a town incorporation:

Gideon Gardner, 1874; H. M. Mixer, 1875 and 1876; S. J. Kenyon, 1877 and 1878; A. E. Bigelow, 1879; F. D. Bosworth, 1880 and 1881; Hiram Shaver, 1882; George E. Stowe, 1883; E. P. Sheffield, 1884; J. F. Woolsey, 1885 and 1886; E.



CARNEGIE LIBRARY, NEW HAMPTON

H. Yarger, 1887; J. F. Woolsey, 1888 to 1890; John Foley, 1891; W. J. Springer, 1892; J. W. Sandusky, 1893 to 1896; T. C. Clary, 1897; D. W. Cotant, 1898 to 1900; C. W. Levis, 1901.

In February, 1901, an ordinance was adopted, in accordance with a previous vote of the people, changing the town into a city incorporation. The city was divided into four wards, with one member of the council chosen from each ward, and two councilmen at large.

OFFICIALS UNDER CITY INCORPORATION

The following have served as mayor of New Hampton under the city incorporation:

C. W. Levis, 1902; J. F. Wilkin, 1903 to 1906; W. G. Shaffer, 1907 to 1910; F. D. Griffin, 1911 to 1917; J. E. Garmen, 1917-

The present city officers are: J. E. Garmen, mayor; F. B. Strike, clerk; M. F. Condon, city attorney; William Kruger, city marshal; C. M. Ransom, street commissioner; councilmen, A. F. Schwarzenstein, ward No. 1; F. E. Reich, ward No. 2; J. N. Schilling, ward No. 3; C. H. Kenyon, ward No. 4; Fred Larson and J. W. Kreiger, councilmen at large. Dr. Paul E. Gardner, health officer.

F. B. Strike has held the office of city clerk since 1902, an unusual record of continuous service. His long tenure of office is due to the fact that the people recognize his business ability and efficiency in the management of city affairs and register their approval at each succeeding election.

PUBLIC UTILITIES

An electric light plant was established in New Hampton in the early '90s by a private corporation. Under this management the plant did not prove a financial success, and in about two years the plant went into the hands of a receiver. In February, 1903, the entire equipment of the light plant was purchased by the city of New Hampton for the sum of \$5,605.34. The city then secured ground on East Court Street, on which a building was erected for the purpose of installing a modern light plant, in connection with a waterworks plant which the city had previously established. The old building and ground on which it was erected cost \$11,940. The total cost of building, ground, equipment and machinery of the light plant, including the amount paid for old plant, was \$38,301.02.

The New Hampton electric light plant is equipped with modern machinery and ranks as one of the best in the state. There are few towns of the size of New Hampton that equal it in the way of well lighted streets. The principal streets are lighted with boulevard standard lights; seventy-five of these are five-light globes and twenty are three-light. In addition to these there are 115 60-candlepower lights distributed throughout the residence portion of the city and some well out in the suburbs. The main street, which is the business street, is lighted its entire length and presents a real citified appearance.

THE WATERWORKS

At the meeting of the city council, 1890, an ordinance was adopted providing for an election to take the sense of the people on the question of issuing bonds

for the establishment of a system of waterworks. The question was decided affirmatively and the council proceeded to carry out the proposition. After considerable delay in the investigation of a sufficient water supply, a satisfactory test was found in the location where the plant was established. Two 10-inch wells were sunk, one 237 feet and the other 260 feet, from which an abundant supply of water was furnished. This has been sufficient for all purposes since, not only for domestic use but also for the great quantity of water used by the Chicago Great Western Railroad.

The steel tank and tower was built in 1907 at a cost of \$4,594. From the first, there has been expended for the water system \$34,180.70. A comparison of receipts and expenditures shows that in 1910 the receipts were \$3,160.83; in the year ending March, 1917, the receipts were \$3,989.57; the expenditures or disbursements average about two thousand dollars per annum. At the close of the financial year, March, 1917, the books show a balance on hand of \$18,135.59. The waterworks and light plant are combined in one building.

All the water service is by meter, the rate being from 30 cents per thousand for the first 10,000 gallons to 9 cents per thousand for all over 150,000 gallons.

New Hampton has an extensive sewerage system, with mains covering all the business and residence parts of the town, and a well constructed and modern septic tank, located a short distance south of the city limits.

VOLUNTEER FIRE COMPANY

New Hampton has an organization that may be classed as unique in the way of a volunteer fire company, an organization that has had an existence for about forty years, and its members have not only served without salary or other compensation, but have by their energy and enterprise given to the city two of its finest public edifices. New Hampton may safely challenge any other town in the state to show a civic organization that will compare with her volunteer fire company in gratuitous work for the welfare of the city.

This organization had its inception as a hook and ladder company, organized in 1877. In 1880 an engine company was organized and the two were combined and incorporated in 1896. For some time they had their equipment and place of assembly in a little frame building on the courthouse square. In the meantime the question of erecting a permanent building was agitated. The idea was to erect a building large enough to accommodate the fire department, and also to provide for an auditorium with capacity for public assemblies. With a view of securing funds sufficient to carry out this enterprise, the company began, in 1878, to give dances and other public entertainments. These were held in a large skating rink and were well patronized. The first of these was given by the old hook and ladder company in 1878, and in 1879 the engine company gave one.

In 1897 a fund sufficiently large had been secured through these entertainments to justify the contemplated undertaking. The ground was secured and the contract let for the erection of an auditorium, a two-story edifice, with annex for housing the fire department equipment, consisting of hook and ladder wagon, two hose carts and a chemical apparatus. An auditorium capable of seating at least three thousand people occupies the greater part of the ground floor of the main building, with reception and office rooms below, and office rooms above.



FIREMEN'S AUDITORIUM, NEW HAMPTON



FIREMEN'S THEATER, NEW HAMPTON

This building was completed in 1897, leaving the company with a debt of \$11,000, which was in due time liquidated. One of the peculiar features of this auditorium is that it has capacity sufficient to comfortably seat every man, woman and child in the city of New Hampton, and a few from the out townships.

The equipment of this volunteer fire company is all handled by hand power, and the company is so well organized that they are capable of doing efficient work. The present membership is ninety.

Having successfully financed the auditorium, the fire company decided to build an opera house, several years later. From the same source of revenue they carried out that purpose and completed this building in 1916, which opened in the early part of 1917. This is known as the Firemen's Theater, and is one of the most complete in all its appointments to be found in any town of the state. This building was constructed at a cost of \$40,000.

The New Hampton Public Library originated in an association of public-spirited citizens with a view of affording an opportunity to attain a variety of literature, and to cultivate a taste in the younger people of the community for reading and research in books by standard authors. The library was started by donations of books and books purchased by funds obtained from membership fees. Quite a collection of books was secured in this manner, and later a permanent organization was effected and the library was opened to the public November 1, 1899. This library was managed by a board of trustees, consisting of four officers and three other members.

In 1908 the question of providing for the support of the library by the levy of a tax, rather than by individual contributions and membership fees, was agitated, and an election to take the sense of the people was held June 12th of that year. The purpose of this election was to determine whether the city would provide the required guarantee to meet the conditions of a Carnegie library donation. The result of the election was 515 votes in the affirmative and 194 in the negative; the affirmative result being largely because of the activity of the women voters.

Following this decisive vote, a correspondence with the agent of Carnegie began, and on August 15th assurance was given that if the citizens would agree by action of the council to maintain a library at a cost of not more than one thousand dollars per year, and provide a suitable site for a building, that Mr. Carnegie would donate \$10,000 for the erection of such building. Final agreement was made as to style of architecture, and other preliminaries, by March 30, 1909. In the meantime a local committee had been appointed to solicit funds for the purchase of a lot on which to erect the building. This committee was composed of R. H. Fairbairn, G. M. Bigelow and F. A. O'Connor, who in a short time reported that the sum of \$1,890 had been secured. The ground was purchased from H. R. Worrall for \$1,850, leaving \$40 of the solicited fund as a surplus.

The building was completed in the early part of 1910 and was dedicated in February of that year. It is a substantial structure, modeled after the style of classical architecture and interior appointments of modern libraries.

The present library board is composed of the following citizens: Tim Donovan, E. M. Olmsted, A. F. Kennedy, Mrs. R. H. Gurley, Dr. N. Schilling, Mrs. O. M. Landon, Mrs. W. J. Springer, J. E. Garmen and Miss Tillie Kempendorff.

There are three librarians, Angeline Grimsby, Isabella Powers and Bessie W. Porter.

A comparison of the last report of the old library with the 1916 report of the present library shows the following:

December 31, 1909:

Number volumes in library.....	1,772
Number volumes added during year.....	279
Total circulation	4,500

December 31, 1916:

Number volumes in library.....	5,109
Total circulation	12,282
Total expenditures for year.....	\$1,502.74
Leaving balance of.....	209.73

THE GRACELAND CEMETERY

Nothing reflects so much the true character and finer sentiments of the people of a town or community as the provisions made for the resting place of their dead. This does not appear in the fine public buildings and stately residences, nor in the finely paved streets and brilliantly lighted boulevards, but is found in the manner in which they give expression to their regard for those who have passed from these scenes of life and luxury, and have taken their place in "Those low green tents whose curtains never outward swing."

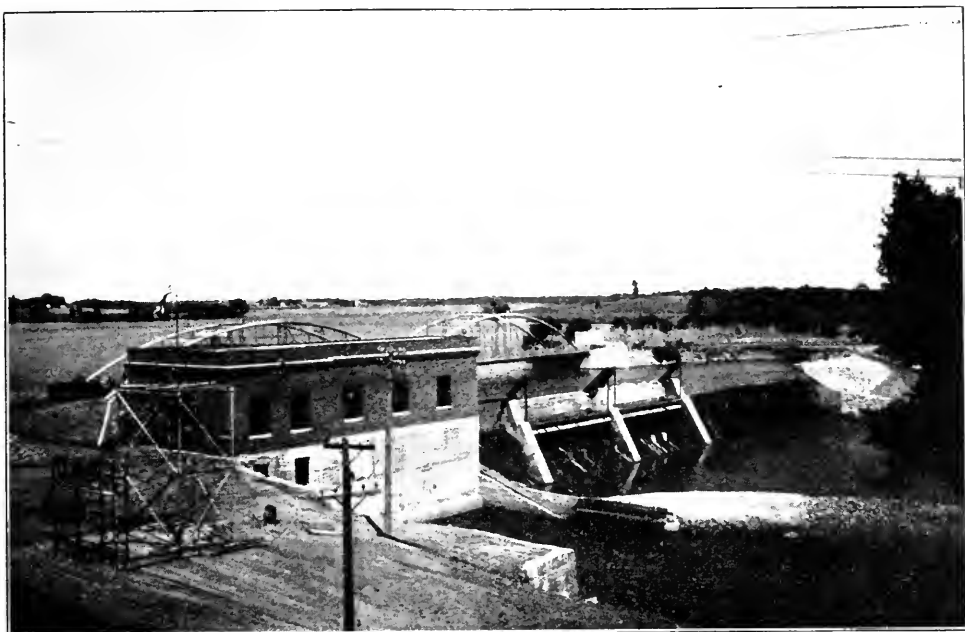
In this respect the people of New Hampton have nothing to their discredit in the provisions they have made for the care of their dead in Graceland Cemetery. This cemetery was established in 1863, but for many years was indifferently cared for. It was left to such care as lot owners might be disposed to give, which means that there was no attempt to beautify the grounds and they soon were overgrown with weeds. In 1892 the women took hold of the matter and organized an association which was later incorporated and made permanent. Improvements were begun and have continued since that time, and now there is no more beautiful cemetery to be seen anywhere.

THE CATHOLIC CEMETERY

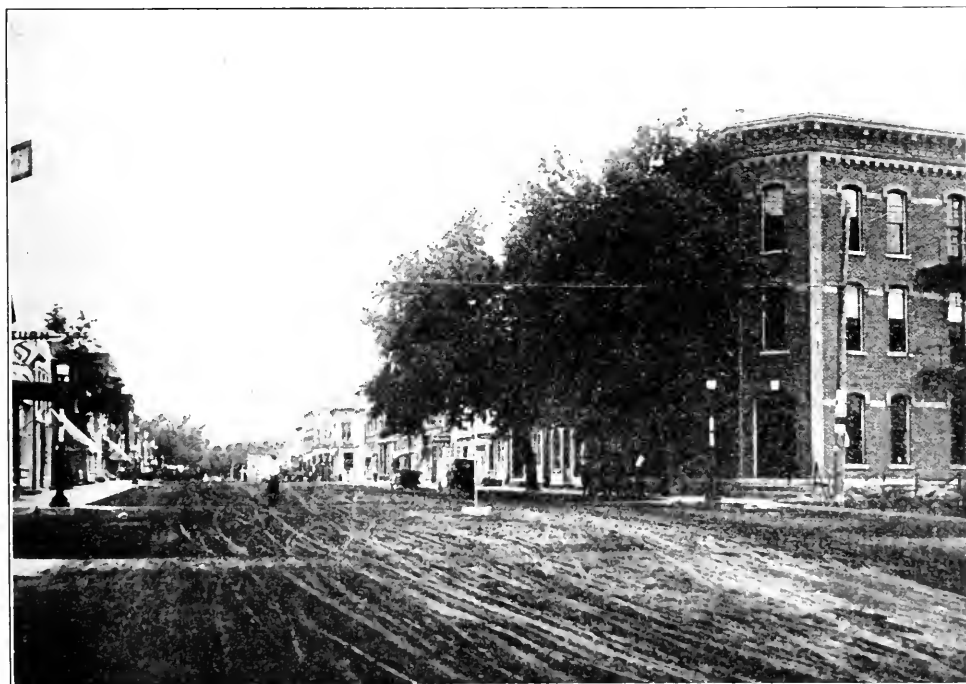
The Catholic Cemetery is located about half a mile from the city, in a very beautiful location. It goes without saying that it is well kept, as it is a characteristic feature of the Catholic Church to hold in sacred regard the ground consecrated for this purpose, and to hold in respectful reverence the resting place of their dead.

CITY OF NASHUA

Nashua, one of the most important and prosperous towns of Chickasaw County, is located on the Cedar River, in Bradford Township. The advantages of the excellent water power afforded by the river has made Nashua a splendid location for manufacturing industries.



POWER PLANT OF THE CEDAR VALLEY ELECTRIC COMPANY, NASHUA
Built in 1916. It is one of the most complete and up-to-date plants in the state



MAIN BUSINESS BLOCK, LOOKING SOUTH, NASHUA

The city was incorporated in 1869. The first officers were: T. S. Bradford, mayor; O. F. Herron, recorder; M. Rosenbaum, J. Vance, James A. Webster, A. L. Flint and W. A. Fleming, councilmen; A. Herron, marshal; George Wood, street commissioner.

One of the first movements for the promotion of the interests of the newly incorporated town was to make an effort to secure the location of a railroad. A proposed road from Ionia southwest through Nashua to some place farther west, known as the Milwaukee & Nashua Railroad, asked for aid in its construction. And the Nashua people, by an election, voted to give them the aid. But the road was never completed, and only a small part of the tax was collected. In 1868 a division of the Illinois Central Railroad built a line through Nashua, giving that place an outlet for its products and giving the town an important place on the railroad map.

FIRST SETTLERS

Among the first to settle on the present location of Nashua was John Hall, who came in the summer of 1854. About the same time, or a little later, several more families moved in, among whom were: James Helms, George O'Donnell, H. Hall, J. D. Hall, Jacob Hall, Edward Hall, Owen Teeney, John O'Donnell, Hugh O'Donnell, James Welch and Enoch Woodbridge. The land on which the town was platted belonged to Andrew Sample, but Enoch Woodbridge became part owner of the land, and together with Sample, the town was laid out. It was first called Bridgeport, shortly afterward changed to Woodbridge; later the present name was given as a compliment to E. P. and C. Greeley, who hailed from Nashua, New Hampshire. It was largely through the influence of the Greeleys that Nashua secured the location of the Illinois Central Railroad rather than Bradford.

Among the early business men of Nashua were Smiley Sample and E. P. Greeley, who each started a store about the same time, the former dealing in groceries and liquors and the latter in general merchandise. Among those who were doing business in Nashua in 1857 and 1858 were: Veter & Ripe, general merchandise; Trott & Green, dry goods and groceries; George T. Butterfield, Enoch Woodbridge, Elihu Hall, George Fountain and James A. Webster. The first grist mill in the town was erected by Andrew Sample. A steam saw mill was built by Charles Greeley in 1858. It was operated a few years and then sold to another party, who removed the machinery to another town. The first hotel was built and conducted by J. D. Hall, in 1857.

THE CHURCHES

Several denominations are represented by organized churches in Nashua, and the most of them have neat and comfortable houses of worship. The Congregational Church was organized in 1866, with the following charter members: P. F. May and wife, W. R. Cheney and wife, H. Fountain and Mrs. Hannah Fountain, Mrs. Edward Hall, Mrs. Enoch Hall, Mrs. Alice Stocks, Mrs. Selah Billings, Henry Baker and wife and Ira Mead. Their first pastor was Rev. R. J. Williams, who was succeeded in 1870 by Rev. M. B. Page, who died during his

pastorate. The first church edifice was erected in 1870. It has been enlarged and improved in later years and is now one of the attractive public buildings in the city. The congregation is comprised of a membership of substantial people, who are actively interested in the welfare of the church and in the promotion of every cause that has for its object the upbuilding and betterment of the community.

The Methodist Episcopal Church was erected in 1878, and was considered at the time of its erection to be one of the finest church buildings in the county. It stills holds that distinction with the improvements that have been added since. The congregation is composed of a live, active membership who not only contribute liberally of their means and efforts for the promotion of the interests of the church, but exert a beneficent influence in the moral and educational affairs of the community.

The Catholic Church effected an organization in Nashua in 1873, and a neat and substantial church building was erected the same year, Rev. Father McGrath, of Charles City, having spiritual oversight of the congregation.

NASHUA PUBLIC LIBRARY

The Nashua Public Library was founded in 1902 as an association or membership library, by the citizens of the community. In 1905 a new library building was erected, at a cost of \$6,000, from a donation received from Carnegie. This is a modern library building, attractive in architecture and in its interior finish.

The librarian is Fannie V. Eastman, and the report of the librarian for the year ending December 31, 1914, shows the following:

Number volumes in library.....	3,253
Number volumes added, 1914.....	226
Circulation for the year.....	8,903

With its fine schools and school buildings with every modern appointment, its public library, and with the two splendid newspapers, Nashua takes front rank among the towns affording the best educational advantages, as it does in meeting the requirements for business and industrial enterprises.

LAWLER

Lawler is an important shipping point on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, and its importance, growth and prosperity is chiefly due to the fact that this railroad did not pass it by when the company was establishing the right of way. Before the coming of the railroad Little Turkey was the commercial center of that section, and had ambitions of becoming a real town, and the place where Lawler now is was then cultivated fields or open grazing grounds.

The town was named for John Lawler, who was one of the early settlers and one of the active members of the committee who interested the railroad company to locate their line through that section. The original proprietors of the town plat were Patrick Lynch, Matthew Konzen, George Benz, Martin Green, Patrick Green and Peter Pitts. These were all primitive settlers and had located in log cabins upon the site of the future town. The railroad company was not slow



NASHUA WOOLEN MILLS, NASHUA

to realize the possibilities of a trading point in the center of this rich agricultural section. In July, 1869, the railroad established a depot here and Lawler immediately experienced a boom. The emigrants from the East who were flocking to the western prairies seeking homes were attracted to this place of flattering prospects, and they came in such numbers that one of the first needs was a hotel to afford shelter and entertainment for the prospectors. This need was supplied by J. Nicholas, who moved here and opened a hotel which he conducted for several years. It was destroyed by the fire of 1877. The same year C. Bolton moved the American Hotel from Jacksonville to this place. Between 1876 and 1880 a number of business houses were erected and various lines of business were conducted. Among the first merchants to establish themselves in Lawler were: Green & Lovejoy, drugs and groceries; Edward Blake & Metz, groceries; D. R. Kirby, hardware; John Lynch, general merchandise; H. B. Lawrence, general merchandise; D. G. Goodrich, agricultural implements. James McCune was the pioneer wagonmaker, and P. Burns the first blacksmith, and H. Duree the first shoemaker. Before these necessarily came the carpenters, who were: Greenleaf, A. I. Mason, George Fisk and J. M. Caniff. They came in 1869 and found plenty of work in the building boom that set in at that time.

Lawler was incorporated in 1871 and it is said that J. W. Vanauken was the first mayor, but this is based on memory only, as the records were destroyed by the fire above mentioned. The record shows that the following were qualified as town officials September 18, 1872: John McHugh, mayor; John Green, W. H. Parker, H. E. Doolittle, George Hemstock and Dr. I. K. Gardner, councilmen; C. Seeber, recorder; Thomas W. Thompson, marshal.

The first postoffice in Lawler was established in 1869, and John M. Green served as first postmaster continuing in that service until 1879, when he was elected to the office of county treasurer and removed to New Hampton.

LAWLER FIRE LOSSES

Lawler seems to have suffered more severely from the visitation of the fire fiend than usually falls to the lot of small towns. The following account of the first of these visitations, which occurred in 1877, is found in the New Hampton Tribune of the 26th of that month:

"On the morning of the 21st of September, 1877, a fire broke out and destroyed the entire business part of Lawler. The fire originated in the drug and grocery store of Green & Lynch, about 3 o'clock, from which it spread through the entire block. When it reached the billiard hall of John Doyle it leaped across the street and attacked Mrs. M. F. Binns' dry goods and millinery store, from which it spread through the block on the north side of the street, and from thence to the grain warehouses, by the railroad track. By a vigorous and determined effort, the flames were arrested before they crossed the street, at G. Miller & Company's, where all who were engaged stood to their posts and with unflinching zeal, notwithstanding the flames were rolling around them and threatening instant destruction. Had it not been for the unceasing and faithful efforts of these men, the entire length of Main Street would have been burned."

The list of persons who suffered loss in this fire is given, numbering about fifty and totaling \$83,500, of which \$26,450 was covered by insurance. Many

of these were homes and several were left without a place of abode. It is noted in this account that there was a ready response to the call for relief for the homeless, among others that Nashua sent a donation of forty sacks of flour.

THE SECOND FIRE

Within two years Lawler was visited by another fire. Although the loss was not so great as the first fire, it was severely felt because the victims had exhausted their resources in the effort to reestablish their business. Quoting again from the New Hampton Tribune, of February 19, 1879:

"Again, at 1:30 Sunday morning, February 15th, the fire was first discovered climbing the north wall of John McNevins' saloon. The alarm was sounded at once and exertions were made to arrest the flames in their incipency, but without effect, and the fire soon enveloped the entire building. In less than an hour the buildings of D. R. Parker, John McNevins, King's Hotel, Wolf's barber shop and the Exchange Bank were in ashes.

"Men and boys worked with a will and desperately to subdue the flames, and had action been taken a little earlier in the pulling down process, the bank might have been saved."

The total losses by this fire are given at \$7,950, with \$3,000 insurance.

THE THIRD FIRE

If the frequent visitations of the fire fiend were accepted as an omen, Lawler in the early days of its history would be considered a doomed town. It was on the morning of November 17, 1881, when the third of the succession of fires occurred. Quoting from a newspaper account:

"Fire was discovered issuing from the rear of the store of H. S. Blackett. The alarm was sounded and the citizens were aroused, but the facilities for extinguishing the flames being wanting, the flames soon became masters of the situation and devoured, with greedy maw, many of the best buildings with their contents."

The losses given on account of this fire were a total of \$32,300, with \$12,600 insurance.

Lawler has had other fires since but none that struck the town so hard a blow as these three that came in its early history, following each other at such short intervals.

The enterprising spirit of the people of Lawler, and fixed determination to succeed, counted against the losses sustained by these several successive fires. The burned buildings were replaced with structures of more enduring material and better adapted for the required business. Ofttimes it is said that fires come as blessings in disguise, in that the destruction of the fire results in better rebuilding. In many cases this may be true, but whether applicable to Lawler or not, the town has had a sufficiency of that kind of blessings.

Among the important business enterprises of Lawler is the Chickasaw Creamery, which has been in operation for several years and ranks as one of the best in this section of the country.

The town has good schools, a library and other facilities for education.

The census report of 1915 shows that Lawler had a population of 656.



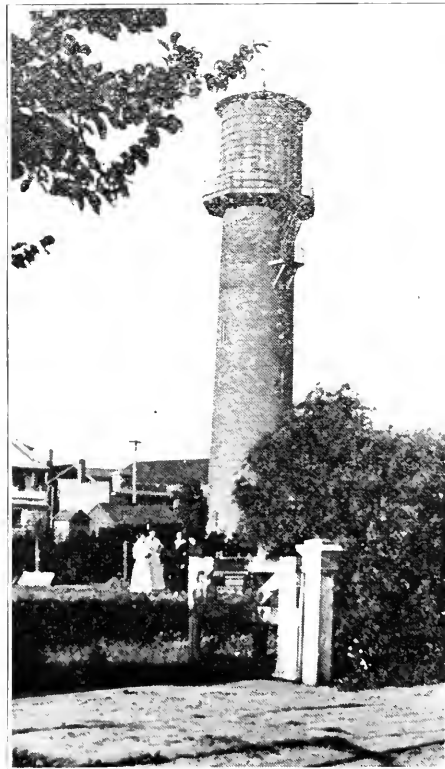
CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH, LAWLER



ST. JOHN'S GERMAN LUTHERAN
CHURCH, LAWLER



CATHOLIC CHURCH, LAWLER



CITY WATER TOWER, LAWLER

LAWLER CHURCHES

The Catholic Church, which holds the largest membership, was built in 1872. It was remodeled and improved in 1898. Father Harrison was the first pastor and it was largely through his efforts that the first church was built. The present pastor is Father P. H. Ryan.

The Congregational Church was the first Protestant church organized in Stapleton township. The organization was effected in the winter of 1871, and in 1872 the congregation erected a neat frame building as a house of worship. The first pastor was Reverend Frey. He was succeeded by Reverend Manwell, who died during his pastorate, in 1874. He was followed by Rev. A. V. House, who died in 1875, while serving as pastor. This organization did not have a large membership and was never able to sustain a regular pastor. In later years it was merged with the Methodist Church, under the pastorate of Rev. L. C. Lemon, and the membership was largely increased.

There are a small number of Lutherans in this vicinity, and before their organization was formed they worshiped in the Congregational Church, but as the number increased they built a commodious little church in the east part of Lawler, where the members hold their regular services. Rev. G. Fitschel is their pastor.

TOWNS—FREDERICKSBURG

The Town of Fredericksburg takes its name from Frederick Padden, its first settler and founder, by whom it was platted as a village in 1856. Frederick Padden had built a house and located there in 1854, and his neighbors were few and far between for several years after, although he had an optimistic vision that persuaded him to believe that a real town would be established there, and in time the vision became a reality. The limited ground for faith in the future of Fredericksburg is best revealed by Dr. W. S. Pitts, who came to the place about 1862, and writes of his impressions of the town and its prospects:

"Fifty-five years ago Fredericksburg was a gray, weather-beaten, sorry looking hamlet. The flush of hope over its bright future had faded into a condition of semi-gloom. Lands were cheap, money was scarce, produce worth but little. Being so far from a market, its transportation thereto consumed time, hard labor for man and beast, and left little to feed and clothe the husbandman and his family. The promised railroad had failed to materialize. Perhaps the 150 souls dwelling there would have left, but they could not, for want of means to get away; so they remained per force of circumstances.

"In the year 1886 the railroad came. It was like food to a starving man, like fresh fuel to a smoldering fire. The town awoke from its lethargy. It received the road with open arms, and man to man clasped hands and thanked God and took new courage."

While waiting for the railroad, Fredericksburg made a considerable show in the way of buildings and improvements, which was an indication that the people who came there had some faith in the future of the town. In addition to the establishment of business houses in various lines of trade, several manufacturing

industries were established. One of these was the Fredericksburg Cheese Company, established in 1875, by an Elgin, Ill., party, and operated for three or four years. It was then changed to a creamery and greatly enlarged and permanently established. Another creamery was opened in 1882, by Loren Padden; and Jerome Padden established an extensive brickyard in 1876.

The first school in Fredericksburg was taught in 1857, in a pole shanty erected by Edwin Cain, and located southwest of where the Baptist Church now stands. The teacher was Miss Anna Bishop. The graded schools were opened in 1866, and summer and winter schools were held for several years. Nan M. Warren was the first principal, conducting a summer school in 1866, followed by D. F. Callender, principal of the winter school, 1866-67. Following are the names of principals of the school from 1867 to 1883, a roll of names that will furnish either pleasant or unpleasant recollections to some of the present generation:

C. S. Haywood, 1867-68; Nan M. Warren, 1868; N. Austin, 1868; A. P. Fowler, 1868-69; W. W. Quivey, 1869-70; Hattie Coryel, summer of 1870; N. M. Warren, winter of 1870-71; Maggie McFarland, summer of 1871 and 1872; Katie M. Warren, winter of 1872-73; H. C. Hudson, summer of 1873; C. A. Layman and Agnes Howe, winter of 1873; B. B. Porter, summer of 1874; Maggie McFarland, winter of 1874-75, and winter of 1876-77; J. C. Smith, summer of 1877; H. A. Simmons, winter of 1877-78 and summer of 1879; Agnes Howe, winter and summer of 1879-80; Minnie Sherman, winter of 1880-81; Lillie Scales, summer of 1881; Alfred Martin, winter of 1881-82; Mrs. Lillie Steadman, summer of 1882; H. S. Adney, winter of 1882-83.

THE CHURCHES

The first Baptist Church of Fredericksburg was organized June 7, 1860, by Rev. E. G. O. Groat, with the following charter members: T. S. M. Flowers, Gilbert Page, Mrs. T. M. Flowers, Mrs. Jonathan Russell, Mrs. Gilbert Page, James Levesee, Mrs. Billings and Mrs. Munger. Reverend Groat was the first pastor. Among those who followed in the pastorate were Shadrach Sherman, G. W. Goodrich, M. E. Arkills, T. C. Briggs, William Simons, J. C. Abbott, M. H. Perry, J. N. Johnson, James Mitchell. The present pastor is Robert D. Kinney.

For several years Dr. W. S. Pitts, author of "The Little Brown Church," was chorister for this church. During the time Doctor Pitts organized a large chorus choir and had regular rehearsals every Sunday afternoon for thirteen years. This choir became widely known as one of the best in northern Iowa. The following were members of the choir: Miss Nan M. Warren, Mrs. Helen C. Kendall and Mrs. Elmira Mabry, sopranos; Miss Nettie M. Warren, Mrs. Emily E. Dayton, Mrs. S. E. Ellis, altos; Joseph E. Benedict, George H. Benedict, Allison Congdon, Abner Warren, basses; William S. Pitts and George Bishop tenors.

Doctor Pitts also organized a cornet band in Fredericksburg in the winter of 1865, which was famously known as Pitts' Cornet Band. In other ways Doctor Pitts was instrumental in creating an interest in music among the people of the town and leading in the study of the best class of music, and as the result of his



MAIN STREET, FREDERICKSBURG, LOOKING EAST



MAIN STREET, FREDERICKSBURG, LOOKING WEST

endeavors, Fredericksburg has always been noted for the excellent musical talent among its citizens.

The Methodist Episcopal Church of Fredericksburg was organized August 8, 1856, by Rev. W. P. Holbrook, with the following charter members: George Hillson, Sarah Hillson, Alpheus Adams, Cornelia Adams, Catherine Marvin, Maria Gibbs, Lovina Padden, Hester Vokes, Jesse T. Appleburg. Among those who served as the early pastors were: Elijah Kendall, Charles Hollis, J. L. Kirkpatrick, W. P. Holbrook, James Leslie, James Stout, Thomas Moore, Samuel J. Gossard, Reece Wolf, George Edmunds, Zelotes R. Ward, H. H. Hammond, Edwards Hoskyn, Phillip E. Miller, J. R. Cameron, John Dawson, D. B. Alden. The pastor in charge, 1916-17, is Rev. George W. Self.

The Lutheran Church has an organization in Fredericksburg in the pastoral charge of Rev. G. Denbert.

VILLAGE OF NORTH WASHINGTON

This village was the first established in the township. It is situated in a rich section of the county on the banks of the Little Wapsie. It contains two stores, and has good schools, churches and other advantages. But it is not situated on any railroad and is somewhat inconvenienced by the lack of transportation facilities. The population of the village in 1915 was 132.

ALTA VISTA

Alta Vista is one of the flourishing villages of Chickasaw County, with 356 inhabitants, according to the census of 1915. It is located near the northwest corner of Washington Township and is a station on the line of the Chicago Great Western Railroad.

IONIA

The Town of Ionia has a population of 364, by the census of 1915. It is located on the line of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, and is an important shipping point on that road. Ionia's beginning, and subsequent growth and prosperity, is due to the fact that the railroad passed through that place, instead of Chickasaw, which was a strong competitor, and a town of considerable importance in the early day.

Ionia has four churches, Catholic, Lutheran, Methodist and Congregational. It also has a good school building and good schools.

BASSETT

The Town of Bassett is located on the line of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, about four miles northwest of Ionia. It has a population of 130, by the census of 1915. It is a thriving business town, with nearly all lines of business represented. It has three churches, Lutheran, Methodist and Congregational.

OTHER VILLAGES

Jerico is a little village in the north part of Jacksonville Township, with a population of fifty-two.

Devon, in the southeastern part of Washington Township, has a population of twenty-six and is a live little station on the Chicago Great Western Railroad.

Jacksonville, once a promising village, in the township of the same name, went into rapid decline when the railroad passed by on the other side, in 1869. Republic and Williamstown, in Richland Township, are also numbered among the villages of early promise, but are now merely a memory.



PADDEN BLOCK, SOUTH SIDE MAIN STREET, FREDERICKSBURG



PADDEN BLOCK, NORTH SIDE MAIN STREET, FREDERICKSBURG.
Vol. I—20



CHAPTER XV

THE PRESS—LAW AND MEDICAL PROFESSIONS

THE PIONEER NEWSPAPER MAN—RIVALRY BETWEEN BRADFORD AND JACKSONVILLE TO ISSUE FIRST NEWSPAPER—MAN FROM MISSOURI WINS—FIRST PAPER IN JACKSONVILLE—NEW HAMPTON COURIER ONE OF THE SIX STARTED TO CONTINUE—LIST OF DEFUNCT NEWSPAPER VENTURES—CHICKASAW COUNTY BAR—FIRST ATTORNEYS—THE PRESENT BAR—THE MEDICAL PROFESSION—OLD-TIME DOCTORS COMPARED WITH THE PRESENT—SOME OF THOSE WHO CAME FIRST—LIST OF REGISTERED PHYSICIANS IN COUNTY.

The various efforts to establish a newspaper in Chickasaw County indicate an ambition worthy of greater success than that which attended the effort of those who engaged in the enterprise. Scarcely had the early pioneers become settled in their primitive cabins, and the neighbors had formed a settlement which placed them within speaking distance of each other, and visions of a town began to appear among the probabilities in that settlement, when the man who had an ambition to establish a newspaper put in an appearance. He was an optimistic individual, of course. No other disposition would induce one to attempt a newspaper enterprise in a sparsely settled community with the expectation of making both ends meet.

But the pioneer newspaper man was not the last, though he was the first, who had a misguided ambition. He was followed by a long line of others who conceived the idea that there was a long-felt want and that they were destined to fill it. In a majority of cases the venturesome journalist was not long in finding out that the "want" was a reality as it affected his enterprise.

The first newspaper published in Chickasaw County made its appearance at Jacksonville in May, 1857. It was called the Chickasaw Republican, with Isaac Watson as editor and proprietor. At that time Jacksonville was a village of few inhabitants, and the population of the entire county was about two thousand six hundred. Watson came from Missouri, where he had been engaged in publishing a newspaper, and it is said he was possessed of some ability as an editor. He manifested some of that ability during the short time he continued the Chickasaw Republican. After the collapse of that paper Watson returned to Missouri and was there at the breaking out of the Civil war. He espoused the Union

cause, although living in the midst of a disloyal community, and was killed by the bushwhackers because of his Union sentiments.

At the time of starting this paper by Watson it seems there was a sharp rivalry between the people of the southern and northern sections of the county as to which should be the first in the county to have a newspaper. The Bradford people had secured A. J. Felt to start a paper at that place, and had planned to have it appear the day before Watson's paper was to be published. Watson was notified by some friends of the quietly planned scheme of the Bradford people, and he rushed his paper to press and had it appear one week earlier than he had intended. But the Bradford paper came out the following week and was the second paper in the county. It was called the Cedar Valley News, with Felt & Reynolds as editors and proprietors. The Cedar Valley News had a short and somewhat brilliant career and then expired on account of exhausted resources. Both the Chickasaw Republican and the Cedar Valley News made an effort to continue by the organization of a stock company, but this did not prove successful.

NEW HAMPTON COURIER

The New Hampton Courier was one of the newspaper ventures of that early time that proved a success. The Chickasaw Republican Stock Association sold their outfit to L. J. Young, who moved the material to New Hampton and with this began the publication of the New Hampton Courier. This paper made its first appearance January 16, 1860, as a six-column folio, with Beach & Young editors and proprietors. From the appearance of the first issue of the Courier there is an evident lack of type which must have tested the ability of the printer to get out the paper. There was all kinds of "space filling" with various assortments of display and body type. The editors, however, found sufficient type of proper size to announce that "we have come to stay," a rather risky prediction, in view of the destiny that followed all their predecessors in the county up to that time. But in this case the prediction was verified as to the Courier's staying qualities.

There have been several changes in the proprietorship of the Courier. W. E. Beach sold his interest to G. M. Reynolds, who after a time purchased Young's interest. Reynolds continued as sole proprietor of the paper until his death, in 1878. In June of that year the paper passed into the hands of W. R. Edwards and J. R. Carleton, who continued its publication until October 11, 1882, when Mr. Edwards sold his interest to C. F. Greer.

Later the Courier passed into the hands of R. H. Fairbairn and remained under his management until November, 1917, when, on account of ill health, he sold the material to the Gazette and Tribune and the Courier was discontinued.

THE NASHUA POST

A. J. Felt again embarked in the newspaper business in 1867. He established the Nashua Post and was sole editor and proprietor until 1873, when he sold the plant to J. E. and J. F. Grawe. After a short time this partnership was

dissolved, J. E. Grawe disposing of his interest to J. F. Grawe, who continued the paper until some time in the '80s, when he sold to Dr. E. M. Deming. After a short experience as a moulder of public opinion, Doctor Deming sold the plant to C. R. Wallis, the present proprietor. The Nashua Post has passed the age of swaddling clothes and has attained a vigorous mature age. It may be counted in the class of successful newspapers of Chickasaw County.

NEW HAMPTON TRIBUNE

The New Hampton Tribune is another of the Chickasaw County newspapers that can be counted in the class of successful ventures. Its commencement does not date as far back as the others that have been mentioned; there does not appear any boast in the columns of its first issue that "we have come to stay," but the Tribune has stayed, nevertheless. The Tribune was founded by Frank Hazlett, in 1876. Hazlett conducted the paper until 1893, when he sold to J. A. Bishop and W. J. Nugent. Mr. Nugent continued with the paper for only a short time, when he sold his interest to his partner. Bishop continued as sole editor and proprietor of the Tribune until 1909, when he sold to E. F. Feuling, the present editor and proprietor. The Tribune plant is equipped with every modern appointment in the way of presses, linotype and mechanical outfit to be found in an up-to-date print shop.

LAWLER DISPATCH

Some time in 1870 Bryan J. Castle founded a paper in Lawler which he called the Lawler Gazette. After an existence of about one year, the material was sold and removed from the town. In 1875 the Chickasaw Times, with Frank M. Hazlett as proprietor, made its first appearance in Lawler. About a year later Hazlett sold out to Mathew and Patrick Kean. They in turn sold the plant to Cooney & Konzen, about 1878. The new proprietors changed the name to the Lawler Times, but the paper was in the process of decline and the change of name could not prevent the inevitable.

Some time later Bryan J. Castle revived the newspaper business in Lawler and founded the Lawler Dispatch. After several changes of proprietors the outfit passed into the hands of C. H. Leonard, the present proprietor, who is lending his best efforts to making the paper a success.

THE FREDERICKSBURG NEWS

This paper was founded some time in the '90s by Don A. Jackson, and has the unusual record of Chickasaw County newspapers, in the fact that it has continued under the original management until the present time.

THE NASHUA REPORTER

The Nashua Reporter, a paper that is still in existence, is the successor of the Nashua Times, which was started by E. J. Perry, who had some newspaper experience in New Hampton, as noted in another paragraph. He returned

to Nashua and revived the Times, and after a few months sold the outfit to the Misses Gorman and Murray, who changed the name of the paper to the Nashua Reporter. They sold to Keller & Ellison. Keller died two years ago and the paper is continued by Mr. Ellison.

THE NEW HAMPTON GAZETTE

The New Hampton Gazette was established in 1895 by James F. Babcock & Son, who conducted the paper successfully until 1899. In that year, February, 1899, the plant was sold to D. A. Thornburg and W. N. Crawford. In 1901 Mr. Thornburg sold his interest to W. N. Crawford, who has since been the sole editor and proprietor. The Gazette, under Mr. Crawford's management, has been greatly improved and bears the mark of a prosperous, up-to-date journal. The office is equipped with modern presses, linotype, and a full assortment of job, display and body type. The Gazette is republican in politics.

IN THE DEFUNCT CLASS

Among the numerous ventures in newspaper enterprise in Chickasaw County may be mentioned the following:

The Nashua Times, founded in 1885, by J. D. Knapp, who conducted the paper at Nashua for about four years. He then removed the material to New Hampton and started the publication of the New Hampton Times. Later sold out to E. J. Perry and R. S. McKee; they sold to E. T. Runion in 1905, and Runion afterwards suspended the paper and sold the material, which was removed to Texas.

E. J. Perry returned to Nashua and started the Nashua Times again at that place, in 1890, as noted above.

The Chickasaw Republican was started in New Hampton in 1890 or 1891, by Woolsey & Jackson. Later A. McFarland bought Woolsey's interest, and after about one year the Chickasaw Republican was added to the list of "has beens."

The Ionia Herald appeared about 1890, with Mr. Loomis as editor; and about the same time the Alta Vista Gazette made its appearance, with H. Z. Babcock, editor. Both shortly disappeared.

CHICKASAW COUNTY BAR

To say that Chickasaw County had ever produced a lawyer who achieved national renown, or by his eloquence and display of rhetoric "startled the nation," would be claiming more than the truth of history would sustain. Such a statement would be somewhat of a surprise and startling as well to any of the former or present members of the bar. But it can be said truthfully that the members of the local bar have always been equal to the task of handling the litigation that has come before the District Court, and acquitting themselves creditably before a jury or in any sphere of professional life.

According to the best information obtainable, George W. Howard was the first lawyer to engage in the practice in Chickasaw County. At least he was in the practice in 1856. In 1862 he was chosen to succeed to the vacancy in the State Senate, caused by the resignation of J. H. Powers to enter the military

service. Howard afterward entered the service and was major of the Twenty-seventh Iowa Infantry.

Following Howard in seniority was F. D. Hall, who was at one time prosecuting attorney for the county. A. G. Case began practice about the same time, or soon after. Capt. J. H. Powers came in 1857 and continued as a member of the bar until his death. D. A. Babcock, of Bradford Township, was never regularly admitted to the bar, although he was at one time elected to the office of prosecuting attorney.

Among other lawyers who engaged in the practice here in the early history of the Chickasaw County Bar, as it appears from a published list in an old record, are the following:

C. O. Case, M. C. Ayers, Hiram Shaver, S. J. Kenyon, H. H. Potter, D. B. Hanan, D. B. Sneden, F. D. Bosworth, J. M. Gilliland, J. H. Gurney, A. C. Boylan, George E. Stowe, W. J. Springer, R. E. Ronayne, John R. Bayne, Samuel Young.

The present bar, according to the District Court docket at the November term, 1917, is composed of the following members:

M. F. Condon, F. J. Conley, R. H. Fairbairn, M. E. Geiser, F. A. O'Connor, J. W. Sandusky, F. B. Shaffer, W. A. Smith, all located in New Hampton. J. H. Howard, Fredericksburg; Matt Kean, Lawler; and W. H. Scott and J. A. Yarger, at Nashua.

THE MEDICAL PROFESSION

In no profession have there been such marked changes in the practice and habits of life as in the medical profession. The knowledge of disease and manner of treatment has greatly increased within the memory of those who have not passed beyond the years of middle age; while the science and skill applied in the practice of surgery has advanced beyond the most visionary conceptions of the old-time practitioner.

When the first physicians began practice in Chickasaw County they did not visit their patients in automobiles. Even had this modern method of rapid transit been known at that time, it would have been impracticable on account of the condition of the roads, or rather the absence of roads. The old-time doctor did not even have a buggy to drive about the country, but rode horseback, carrying his saddle-bags well filled with various drugs, largely quinine and calomel, the usual remedies for the prevailing diseases. At least this was the remedy used whether it was the proper one or not. The old-time doctor did not have office hours, at which time his patients could visit him for treatment, nor did he have the telephone by which he could treat patients at long distance. His duties required him to make the rounds every day, regardless of the time of the day or night, and regardless of the weather. His practice extended over a large district, some requiring a full day and night to make the rounds. Sometimes, in a dark night, he would lose his bearings in following a by-path in the woods, but he usually rode a faithful horse who could find the way out if left to his own instinct. The horse usually was so well educated that he knew where the call was to be made and would stop at the place without guidance.

All this experience and much more of a similar character is familiar to physi-

cians who followed the profession half a century ago. Some of these are still living, and some are still in the practice, using the advanced methods in surgery and treatment of diseases. The relation of their experience in the old-time practice furnishes an interesting story for the younger generation.

Dr. H. M. Mixer has the distinction of being the first physician to locate in New Hampton, coming here in 1865. Dr. A. Babcock followed soon after, in 1867. Dr. E. H. Olmsted came to Chickasaw County in 1867, locating first in Fredericksburg, and in New Hampton in 1872. Dr. Ira K. Gardner located in the practice in Lawler in 1870, and came to New Hampton in 1878, and formed a partnership with Doctor Mixer. A number of other physicians came along in the '80s, some of whom remained but a short time and then departed for other fields.

In 1881 a law was enacted by the Legislature requiring physicians to register in the county in which they engaged in practice. It was also required that certain qualifications be shown before a physician would receive credentials from the established medical board and be entitled to register for practice. The record of register for each county is kept by the clerk of the District Court, and from this record in the office of the clerk of the court in this county the names of the following physicians appear on the register, beginning with January, 1883:

REGISTER OF PHYSICIANS, DENTISTS AND MIDWIVES

- , W. B. Arkills, Fredericksburg; age 29.
 January 17, 1883—Henry C. Aldrich, Nashua; age 26.
 December 13, 1886—A. P. Anderson, Elma; age 36.
 January 26, 1880—A. Babcock, New Hampton; age 36.
 August 5, 1880—I. K. Gardner, New Hampton; age 34.
 August 5, 1880—H. M. Mixer, New Hampton; age 52.
 January 7, 1881—C. M. Bittings, Nashua; age 39.
 December 13, 1886—M. O. Bumm, Elma; age 28.
 December 13, 1886—D. S. Byers, Clarksville; age 54.
 August 23, 1889—Z. Z. Bryant, Sumner; age 50.
 June 20, 1891—Ira W. Bouldin, New Hampton, age 34.
 March 4, 1889—F. C. Blanchard, dentist, Nashua; age 26.
 August 9, 1886—A. E. Clark, dentist, New Hampton.
 August 6, 1900—David Agnew Crawford, New Hampton.
 ———, E. H. Dunn, Elma; age 28.
 November 17, 1890—C. W. Dennis, ———, age 34.
 November 11, 1895—E. G. Dennis, Chase City; age 30.
 December 17, 1896—Eber H. Devoe, Chicago; age 37.
 May 30, 1883—J. T. Ferguson, dentist, New Hampton.
 September 15, 1894—Charles C. Fowler, New Hampton, age 25.
 ———, Francis Feeney, New Hampton; age 23.
 August 24, 1880—C. Hewitt, Lawler; age 34.
 August 3, 1881—Delos Hulbert, Ionia; age 26.
 December 15, 1881—D. H. Henny, Nashua; age 44.
 August 4, 1884—J. D. Horton, Nashua; age 24.
 January 8, 1887—C. T. Harvey, New Hampton; age 27.

- June 30, 1892—M. B. Hill, New Hampton; age 31.
January 2, 1893—Alfred Grant Hopkins, New Hampton; age 48.
August 2, 1883—O. M. Landon, Lawler; age 28.
April 15, 1898—Walter B. Lockwood, dentist, Nashua.
———, John A. McClurg, Ionia; age 36.
———, J. B. McEnaney, Waucoma.
September 7, 1881—Catherine Nobles, midwife, Nashua; age 71.
August 9, 1880—E. H. Olmstead, New Hampton; age 53.
March 24, 1881—B. B. Olds, Ionia; age 27.
May 21, 1889—E. E. Overfield, Elma; age 28.
———, W. S. Petts, Fredericksburg; age 50.
March 12, 1892—John A. Rawlins, Bassett; age 28.
May 25, 1894—Charles N. Rathbun, New Hampton; age 24.
July 3, 1895—Robert E. Robinson, Frederika; age 25.
August 27, 1895—Edwin N. Johnston, Fredericksburg; age 26.
July 29, 1880—D. M. Sage, Bassett; age 34.
August 3, 1880—F. T. Scofields, Ionia; age 44.
October 2, 1880—F. O. Sherwin, Lawler; age 27.
October 23, 1880—L. A. Straus, Nashua; age 24.
December 13, 1881—N. Spaulding, Nashua; age 67.
January 2, 1882—John L. Shepherd, Lawler; age 32.
March 9, 1887—C. H. Sipple, dentist, Charles City; age 21.
———, F. W. Simons, N. Washington; age 32.
November 17, 1890—W. Franklin Stender, Des Moines; age 40.
September 6, 1895—L. D. Shambaugh, Alta Vista; age 32.
November 9, 1880—S. S. Troy, Nashua; age 48.
December 10, 1880—L. M. Tucker, Nashua; age 57.
December 10, 1880—Lennee Tucker, Nashua; age 21.
February 9, 1886—L. W. Taylor, Fredericksburg; age 24.
February 1, 1894—F. C. Trumpan, Elgin; age 22.
July 24, 1891—W. S. Vespers, Elgin; age 38.
July 9, 1886—G. W. Von Berg, Charles City.
September 1, 1880—A. H. Wight, Ionia; age 37.
November 8, 1883—J. Waters, Nashua; age 57.
April 5, 1886—E. C. Weeks, dentist, Nashua.
September 4, 1902—James F. Tarpey, Elma; age 31.
February 2, 1903—John C. Hastings, Bailey; age 26.
October 12, 1903—Catherine N. VanVelzen, New Hampton; age 37.
October 2, 1903—George D. Sitzler, Des Moines; age 33.
September 4, 1905—Howard D. Fallows, Waucoma; age 22.
November 18, 1905—Sherwood B. Zollar, Fredericksburg; age 24.
December 4, 1905—Walter M. Blowers, Waterloo; age 25.
October 28, 1907—John F. Shallenburger, Chicago; age 28.
January 24, 1908—Patrick H. Hastings, McIntire; age 29.
April 8, 1908—Louis P. Rich, Frederika; age 28.
September 8, 1908—John McDannell, Glen Haven, Wis.; age 26.
April 27, 1909—Rose Barbara Meyer, New Hampton; age 23.
April 19, 1910—Alex D. McKinley, Waterloo; age 32.

May 27, 1910—Byron Lewis, Jewell; age 35.

September 27, 1911—Nathan F. Hawk, Marathon; age 50.

June 17, 1913—Frank C. Sauerbrey, Strawberry Point; age 25.

May 29, 1915—Marle Joseph McGrane, Elma; age 26.

May 23, 1916—John W. Donnell, Kansas City, Mo.; age 38.



INTERSTATE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE, NEW HAMPTON



HIGH SCHOOL, FREDERICKSBURG

CHAPTER XVI

SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES, CHICKASAW COUNTY

FIRST SCHOOL IN COUNTY, 1852—THE EARLY SCHOOLHOUSES AND EQUIPMENT—QUALIFICATIONS OF TEACHERS—THE SCHOOLMASTER OF OLDEN TIME—COURSE OF STUDY LIMITED TO THREE "R'S"—REVIEW OF OLD RECORDS OF COUNTY SUPERINTENDENTS—FIRST MOVEMENT TOWARD GRADED SCHOOL SYSTEM—SALARY OF TEACHERS IN 1880—PRESENT CONDITION OF CHICKASAW COUNTY SCHOOLS—CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL DISTRICTS—STATISTICAL REPORT—THE CHURCHES OF NEW HAMPTON AND IN COUNTY.

The first school in Chickasaw County, if the memory of the oldest inhabitant is not at fault, was at the old Village of Bradford, in the year, 1852. The first schoolhouse was a very cheap structure built of logs, with clapboard roof, and with very little effort expended in the way of comfort or convenience of interior appointments. It was the typical log schoolhouse of pioneer times, but it was sufficient for the educational purposes as regarded in those times. It was in the days when "lickin' and larnin'" were the essential requirements in securing an education. It was in the days when the schoolmaster was more important than the teacher. In the employment of the schoolmaster his physical build, and his qualification to wield the birch was more essential than any educational qualifications that he might present. As to the educational qualification, it was sufficient if the teacher could "cipher" as far as the "rule of three," and was qualified to make a "goose-quill" pen. The three "R's"—"readin' ritin' and 'rithmetic," was the regular course of study in the days of the log schoolhouse.

But it was from this small beginning and crude methods of giving instruction that the great school system of the present time has grown. It was in this same little Village of Bradford that there was an established institution of learning a few years later, a school that sent out students who took high rank in the professions and in educational lines. The old Bradford Academy, of which a detailed history is given elsewhere in this volume, wielded a beneficent influence in the community during its existence, and its influence is still felt and manifested as the forerunner of the higher education that maintains in the county at the present time.

It is to the credit of the early settlers that about the first of their concerns after locating a homestead and securing a home, was to make provision for schools

for their children. So it appears in every community of early settlers that a school of some sort is started very soon after settlement is made. The early schools were apparently independent movements, organized and directed by the communities in which they were planted. There does not appear to be any record indicating anything like concerted action or system of schools until about 1858. Whatever records there were prior to that time were loosely kept and are at this time unintelligible. The system of school records, like everything else that is worth while, is a process of development and adaptation to the condition of the time, and the application of intelligent thought.

From the records it appears that in 1859 there was apportioned for the permanent school fund of Chickasaw County the sum of \$720.41; the school tax collected for that year was \$453.92.

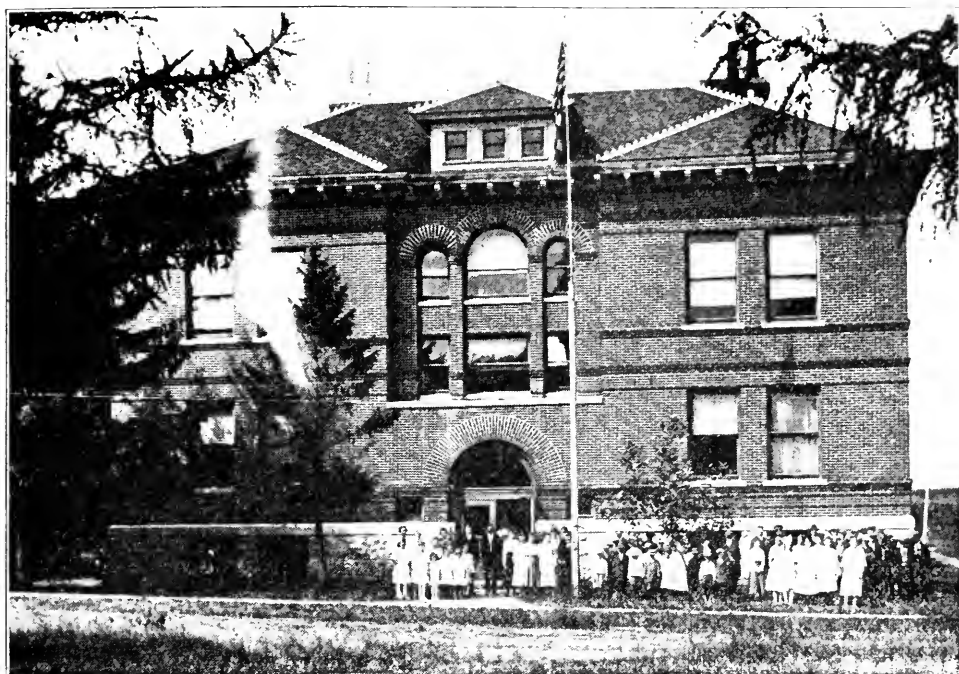
J. C. Strong was the first county superintendent of schools having been elected to that office in 1858. From his report, filed October 3, 1859, showing the number of persons of school age, between five and twenty-one, in the county, it appears that there were 720 males, and 699 females, a total of 1,419. One year later, the report of G. J. Tisdale, then the county superintendent, shows 743 males, and 748 females of school age, a marked increase in the number of girls in one year, according to this count.

The earliest records in the office of the county superintendent of schools begin on the 20th of October, 1862, on which date it appears that the board of supervisors appointed Thomas N. Skinner superintendent, in place of J. A. Sawin, who, it seems, had vacated the office to which he had been elected in 1862, by leaving the state. It appears that Skinner immediately proceeded to the duties of the office to which he had been appointed, as the same day he went to Bradford to attend a teachers' institute.

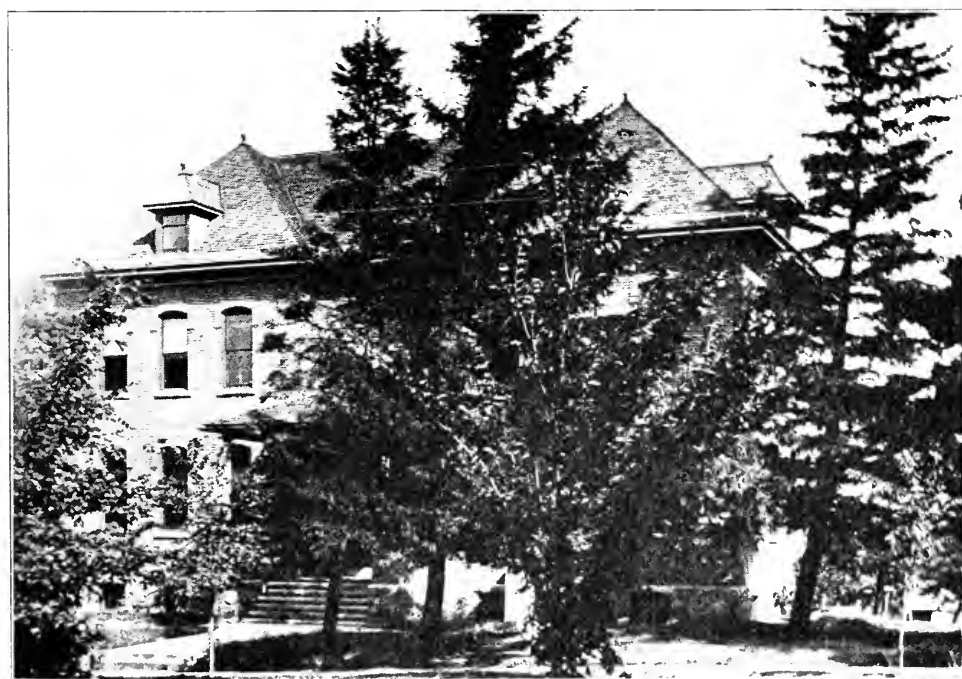
Records for examinations for teachers' certificates comprise the greater portion of Skinner's entries, together with itemized accounts of his expenses and sums due for official services. He was also quite busily engaged in visiting the schools of the county, according to his records. It also appears from his records that he was not sparing in his criticism of schools and teachers that did not measure up to his standard of requirement, and he put his criticism down in black and white on the records in his office. For instance, it is noted, that one teacher is "not well qualified"; in one school the room contained "no flowers or anything to make it pleasant"; another is "too full a school for the house." Then there are "a poor teacher, not fitted for the school"; a school that is "not neat"; a teacher that "hasn't energy enough for teaching successfully"; another whose "orthography is poor, and needs more education." And so on throughout the record, the comments and criticisms are found concerning every teacher and school in the county.

The first movement that appears on record to adopt a graded system for the schools is in a resolution by the board of supervisors, at their June session, 1863, when the county superintendent was directed to "visit and grade the various schools of the county, agreeably to the instructions of the secretary of the state board of education, and that the schools be so graded that the pupils may advance in any one study when found to be so qualified."

The first teachers institute recorded was on October 3, 1864, when the following appears in the record:



PUBLIC SCHOOL, LAWLER



PAROCHIAL SCHOOL, LAWLER

"Agreeably to notice, teachers met at New Hampton to open an institute. Institute opened at 2 P. M., and organized by selecting F. D. Bosworth, chairman, and D. F. Callender, secretary. J. L. Enos had been selected as lecturer, and to conduct the exercises during the session of the institute. The order of exercises was read and then the meeting adjourned."

Upon reassembling the following day the institute took up the work as outlined in the program the previous day and continued in session for the entire week.

COMPENSATION OF TEACHERS, 1880

From the report of 1880 it appears that there were sixty-four male and 168 female teachers employed in the schools of the county, and it also appears that none of the teachers was overpaid, according to the following schedule of compensation per month in the several townships:

Townships	Males	Females
Bradford	\$23.77	\$23.47
Chickasaw	27.34	19.05
Deerfield	23.75	24.46
Jacksonville	21.75	20.14
Utica	22.36	18.85
Dayton	29.50	20.60
Dresden	22.33	23.27
Fredericksburg	26.66	19.46
New Hampton	24.54	20.19
Richland	28.25	21.70
Stapleton	22.15	19.90
Washington	24.25	24.74
Independent Districts		
Chickasaw	27.50	25.00
Fredericksburg		28.50
Ionia	35.00	25.66
Lawler	53.33	32.50
Nashua	80.00	35.00
New Hampton	50.00	25.63

PRESENT CONDITION OF CHICKASAW SCHOOLS

An examination of the records in the office of the county superintendent of schools shows that at this time there are in the county 104 one-room rural schools; and two rural schools of two rooms each. These are at Bassett and Chickasaw.

Town schools: New Hampton has twenty-three teachers, with P. C. Lapham as superintendent, at a salary of \$1,800 a year. The course of study is English, Latin and German, with a normal training and commercial department.

Nashua has fifteen teachers, with H. S. Bell superintendent, at a salary of \$1,500 per year. The course of study in the Nashua schools is the same as in New Hampton. Both New Hampton and Nashua are accredited schools.

Fredericksburg has seven teachers, with C. E. Baldwin as superintendent, and has the English course of study.

Lawler has six teachers, with H. B. Hetzler as superintendent at a salary of \$1,425 per year. English course of study. Both the Fredericksburg and Lawler schools will be accredited this year.

Ionia has five teachers, with E. S. Handley as superintendent at a salary of \$900 per year. Has one course of study.

Alta Vista has four teachers, with A. O. Vaala as superintendent at a salary of \$1,000 per year. This is a two-year high school approved by the department of public instruction, as is required of all high schools.

See Parochial High School under New Hampton Churches.

CONSOLIDATED SCHOOLS

There is one Joint Consolidated School District, school building located in Caldwell, Floyd County. The district comprises $24\frac{3}{8}$ sections; $17\frac{7}{8}$ in Floyd and the remainder in Chickasaw. This district was organized in the spring of 1916; school has been in operation since September 10, 1917. The cost of building was \$20,000. They have five acres of land on which building is located. The school has five teachers and a two-year high school course.

The Big Four Consolidated School District was organized in the spring of 1914, and is comprised of four independent school districts—numbers 3 and 4 in Fredericksburg Township, and numbers 7 and 8 in Stapleton Township. There are $17\frac{1}{2}$ sections in this district; the school has four teachers.

July 8, 1916, the Consolidated District of Saude was formed and the election of the district was legalized March 7, 1917. The district is not yet organized. About twenty-three sections comprised in joint consolidated district.

June, 1917, the Consolidated District of Crane was organized, comprising $26\frac{1}{8}$ sections. This district has voted bonds for the completion of the organization.

MODERN RURAL SCHOOLS

The schools that have been classed as modern in the rural schools of the county are those that have modern buildings and all of the approved modern equipments, as designated by the Department of Public Instruction. The schools that measure up to these requirements in Chickasaw County are the following:

In Utica Township, District No. 7.

In Jacksonville Township, District No. 1.

In Washington Township, Districts No. 7, 8, and 9.

In Dresden Township, District No. 8.

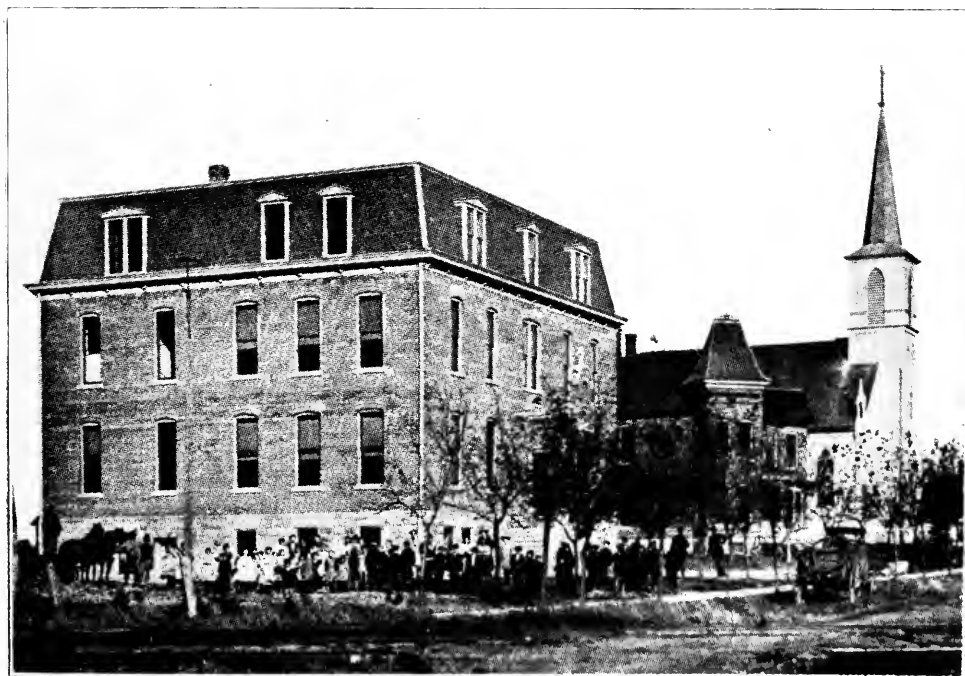
In Fredericksburg Township, District No. 6.

LIST OF COUNTY SUPERINTENDENTS

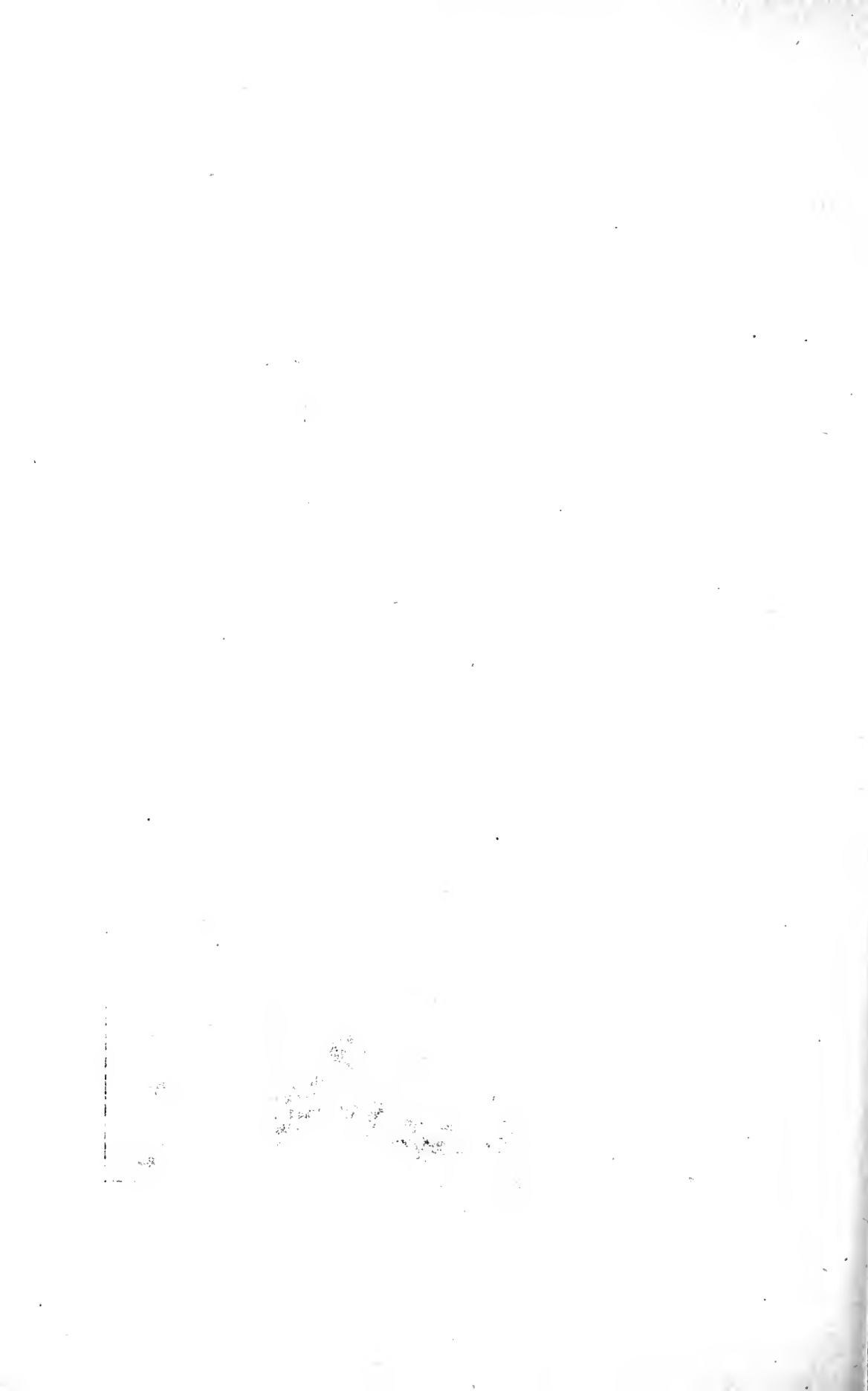
Following are the names of those who have served in the office of county superintendent of schools, of Chickasaw County, and the year of service, since the organization of the county:



CATHOLIC CHURCH AND SCHOOL, IONIA



ST. BERNARD'S CONGREGATION, ALTA VISTA



J. C. Strong, 1858-59; G. J. Tisdale, 1860-61; J. A. Sawin, elected 1862, office vacated and Thomas N. Skinner appointed for unexpired term. F. D. Bosworth, 1864-65; J. C. Johnson, 1866-69; W. P. Bennett, 1870-71; J. F. Grawe, 1872-75; W. D. Collins, 1876-79; H. A. Simmons, 1880-81; J. A. Lapham, 1882-85; O. A. McFarland, 1888-89; W. J. Nugent, 1890-94; C. S. Cary, 1894-98; J. A. Bishop, 1898-1902; T. J. Wormley, 1902-04; F. J. Conly, 1904-09; E. J. Feuling, 1909-13; Esther H. Swenumson, 1913—.

STATISTICAL REPORT, CHICKASAW COUNTY

The provisions of the Iowa school laws are that the state pays to a two-room consolidated school the sum of \$250 towards the equipment required, and \$200 annually; to a three-room consolidated school the state pays \$350 towards the equipment required, and \$500 annually; to a four-room, or more, consolidated school the state pays \$500 toward the equipment, and \$750 annually.

In her last report Miss Esther H. Swenumson, county superintendent, submits the following statistics taken from the superintendent's annual report to the state department, relating to the schools of Chickasaw County:

Number of School Townships.....	4
Number of Independent District Townships	8
Number of Sub-district Rural Schools	40
Number of Independent District Schools	65
Number of City Independent Districts	1
Number of Town or Village Districts	7
Number of Boys between 5 and 21 years.....	2,393
Number of Girls between 5 and 21 years.....	2,318
Total number of Boys and Girls between 5 and 21 years.....	4,711
Number Enrolled in All Schools of the County.....	3,322
Average Daily Attendance.....	2,608
Average Cost of Tuition per Month per Pupil.....	\$3.54
Total Amount Paid to Male Teachers	\$12,170.28
Total Amount Paid to Female Teachers	\$62,927.84
Total Amount Paid to Secretaries	\$858.63
Total Amount Paid for Fuel, Repairs, etc.	\$18,998.11
Outstanding School Bonds in County	\$76,200.00
Amount on hand in Teachers' Fund July 1, 1916	\$31,610.10
Amount on hand in Contingent Fund July 1, 1916	\$10,066.66
Number of Teachers employed who hold State Certificates of Diplomas	19
Number who hold 1st Grade Uniform County Certificates.....	25
Number who hold 2nd Grade Uniform County Certificates.....	90
Number who hold 3rd Grade Uniform County Certificates.....	21
Number who hold Provisional Certificates.....	14
Number of Teachers employed holding Special Certificates.....	3
Number Teachers employed hold'g Normal Training Certificates.	12
Total Number of Teachers employed.....	184

NEW HAMPTON CHURCHES

The First Congregational Church, of New Hampton, was organized February 14, 1858, by Rev. J. C. Strong, who was at that time pastor of the church of that denomination at Bedford. The charter members were: Gideon Gardner, Naomi Gardner, Harrison Gurley, Isabella Gurley, Julius H. Powers, James D. Colt, Amelia Colt and Jason Morton. The congregation had no regular pastor until 1862, when Rev. Thomas N. Skinner assumed the pastorate, and continued until the summer of 1864, preaching every alternate Sunday at Fayette. The first church building was commenced in 1863 and completed in 1866. The present church building was dedicated July 4, 1886, and has since been remodeled and interior appointments added. Following Reverend Skinner was Rev. Harvey Adams, who served until December 25, 1870. He was succeeded by Rev. Thomas Boyne, 1871. Others who have served as pastors were, Rev. J. M. Riddington, Rev. C. A. Marshall and Rev. E. C. Moulton. The present pastor is Rev. Burton E. Marsh. Present membership 160.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH

The Methodist Episcopal Church was organized January 10, 1859, but had no regular pastor until 1867. In the spring of that year Reverend Wolf, of Fort Atkinson, was appointed to this charge and held services here every two weeks. He was followed by Reverend Damon, who located here and held services regularly every Sunday. In 1873 the first church building was erected on the corner of Locust and Court streets, and this served as a house of worship until 1909, when it was razed and a fine brick and stone structure was built. This is the present church building which was dedicated January 23, 1910. Rev. Edward A. Lang is the present pastor. The present membership is 220.

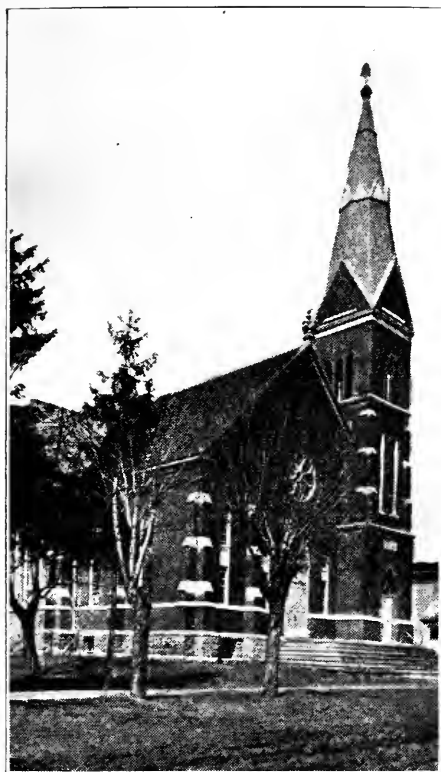
GERMAN CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH

This church organization was effected June 20, 1874. The first pastor was Rev. Henry Hess, and the first church was erected in 1879. A comfortable parsonage was built a few years later. The present pastor of this congregation is Rev. S. Scherff. The membership is small but liberal in their contributions for the support of the church and its various activities.

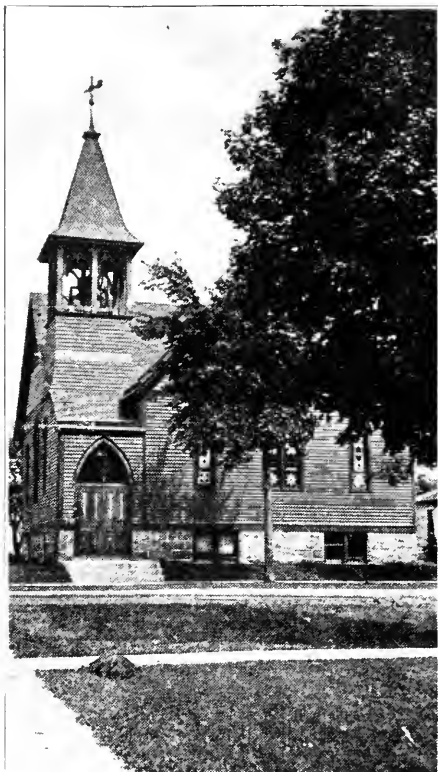
There was a German Evangelical Church organized in 1870, and built a church. But on account of the removal of most of the members to other places the organization was disbanded. The church building was sold to a Jewish society and converted into a synagogue, in 1895. On account of divisions in the congregation, and other causes, the organization was abandoned and the church building sold and removed.

BAPTIST CHURCH

The Baptist Church was organized February 10, 1893, and held their meetings in various buildings until 1894, when the present church building was erected on Chestnut Avenue. The present membership is 164. The present pastor is Rev. T. J. Giblette.



ST. PAUL'S LUTHERAN CHURCH, NEW HAMPTON



BAPTIST CHURCH, NEW HAMPTON



METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, NEW HAMPTON

ST. PAUL'S LUTHERAN CHURCH

St. Paul's Lutheran Church is located on Water Avenue. It is a fine brick structure and was dedicated December 2, 1900. The congregation is composed of about four hundred members, and has a large Sunday school, Lutheran League and Mutual Aid Society, and all other organized auxiliaries pertaining to the work of the church. The present pastor is Rev. J. G. Ide.

ST. MARY'S PAROCHIAL HIGH SCHOOL

The origin of St. Mary's parish dates back to October 1, 1890, when a number of good, zealous, energetic, God-fearing German Catholics, feeling the need of having their children instructed in their holy religion in a language with which they themselves were familiar and could therefore assist in instructing them, took steps to establish a parochial school in which the German language should be taught.

These parents fully realized that the education of a child must begin at home, that it belongs to the father and mother to plant in the souls of their offspring the first seeds of the faith; that they must lay the foundation of that spiritual edifice which by degrees will be raised therein, and that they could not do this satisfactorily in a language which they did not well understand. Therefore on October 18th of the same year a school committee was elected. The names of the committee were as follows: Henry Holschlag, Sr., Henry Benken, John DeBettignies, Nicholas Delsing, Joseph Benken and J. N. Hoffman.

These men went to work energetically to find a suitable location for the building. They selected a beautiful site south of the business part of town and leased the ground from E. T. Runyon. The work of erecting the school building was immediately commenced and in January of the following year (1891), the structure was complete and John M. Kekeisan was employed as teacher. He was followed by Theodore Fink, and he by M. J. Padbarg.

On the arrival of Rev. B. H. Forkenbrock in 1894 he procured the services of the Franciscan Sisters, and since September of that year the school has been taught by them under his fatherly guidance and supervision.

Under their control, the school thrived and grew so rapidly that in 1897 the old building was replaced by a beautiful veneered brick structure—60x32 feet and four stories high.

Fred Heer and Son, of Dubuque, furnished the plans and John Steger of Dyersville was the contractor who had charge of the job. W. T. Mahoney of this city had the contract for the stone work and the subcontract for brick work. The heating plant was put in by E. T. Gillen of New Hampton.

The work on this building was commenced in April and its dedication took place on the 14th day of November in the same year. During the dedication services the solemn High Mass was celebrated at 10 A. M. by Rev. F. J. Brune, of Alton, Iowa, assisted by Rev. J. S. Bauman of the Sacred Heart Church, Dubuque, as deacon, and Very Rev. G. W. Heer of Dyersville, as subdeacon.

Rev. J. S. Bauman preached the sermon in the German language and Very Rev. G. W. Heer preached the sermon in English. These reverend gentlemen expatiated largely upon the beauties and advantages to be derived as the result

of a christian education. They covered the ground thoroughly, yet concisely, and their eloquent efforts were eagerly listened to and highly appreciated by one of the largest assemblages ever brought together in St. Mary's Church.

As the congregation increased in the number of its families, the school increased also in the number of pupils until it was no longer capable of accommodating all of them. Accordingly in 1908 a large addition 34x60 was added. The magnificent structure as it now stands is considered one of the finest buildings of the kind in this section of the country. Much credit is due to the zealous, self-sacrificing pastor, Rev. B. H. Forkenbrock and his congregation for its erection.

It is an all around up-to-date building and has all modern improvements which contribute to make a school an ideal place of learning. It serves not only the purpose for which it was intended, viz., a resort where the children of the parish, removed from baneful influences may acquire that knowledge which will enable them to become useful citizens and faithful Christians; but it will stand in future years, in testimony of a zealous, energetic pastor, who spared nothing to advance the lambs of his flock to the completion of a high school and normal course, and send them forth upon their careers, not only with a store of knowledge, but with the value of well trained characters and the seed of faith implanted in their souls, thus to stand before their fellowmen examples of learning and morality.

Music is also given special attention and provision is made for instruction, not only on the piano and on the organ, but also on string instruments.

The building has a frontage of 60 feet and a width of 66 feet. It is four stories high and serves the double purpose of school and Sisters' residence and also has accommodations for boarding non-resident pupils. It contains five well-lighted school-rooms, two recitation rooms, two music rooms, the Sisters' and boarders' apartments and a chapel.

The school is furnished according to modern educational ideas, being equipped with an extensive library, apparatus and experimenting supplies for the study of natural philosophy, botany, agriculture and domestic science.

The entire building is well ventilated and has five separate entrances from the outside. It is supplied with waterworks and drinking fountains. Electricity and steam are the lighting and heating agencies and everything is so arranged as to promote the health and well being of both teachers and pupils.

The high school department of this school was affiliated with the Catholic University at Washington, D. C., January 22, 1915.

ST. MARY'S CHURCH

After the erection of the German parochial school in 1890, these zealous people wholly realized that the sacrifices which are made in order to be better able to serve the Lord bring blessings a hundred fold. They were not well able to understand and speak the English language. They had no one to preach the word of God in German. There was but one parish in New Hampton and that was composed of members who could not understand the German language, as well as of those who could not understand the English language. The parish priest though a very pious, hard-working, zealous man could not administer to



ST. MARY'S SCHOOL AND CHURCH, NEW HAMPTON

their needs in German. Therefore, what was to be done? They did not wish to have their English speaking neighbors neglected for their sake, and accordingly, their only resort was to erect a separate place of worship. This meant to make sacrifice, but that sacrifice they were willing to make for the greater honor and glory of God, and for the salvation of their own and their children's souls.

Now that they had a school the desire to have a priest grew constantly and in March, 1892, the sentiment had gained such strength that a church committee consisting of H. W. Holschlag, Sr., Joseph Benken and John DeBettignies was chosen to take charge of buying land and erecting a church in order to organize a German Catholic congregation.

On March 24th they bought the land now occupied and owned by St. Mary's Parish. The amount paid for 350 feet of front being \$750. In September the foundation of the church was begun, and the whole structure was finished the following summer (1893). During the fall and winter of that year the pews, altar rail, altar and other furniture were added.

Now that the little church was complete they did not cease to implore God daily to send them a priest to guide them on the path that leads to heaven. Their prayer was heard and on the Feast of the Visitation July 2, 1894, the Bishop of the diocese, J. J. Hennessy, appointed the present pastor, Rev. B. H. Forkenbrock.

Great was the rejoicing of the people when this young and energetic priest arrived here on July 5th and, with the zeal and courage for which he is noted, began his labor in his new vineyard.

As if vying with their pastor in zeal for God's honor, his little flock contributed generously. In August two large bells were donated by Mr. and Mrs. Frank Burgard and by the end of September the parsonage, for which the contract was let a few days before the arrival of the new pastor, was ready for occupancy.

On August 26, 1894, these bells were consecrated by Rev. J. P. Probst of North Washington. The smaller bell was named Joseph and the larger, Bernard. On this occasion the English sermon was preached by Dr. C. M. Carroll, of New Hampton, and the German sermon by Very Rev. G. W. Heer of Dyersville. Both were very instructive and were highly appreciated by all who were present.

On Wednesday, October 10, 1894, St. Mary's Church was dedicated. The St. Lucas (Iowa) Mutual Protective Society and the Ossian Court, headed by the New Hampton Band, opened the exercises with a parade. Rev. J. P. Probst of North Washington, the patriarch priest of Chickasaw County, acted as the special representative of Archbishop Hennessy. Very Rev. G. W. Heer celebrated the mass with Rev. F. J. Brune and Rev. T. Nolan as deacon and sub-deacon respectively. Rev. Joseph Brinkman of Gutenberg, Iowa, preached the sermon in German and G. H. Luehrsman of Norway, Iowa, spoke in English.

Among the visiting clergymen were: Very Rev. G. W. Heer, Dyersville; Rev. F. J. Brune, Alton; Rev. T. Nolan, Elma; Rev. W. Knapstein, Spring Brook; Rev. Dr. C. M. Carroll, of this city; Rev. Joseph Schlueter, King P. O.; Rev. F. W. Pape, New Vienna; Rev. H. Rotler, St. Donatus; Rev. N. Bies, Bellevue; Rev. Fr. Garrahan, Decorah; Rev. Rowe, Strawberry Point; Rev. H. Hem-sath, Centralia, and Rev. M. McCarthy, Ossian.

Rev. B. H. Forkenbrock, pastor of the new church, and the congregation have reason to feel proud of the fine edifice which has been set apart as a place of worship.

In May, 1895, the two side altars were donated, one by Mr. Henry Lensing, Sr., and the other by the Rosary Society and a benevolent lady of the parish whose name is withheld at her own request. They were purchased from the Dubuque Altar Company. One is dedicated to the Poor Souls and the other to the Blessed Virgin. A beautiful sanctuary lamp was donated by the Young Men's Society.

As the old proverb says: "In union there is strength" and the parish thrived and grew under the wise and prudent guidance of its beloved pastor until in 1902 this structure became too small for the rapidly increasing congregation, and in consequence of this fact it was decided to enlarge the church. The rear wall of the church with its old sacristies was torn down, and an addition made of 34 feet, with two sacristies adjoining. After its completion it was beautifully frescoed by George Sartory of St. Paul. The entire church is filled with emblems of the Holy Rosary. Under the rear of the church is also a basement which has been fixed up for a commodious chapel. Both the church and the chapel are adequately provided with electric light fixtures. The peals of the large melodious pipe organ, donated by Mr. and Mrs. Henry Forkenbrock of Dyersville, Iowa, add greatly to the solemnity of the services.

The church was rededicated November 18, 1902. The rededication completes an epoch in the history of St. Mary's Parish and gives cause of praise and thanksgiving on the part of both pastor and people. On this occasion, solemn High Mass was celebrated by Rev. Joseph Schulte, of Iowa City, assisted by Rev. Joseph Tritz, of Lyons, and Rev. J. Friedman of Worthington, as deacon and subdeacon respectively, with Rev. J. Wirtz of Meyer acting as master of ceremonies. The sermon was delivered by Rev. C. B. Lechtenberg, of Ossian, Iowa.

At the close of the services the whole congregation joined in singing the "Te Deum" a hymn of praise and thanksgiving.

For this congregation and its beloved pastor no sacrifice was too great, no effort too tiring, when they were to be made in order to better serve the Lord. As a result of their efforts, they were blessed abundantly and the congregation prospered and grew until in 1914 the whole property was free from debt. In February, 1915, the frescoing in the church was refreshed, and in April of the same year the gallery was extended 14 feet in order to have seating capacity for all the members of the prosperous congregation.

The Parsonage

The parsonage, as was already mentioned, was built in 1894. It is a fine frame building 32x22, addition 16x18, two stories high, heated by steam and is furnished throughout with a view to the comfort and convenience of its occupants.

The Cemetery

In 1895 the parish bought a three-acre tract of land northwest of town for a cemetery. This was considered too far distant from the church and therefore,

in 1896, a ten-acre tract located about a quarter of a mile southwest of the church was bought for similar purpose.

This cemetery is one of the neatest and most attractive in this vicinity. It is indeed a fitting resting place for our deceased loved ones. May their souls rest in peace.

Echoes of St. Boniface Bund

It will be of interest to many to remark that on the 7th and 8th of October, 1903, the St. Boniface Bund held their big convention of German Catholic Societies here.

These days added to the history of New Hampton a very gratifying record that will long remain a pleasant memory in the minds and hearts of all those who attended the congress.

That this congress was equal and in many respects surpassed other Catholic Congresses held in the state of Iowa, was evident from the number of priests and delegates in attendance from all parts of the state, and whose enthusiasm and good humor showed that they fully appreciated the hospitality of the citizens.

Very Rev. Father Heer, of Dyersville, the president of the St. Boniface Bund and also Very Rev. Father Brune, of Alton, one of the directors, were warm in their praise of New Hampton's hospitality and feelingly thanked all who had helped to make the gathering a most pleasant one for all concerned.

Undivided praise is due and was given by priests and delegates to the beloved pastor of St. Mary's who, with untiring zeal, had so well arranged matters for this congress.

At the close of the congress, Rev. Father Forkenbrock expressed his heartfelt thanks to the city council, the school board of New Hampton for dismissing school, to Judge Fellows for adjourning court and to the citizens in general for courtesies extended in making the occasion a pleasant one for all.

25TH ANNIVERSARY, OR SILVER JUBILEE

Extensive and fitting ceremonies commemorating this epochal event in the history of the parish were observed. At nine o'clock on the day set apart for the ceremonies, a solemn High Mass was said by Rev. Fr. Forkenbrock, acting as a celebrant. Rt. Rev. G. W. Heer, P. A. M. R., delivered the sermon. A reunion of the parishioners, which was a delightful occasion, was held at the auditorium on the night of Wednesday, July 2, 1919, at which the following program was rendered:

Toast-Master—Attorney Ray P. Blankenheim.

Star Spangled Banner—Led by St. Mary's Choir.

Our Beautiful City—Mr. A. A. Kutish.

Piano Solo—Everist Forkenbrock.

Reading—Miss Martha Nehl.

St. Mary's Parish and Pastor—Dr. N. Schilling.

Quartet—Misses Nehl.

Our Holy Father and the Church—Rev. J. P. Puetz.

Piano Solo—Miss Cordelia Schilling.

Impressions of the Day—Rt. Rev. Mgr. G. W. Heer.

Finale—Song.

ST. JOSEPH'S CATHOLIC CHURCH

St. Joseph's Catholic frame church was built in 1870, and until 1877 the congregation was ministered to by Rev. Father Probst of North Washington. After Rev. P. J. Burke was stationed here in 1877, a brick parsonage was commenced and completed in 1879. In the year 1898, under the pastorate of Rev. Richard Slattery the present fine brick church was commenced and completed in 1901 and dedicated with imposing ceremonies, Sunday, April 28, 1901. The parochial school was built in 1904. Rev. M. H. Carey is its present pastor.

ST. JOSEPH'S HOSPITAL

St. Joseph's Hospital was built during the year 1915, and formally dedicated in 1916. The building cost \$85,000; of this sum the citizens of New Hampton donated about twenty thousand dollars, the balance being furnished by the organization under whose direction the hospital is managed. This organization or society is known as The Missionary Sisters, Servants of the Holy Ghost, of Techny, Ill. The hospital building is modern in every respect, with all the appointments and appliances required for sanitary and scientific medical treatment and surgery. The management of the hospital is in experienced hands, which gives assurance that New Hampton will have an institution of which they may be justly proud.

IMMACULATE CONCEPTION PARISH

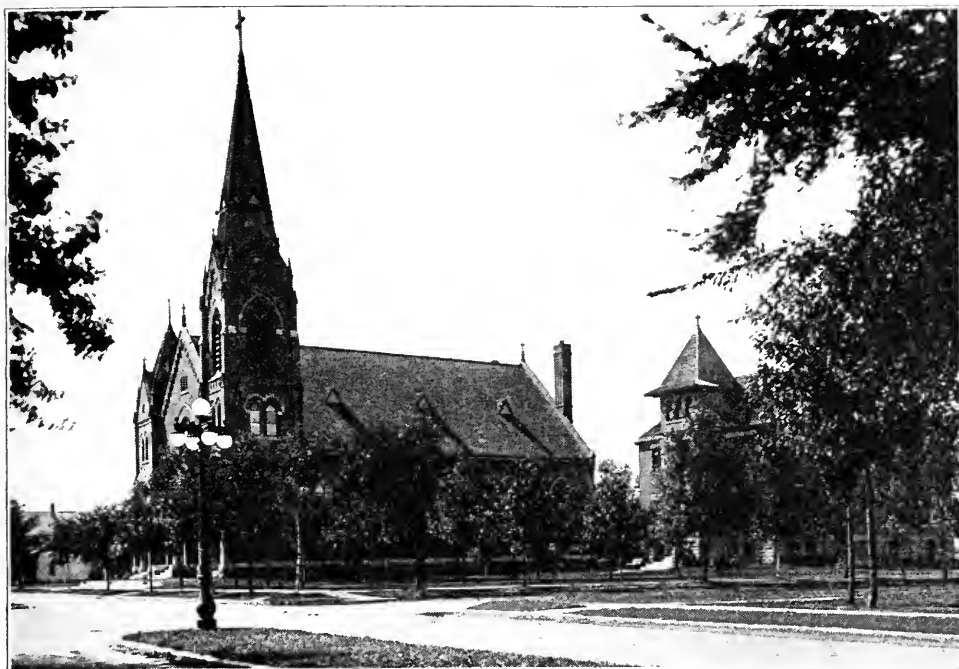
This institution is located in North Washington, and its history dates back to the year 1863, at a time when there were but few settlers in the county. Before that time there were a few Catholic families who settled in and around that vicinity. The most prominent of these were the Hauser, Ring, Linkemeyer, Roethler, Cemmijotti and the Herman families. Soon a few more settled in the district. Rev. C. Shulte of Twin Springs, now Festina, came occasionally and attended to the wants of the little flock.

Up to the present date five priests have gone forth from this congregation, namely: Rev. Albert Weikmann, Rev. Chas. Weikmann, Rev. P. A. R. Tierney, Rev. J. P. Diederich and Rev. Jas. Linkemeyer.

The congregation soon grew too large for the little church on the cemetery and it was necessary to build a new one. The Village of North Washington was located then, where it is today and the people thought it wise to build the church in the center of the small town, which is its present site. The rock for the church was broken in the quarries near Bassett.

CHURCH STATISTICS, CHICKASAW COUNTY

The following table shows the number of congregations, churches, members, and other facts by denominations, relating to the churches in Chickasaw County:



ST. JOSEPH'S CHURCH, NEW HAMPTON



ST. JOSEPH'S HOSPITAL, NEW HAMPTON

Denomination	No. of Cong'tion	No. of Members	No. of S. S. Scholars	No. of Churches	Seating Capacity
Baptist	3	285	245	3	800
Catholic	10	4,408	1,000	10	4,250
Congregational	5	503	240	5	1,100
Dunkers, Ch. of Brethren ...	1	35	40	1	400
Episcopal	1	12	—	1	125
Evangelical Ass'n	1	73	100	1	200
German Evan'l Ch. of N. A. ...	1	24	25	1	150
Lutheran	9	1,642	372	9	2,425
Methodist Episcopal	8	771	720	8	2,075
<hr/>					
Total	39	7,753	2,742	39	11,525

CHAPTER XVII

BANKS AND RAILROADS OF CHICKASAW COUNTY

HEALTHY BANK DEPOSITS INDICATIVE OF THRIFT AND ECONOMY—SIGNIFICANT SHOWING OF BANK DEPOSITS IN COUNTY—STATEMENT AND CONDITION OF NEW HAMPTON BANKS—NASHUA—LAWLER—IONIA—ALTA VISTA—BEFORE THE RAILROAD CAME—THE STAGE-COACH PERIOD—FIRST RAILROAD IN COUNTY—NASHUA THE FIRST RAILWAY STATION—COMPLETION OF EAST AND WEST LINE—FOLLOWED BY NORTH AND SOUTH LINE THROUGH THE COUNTY—SHIPPING FACILITIES AFFORDED ALL PARTS OF COUNTY.

If bank deposits can be considered an index to the prosperity of a community Chickasaw County, with the large deposits in its thirteen banks is certainly to be congratulated. It is evidence not only that the people are thrifty, economical and saving, but also that they are educated in the idea that the bank is the best conservator of their surplus earnings. Another significant fact evident in the healthy deposits carried by Chickasaw banks is that this money comes from farmers, mechanics and working people, and without the support of any large manufacturing or commercial industries, which in large cities and more thickly populated counties are usually heavy depositors.

Another source of congratulation is found in the fact that the banking institutions of Chickasaw County have always been managed by men schooled in experience, and conducted along safe and conservative lines, hence the banks command the confidence of the people of the county and the public in general.

DARROW TRUST AND SAVINGS BANK

The Darrow Trust and Savings Bank, of New Hampton, was established in 1879 as a private bank, by W. L. Darrow and B. G. Smith. Later Mr. Smith sold his interest to A. K. Darrow, and the bank firm was changed to Darrow Brothers, and was operated under this name until it was incorporated as the Darrow Trust and Savings Bank, in 1909. The incorporators were W. L. Darrow, George Herbster and M. F. Condon, who were also the first officers and directors. The original capital stock was \$25,000; the present capital stock is \$60,000. The present officers and directors are: W. L. Darrow, president; A. F. Markle, vice president; Martin Kelson, cashier; these, with Herman Klatt and A. A. Kutish constitute the board of directors.

STATE BANK OF NEW HAMPTON

The date of organization of this bank was July 1, 1901. The incorporators were: A. Babcock, J. F. Babcock, Ira K. Gardner, C. L. Grimsby, John Foley, E. N. Olmsted and W. L. Turner. The first officers and directors were: John Foley, president; E. N. Olmsted, vice president; W. L. Turner, cashier; these, with A. Babcock, J. F. Babcock, C. L. Grimsby and Ira K. Gardner constituted the directors.

The bank was incorporated with a capital stock of \$50,000 and there has been no change since. The present officers and directors are: John Foley, president; E. N. Olmsted, vice president; T. B. Condon, cashier. These, with A. Babcock, J. F. Babcock, C. L. Grimsby and H. H. Bailey, are the board of directors. The official statement of the bank, September 11, 1917, shows that the total deposits are \$443,165.77; surplus fund, \$40,000.00.

SECOND NATIONAL BANK, NEW HAMPTON

The Second National Bank had its beginning, February 11, 1905. Previous to that time it had been operated as a private bank, organized in 1892. The original incorporators were: W. G. Shaffer, president; L. Padden, vice president; A. H. Shaffer, cashier; T. K. Young, assistant cashier; these were also the directors.

The original capital stock was \$50,000; the present capital stock is \$100,000.

The present officers and directors are: W. G. Shaffer, president; T. K. Young, vice president; A. H. Shaffer, cashier; C. B. Phillips, assistant cashier. The building in which the bank is doing business was built by the corporation in 1901, at a cost of \$5,000. It is a two-story brick building, the bank occupying the first floor. The deposits of this bank have increased steadily from date of organization, \$150,000, to the date of this statement, November 15, 1917: \$896,944.41, with present capital and surplus of \$117,100.00.

THE FIRST NATIONAL BANK, OF NEW HAMPTON

This bank was organized May 3, 1880, as a national bank. The original incorporators were: Alfred E. Bigelow, O. B. Sherman, W. D. Gardner, H. M. Mixer and James H. Easton. The first officers were A. E. Bigelow, president; James H. Easton, vice president; A. G. Bigelow, cashier. The present directors are: John H. Kolthoff, president; W. J. Kennedy, Tim Donovan, Grant E. Bigelow and C. H. Kenyon. The bank owns the building in which they conduct business. The charter was extended in May, 1900.

The September report shows the total deposits to be \$622,943.29; surplus and undivided profits, \$48,895.

FIRST STATE BANK—NASHUA

The First State Bank, of Nashua, was organized as a private bank in 1908, by Nathan Friend, Lena F. Loser, A. E. Dye, E. E. Tracy and F. W. Flint. The first officers were: Nathan Friend, president; Lena F. Loser, vice president; A.

Dye, cashier; A. L. Kout, assistant cashier. The original capital stock was \$35,000.00, and there has been no increase in capital stock.

The present officers are: A. H. Nafus, president; H. M. Wallesser, vice president; A. L. Kout, cashier; J. F. Nafus and R. R. Waite, assistant cashiers.

The banking house of Lipman Loser, a private institution, was established in 1874. The Commercial State Savings Bank, of Nashua, has not furnished requested memorandum from which a sketch of that institution can be prepared.

STATE SAVINGS BANK—LAWLER

The organization of the present State Savings Bank, of Lawler, was effected in 1906; it was first established in 1897. The incorporators of this institution were: James Curran, G. Miller, F. A. O'Connor, C. Saltzman and William Lawrence. The first officers were: James Curran, president; C. Saltzman, vice president; F. A. O'Connor, cashier; G. Miller and William Lawrence, directors.

The present officers are: James Curran, president; C. Saltzman, vice president; F. A. Schuetz, cashier; J. J. Goheen, assistant cashier; J. O. Halverson, teller. The first three and F. A. O'Connor and G. Miller are the present directors.

The original capital stock was \$25,000, and there has been no increase. The bank is doing business in its own building, a two-story brick structure, erected in 1893 at a cost of \$6,000. A recent statement of condition shows that the bank had total deposits of \$371,901.00; surplus and profits, \$13,431.25.

THE FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF LAWLER

The First National Bank of Lawler was originally organized in 1875, by D. R. Kirby, and known as the Lawler bank. It was one of the three banks then existing in the county. The charter for the First National Bank was issued August 15, 1914, and the bank began business under this charter, August 17, 1914. The first officers and directors were: C. M. Parker, president; Ettie Parker, vice president; C. E. Himes, cashier; A. W. Clapham, assistant cashier; C. E. Himes, May P. Bailey and Fannie P. Himes.

Original capital stock, in 1887, \$5,000; present capital stock, \$30,000; present capital stock and surplus, \$40,000.

In 1916 the bank erected a two-story brick building, 31 x 62, which was opened for business, March 17, 1917.

The bank statement of November 22, 1917, shows total deposits of \$368,124.18; individual deposits, \$85,576.45; savings account, \$11,620.97.

STATE SAVINGS BANK—BASSETT

The Bassett State Savings Bank was organized August 4, 1910, by W. G. Shaffer, A. H. Shaffer, Otto Koerth, Fred W. Tucker and C. J. Miller. These were the first directors. The first officers were: Otto Koerth, president; Fred W. Tucker, vice president; Walter Trysty, cashier. The present officers are the same, except the addition of Ray Sisson, as assistant cashier. The original capital stock was \$10,000; the present capital stock the same.

The building in which business is conducted is owned by the bank. It was erected in 1910, a one-story brick, and cost \$1,800.00.

A statement of condition of bank, September, 1917, shows the deposits, \$111,155.50; surplus and undivided profits, \$2,889.61.

FIRST STATE SAVINGS BANK—IONIA

The First State Savings Bank, of Ionia, was organized in 1909, by W. G. Shaffer, A. H. Shaffer, H. H. Shaffer, A. D. Koerth and Otto Koerth.

The first bank in Ionia was established in 1882, as a private bank, owned by J. A. Wood. In 1902, Mr. Wood sold out to A. H. Shaffer, W. G. Shaffer and Otto Koerth, who continued the business as a private bank, under the name of the Exchange Bank, until the date of the organization of First State Savings Bank. The name of the bank while owned by Mr. Wood was also the Exchange Bank. The first officers of the State Savings Bank were: A. H. Shaffer, president; W. G. Shaffer, vice president; Otto Koerth, cashier; A. D. Koerth, H. H. Shaffer, with these were the directors.

The original capital stock was \$20,000.00; present capital stock the same.

The present officers of the bank are: A. H. Shaffer, president; Otto Koerth, vice president; John Husting, cashier; A. T. Brookins, assistant cashier. These, with A. D. Koerth and W. G. Shaffer, constitute the directors.

The building in which the bank conducts business is a one-story brick, which cost \$6,000. It is a corner building and part of the building is occupied by the L. J. Hildman general merchandise store.

ALTA VISTA SAVINGS BANK

The Alta Vista Savings Bank was organized, February, 1902, by Herman Kiene, Herman Radtke, John Timmermans, John H. McGrane, Charles Welch, Frederick Rabe, Peter Bergin, Otto M. Lorenz, William Bandle, John Westendorf and D. J. Cawelti. The first officers and directors were: Henry Kiene, president; Herman Radtke, vice president; Otto M. Lorenz, cashier; directors, Otto M. Lorenz, Herman Radtke, Conrad Iron, John H. Timmermans and John H. McGrane.

The original capital stock was \$15,000.00, which was increased, January 1, 1913, to \$30,000.00, the present capital stock.

The present officers and directors are: Tim Donovan, president; J. H. McGrane and G. M. Bigelow, vice presidents; George J. Scholz, cashier; A. Bartels, assistant cashier; these are also the directors.

The bank business is conducted in their own building, which was remodeled in 1913; cost \$6,000.00. It is a one-story brick veneer.

RAILROADS, CHICKASAW COUNTY

In 1856 the people of Chickasaw County first began to agitate the subject of railroads. In those days, and until the railroads crossed the Mississippi River and followed the settlements into the interior, freighting and staging was a prosperous business, and most of those who engaged in it laid the foundation for a

comfortable competence. The old four-horse stage was regarded as an object of great importance, and the arrival of the stage in a village attracted the attention of the populace second only to the arrival of the overland circus.

But it required a good deal of agitation and much labored effort on the part of the citizens of Chickasaw County before they passed from the stage coach period to the railroad period. The first attempt was to induce the McGregor, St. Peters & Mississippi Railroad Company, then in the process of building, to run their line through the county. For this purpose a special election was held in the county on the question as to whether the county should subscribe stock in said company. This election was held October 15, 1856, and the result was 352 votes in the affirmative, and 176 in the negative. Another election was held in 1857 on the question of aid in the construction of the Cedar valley branch of the Chicago, Iowa & Nebraska Railroad, resulting in 309 votes being in favor, and 216 opposed. The McGregor, St. Peters & Mississippi Railroad collapsed about 1860 and at another election the county revoked its former action in aid of both of these roads.

The first company that broke ground within the limits of the county was the Cedar Valley & Minnesota, which graded the road and laid the rails through the southwestern part of Bradford Township in the summer of 1868. The station at Nashua was erected in July of that year. This road was leased to the Illinois Central after its completion, and the road is now operated by that company as the Cedar Falls & Minnesota branch of the Illinois Central.

On the 9th day of September, 1868, ground was broken at Calmar, Winne-shiek County, by the McGregor & Sioux City Railroad, and early in the summer of 1869 the road entered the boundaries of Chickasaw County. This road was finally completed and traverses through the entire breadth of Chickasaw County, crossing the townships of Stapleton, New Hampton, Dayton, Chickasaw and a small fraction of Utica. The important stations in the county are Lawler, New Hampton, Chickasaw, Ionia and Bassett. The road passed into the hands of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad a short time after it was projected and is now operated by that company, as the Iowa and Dakota division.

The opening of this road was an important event for Chickasaw County, and there was great rejoicing because of the facilities thus afforded for shipping produce and greater facilities for travel. The coming of this railroad was the beginning of the end of freighting by the slow process of ox teams, and the travel by the tedious and tiresome stage coach.

But the people of Chickasaw County were not satisfied with one railroad, running east and west through the county. They wanted another line that would traverse the county from the north to the south, which would secure additional facilities and create competition, and thereby cheapen freight traffic. So the question of a north and south road began to be agitated and continued for several years, with varied efforts, before anything definite was accomplished. In 1886 the long desired wish was realized by the completion of the Rochester, St. Paul and Dubuque division of the Chicago Great Western, running diagonally through the county from the southeast to the northwest. This road enters the county in the southwest corner of Fredericksburg Township, passing through the northeast corner of Richland, the southwest section of New Hampton, touching a section of the northeast corner of Dayton, then diagonally from the southeast corner

of Washington to the northeast corner of that township, where the road leaves the county. On the line of the Chicago Great Western in Chickasaw County there are located the towns of Fredericksburg, New Hampton, and the villages of Boyd, Devon and Alta Vista. These, with the stations on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, before mentioned, give to all parts of the county convenient facilities for shipping produce. The Cedar Valley and Minnesota division of the Illinois Central Railroad touches only a few miles of the southwest part of Bradford Township, and the only station in the county is Nashua, but this affords excellent shipping facilities for the shipping of produce in that rich agricultural section of the county.

CHAPTER XVIII

FRATERNAL AND PATRIOTIC ORDERS

THE MASONIC FRATERNITY—SOMETHING OF ITS ORIGIN AND HISTORY—INTRODUCED IN IOWA IN 1840—FIRST LODGE ORGANIZED IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—BRADFORD LODGE AT NASHUA—ORGANIZATION OF NEW HAMPTON LODGE—FREDERICKSBURG LODGE, 1875—THE INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS—ORIGIN AND HISTORY—FIRST LODGE IN UNITED STATES AT BALTIMORE, 1819—NEW HAMPTON LODGE ESTABLISHED, 1899—OTHER LODGES IN COUNTY—THE GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC—HOW AND BY WHOM IT WAS ORGANIZED—ITS PHENOMENAL GROWTH—ITS GRADUAL AND INEVITABLE DECLINE—FIRST POSTS ORGANIZED IN IOWA—POSTS IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—THE WOMAN'S RELIEF CORPS—AN AUXILIARY OF THE GRAND ARMY—ORGANIZATIONS IN COUNTY.

THE MASONIC FRATERNITY

The order of Freemasonry claims to be the oldest of the secret and fraternal organizations of modern times, and the claim seems to be well established. One of the traditions of the order says it was first introduced in England about 926 A. D., by Prince Edwin, and Masonic documents dated in 1390 are still in existence. Mother Kilwinning Lodge, in Scotland, was established in 1599, and its records show that it has been in continuous existence since that date. It claims the distinction of being the oldest Masonic organization in the world. The Grand Lodge of England was instituted in June, 1717, and it is the mother of all Masonic lodges in countries where the English language prevails.

As early as 1730 the Grand Lodge of England authorized the grand master to provide for the institution of Masonic lodges in the American colonies. Daniel Coxe was therefore appointed "provincial grand master of the provinces of New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania in America." About the same time a provincial grand master was appointed for the colonies of New England. Before the close of the year 1730 a lodge was organized in Philadelphia and another in New Hampshire, each of which claims to be the first Masonic lodge instituted in America.

The order was introduced into Iowa under the authority of the Missouri Grand Lodge, and on November 20, 1840, a lodge was organized "under dispen-

sation" at Burlington. It afterward received a charter from the Grand Lodge of Missouri, as "Burlington Lodge, No. 1." Rising Sun Lodge, at Montrose, and Eagle Lodge, at Keokuk, held charters from the Grand Lodge of Illinois, but they were known as Mormon lodges and were not recognized by the Missouri Grand Lodge, or the subordinate lodges under its jurisdiction. They continued in existence for some time after the assassination of Joseph Smith, the Mormon prophet, and his brother Hyrum, which occurred in June, 1844, while they were held in jail as prisoners at Carthage, Ill. Some time prior to that the charters of Rising Sun and Eagle lodges had been revoked by the Illinois Grand Lodge, and they were not permitted to participate in the formation of the Iowa Grand Lodge, in January, 1844.

ARCANA LODGE, NO. 274, A. F. & A. M.

Arcana Lodge, No. 274, was organized under a charter, June 8, 1870, with the following charter members:

F. D. Bosworth, J. F. Babcock, A. K. Stodard, Don A. Jackson, J. McLaren, H. I. Hopkins, J. E. Barrett, A. Babcock, L. B. Davidson, A. E. Bigelow, W. D. Stafford, J. M. Robinson, S. Swenumson, O. B. Sherman, I. H. Mixler, Zelotes Bailey, T. D. Walker, H. S. Palmer, B. B. Babcock, B. G. Croft, J. W. Orms and L. Nourse.

Of these there are now living: J. F. Babcock, A. K. Stodard, J. McLaren, A. Babcock, L. Nourse, L. B. Davidson and S. Swenumson.

The first officers were: F. D. Bosworth, worshipful master; J. F. Babcock, senior warden; A. K. Stodard, junior warden; Don A. Jackson, treasurer; Zelotes Bailey, secretary.

The present officers are: W. A. Healy, worshipful master; S. L. Beal, secretary; Thomas Iverson, treasurer; B. E. Marsh, senior warden; L. Randall, junior warden; Fred Ellis, senior deacon; J. H. Simmons, junior deacon; Ed Sewell, senior steward; Henry Fournety, junior steward.

The present membership is about one hundred and fifteen. The lodge meets in Masonic Hall the first Tuesday in each month. This building was erected in 1916 and dedicated for meetings of the several Masonic orders.

Those who have served as worshipful master of Arcana Lodge since its organization are the following, in the order named:

F. D. Bosworth, C. A. Harris, A. Babcock, A. B. Harris, W. D. Kipp, Jo Penberthy, W. J. Springer, G. M. Bigelow, W. A. Healy, E. G. Shepard, J. F. Babcock, Jr., and G. A. Smalley.

OTHER MASONIC LODGES IN COUNTY

The Mount Horeb Lodge, No. 333, located at Fredericksburg, was organized in June, 1875. Its first officers were: W. W. Pitts, worshipful master; Leonard Nourse, senior warden; S. H. Holcomb, junior warden.

The Bradford Lodge, No. 129, located at Nashua, was organized June, 1869, with twenty-two charter members, by Dr. S. S. Troy, master, under a dispensation. The chapter was organized in 1871.

ADELPHIA CHAPTER, ROYAL ARCH MASONS

Adelphia Chapter, No. 113, Royal Arch Masons, of New Hampton, was organized November 12, 1889, with the following charter members: S. E. Allen, J. M. Ferris, A. O. Rowley, M. F. Lighthall, S. G. Smallpage, John Banning, Robert S. McKee, N. F. Lighthall and E. A. Pike. There are but three of these charter members now living (1917): S. E. Allen, N. F. Lighthall and Robert S. McKee.

Those who served as the first officers of the chapter were: S. E. Allen, high priest; J. H. Penberthy, king; A. O. Rowley, scribe; S. G. Smallpage, treasurer; G. A. Hamilton, secretary; A. B. Harris, captain of host; A. Babcock, royal arch captain; A. H. Wight, master third veil; J. A. McClurg, master second veil; L. B. Gardner, master first veil; S. C. Brown, sentinel.

Following are the names of the present officers: A. B. Harris, M. E. high priest; W. A. Healy, E. king; Jay Schulte, E. scribe; A. J. Kolthoff, treasurer; Ed Sewell, royal arch captain; F. A. Harris, secretary; E. G. Shepard, captain of host; P. E. Gardner, principal sojourner; J. C. Mueller, guard; O. M. Landon, master third veil; Fred Ellis, master second veil; Theron Finch, master first veil.

The present membership of the chapter is ninety-eight. They meet the second Wednesday in each month in their convenient and well appointed lodge room in the Masonic Building, in which the chapter owns stock. This building was erected in 1916 at a cost of \$25,000. It is a two-story brick building of modern architecture. The second floor is a large hall for the use of lodge meetings of the several Masonic orders, and the lower floor is used for offices.

Following are the names of those who have served as high priest of the chapter since organization:

S. E. Allen, 1890; J. H. Penberthy, 1891, 1892; W. J. Springer, 1897, 1898; D. A. Thornburg, 1899; A. B. Harris, 1900, 1901, 1902; A. L. Baldwin, 1903, 1908; A. B. Harris, 1909, 1917.

INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS

Modern Odd Fellowship is the outgrowth of an order started in England about the middle of the Eighteenth Century, under the name of "The Antient and Most Noble Order of Bucks." This "antient" organization worked under a ritual that contained many of the essential features and ceremonies now used by the Odd Fellows. About 1773 the order of "Bucks" began to decline, but the membership who remained faithful reorganized it some four or five years later, when the words "odd fellow" first occur in the ceremony of initiation. In 1813 several lodges sent delegates to a convention in Manchester, where the Manchester Union of Odd Fellows was organized. A little later a few members of the unity came to America and organized Shakespere Lodge, No. 1, in the City of New York. It lived but a short time, however, so that the credit of being the first permanent lodge in the United States belongs to the lodge established by Thomas H. Wildey, in Baltimore, Md., in 1819.

THE NEW HAMPTON LODGE

Phoenix Lodge, No. 556, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was organized in New Hampton April 4, 1899, with the following charter members:

John H. Stull, Albert Schaneman, Joe S. Blatt, Harry Mark, Lemuel D. Kidd, Harry Lewis, Philander Arnett and Joseph E. Noble. The charter members now (1917) living are: J. E. Noble, Joe S. Blatt, Albert Schaneman, John H. Stull, P. Arnett and L. D. Kidd.

The first officers were: John H. Stull, noble grand; Albert Schaneman, vice grand; Lemuel D. Kidd, secretary; P. Arnett, treasurer; J. E. Noble, warden. The present membership is seventy-five.

The membership of this lodge is scattered from Chicago to the Pacific Ocean and from Canada to St. Louis. Only one of the charter members lives at New Hampton, and only two of the charter members are still members of this lodge. The lodge, however, is alive and active and is doing good work for fraternalism. Two of its members are in the United States army.

OTHER LODGES IN COUNTY

The Alta Vista Lodge, No. 658, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, is well established in Alta Vista and is in a flourishing condition, with sixty-two members.

The Fredericksburg Lodge, No. 661, has a membership of 113, the largest in the county.

The Nashua Lodge, No. 391, at Nashua, has a membership of sixty-seven. While not the largest in membership, the Nashua Lodge has the distinction of being the oldest of that order in the county.

KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS

The founder of the Knights of Pythias was Justus H. Rathbone. On the evening of February 15, 1864, five members of the Arion Glee Club, of Washington, D. C., met in that city and listened to the reading of a ritual upon which it was proposed to found a new secret order. The five men were Justus H. Rathbone, David L. Burnett, William H. Burnett, Robert A. Chapman and Dr. Sullivan Kimball. The ritual, which was written by Mr. Rathbone, was founded upon the story of Damon and Pythias, and it was suggested that the new order be called the Knights of Pythias. This name was adopted, and on February 19, 1864, the five original "knights" organized Washington Lodge, No. 1. The Civil war was then the absorbing topic of the country and the minds of the people were not inclined to give consideration to other matters. But about 1869 the new order began to grow, and in a few years it spread to all parts of the country and lodges were established in nearly all the states.

LANCELOT LODGE, NO. 183, NEW HAMPTON

Lancelot Lodge, No. 183, New Hampton, was organized September 30, 1887, with the following charter members: T. S. Briggs, W. A. Tucker, Will L. Turner, H. S. Goodale, L. L. Briggs, H. W. Gardner, J. H. Zimmerman, Fred Romer, S. W. Reeley, J. R. Bane, P. C. Zander, W. L. Langstaff, G. M. Bigelow, A. L. Zander, T. E. Palmer, W. B. Cotant, E. H. Blackett, Thomas Iverson, E. N. Olmsted, Horace Reen and J. E. Garmen.

The first officers were: E. H. Blackett, C. C.; Fred Romer, V. C.; W. B.

Cotant, prelate; W. L. Turner, M. of W.; H. W. Gardner, M. of Ex.; G. M. Bigelow, K. of R. and S.; H. S. Goodall, M. at A.; P. C. Zander, I. G.; J. H. Zimmerman, O. G.

The present officers are: Grant M. Bigelow, C. C.; Art Blatti, V. C.; M. E. Geiser, prelate; E. R. Kenyon, M. of W.; A. L. Miller, K. of R. and S.; A. C. Klott, M. of Ex.; A. F. Markle, M. of F.; J. H. Richardson, M. at A.; G. A. Ladwig, I. G.; George Motesch, O. G.

The present membership is 104; the lodge meets every Friday evening at their hall, which is nicely furnished and provided with all necessary appointments for the work of the order.

MODERN WOODMEN OF AMERICA

The Modern Woodmen of America is one of the younger of the secret and fraternal orders, the date of the national organization being within the last twenty years. But the order has had a wonderful growth since it was first organized, a growth in membership not excelled by any of the older fraternal orders. It now has organized lodges in almost every town and village in the United States. The very reasonable rates for insurance which are provided by this order offer an inducement to become affiliated with the order, and, what is more important, to keep up the membership dues after becoming affiliated.

GOPHER CAMP, NO. 242, NEW HAMPTON

Gopher Camp, No. 242, Modern Woodmen of America, was organized in New Hampton September, 1887, with the following charter members: A. E. Clark, R. H. Fairbairn, D. A. McFarland, M. Briggs and C. K. Carnahan. A. E. Clark, D. A. McFarland and R. H. Fairbairn are now living.

The first officers of the camp were: R. H. Fairbairn, V. C.; A. E. Clark, clerk. The present officers are: A. H. West, V. C., and C. N. Rathburn, clerk.

Other camps in the county are: Nashua, with 130 members; Lawler has a camp, organized in February, 1878, with fifteen members; present membership ninety. Ionia has a camp with a present membership of forty.

KNIGHTS OF COLUMBUS

The New Hampton Council, No. 1697, Knights of Columbus, was organized June 22, 1913, with sixty-six charter members, all of whom are living at the time this is written, 1917.

A. A. Kutish was the first grand knight; the present officers are: Matt Kennedy, grand knight; E. J. Feuling, deputy grand knight; A. A. Kutish, financial secretary; Arthur Schnurr, recording secretary.

Those who have served as grand knight since the organization are: A. A. Kutish, two years; John Foley, two years; Matt Kennedy, one year. The present membership is 221.

Several contributions have been made by the council for charity, from time to time, and within the past few months the council has been active in matters pertaining to demands of the Government and the soldiers in the World war. The

council has purchased \$1,000 in Liberty Bonds, and has contributed through its membership about \$1,200 for carrying on the work in the cantonments.

THE GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC

The first Grand Army Post was organized in Decatur, Ill., in 1866, under the regulations and ritual that had been adopted. In the same year a number of posts were organized in Iowa, a sufficient number to entitle the state to a department, which was organized as the Department of Iowa, Grand Army of the Republic, September 26, 1866. There was quite an interest in the order in the years 1866, to 1868, and the membership increased rapidly, especially in the central and western states. But in the few years following there was a decline in the enthusiasm and the organization was on the wane. This was largely on account of politics, which was a prominent feature of the Grand Army organization at that time; and it was intended to be a kind of semi-political organization by those who were chiefly instrumental in the formation of the constitution and ritual. Whether so intended or not, there were a good many with political ambitions who identified themselves with the order with the purpose of using it to enhance their personal interests. For the most part these members were allied with one of the leading political parties of that time and the organization of the Grand Army came largely under their control. Of course the order under such control would find no favor among soldiers who were inclined to affiliate with any other political party. Indeed, it did not find favor with many whose party affiliation was with the controlling power. The result was that many who had become members dropped out and others refused to join, and the Grand Army was in a state of decomposition. And this was in accord with the fitness of things. A secret political organization, however worthy its purpose, or its individual membership, should never have permanent success, or have the approval of true and loyal American citizenship.

A few posts in this and other states maintained their organization during these years of decline, and these formed the nucleus for the greater Grand Army of the Republic that the world knows today. Wiser heads gathered in council, a new constitution and regulations, and a new ritual was prepared, by which politics was absolutely prohibited in the order. Fraternity, charity and loyalty were made the cardinal principles of the order—the "broad foundation stone upon which the order rests." These new rules and regulations, with the revised and more sensible ritual, were adopted in the early '70s, and they met with the approval of the intelligent soldier citizens, and from that time the Grand Army took on new life. It increased in membership rapidly from that time until it became the greatest semi-military organization the world has ever known, commanding the respect of citizens regardless of party, creed or nationality.

A. P. MORTON POST, NO. 277

A. P. Morton Post, Grand Army of the Republic, was organized, March 6, 1884, with fifty-one charter members:

H. Willett, Jo A. Green, S. W. Hartnell, A. B. Harris, C. L. Grimsby, W. W. Birdsall, S. A. Wood, C. P. Gates, W. Y. Horning, L. M. Smith, Jo. Arnett, G. A.

Stickney, C. W. Sherman, W. W. Stafford, George E. Stowe, I. A. Albertson, W. E. Hurd, L. A. Olas, A. Babcock, G. Able, Jo O. Smith, J. Hanley, J. R. Kenyon, Ch Robinson, Jo Gates, Ed Novell, Jo Spillary, T. E. Mills, W. W. Mills, R. H. Mills, E. C. Walker, J. Wilson, C. H. Heath, C. E. Phelps, Tim Dorgan, Frank Aldrich, L. B. Davidson, Roby Bonen, I. A. Ervingham, Ed Jefford, N. Mainruger, W. M. Ervingham, Chris Olison, W. D. Collins, W. M. Shoemaker, Fred Pettigrove, H. M. Mires, G. Forseman, Jo Ball, Barney Carter.

Out of this large number who were charter members at the organization of this Post only seven are now living. They are, Dr. A. Babcock, A. B. Harris, C. L. Grimsby, Fred Pettigrove, C. A. Harris, R. H. Mills and James Wilson.

J. R. Kenyon was the first who served as commander of the Post. The present officers are: Dr. A. Babcock, commander; H. Munson, senior vice commander; W. W. Pike, junior vice commander; J. W. Snyder, quartermaster; P. Weeks, adjutant. The membership of the Post has been reduced to twelve, largely by death, though some have moved away.

OTHER POSTS IN COUNTY

The G. W. S. Dodge Post, Grand Army of the Republic, at Nashua, and the Carpenter Post, at Fredericksburg, are the only other posts in the county now in organized existence. Both of these had at one time a large membership but are now reduced to about twenty-five, each, on account of the ravages of death, and the removal of many former members to other places.

WOMAN'S RELIEF CORPS, NEW HAMPTON

The Woman's Relief Corps, auxiliary to A. B. Morton Post, Grand Army of the Republic, was organized in New Hampton, in 1886, with the following charter members:

Emma Babcock, Eva Wing, Hannah Johnson, Mary Sunderlin, Egenia Powers, Mary Mixer, Isabella Gurley, Harriet Gardner, Mary Mead, Mary Sherman, Stella Haislet, Maria Darrow, A. Smith, Abbie Powers, Maggie Harris, Libbie Hartwell, Mary Porter, A. Albertson, M. Barker, Mary Wight, Clara Gardner, Harriet Mapes, Lucy Kenyon, Mattie Kenyon.

First officers: Mrs. Ellen Wight, president; Mrs. Emma Babcock, senior vice president; Mrs. Mary Sherman, junior vice; Mrs. Smith, chaplain; Miss Abbie Powers, conductor; Mrs. Hartwell, assistant conductor; Mrs. Maggie Harris, guard; Mrs. Mary Porter, assistant guard.

The present officers are: Mrs. Emma Babcock, president; Mrs. Minnie Mueller, senior vice president; Miss Kate O'Day, junior vice president; Mrs. Egenia Powers, chaplain; Mrs. Allie Plummer, treasurer; Mrs. Belle Matzke, secretary; Mrs. Carrie Finch, conductor; Mrs. Mary Riley, assistant conductor; Mrs. Nellie Lewis, guard; Mrs. Harriet Olmsted, musician; Mrs. Lydia Snyder, press correspondent.

Of the twenty-four charter members only five are now living. They are: Eva Wing, Egenia Powers, Emma Babcock, Lucy Kenyon, Mattie Kenyon. The present membership of the Corps is seventy-seven.

WOMAN'S RELIEF CORPS, NASHUA

The George W. S. Dodge Woman's Relief Corps, No. 192, at Nashua, was organized October 10, 1889, with the following charter members: Charity Bement, Lottie Bond, Agnes Beck, Elvira French, Emma Gibson, Loesa Gary, Jane Harris, Cynthis Herron, Rachel Hurd, Rachel Jones, Esther Morse, Morella Parish, Mary Spencer, Eliza Sample, Emma Troy. Of these only two are now, 1917, living, Loesa Gary and Morella Parish.

The first officers of the Corps were: Rachel Jones, president; Elvira French, secretary; Emma Troy, treasurer. The present officers are: Almeda Taylor, president; Zelia Jones, secretary; Morella Parish, treasurer. The present membership is thirty-nine.

Following are the names of those who have served as president of the Corps since its organization, and the years served: Rachel Jones, 1889 to 1892; Morella Parish, 1892, 1893, 1895, 1897, 1910; Julia Watt, 1894; Zelia Noble, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1902, 1908; Emma Ogbin, 1901; Catherine Belden, 1903; Abbie Foster, 1904, 1905, 1907; Almeda Taylor, 1906-1909; Mary Helms, 1911; Mary Knight, 1912; Mary Noble, 1913, 1914; Sarah Hicok, 1915, 1916.

CHAPTER XIX

MISCELLANEOUS MATTER

STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION—REPORT OF WORK ON ROAD IMPROVEMENT IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—EXPENDITURES FOR ROADS AND BRIDGES—EARLY MARRIAGES IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—CENSUS OF COUNTY, 1915—CLASSIFIED BY SEX AND AGE—CHANGES IN POPULATION IN COUNTY, SINCE 1852—IN NEW HAMPTON, SINCE 1885—POSTOFFICES IN CHICKASAW COUNTY—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS, 1915—LIVE STOCK AND DOMESTIC ANIMALS—PRODUCTIONS—ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION, 1905 AND 1915.

STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION

The Legislature of 1903 passed an act making the Iowa State College a state highway commission to supervise the construction of improved roads in the state. Under this act work was carried on under the auspices of the college until 1913, when another act was passed creating a commission of three members, one of whom was the dean of the engineering department of the State College, and the other two were to be appointed by the governor from the different political parties, for a term of four years. The first highway commission appointed under this act, and the one still in existence at the close of the year, 1916, was composed of Anson Marston, dean of engineering in the State College, chairman; James W. Holden, of Scranton, Iowa; and H. C. Beard, of Mount Ayr, Iowa.

By the provisions of the highway commission act the office of county surveyor was abolished, and the board of supervisors in each county of the state was required to appoint a county engineer, within thirty days from the taking effect of the act, and to designate roads within the county for improvement, such roads hereafter to be known as county roads under the county road system. E. J. Vaughn is the present county engineer under this appointment for Chickasaw County.

REPORT OF ROAD WORK IN COUNTY, 1916

While the work in improvement and establishment of permanent roads under this system has not extended to all parts of the county, considerable progress has been made in the way of permanent and temporary work, repairs, etc. It has been sufficiently demonstrated that the adopted road system is a practical and efficient

method of road improvement, and the most judicious expenditure of the road fund. Following is the report of the Iowa State Highway Commission of the work done in Chickasaw County, as appears in the Year Book, of 1916:

"The total county road expenditure was \$29,645.83, of which \$6,992.82, or 23.6 per cent was spent for permanent work; \$8,674.94 was spent for temporary work; \$9,196.34 was spent for repairs; \$1,560.88 was spent for maintenance; \$2,709.10 was spent for equipment and unused material; \$511.75 was spent for miscellaneous work. Nine miles were built to permanent grade at a cost of \$3,182.49. One-half mile was built and surfaced with gravel at a cost of \$1,490.78. Forty-eight miles were built to natural grade at a cost of \$8,674.94.

"The county road system was dragged an average of fourteen times, the average cost of dragging being 78 cents per mile, one round trip; the average cost of repairs and maintenance was \$69.63 per mile of county road. The total average expenditure per mile of county road was \$191.20. The total township road expenditure, as indicated by reports from seven of the twelve townships, was \$35,119.20.

"The total expenditure for bridges and culvert work during 1916, was \$82,376.52, of which \$56,080.32 was spent on permanent bridges and culverts; \$8,381.86 was spent on temporary bridges and culverts; \$16,052.09 was spent on repair work; \$928.99 was spent on equipment and material; \$703.25 was spent on filling bridges and culverts; and \$230.01 was spent on miscellaneous items."

EARLY MARRIAGES IN CHICKASAW COUNTY

Following is a transcript from the marriage record of Chickasaw County giving a list of the first one hundred marriages in the county, with date of license, age of the contracting parties and name of person officiating in the nuptial ceremony:

September 5, 1853—Joseph Wing, —; Elizabeth Gerrad, —; James Lyon, County Judge.

February 12, 1854—William Flint, —; Roxana Blunt, —; James Lyon, County Judge.

February 23, 1854—Lyman C. Rowley, 25; Mary A. Thuraman, 21; James Lyon, County Judge.

February 27, 1854—Hiram Wittfong, 45; Priscilla Rolph, 40; James Lyon, County Judge.

March 11, 1854—And. C. Gilliman, 21; Sarah E. Thorman, 20; James Lyon, County Judge.

June 11, 1854—Abram Johnson, 21; Cynthia Beeler, 20; James Lyon, County Judge.

June 20, 1854—D. A. Babcock, 22; Ellen Morse, 20; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

June 21, 1854—E. A. Beckwith, 22; Mary Argabrite, 20; James Lyon, County Judge.

June 25, 1854—John M. Hansley, —; Jane McCoy, —; Alex. N. Moore, J. P.

June 25, 1854—Matthew Brand, 24; Susan Keasling, 26; James Lyon.

July 31, 1854—Gordon Hubbard, —; Mary Dolly, —; S. Thompson, J. P.

August 26, 1854—William Gains, 25; Sarah A. Swain, 19; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

December 4, 1854—Rodman J. Sisson, 24; Edna Applebury, 21; James Lyon.

December 31, 1854—John Ker, 25; Lorain Phelps, 22; James Lyon.

January 23, 1855—William Morse, 23; Ordella Horton, 19; James Lyon.

January 28, 1855—William Gilbert, 26; M. J. Haynes, 15; Rev. W. P. Holbrook.

January 30, 1855—Benj. E. DePuy, 31; Eliza Parish, 25; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

April 15, 1855—A. W. Tower, 28; Jane Morse, 15; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

April 19, 1855—Didimus Jerad, 22; Elizabeth Frazee, 20; William Hammon, J. P.

April 27, 1855—Francis Wetzel, 38; Margaret Lutz, 34; Rev. P. L. Laorent.

April 29, 1855—Cyrus Parker, 20; Betsey Johnson, 18; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

April 29, 1855—Samuel Cleveland, 18; Jane Parker, 16; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

June 26 1855—William Payne, 25; Mary Higgin, 17; James Lyon.

August 21, 1855—William Fisk, 23; Lucy S. Harris, 19; G. R. Rowley, J. P.

September 5, 1855—Peter Holstead, —; Sarah A. Dennis, —; James Lyon.

November 25, 1855—Benjamin Wicks, —; Elizabeth Farnam, —; B. E. DePuy, County Judge.

November 28, 1855—Tilton O. Allen, —; Roby Ann Fay, —; B. E. DePuy, County Judge.

December 2, 1855—O. T. Hamlin, 25; Lucinda C. Clark, 22; B. E. DePuy, County Judge.

December 15, 1855—James Cowles, 22; Elizabeth Blackburn, 21; James Lyon, J. P.

December 17, 1855—John J. Corbett, 22; Ellen Crane, —; James Lyon, J. P.

January 1, 1856—J. W. Rowley, 21; Jane Billings, 20; Rev. W. P. Holbrook.

January 9, 1856—A. E. Bigelow, 24; Adaline Smith, 19; B. E. DePuy, County Judge.

January 20, 1856—Levi J. Young, 22; Mary A. Gillett, 22; G. R. Rowley, J. P.

September 4, 1855—David S. Wood, 21; Margarita Choate, 18; Joshua Jackson, J. P.

January 24, 1856—Thomas McCrane, —; Mary E. Gilliland, —; B. E. DePuy, County Judge.

June 9, 1856—Andrew J. Gardner, 25; Emily Chever, 18; Rev. W. P. Holbrook.

January 21, 1856—John Blackburn, —; Cynthia Hall, —; B. E. DePuy, County Judge.

July 5, 1856—Edward Jones, 26; Catherine Miller, 17; W. E. Andrews, County Judge.

July 19, 1856—N. A. Chapel, 25; Sarah J. Foster, 21; Lorenzo Bailey, Judge.

July 29, 1856—Jared Marvin, 57; Catherine Adams, 51; Rev. S. M. Prentiss.

August 3, 1856—C. F. Foulst, 21; Julia M. Hockins, 20; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

May 3, 1856—J. V. Foster, 25; Mary Chapman, 20; O. Littlebold.

April 20, 1856—B. Bigelow, 45; M. A. Farnham, 46; Wm. Hanman, J. P.

August 17, 1856—Simon S. Wittsey, 28; Mary C. Miller, 23; H. H. Shaffer, J. P.

September 11, 1856—George F. Bower, 22; Lydia J. Dixon, 24; Wm. Hanmon,

J. P.
September 26, 1856—Stephen Johnson, —; Phoebe Gibson, —; Rev. S. M. Prentiss.

October 12, 1856—John Cross, 20; Sarah L. Patton, 19; James Martin, J. P.

November 16, 1856—Edward C. Hewitt, 18; Mary J. Anable, 16; Rev. C. M. Webster.

November 9, 1856—Christ C. Johnson, —; Jane Gay, —; B. E. DePuy.

November 30, 1856—Smiley Sample, —; E. A. Harris, —; B. E. DePuy.

July 13, 1856—J. W. Mitchell, —; Phoebe Head, —; B. E. DePuy.

November 5, 1856—A. Cary, 35; M. A. Upham, 20; L. Bailey, County Judge.

November 27, 1856—Asher Davis, 25; Elnora Tisdale, 19; L. Bailey, County Judge.

December 11, 1856—Joseph Porter, 24; Sarah E. Case, 19; L. Bailey, County Judge.

December 18, 1856—George Zeigler, 31; Ellen Bason, 21; H. H. Shaffer, J. P.

November 26, 1856—Latham Morgan, 24; Charlotte Dodge, 18; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

January 25, 1857—Ensign Pooler, —; Fanny Horton, —; Rev. E. Kendall.

January 23, 1857—Norris Hubbard, 55; Mary Pratt, 38; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

March 15, 1857—Sanford Allen, 19; Sarah J. Channer, 19; Rev. G. T. Brayton.

March 12, 1857—Nathan H. Palmer, —; Jane L. Howland, —; L. Bailey, County Judge.

March 9, 1857—D. B. Hannon, 24; Cornelia A. Hale, 18; John Bird, J. P.

June 3, 1857—D. B. Holcomb, 21; Esther Bird, 17; John Bird, J. P.

April 3, 1857—E. T. Thompson, 21; Lydia Andrus, 19; John M. Ferris, J. P.

June 10, 1857—C. W. Taylor, 21; Esther Bird, 24; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

August 16, 1857—Joseph Wishart, 23; Rachel Parker, 20; E. D. Filer, J. P.

May 3, 1857—R. G. Elliott, —; Amy Bailey, 15; L. Bailey, County Judge.

July 15, 1857—Joseph C. Biggs, 26; Harriet Jones, 19; L. Bailey, County Judge.

August 20, 1857—Martin Horford, 21; Elizabeth Havelick, 20; L. Bailey, County Judge.

September 3, 1857—Wm. A. Dalton, 29; Elenor N. Sims, 24; B. E. DePuy.

September 7, 1857—Abraham M. Cagley, 22; Ann R. Wright, 16; B. E. DePuy.

October 1, 1857—J. D. Hawkins, 26; Jennette Strong, 17; Rev. A. D. Babcock.

November 15, 1857—Peter Young, 22; Elizabeth Blonham, 14; Rev. C. Hollis.

November 20, 1857—F. W. Barron, —; M. A. Lewis, —; Rev. J. H. Dickson.

February 11, 1858—John Johnston, 25; Janet Brand, 19; James Melindy, J. P.

January 26, 1858—Julius P. North, 23; Caroline M. Updike, 17; Rev. J. H.

Dickson.

December 27, 1858—S. H. Stine, 24; Lydia L. McKee, 23; J. M. Ferris, J. P.

December 27, 1858—E. P. Rising, 21; Rosetta McKee, 20; J. M. Ferris, J. P.

February 21, 1858—A. J. Felt, 23; Emily Rutherford, 16; J. C. Strong, J. P.

March 14, 1858—Whitcomb Moon, 23; Mary J. Bingham, 19; Rev. John G. Wited.

March 10, 1858—Leonard S. McCrary, 25; Susan Gilliland, 19; B. E. DePuy, J. P.

March 10, 1858—John E. Butler, 23; Mary L. Swain, 16; B. E. DePuy, J. P.

February 9, 1858—John A. Strable, 24; M. J. Birdsall, 17; L. Bailey, County Judge.

April 4, 1858—Geo. Manckester, 25; Roxy Robinson, 30; D. B. Hannon, J. P.
 May 22, 1858—Joe Montgomery, 64; Eliz. Dunivan, 52; E. C. Hall, J. P.
 June 30, 1858—Isaac I. Vanarsdale, 26; Jane B. Stott, 22; Rev. C. Hollis.
 July 6, 1858—Henry B. Trask, 21; Nancy A. Dixon, 18; C. Arnold, J. P.
 August 4, 1858—F. A. Davis, —; Abigail Hall, —; B. H. Bacon, J. P.
 August 21, 1858—John Heald, 22; Lydia E. Billings, 20; Rev. J. C. Strong.
 August 14, 1858—Joseph Witherspoon, 29; S. A. Stimson, 26; J. M. Ferris,

J. P.

August 14, 1858—Nelson Oles, 22; Lucy Stimson, 26; J. M. Ferris, J. P.
 May 9, 1858—Charles E. Zurick, 24; Aldia Ostrom, 21; J. J. Quackenbush.
 July 5, 1858—S. P. R. Randall, 20; Arvilla S. King, 15; J. J. Quackenbush.
 October 3, 1858—P. C. Channer, 19; M. A. Alber, 18; Z. A. Bryant.
 October 3, 1858—David Bloxson, 22; Hannah Smith, 17; Rev. C. Hollis.
 October 8, 1858—Francis Ripley, 23; Phoebe Dorner, 18; G. R. Rowley.
 August 8, 1858—G. W. Jenkins, 23; Harriet E. Strong, —; Rev. S. M.

Prentiss.

November 10, 1858—O. Potter, 23; L. H. Tisdale, 23; O. H. Searl.
 December 9, 1858—B. Galinger, 27; Jane Loan, 16; G. R. Rowley.
 October 17, 1858—Zenas Bigelow, 50; M. J. Martin, 39; G. R. Rowley.
 November 15, 1858—Almon C. Case, 25; Eliz. S. Squire, 18; Rev. J. C.

Strong.

February 2, 1858—S. S. Troy, 25; Eunice C. Baldwin, —; Rev. J. C. Strong.

CENSUS OF CHICKASAW COUNTY, 1915

Utica Township	957
Jacksonville Township	1,135
Washington Township	1,020
Deerfield	995
Chickasaw Township	903
Dayton Township	742
New Hampton Township	712
Stapleton Township	634
Fredericksburg Township	644
Dresden Township	714
Richland Township	685
Bradford Township	819
Alta Vista Corporation	365
Bassett Corporation	127
North Washington Corporation	124
Ionia Corporation	291
New Hampton Corporation	2,654
Lawler	656
Nashua Corporation	1,275
Fredericksburg Corporation	635
State Check	16,089
Population Chickasaw County	16,087

CHICKASAW AND HOWARD COUNTIES

POPULATION ACCORDING TO SEX AND AGE

The population of Chickasaw County, classified by sex and age, shows the following:

	Male	Female	Total
Persons 18 and under 21 years.....	480	485	965
Persons 21 and under 45 years.....	2,665	2,671	5,336
Persons 45 years and over.....	1,948	1,693	3,641
Total of all ages	8,256	7,833	16,089

From the above it would appear that the number of females under 21 years of age is slightly in excess of the male population, and that this excess is maintained as between the two sexes under 45 years of age. But, according to the above figures, there is a marked decrease in the female population, as compared to the male population of forty-five years and over.

CHANGES IN POPULATION, CHICKASAW COUNTY

The following table shows the changes in the population of Chickasaw County at each census period since the first settlement of the county; the United States enumeration was first taken in 1860, and at each ten year period thereafter, the figures for all other years are from the census taken by the state:

1852 (Estimated)	300	1880	14,544
1854	594	1885	13,899
1856	2,651	1890	15,019
1860	4,336	1895	15,606
1863	4,396	1900	17,037
1865	5,355	1905	15,928
1867	6,220	1910	15,375
1870	10,180	1915	16,089
1875	11,400		

NEW HAMPTON POPULATION CHANGES

The following shows the population of New Hampton at each census period since 1885:

1885	1,163
1890	1,314
1895	1,619
1900	2,339
1905	2,362
1910	2,275
1915	2,654

POSTOFFICES IN CHICKASAW COUNTY

In early times almost every little hamlet and settlement was provided with a postoffice, and the village postmaster was the important personage of the com-

munity. Many of these postoffices, and the villages in which they were located, were discontinued when the railroad came and passed them by, and when new towns were established on the line of the railroad. There was a further elimination of postoffices when the rural free delivery system was introduced, which gave to the farmers throughout the county much better mail facilities than were afforded by the village postoffice. At the present time there are only eight postoffices in Chickasaw County: Alta Vista, Bassett, Devon, Fredericksburg, Ionia, New Hampton, North Washington and Lawler.

The following have recently been discontinued: Boyd, supplied from New Hampton; Republic, supplied from Ionia; and Saude, supplied from Lawler.

AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS

Farming and stock raising are the chief occupations of the people of Chickasaw County, and statistics relating to this line of industry are of interest. The figures in the table below have been compiled from the reports given in the Iowa Census for 1915, the latest issue of that publication:

	Acres	Bushels	Value
Corn	68,282	2,745,004	\$1,301,213
Wheat	2,237	28,713	28,706
Oats	64,033	1,866,472	674,044
Barley	3,593	77,129	44,609
Rye	702	10,614	9,314
Buckwheat	301	3,531	3,226
Timothy Seed	9,106	43,409	88,266
Clover Seed	277	411	2,385
Flax Seed	180	1,189	1,342
Irish Potatoes	656	65,434	35,476
		Tons	
Clover	1,430	1,971	18,376
Timothy	25,796	34,544	308,970
Wild Hay	13,929	15,580	104,388
Other Forage	3,072	7,965	51,088

LIVE STOCK AND DOMESTIC ANIMALS

The census of 1915 gives statistics relating to live stock interests, including domestic animals, the number of head of each species, and products derived. From this report the following is compiled for Chickasaw County:

Horses	12,898
Mules	127
Hogs	51,712
Dairy cows	17,074
All other cattle.....	29,891
Sheep	2,126
Pounds of wool.....	13,254
Poultry, all kinds.....	267,982
Dozens of eggs.....	1,140,553

CHICKASAW AND HOWARD COUNTIES

ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION

	1905	1915
General property assessment.....	\$4,461,200.00	\$6,507,277.00
Taxation	152,331.95	304,405.42
Taxes for 1916, \$302,729.72.		

PART THREE

HOWARD COUNTY

CHAPTER I

EARLY SETTLEMENT

FIRST TRAVELERS ON IOWA SOIL—FIRST SETTLEMENT IN STATE OF IOWA—OPENING OF BLACK HAWK PURCHASE—FIRST COUNTIES—FIRST SETTLEMENTS IN HOWARD COUNTY—FIRST BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, MILLS, ETC.—POPULATION STATISTICS—PIONEER LIFE AND CUSTOMS—HOUSE RAISING—CABIN FURNISHINGS—SWAPPING WORK—LIGHTS—SUPPLIES AND CLOTHES—AMUSEMENTS.

As stated in a former chapter, the first white men to look upon the land now comprised in the State of Iowa, or to set foot upon the soil, were Marquette and Joliet, who visited some Indian villages in what is now Lee County in the summer of 1673. The first white settlement within the present borders of the state was founded by Julien Dubuque in 1788, where the city now bearing his name stands. Eight years later Louis Honore Tesson received from the Spanish authorities of Louisiana a grant of land at the head of the Des Moines Rapids of the Mississippi River, where the Town of Montrose, in Lee County, is now located. The titles of Dubuque and Tesson were afterward confirmed by the United States Government, but with these exceptions, no settlement was legally made in Iowa prior to June 1, 1833, when the title to the Black Hawk Purchase became fully vested in the United States.

A few French traders had established posts along the Des Moines and Mississippi rivers about the beginning of the Nineteenth Century. Fort Madison was built in 1808, by order of the Government, where the city of that name is now situated; a trading house was built and a small settlement was made upon the site of the present City of Keokuk in the early '20s, and Burlington was founded in the fall of 1832, soon after the lands of the Black Hawk Purchase were ceded to the United States. But, with the possible exception of Fort Madison and the settlement at Dubuque, none of these settlements had the sanction of the United States, and from a legal viewpoint the occupants were trespassers upon the Indian lands.

On the first day of June, 1833, when the Black Hawk Purchase was thrown open to white settlement, hundreds were waiting on the east side of the Mississippi and they lost no time in crossing over and selecting claims. During the next ten years the settlements were extended rapidly westward and in 1843 Fort Des

Moines was built upon the site now occupied by the city of that name. A census taken in 1844 showed the population of Iowa to be 75,150.

The first counties—Dubuque and Des Moines—were authorized by an act of the Michigan Legislature in September, 1834. The former included all that portion of the present State of Iowa lying north of a line drawn due westward from the foot of Rock Island and the latter embraced all that part of the state lying south of the same line. The present County of Howard, also Chickasaw, was therefore originally a part of Dubuque County.

FIRST SETTLEMENTS IN HOWARD COUNTY

The first white settler within the limits of Howard County is said to have been Hiram Johnson. It is believed that he erected his cabin near Oregon Grove and there existed by hunting and fishing, never making an attempt to cultivate the land. His coming was in December, 1851. The old settlers of the county never considered Johnson a bona fide pioneer of Howard County, but simply one of the wanderers who followed the frontier without serious intention of making a home. He was one of the early-day characters who felt the cramping of civilization and ever kept just outside its influence.

Those who came here to preëempt land arrived first in the year 1853. In May of this year Henry Brown located in Oakdale; in the spring Daniel Crowell and Andrew Nelson settled in Albion; William Cottrell, Thomas Lewis, H. Shuttleworth and William Brown made a settlement at New Oregon; Owen Sprague, William Harlow, Thomas Fitzgerald, Thomas Granathan and Mr. Noonan at Vernon Springs.

The year 1854 brought quite an increase in the number of settlers. The more prominent of these were: S. M. Cole, George Schofield, J. F. Mitchell, James G. Upton, E. Gillett, M. G. Goss, M. L. Goss, M. L. Shook, H. Blodgett, J. M. Fields, Thomas Lewis and C. M. Munson in Vernon Springs Township; R. S. Buckminster, A. D. C. and Joseph Knowlton, John Adam, R. E. Bassett, Benjamin and George Gardner, Oscar Chesebro and the three Mertimers in Forest City Township; Jared Sigler and Charles Salmon in Saratoga; C. S. Thurber and L. Aspinall in Albion; A. Pooler, Joseph Hall, Lemuel Potter, Martin Boardman, Edward Butters and W. P. Hough in Afton; W. S. Pettibone in Howard; Robert Jerod, Josiah Laws, O. M. Thayer, M. Gates in Oakdale; A. W. Kingsley, Norman Freeman, C. M. Sawyer in Chester.

In 1855 the settlers were: Thomas Griffin and Patrick Richards in Paris; Joseph Daniels, S. L. Cary and G. M. Van Leuvan in Forest City; Augustus Beadle in Vernon Springs; Oliver Arnold, Thomas Osborne, H. D. Lapham and W. D. Darrow in Albion; Royal O. Thayer, Alfred Eldridge, W. E. Thayer, Ira Eldridge, Michael Creamer, Patrick Mullen and Aseph Webster in Howard Center Township; C. D. Cutting, George Edward, Stephen and Albert Tuples, Edward Irish, Samuel Hallett, Willis Spencer, David Patterson, Thomas DeMoss, L. Fassett, William and Dennis Rice, James E. Bennett, James A. Cutting, D. P. Bradford, John Moffitt, Lyman Southard, Milo S. Torsey, Hazen Ricker, John Fiefield, Asel Wilmost and Luther Titeum in the Township of Jamestown.

In 1856 J. S. Sturgis settled in Paris; William Conery, John F. Thayer, W. A. and Calvin F. Webster, Henry A. Cook, Laban Hassett and Lawrence Long in Howard Center; and Darius and Smith Seeley in the same. Others who came

early to the county were: Thomas P. Davies, William Kellow, W. K. Barker, C. F. Webster, William Patterson, A. Rivers, William Rumsey, Joseph Archer, C. L. Bents, James Barnes, George Morse, Alexis White, W. R. Mead, Aaron Kimball, L. H. Van Niman, P. C. Howe, Hiram P. Marsh, W. F. Daniels, A. P. Hewett, R. J. Roberts, James F. Borthwick, John W. Dell, Wirt G. Daws, David C. Garver, William H. Thayer, Benjamin Offen, C. C. Hewett, M. M. Marsh, Harvey H. Wells, George Tibbals, S. L. Thomson, Gardiner G. How, E. D. How, F. Lincoln, Jacob Wollstein, John Miller, John Blackburn, James Oakley, Thomas McCook, C. D. Cutting.

One of the first locations chosen by the early settlers of Howard County was Oregon Grove, later known as New Oregon and Vernon Springs. The proximity of the fine timber along the waters of Turkey River influenced their choice to a great extent. In Vernon Springs, on the Turkey the first sawmill in the county was erected in 1853. It was constructed and owned by Oren Sprague. This mill was a great convenience to the early settlers. In the summer and fall of 1854 another sawmill was erected by W. Harlow, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles from New Oregon. In February, 1856 still another was built on the Cedar River in Jamestown Township, by a company of which James D. Cutting, D. P. Bradford, John Moffitt and Lyman Southard were members. The first grist mill was erected in Foreston about 1854, and in the summer of 1855 the second was built at Vernon Springs.

The first postoffice in the county was established at Oregon Grove in 1854, with Hiram Johnson as the first postmaster. However, before his commission arrived, he had moved from the county to Minnesota. S. M. Cole was then commissioned as postmaster and he kept the office at his house, three miles from Cresco, in New Oregon Township.

The first child born in the county was probably Lucy Thurber, although there have been differences of opinion on this statement. The first male child, though, was Jacob Harlow, born in October, 1854. A son of Jacob Kramer was born in April, 1855, and C. S. Thurber, Jr., was born August 27, 1855.

The first marriage record is that of Edmund Gillett and Helen Barber, the ceremony occurring February 21, 1856.

The first hotel in the county was kept at New Oregon by S. M. Cole, familiarly known as Matt Cole. It was a popular stopping point for travelers and was a station on M. O. Walker's stage line, with Cole as the local agent.

Further details of the early settlements in Howard County are incorporated in the chapter on townships. For purposes of comparison, no better means of showing the growth of the county is available than the census reports compiled at stated intervals. The following table will show the population of the county from the earliest day until the present:

1856	444	1885	9,305
1860	3,168	1890	11,182
1863	3,382	1895	13,221
1865	3,871	1900	14,512
1867	4,401	1905	13,523
1870	6,282	1910	12,920
1875	7,875	1915	13,929
1880	10,837		

Compared with the conditions of the present day, the pioneers of Howard County encountered some actual hardships and a great many inconveniences. One of the first problems with which the newcomer was confronted was to provide shelter for himself and family. Most of the settlers selected claims where timber could be obtained, and the first houses were log cabins. Often the settler's only assistance in building his cabin was furnished by the members of his family. In such cases small logs or poles, that could be easily handled, were selected, and the walls were not more than six feet in height. Such a dwelling could hardly be called a "mansion," but it sheltered its inmates from the inclemencies of the weather. Sometimes two or three families would come together, when one cabin would be hastily constructed, in which all would live until each settler could build a house of his own. As the number of inhabitants increased, the desire for better cabins grew and the "house raising" became a social as well as an industrial event. After the logs were cut into proper lengths and dragged to the site of the proposed cabin, the settler would send out invitations to his neighbors, some of whom probably lived several miles away, to attend the "raising." These invitations were rarely declined, for the pioneers felt their dependence upon each other and were always ready to lend a helping hand.

When all were assembled, four men would be selected to "carry up the corners," and took their stations at the four corners of the cabin. Skilled in the use of the ax, as the logs were lifted up to them they shaped a "saddle" on the top and cut a notch in the under side of the next log to fit upon the saddle. By cutting the notches a little deeper in the "butt end" of the logs, and alternating the butt and top ends, the walls were carried up approximately level. No plumb lines were used, the walls being kept perpendicular by the eyes of the corner men. Doors and windows were sawed out after the walls were up. An opening was also made at one end for a fireplace. Outside of this opening would be built a chimney of small logs, lined inside with clay, to prevent its catching fire. If stone was convenient, a stone chimney would be constructed, and sometimes a chimney would be built of squares of sod, laid up as a mason lays a wall of bricks. The roof of the cabin was of clapboards, split or rived with an implement called a frow, and the floor, if there was one, was puncheons, that is, thin slabs of timber split as nearly the same thickness as possible, the upper surface being smoothed off with an adz, after the floor was laid.

Hardware was a luxury in the new country, and many of the pioneer cabins were completed without a single article of iron being used in their construction. The clapboards of the roof were held in place by "weight poles," which ran the full length of the cabin and were fastened to the end logs with wooden pins. The door was made of thin puncheons, fastened together with wooden pins, hung on wooden hinges and provided with a wooden latch. A thong of deerskin attached to the latch was passed through a small hole in the door and furnished the means of lifting the latch from the outside. At night the thong could be drawn inside and the door was locked. This custom gave rise to the expression "the latch string is out," signifying that a visitor would be welcome at any time. The cracks between the logs were chinked with pieces of timber and plastered over with clay to keep out the cold.

The furniture was in keeping with the house, being usually of the home-made variety and of the simplest character. In one corner was the bedstead, which was constructed in the following manner: A small sapling with two forks as nearly at right angles as they could be found, was cut the proper length to reach from the floor to the joists overhead, the forks being about two feet from the floor. The sapling was placed about the width of an ordinary bed from one wall and the length of the bed from the other. Poles were then laid in the two forks, the other ends of the poles resting in a crack between the logs, or in large auger holes. Across the poles were then laid clapboards, upon which the housewife placed her straw tick or a feather bed, if the family possessed one. Such a bedstead was called a "prairie rascal." Springs there were none, but "honest toil brought sweet repose" to the tired pioneer, and he slept as soundly upon his prairie rascal as do many persons now upon more sumptuous couches.

Holes bored in the logs and fitted with strong pins served to support clapboards for a china closet, the front of which was a curtain of some cheap cotton cloth, though in many homes the curtain was lacking. Stools and benches took the place of chairs. A table was made by battening together some clapboards to form a top, which was placed upon a pair of trestles. When not in use, the trestles were placed one upon the other and the top leaned against the wall to make more room in the cabin. Stoves were almost unknown and the cooking was done at the great fireplace, an iron teakettle, a long-handled skillet, a big copper-bottomed coffee pot and a large iron kettle being the principal cooking utensils. Bread was baked in the skillet, which was set upon a bed of live coals and more coals heaped upon the iron lid, so that the bread would bake at both top and bottom. The large iron kettle was used for preparing the "boiled dinner," which consisted of meat, and two or three kinds of vegetables, cooked together. Johnny-cake was made by spreading a stiff dough of cornmeal upon one side of a smooth board and propping it up in front of the fire. When one side of the cake was baked sufficiently, the dough would be turned over to give the other side its inning. Many times a generous supply of Johnny-cake and the bowl of fresh milk constituted the only supper of the pioneer, but it was a supper which no early pioneer would blush to set before an unexpected guest. While preparing the meals, the housewife would nearly always wear a large sunbonnet to protect her face from the heat.

Somewhere in the cabin was the gun-rack, which was formed of two hooks fashioned from the forks of small trees. In these forks reposed the long, heavy rifle of the settler, while suspended from the muzzle of the gun or from one of the forks were the bullet pouch and the powder horn. The rifle was depended upon in many instances to furnish the meat supply of the family, as game of all kinds abounded. Deer were especially plentiful. Animals were killed for their skins and the carcasses were left to the wolves.

SWAPPING WORK

In these early years of the Twentieth Century, with plenty of currency in circulation, when any one needs assistance he hires some one to help him. It was not so in the '50s when the first white settlements were established in Howard County. Money then was exceedingly scarce, but the pioneers overcame this diffi-

culty by helping each other. As soon as the cabin was built, the next step was to clear a piece of ground (unless a prairie formed part of the claim) upon which to raise a crop. The trees were felled and the logs cut into lengths that could be handled, when the neighbors would be invited to a "log rolling." An invitation of this kind was rarely declined, because each man in the community realized his dependence upon his neighbors and knew that the time would come when he would be compelled by force of circumstances to invite them to a similar function. Every pioneer provided himself with a "handspike"—a small sapling of some tough wood, from which the bark had been removed and pointed at the ends—and armed with his handspike he repaired to the "clearing," where the logs were to be piled in heaps so they could be burned. Two men who boasted of their physical strength were chosen to "make daylight," that is place a handspike under one end of the log and lift it high enough for the others to get their spikes under it, six, eight, and sometimes more men being required to carry a large log to the "heap."

While the men were rolling the logs, the women folks would get together and prepare dinner, each bringing from her own store some little delicacy that she thought the others might not be able to supply. Bear meat and venison were common on such occasions, with a bountiful share of vegetables, corn bread and lye hominy, dried fruits, etc., to round out the bill of fare. By the time the meal was ready the men had a good appetite, and when they arose from the table it "looked like a cyclone had struck it." If the weather was warm, the dinner was often served out of doors, under the shade of the trees, and while the men ate, one of the women would wave a small green bough over the table to "shoo off the flies." But each family had its turn and by the time the work of the neighborhood was all done, no one was at any disadvantage in the amount of provisions consumed.

The same system prevailed in harvest time. After wheat fields made their appearance it was no unusual sight to see ten or a dozen men in a field, some swinging their cradles, the others binding and shocking the sheaves. When one field was cared for, the whole crowd would move on to the next one where the wheat was ripest, and so on until the crop of the entire community was made ready for threshing. No threshing machines had as yet come to the frontier and the first wheat was threshed with the flail or trampled out by horses or cattle on a smooth piece of ground, or upon a barn floor, provided the settler was fortunate enough to have a barn with a floor suitable for the purpose. After the grain was separated from the straw by the flail or the tramping process, it was winnowed by throwing it up into the air on a day when there was a good breeze, which carried away the chaff. A few years later came the "ground-hog" thresher and the fanning mill. Many a boy has grumbled because he had to turn the crank of the fanning mill at a time "when the fish were biting good."

OBTAINING SUPPLIES

Many of the early settlers brought with them small stores of flour, bacon, salt, sugar, and such other things as they deemed necessary, but even by the practice of the most rigid frugality these supplies were in time exhausted. The first year's farming was mainly the cultivation of a "truck patch," where a few

bushels of corn, potatoes, turnips, etc., were raised and stored for winter use. Often the first crop proved insufficient for the needs of the family until another could be raised. Game was plentiful in the surrounding forests, and the trusty rifle was depended upon to furnish the supply of meat.

Just now it is an easy matter to telephone the grocer to "send up a sack of flour and a bushel of potatoes," but then there were neither, grocer, flour, potatoes nor telephone. Mills were few and far apart and, if the settler had plenty of corn, he would frequently have to go such a distance to get it ground into meal that the greater part of a week would be required to make the trip. To avoid these long, arduous journeys to mill, various methods of making corn meal—the principal bread stuff—were introduced at home. One of these was to build a fire upon a large stump of some hard wood and keep it burning until a depression was made, thus forming a "mortar." The charred wood was then carefully removed, a small quantity of corn poured into the mortar and beaten with a hard wood "pestle" until it was reduced to a coarse meal. This was a slow process, but it was often resorted to instead of a trip of forty or fifty miles to the nearest mill.

In the fall of the year, before the corn was fully hardened, the "grater" was frequently used. The grater was an implement made by punching holes close together through a sheet of tin and then fastening the sheet on a board, with the rough side outward, so that the tin was slightly convex on the outer surface. Then the ear of corn would be rubbed back and forth over the rough surface, the meal would pass through the holes and slide down the board into a vessel placed to receive it. Another slow and tedious process was this, but a bowl of mush made from grated corn, with a bountiful supply of good milk, formed a common repast in those days, and one which was not to be despised.

Matches were hardly ever seen on the frontier and the settlers were careful not to waste the few that found their way into the neighborhood. Somewhere about the cabin a little fire was always kept "for seed." In the fall, winter and early spring the fire was kept in the fireplace, but when summer came and the weather grew so warm that a fire in the house would be uncomfortable, one was kept burning out of doors. If a heavy rain extinguished it or through negligence it was allowed to die out, one of the family would have to go to the nearest neighbor's for a blazing brand or a shovelful of coals to renew the supply.

What a simple matter it is at the present time to enter a room, push a button and flood the whole place with electric light. But when the first settlers came to Howard County even the kerosene lamp had not been invented. The housewife devised a lamp by using a shallow dish partially filled with lard or some other kind of grease. Into this grease was dropped a loosely twisted cotton rag, one end of which was allowed to project a little way over the side of the dish. The projecting end was then lighted, and while it gave light enough to enable the woman of the frontier to attend to her duties, such a lamp emitted both smoke and odor that would cause fastidious persons now to "turn up their noses." Next came the tallow candle, made in moulds of tin, usually consisting of six or eight fastened together. Occasionally only one family in a settlement owned a set of candle moulds, but they were freely loaned and passed from house to house until all had a supply of candles laid away in a cool dry place for future use. During the long winter evenings, the family would often have no light except that which came from the roaring fire in the great fireplace.

No one wore "store clothes" in those days. The housewife carded her wool by hand with a pair of broad-backed brushes, the wire teeth of which were all slightly bent in one direction; then spin it into yarn on the old-fashioned spinning wheel; weave it into cloth on the old hand loom, and make it into garments for the members of the family with a needle. A girl sixteen years of age who could not spin her "six cuts" a day or make her own dresses was rarely seen in a frontier settlement. Yet how many girls of that age now can make their own gowns, or how many young ladies who graduated from our high schools in 1918 know what "six cuts" means?

All scraps of grease and the ashes from the fireplace were saved for the soap-making season, which was generally in the early spring. Then the good man would build an "ash-hopper" of clapboards sloping downward to a trough. Into this hopper the ashes would be placed, water poured on and the lye drained into pails. Then the lye and grease would be boiled together in a huge kettle until converted into soft soap. The soap thus manufactured might be lacking in perfume, but it would take the dirt out of the clothes, and that was the main consideration.

PASTIMES

But if the pioneers had their hardships, they also had their amusements and entertainments. Too busy to visit during the day, one family would often go to a neighbor's to "sit until bedtime." On such occasions the women would either knit or sew while they gossiped, the men would discuss crops, church affairs or politics, and the children would crack nuts or pop corn. And bedtime did not mean a late hour, for all must rise early the next morning for another day's work.

Old settlers can recall the shooting matches, when the men met to try their skill with the rifle, the prize for the best marksman being a turkey or a haunch of venison. At these matches some wonderful scores were made, and there was hardly a settler who could not have qualified for a sharpshooter in the army.

On grinding days at the old mill a number of men, while waiting for their grists, would pass the time in athletic contests, such as running foot races, wrestling, or pitching horse shoes. Then there was the husking bee, in which pleasure was combined with profit. On such occasions, the corn to be husked was divided into two piles as nearly equal as possible; two of the guests would "choose up" and divide the assembled company into two sides. The winner would then select his pile of corn and the contest was on, the object being to see which side would finish first. Men and women alike took part and the young man who found a red ear was permitted to kiss the lassie next to him in the circle. "Many a merry laugh went round" when some one found a red ear and the lassie objected to being kissed. The young men sometimes did not play fair, for they passed a red ear covertly from one to another.

When the orchards grew old enough to bear fruit the "apple cutting" became a popular form of amusement, when a number would gather at the house of some settler to pare and slice enough apples to dry for the winter's supply. The husking bee and the apple cutting were frequently followed by a dance, the orchestra consisting of the one lone fiddler in the settlement. He might not have been a classic musician, but he could make his old fiddle bring forth such tunes as "Money

Musk," "Turkey in the Straw," "The Irish Washerwoman," or "The Wind That Shakes the Barley Fields," and he never grew tired in furnishing the melody while others tripped the light fantastic toe.

After the public school system was introduced, the evening spelling school offered both entertainment and instruction. At the close of the exercises the young men could "see the girls home"—provided they did not "get the mitten"—and if these acquaintances ripened into an intimacy that ended in a wedding, it was usually followed by a charivari, or, as it was pronounced on the frontier, a shivaree, which was a serenade in which noise took the place of harmony. The serenade was nearly always kept up until the bride and groom showed themselves, and the affair ended all the more pleasantly if the members of the shivareeing party each received a slice of wedding cake and a glass of cider.

One would naturally suppose that the early settlers, after they had toiled to build up a home in the wilds, would be content to remain in that community and enjoy the fruits of their labors. This, however, was not always the case. Some men were pioneers by nature and disposition. Like it has been said of Daniel Boone, they wanted to live where they could hear the crack of no man's rifle except their own. They preferred the freedom of the frontier to the older community, with its conventionalities and oftentimes burdensome taxation. Such men are well described in Brininstool's beautiful poem:

THE OLD TRAPPER'S SOLILOQUY

"I've taken toll from ev'ry stream that held a furry prize,
But now my traps are rustin' in the sun;
Where once the broad, free ranges, wild, unbroken, met my eyes,
Their acres have been civilized and won.
The deer have left the bottom lands; the antelope the plain,
And the howlin' of the wolf no more I hear,
But the busy sounds of commerce warn me of an alien reign,
As the saw and hammer echo in my ear.

"I've lived to see the prairie soil a-sproutin' schools and stores,
And wire fences stretch on every hand;
I've seen the nesters crowdin' in from distant foreign shores,
And the hated railroads creep across the land.
My heart has burned within me, and my eyes have misty grown,
As Progress came, unbidden, to my shack;
My streams have all been harnessed and my conquest overthrown,
And I've been pushed aside and crowded back.

"I've seen men come with manners and with customs new and strange,
To take the land which I have fought to hold;
I've watched the white-topped wagons joltin' on across the range
With those who sought to lure the hidden gold.
I've seen the red man vanquished and the buffalo depart,
And cowmen take the land which they possessed,
And now there's somethin' tuggin' and a pullin' at my heart,
And biddin' me move on to'rds the West.

“There ain’t no elbow room no more to circulate around,
Since Civil’zation stopped beside my door;
I’ll pack my kit and rifle and I’ll find new stompin’ ground,
Where things is like they was in days of yore.
I’ve heard the Great West whisper, and the old, free wild life calls,
Where men and Progress never yet have trod;
And I’ll go back and worship in my rugged canyon walls,
Where the pine trees croon and Nature is my God.”

CHAPTER II

HOWARD COUNTY GOVERNMENT

IOWA BEFORE ORGANIZATION AS TERRITORY—TERRITORY OF IOWA—STATEHOOD—THE ORGANIC ACT—FIRST ELECTION OF HOWARD COUNTY—THE COUNTY COURT—CHANGE OF GOVERNMENT—BOARD OF SUPERVISORS—TREASURER'S FIRST REPORTS—A ROBBERY—COURTHOUSE FIRE—COUNTY SEATS AND COURTHOUSES—JAIL—POOR FARM—ROSTER OF COUNTY OFFICIALS.

Before noting the manner in which Howard County was organized it is well to consider briefly some of the events preceding its organization. When President Jefferson, on March 1, 1804, approved the act of Congress providing for the exercise of sovereignty over Louisiana, the territory now comprising the County of Howard came for the first time under the jurisdiction of the United States. That act provided that from and after October 1, 1804, all that part of the Province of Louisiana lying south of the thirty-first parallel of north latitude should be known as the Territory of Orleans, and that portion north of that parallel as the District of Louisiana. In the latter was included the present State of Iowa. The District of Louisiana was placed under the jurisdiction of the Territory of Indiana, of which Gen. William H. Harrison was then governor.

On July 4, 1805, the District of Louisiana was organized as a separate territory and given a government of its own. When the Territory of Orleans was admitted into the Union in 1812 as the State of Louisiana, the name of the northern district was changed to the Territory of Missouri. In 1821 Missouri was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries and all north of that state was left without any form of civil government whatever. No one seems to have given the matter any thought at that time, probably for the reason that the only white people in that region were a few wandering hunters and trappers, or the agents of the different fur companies, all of whom were more interested in the profits of their occupations than they were in establishing permanent settlements and paying taxes to support a government.

On June 28, 1834, President Jackson approved an act of Congress attaching the present State of Iowa to the Territory of Michigan, which then included all the country between Lake Huron westward to the Missouri River. By this act Iowa came under the jurisdiction of Michigan and the Legislature of that territory divided Iowa into two counties, as stated in the preceding chapter.

Iowa continued as a part of Michigan for less than two years. On April 20, 1836, President Jackson approved the act creating the Territory of Wisconsin, to take effect on July 4, 1836. Gen. Henry Dodge was appointed governor of the new territory, which embraced the present State of Wisconsin and all the territory west of the Mississippi River formerly included in or attached to Michigan. Pursuant to Governor Dodge's proclamation, the first election ever held on Iowa soil was held on October 3, 1836, for members of the Wisconsin Territorial Legislature.

TERRITORY OF IOWA

A census of Wisconsin, taken in 1836, showed that there were then 10,531 white people living in what is now the State of Iowa. During the twelve months following the taking of that census there was a rapid increase in the population, and early in the fall of 1837 the question of dividing the territory and establishing a new one west of the Mississippi became a subject of engrossing interest to the people living west of the great river. The sentiment in favor of a new territory found definite expression in a convention held at Burlington on November 3, 1837, which adopted a memorial to Congress asking for the erection of a new territory west of the Mississippi. In response to this expression of the popular sentiment, Congress passed an act dividing Wisconsin and establishing the Territory of Iowa. The act was approved by President Van Buren on June 12, 1838, and it became effective on the 3d of July following. The boundaries of Iowa as fixed by the act included "All that part of the Territory of Wisconsin which lies west of the Mississippi River and west of a line drawn due north from the headwater or sources of the Mississippi to the northern boundary of the Territory of the United States."

President Van Buren appointed Robert Lucas, of Ohio, as the first territorial governor of Iowa; William B. Conway, of Pennsylvania, secretary; Charles Mason, of Burlington, chief justice; Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, and Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, associate justices; Isaac Van Allen, of New York, district attorney; Francis Gehon, of Dubuque, United States marshal. The white people living west of the Mississippi now had a government of their own, though by far the greater part of the new territory was still in the hands of the Indians.

STATEHOOD

On February 12, 1844, the Iowa Legislature, acting under the authority of and with the consent of the Federal Government, passed an act providing for the election of delegates to a constitutional convention. The convention met at Iowa City on October 7, 1844, and finished its work on the first day of November. The constitution framed by this convention was rejected by the people at an election held on August 4, 1845, by a vote of 7,656 to 7,235.

A second constitutional convention assembled at Iowa City on May 4, 1846, and remained in session for two weeks. The constitution adopted by this convention was submitted to the voters of the territory at the general election on August 3, 1846, and was ratified by a vote of 9,492 to 9,036. It was also approved by Congress and on December 28, 1846, President Polk affixed his signature to

the bill admitting Iowa into the Union as a state. At that time all the northwestern part of the state was unorganized territory, or was included in the old County of Fayette, which had been established by the Territorial Legislature of Wisconsin in December, 1837. Fayette was probably the largest county ever established in the United States. It extended from the Mississippi River west to the White Earth River and north to the British possessions, embracing all the present State of Minnesota, Northwestern Iowa and all of North and South Dakota east of the White Earth and Missouri rivers, with a total area of 140,000 square miles. Howard County was included in the County of Fayette.

THE ORGANIC ACT

On January 15, 1851, Governor Stephen Hempstead approved an act of the Iowa Legislature creating fifty new counties out of the unorganized territory in the western portion of the state. None of the counties created by the act of 1851 was organized for some time afterward. Scattered over the vast territory was a solitary settler here and there, but in none of the counties was the population sufficient to justify a county organization. It was not until almost two years later that the first permanent settler located in Howard County. Meanwhile the tide of immigration was pouring into Iowa and as early as January 12, 1853, Governor Hempstead approved an act for the organization of counties, which act contained the following provisions:

"Whenever the citizens of any unorganized county desire to have the same organized, they may make application by petition in writing signed by a majority of the legal voters of said county, to the county judge of the county to which such unorganized county is attached, whereupon the said county judge shall order an election for county officers in such unorganized county.

"A majority of the citizens of any county, after becoming so organized, may petition the district judge in whose judicial district the same is situated, during the vacation of the General Assembly, whose duty it shall be to appoint three commissioners from three different adjoining counties, who shall proceed to locate the county seat for such county, according to the provisions of this act," etc.

It is probable that Howard County, prior to organization, was attached to Chickasaw County for judicial and governmental purposes. In the record of the March term of the Chickasaw County Court, 1855, appears the following:

"Ordered, that Howard County be divided into two election districts, dividing the same into an eastern and a western district, from a line drawn north and south through the center of the county. And that an election be held on the first Monday of April, to elect two justices of the peace and two constables in each precinct. Election to be held at the house of W. S. Pettibone, in the western district, and at the house of George Schofield in the eastern district."

This election was held accordingly. The poll book for the western district contains the following record:

POLL BOOK OF HOWARD COUNTY, IOWA

1, John Geer; 2, A. Pooler; 3, William S. Pettibone; 4, A. S. Butters; 5, William P. Hough; 6, James Hall.

TALLY LIST

For justices of the peace—William S. Pettibone, 6 votes; John Harlow, 6 votes.

For constables—A. S. Butters, 6 votes; John Brown, 6 votes.

At an election at the house of W. S. Pettibone, in Howard Township, Howard County, State of Iowa, on the 2d day of April, A. D. 1855, there were six ballots cast, as follows:

Justices of the peace—William S. Pettibone, 6 votes; John Harlow, 6 votes.

Constables—A. S. Butters, 6 votes; John Brown, 6 votes.

A true return,

A. POOLER,
W. S. PETTIBONE,
A. S. BUTTERS,
Judges of Election.

Attest:

WILLIAM P. HOUGH,
JAMES HALL,

Clerks of the Election.

The original petition which was presented to Judge Lyon of Chickasaw County at the July term of the County Court, 1855, follows:

"To the Honorable County Judge of Chickasaw County:

"The undersigned legal voters of Howard County respectfully ask your honor to take the necessary steps to effect the organization of said Howard County at the coming August election:

"And your petitioners will ever pray:

"JOHN ODEEN,

"JAMES MAHOOD,

"JAMES W. SNIDER,

"GEORGE DUFFY,

"NYE CUSHING."

There was considerable opposition to the organization of the county at this particular time, but before those who were opposed could formulate a plan of preventing the action, the petition was presented, the various formalities accomplished, and the order of court organizing the county issued. On the record book of the county judge is the following:

"A petition was presented to me on the 17th day of July, 1855, for organizing Howard County.

"Ordered, that the same be granted and an election be held at the houses of W. S. Pettibone and G. W. Schofield, in said county, to elect a county judge; sheriff; recorder and treasurer; prosecuting attorney; coroner; surveyor; school fund commissioner, and a district clerk, and that Edmund Gillett be organizing sheriff to call the election on the first Monday of August, 1855.

"JAMES LYON, County Judge."

The election was held as ordered and the county officers chosen were:

James G. Upton, county judge; Edmund Gillett, clerk; William Woodward, recorder and treasurer; John Harlow, sheriff; M. V. Burdick, prosecuting attorney.

The balance of authority in the government of the county in these days rested in the County Court, and in many counties of Iowa, this court became very unpopular, due principally to the fact that the county judge had too much power and often misused his right. The County Court, consequently, was doomed to

failure at its inception. Until the year 1869 this body continued to transact business in the state civil divisions, although the power invested at first was gradually lessened. It was during the winter of 1859-60 that an act was passed by the General Assembly, which was approved by the governor, changing the mode of local government and creating the board of supervisors of the county. This board took charge of all the powers formerly vested in the County Court, excepting the issuance of marriage licenses, probate matters and civil cases. Thus, it will be seen, from the year 1860 until 1869, the duties of the County Court were largely nominal. However, in its relation to Howard County, there were many transactions of this court which are of historical interest.

The first entry upon the record of the new county judge was made September 15, 1855, and is an order of the court to pay D. B. Cook & Company, of Chicago, \$126.00 for books and stationery for the use of the county. The court also ordered the purchase of a desk for the clerk.

The first road in the county to be regularly laid out and surveyed is noted in 1857, when John C. Miles was paid for surveying road number one. A state road was built through the southern part of the county during the same year. Prior to this time roads existed merely as trails and footpaths which wound a rambling way across the prairies and through the timber, sometimes marked and sometimes, in fact oftener, not marked.

The following County Court record of July, 1857, pertaining to the first discussion of railroad matters, is of particular interest:

"State of Iowa,

"County of Howard.

"In pursuance of the code of Iowa, and at the request of a portion of the people of said county, an election is hereby ordered to be held in the several townships in said County of Howard, on the third day of August, A.D., 1857, at the places where the last April elections were held, to vote upon the question, whether the said County of Howard should take \$150,000 of the stock of the Northwestern Railroad Company, and issue bonds in payment therefor, bearing interest at the rate of 10 per cent per annum, the principal sum to be paid in twenty years. And that a tax be levied upon the taxable property of said county for the payment of principal and interest. The said railroad company to pay the interest on said bonds, until said road is in operation to the east line of said County of Howard. Said bonds to be issued when said road shall be in operation to Decorah, Winneshiek County, and permanently located to the west line of Howard County.

"The form of the vote shall be: 'For the Railroad Stock.' 'Against the Railroad Stock.'

"Every affirmative vote shall be considered for the proposition entire.

"In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said county, this first day of July, A.D., 1857.

(Seal)

"JAMES G. UPTON, County Judge."

At the October term of court the judge placed the following as the rate of taxation: county tax, five mills on the dollar; state tax, 1½ mills; road tax, 1½ mills; school tax, 1½ mills. Bounties on wolf and wildcat scalps were frequently paid during this year, showing that at this period of the county's history the settlers were molested by these animals—and many other species.

As a matter of interesting record, under date of August 4, 1860, a license was issued to Cook's Circus to exhibit at New Oregon. This was undoubtedly the first circus to show in the county.

CHANGE OF GOVERNMENT

In the year 1861 the county judge was deprived of the greater part of his governing authority, as described before, and there came into existence the board of supervisors, consisting of one member from each of the organized townships. On January 7, 1861, the first board met to transact business. The following named composed the ruling body:

J. W. Barrel, of Albion Township; G. W. Ostrander, of Howard Township; T. R. Perry, of Howard Center; T. Griffin, of Paris Township; S. W. Seeley, of Jamestown Township; J. H. Boggess, of Afton Township; S. Radford, of Chester Township; M. Niles, of Iowa River (Oakdale); C. M. Munson, of New Oregon Township; W. Strother, of Vernon Springs Township; C. A. Salmon, of Saratoga Township; S. L. Cary, of Forest City Township.

At the first meeting of the board the following resolutions were adopted, which comprised the first official business of the new members:

"Resolved, By the Board of Supervisors of Howard County, that having examined the contract entered into, by and between Darius Seeley, county judge, and the Northern Iowa Railroad Company, for the conditional conveyance of the swamp lands of said county, to aid in the construction of such road, that the said contract hereby meets and has our entire approval.

"Also, Resolved, That a suitable person be sent to the meeting of the bondholders, meeting in Milwaukee, of the Milwaukee & Mississippi Railroad, and also a meeting of the directors of the Northern Iowa Railroad, January 18, 1861, to look after the interests of the county."

That the new board of supervisors found their duties handicapped in many ways is indicated by the fact that the committee, which had been appointed to examine the record books of the county judge, found the same to be in such confusion and disorder that it was impossible to audit them or decipher the various entries. Such things as official records were not regarded seriously in that day; even the recorder's records were written on loose sheets of paper.

The first financial affairs of the county are well presented in the first treasurer's report which is in existence, that of June 1, 1862. This follows:

COUNTY FUND

To cash in treasury at last report	\$ 17.89
Amount collected since	2,173.71
Amount warrants issued	632.22
	<hr/>
	\$2,823.82
By county warrants redeemed	\$2,611.00
By cash in treasury	212.82
	<hr/>
	\$2,823.82

STATE TAX FUND

To amount in treasury, last report	\$ 124.59
To amount collected since	737.86
To amount due A. M. McCowan	12.13
	<hr/>
	\$ 874.58
By disbursements	\$ 874.58

COUNTY SCHOOL FUND

To amount in treasury last report	\$ 444.23
To amount collected since	544.74
	<hr/>
	\$ 988.97
By disbursements	831.60
Cash in treasury	157.37
	<hr/>
	\$ 988.97

POLL TAX FUND

To amount collected to date	\$ 90.40
By amount transferred to general county fund.....	90.40

BRIDGE FUND

To cash in treasury, last report	\$ 24.54
To cash collected since	227.86
	<hr/>
	\$ 252.40
By amount transferred to general county fund	\$ 252.40

FEDERAL TAX 1861

To amount collected to date	\$ 227.41
By amount in treasury	227.41

At the January session, 1863, a resolution was adopted by the board, donating all swamp lands belonging to the county to aid in the construction and equipment of the McGregor Western Railroad, on condition, that the aforesaid railroad should build a road from North McGregor, westward, to intersect the said county, from east to west. The resolution was to be submitted to a vote of the people, for ratification, at the next general election. At this election, October 19, 1863, the people favored the proposition by a large majority.

By 1863 the finances of the county had reached a more satisfactory point, as evidenced by the treasurer's report of that year. This follows:

CHICKASAW AND HOWARD COUNTIES

To cash on hand, last report	\$ 17.89
To amount collected during year	34,351.72
	<hr/>
	\$34,369.61
By warrants redeemed	\$22,934.78
By cash refunded	24.62
By delinquent county tax	9,225.67
By rebatable county tax	454.39
By delinquent bridge tax	975.12
By rebatable bridge tax	19.38
By delinquent poll tax	443.00
By rebatable poll tax	292.75
	<hr/>
Total	\$34,369.61

However, the report of the treasurer in November, 1867, is not so optimistic. It is

Indebtedness of the county to date	\$25,580.07
Deducting the amount of tax due and uncollected	10,125.00
	<hr/>
Leaving a debt of	\$15,455.07

A ROBBERY

Of the several occasions when the county has suffered financial loss by theft, the first occurred March 15, 1868, when burglars entered the county treasurer's office and stole \$13,000 worth of securities from the safe. The board of supervisors immediately offered a reward of \$2,000 for the recovery of the money and conviction of the thief or thieves, or \$1,000 for either. Detectives, headed by the noted Allan Pinkerton, were detailed on the case, but failed to catch the criminal. No trace of the guilty man was ever discovered.

In July, 1869, at a special meeting, the board of supervisors decided to withdraw all litigation between the county and the McGregor Western Railroad, leaving the swamp lands, the source of the trouble, in the hands of the railroad company, on condition that the railroad put a station at the Town of Chester.

In 1870 the board of supervisors of the county was changed to three members, elected from supervisors' districts, instead of a member from each township, which had proved cumbersome. The Legislature allowed the counties the privilege of increasing the number to five, so the board passed a resolution to submit to the people of the county at the next general election the question of making the board consist of five members instead of three. The result was a board of three members at the January session of 1871.

COURTHOUSE FIRE

On December 1, 1876, the county courthouse at Cresco was destroyed by fire. The Howard County Times reported the fire as follows:

"On Friday morning last, December 1st, the county courthouse and county records were destroyed by fire. The flames were discovered at little after twelve o'clock, Thanksgiving night. The festivals in Lyric Hall, and Dr. Price's Hall, with the supper in Caward's Building (all in the vicinity of the courthouse), kept a large number of our citizens up later than usual. A number of young men and young ladies, returning from the supper room about midnight, discovered the fire and gave the alarm. One of the number, John G. Stradley, having the key to the treasurer's office, opened the door and entered the room with others. There was then no fire in the treasurer's office. Mr. Stradley opened the little side door between the offices of the treasurer and auditor, and looking carefully into the latter, discovered that there was no fire therein. A further examination revealed a fire in the floor of the courtroom above, immediately over the blind door in the partition, between the hallway and the auditor's office, on the hall side, in line with, but not over the marshal's lantern, which was lighted and hanging in its usual place.

"The door on the south side of the courtroom (in the second story), was then broken in, but the room was then so full of smoke that M. L. Luther, who first entered it, was prostrated to the floor, and had to crawl out on his hands and knees. The smoke and heat were so intense that it was impossible to obtain ingress to remove and save the books, records and office fixtures, contents of the courtroom which the hungry flames soon devoured. Only a few days before the clerk of the courts had his books, records and office fixtures moved to the room above, for greater convenience during the session of the courts, and with the intention of making it his permanent office, leaving his old room in the southwest corner for the use of the sheriff, juries, etc. Thus it happened that nearly all of the court records were destroyed by the fire.

"The recorder and auditor being absent, their offices were broken into and all their valuable records saved, as well as those of the treasurer, and all of the contents of the safes of the treasurer, auditor and recorder have been found well preserved, except in some instances slightly discolored and the bindings injured. * * * The loss cannot be estimated in dollars and cents. The money, real estate records, and all other valuable books and papers, except the court records, as before stated, were saved. The loss of the latter will cause great inconvenience and perhaps litigation, but it is probable that the means may be found to effect a restoration of most of them. * * * The property was insured for \$3,500, as follows: \$1,000 in the Etna, on the building, for the benefit of the courthouse association; \$1,000 in the same company on the records, and \$1,500 in the Home, of New York, on the furniture, fixtures, etc.

"The cause of the fire is unknown, some attributing it to accident and others to incendiarism. Some seem to have almost positive convictions that it was the work of an incendiary, and give reasons for their opinion, which it would not be advisable to publish. It seems to be the general opinion, however, that the careless habit of throwing cigar stumps on the floor is responsible for the fire. A lighted cigar would light a fire that would smoulder for hours in the thick matting, with which a part of the courtroom was spread. A strip of this matting was immediately over the place where the fire was first discovered."

Later developments caused many people to connect the fire with the Frank Kyte defalcation, but the truth of this conjecture has never been proved.

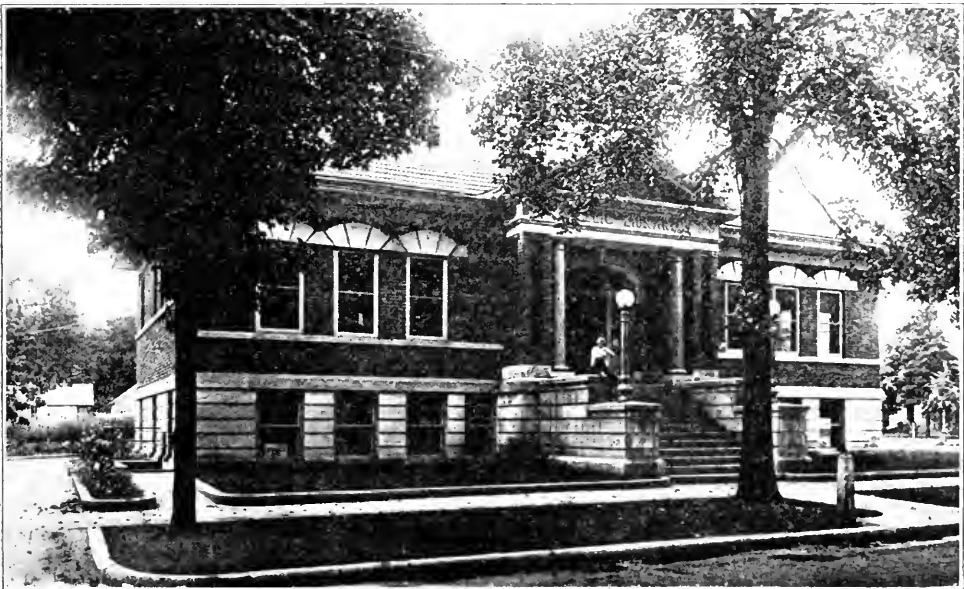
COUNTY SEATS AND COURTHOUSES

It has been stated before that the question of organizing the county first was agitated by the settlers in the summer of 1855. The settlers were few and the most of them did not favor the expense and trouble of maintaining a county government. There were probably not over one hundred and fifty residents in the county then. However, some five or six persons drew up a petition and sent it to Judge Lyon, in Chickasaw County, praying that an order be issued from his court for the organization of Howard County. Judge Lyon was not aware of the whole truth of the matter, that the majority of Howard County people were not friendly to the proposition, and decided to make the order requested, which he did July 17, 1855. An election was ordered and held, with Edmund Gillett as the sheriff in charge of the proceedings. The people quietly accepted the new state of affairs and resolved to make the best of their new responsibility. Their logical thought, after the election of officers had been disposed of, was the probable location of the county courthouse. Vernon Springs, two miles southwest of Cresco on the Turkey River, was the home of many of the settlers and here seemed to be the best location for the seat of justice. In 1856 Judge Upton, of the County Court, decided that for the time being this place should be considered the county seat. However, in September of the same year, Judge Upton issued an order, countersigned by Edmund Gillett, clerk, "that the records of Howard County be removed from Vernon Springs, in said county, to Howard Center, and that the courts of said county be hereafter holden at said Howard Center, until otherwise ordered." The community of Howard Center was five miles directly west of Cresco. The judge's order was obeyed that autumn and all the county's official property was transported to Howard Center.

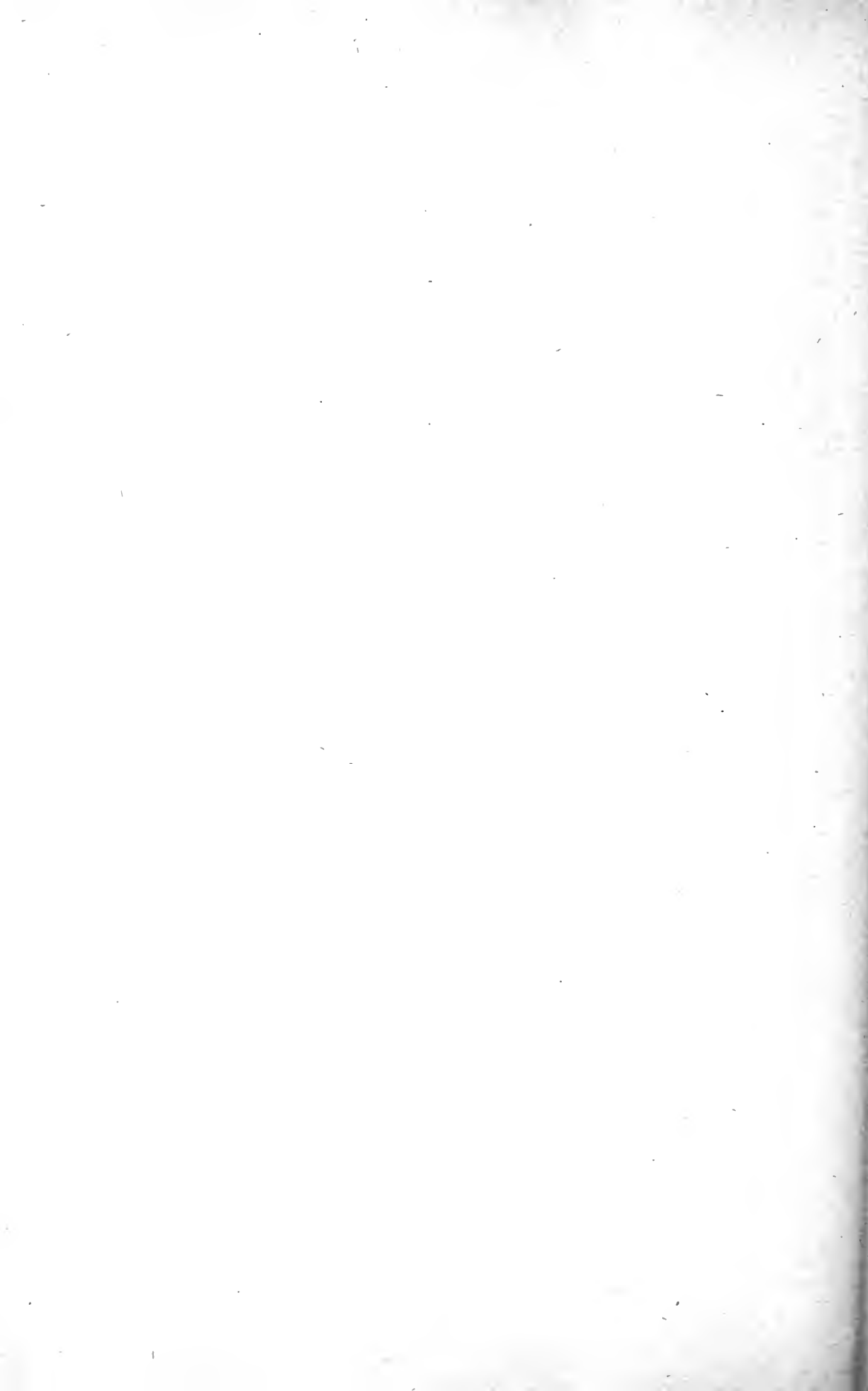
Here the government remained but a short time, as rival claims quickly appeared. New Oregon, two miles farther down Turkey River from Vernon Springs, had gained much prominence and was a strong competitor with the latter town for the site of the courthouse. Both towns had good water power and good settlements had been made around each. Finally, when the strife grew particularly bitter, the county judge appointed M. V. Burdick, G. N. Holbrook and George Bronson as a committee to study the question and relocate the county seat at such a point as best suited to the majority of the people. Their first investigations were in the center of the county, then they went to Vernon Springs and New Oregon, where they were assailed from both sides by claims of superiority. The New Oregonites procured a carriage and directed a young attorney, W. R. Mead, to drive the committee through the country, in order to prove that New Oregon was the logical place, being the center of population, etc. Mead shrewdly drove over into Winneshiek County and pointed out the settlements there as part of Howard County, which information the unthinking commissioners absorbed. They returned to New Oregon with their minds made up to locate the county seat there, but were again met by a Vernon Springs delegation. The committee was again between two fires, and as they could not give the courthouse to one without making an enemy of the other, decided to locate the county seat at a point called Pike's Peak, a bluff equidistant from both, on the main road leading from one to the other, provided that the subscription, which had been started for the construction of a courthouse, should be applied to the building of



COURTHOUSE, CRESCO



PUBLIC LIBRARY, CRESCO



the house at the point named. These terms were accepted and the commissioners designated Pike's Peak as the county seat. The courthouse was constructed in February, 1859, at this spot, by subscriptions raised by citizens of both Vernon Springs and New Oregon.

In 1865 the basswood building between the two towns became unsafe as a repository for the county records. At the meeting of the board in September, 1865, the following resolution was passed:

"Whereas, The building now occupied by the county officers of Howard County has become so dilapidated by age as to render it unfit for office purposes, and an unsafe repository for the records of said county"; the resolution continuing to state that the county had been offered the use of a building located in Vernon Springs and owned by L. L. Halstead. This structure was of stone and was much better fitted for the use of the county officers. Here the board resolved to move the courthouse fixtures, records, etc. The supervisors met in Vernon Springs in October, but owing to the opposition of the New Oregon people the courthouse was not moved there. At this session the people of New Oregon met the offers of the Vernon Springs people by a counter-offer to build a brick courthouse at New Oregon and give it to the county in return for the location of the county seat.

The efforts of the two towns were soon to be weakened by the appearance of a new factor in the struggle—the rapidly growing and prosperous Cresco, a railroad town, and with the most promising outlook of any. At the board meeting of January, 1867, the first intimation was given that Cresco was in the field for the honors, and in a few days a petition was presented, praying for the location of the county seat at Cresco and offering to construct a brick courthouse free of cost to the county. The supervisors were invited to inspect the proposed site in Cresco, and accepted. The welcome in Cresco was so cordial that the supervisors hastened to inscribe upon their records the following:

"Resolved, By the board of supervisors of Howard County, that the proposition of Messrs. Beadle and others to build a courthouse and furnish it, free of any expense to the county, and also to provide a hall for the meetings of the board, and for court purposes, be and is hereby accepted; the sheriff is directed to remove the records, etc., at the time contemplated, viz.: On or before June 1, 1867."

Again, at the June session, the board directed the county officers "to remove their offices to the building now being constructed by the Howard County Courthouse Association in the Village of Cresco, whenever the committee shall decide to accept it as a safe and suitable place for the same."

This was done, but legally the old courthouse between Vernon Springs and New Oregon was still considered the county seat. The board thereupon, at the September session, 1876, issued the following proclamation:

"To the Legal Voters of Howard County, Iowa:

"You are hereby notified that at the regular session of the board of supervisors of the County of Howard, Iowa, held at the courthouse in said county commencing on the first day of September, 1867, a petition of over one thousand of the qualified electors of said county was presented to the said board of supervisors, asking that the said board order that at the next general election, to be held in said county, on November 7, 1876, a vote be taken in said county by the qualified electors thereof, upon the question of relocating the county seat of said

county, which said petition designates Cresco, in said county, as the point at which the said commissioners desire to have the said county seat relocated, and it appearing to the said board that due notice of the presentation of such petition to the board of supervisors had been given by three insertions in the Iowa Plaindealer, a weekly newspaper, published in said county, the last of which was more than sixty days before the said September meeting of the said board of supervisors, and it appearing to the board of supervisors by the affidavits accompanying the said petition, that the signers thereof were all legal and their signatures genuine, and that at least one-half the legal voters of the said county, as shown by the last preceding census, had signed said petition, it was therefore ordered by the said board of supervisors that at the next general election to be held in said county, on November 7, 1876, the question of relocating the county seat of said county be submitted to the qualified electors of said county, and that said vote be taken, between Cresco, in said county, and the present existing county seat, and that the form of the ballot thereof be as follows:

"For the county seat at Cresco; For the county seat at the place designated by the commissioners in 1858, about half way between the villages of New Oregon and Vernon Springs; of all of which you will take due notice, and govern yourselves accordingly.

"THOMAS GRIFFIN,
"JAMES OAKLEY,
"A. G. HUBBARD,
"Supervisors."

In the face of the fact that over one thousand people signed the petition, the vote of November 7, 1876, stood 969 to 800 in favor of retaining the county seat in "no man's land" between Vernon Springs and New Oregon. Here resulted a situation difficult of solution. The courthouse at Pike's Peak was utterly impossible as a home for the county records and offices. Many plans were devised, but none was acted upon. The courthouse at Cresco burned in the meantime and then came the question of rebuilding it, which logically enough, brought the solution of the problem. The location of the old courthouse in the country was within two miles of Cresco and an act was passed by the Legislature whereby towns were given authority to take any adjacent territory within a radius of two miles and exercise control over such territory when in its corporate limits. Also, another act followed, whereby the right was given to remove a courthouse within the corporate limits in which it was situated. Cresco took advantage of these acts and in 1877 located the courthouse in the center of the town. In 1880 the present courthouse was finished, having been started in 1879, and the board ordered all records, etc., moved from the home of A. D. Wright to the new building. Wright's home had been utilized after the fire which destroyed the first structure. This closed all further controversy as to the location of the county seat of Howard County.

In June, 1882, the board instructed the auditor to advertise for bids for the building of a jail, to be erected of brick, with steel cells, and also for the erection of a sheriff's residence to be attached thereto. The bids were not deemed satisfactory and the officials decided to erect the building themselves, and A. G. Hubbard was appointed as building supervisor.

The first effort of Howard County citizens to provide for the poor and desti-

tute is not definitely recorded, but upon the books of the early county judges may be found many items relative to the payment of small sums to the needy. In 1866 the first effort was made to purchase a farm and erect buildings for the keeping of paupers and aged people. The committee appointed for the purpose of buying a suitable place did nothing of permanent character. Several methods were tried then for the securing of a farm, but none was successful. However, in 1881, the board of supervisors became the owners of a farm on the northeast quarter of section 11, township 99, range 11. This land was originally known as school land, was purchased by some people on contract, but was never deeded. It was covered by mortgages and judgments, so the county bought up all claims against it, foreclosed the mortgages and bought it at sale.

ROSTER OF COUNTY OFFICIALS

Howard County officials from the beginning to the present time (1917) are shown by the following roster, compiled from the election returns of the county. The dates given are those of election.

COUNTY JUDGES

James G. Upton.....	1855-60	C. E. Berry.....	1862-64
Edmund Gillett (acting).....	1857	S. W. Seeley.....	1864-65
Darius Seeley	1860-61	D. O. Preston.....	1865-69
D. W. Owen.....	1861-62		

CLERKS

Edmund Gillett	1855-60	Jacob Welsh	1886-90
James H. B. Harris.....	1860-61	J. L. Bowman.....	1890-92
E. W. Allen.....	1861-62	S. S. Culver.....	1892-96
C. F. Webster.....	1862-64	C. A. Loomis.....	1896-1900
Aaron Kimball	1864-68	George L. Hatter.....	1900-04
S. A. Stone.....	1868-74	Eugene Irvine	1904-08
C. F. Webster.....	1874-82	F. C. Blandin.....	1908-14
William Theophilus	1882-86	J. W. Platt.....	1914-

RECORDER AND TREASURER

William Woodward	1855-56	H. A. Cook.....	1858-60
F. N. Jewett.....	1856-58	A. M. Cowan.....	1860-64

TREASURERS

J. F. Webster.....	1865-67	P. T. Searles.....	1885-89
M. M. Moon.....	1867-73	H. C. Salisbury.....	1889-93
Frank Kyte	1873-77	L. H. Sisco.....	1893-97
Patrick Griffin	1877-80	George R. Story.....	1897-1903
E. H. Conger.....	1880-81	John Kakac	1903-10
Charles I. White.....	1881-85	A. L. White.....	1910-

RECORDERS

S. W. Seeley.....	1864-66	E. A. Watson.....	1898-1902
William H. Patterson.....	1866-82	Fred Salisbury	1902-08
Carl K. Berg.....	1882-86	W. F. Scholz.....	1908-10
P. C. Howe.....	1886-90	Ed L. Weaklen.....	1910-16
John Mulholland	1890-94	Will B. Davis.....	1916-
E. J. Thomas.....	1894-98		

AUDITORS

C. S. Thurber.....	1869-73	E. J. Williams.....	1896-1900
Jerry Barker	1873-77	George L. Champlin.....	1900-04
John E. Peck.....	1877-83	C. L. Terry.....	1904-08
B. F. Davis.....	1883-87	John H. Jones.....	1908-12
E. R. Thompson.....	1887-92	E. A. Hoopman.....	1912-
William G. Fish.....	1892-96		

SHERIFFS

John Harlow	1855-59	Jacob J. Lowry.....	1879-83
James Carpenter	1859-60	H. A. Axtell.....	1883-87
P. T. Searles.....	1860-65	J. A. Hall.....	1887-91
J. F. Powell.....	1865-69	F. P. Howlett.....	1891-95
J. T. Hall.....	1869-73	A. C. Campbell.....	1895-1906
C. B. Ashley.....	1873-75	S. S. Culver.....	1906-12
Samuel L. Thompson.....	1875-79	D. J. Ferrie.....	1912-

SURVEYORS

John C. Miles.....	1856-60	P. N. Glathart.....	1877-81
Laban Hassett	1860-65	W. W. Williams.....	1881-83
P. N. Glathart.....	1865-73	Laban Hassett	1883-91
Laban Hassett	1873-77	W. L. Richards.....	1891-1912

The office of county surveyor has been abolished and that of county engineer substituted.

CORONERS

John F. Mitchell.....	1856-61	J. J. Clemmer.....	1885-89
J. W. Baird.....	1861-63	E. E. Overfield.....	1889-91
J. J. Clemmer.....	1863-73	J. J. Clemmer.....	1891-95
H. C. Price.....	1873-75	Devillo P. Simonds.....	1895-99
James McCollum	1875-79	T. S. Carpenter.....	1899-1906
H. C. Price.....	1879-81	G. A. Plummer.....	1906-10
O. N. Hoyt.....	1881-83	H. W. Plummer.....	1910-16
F. Freemire.....	1883-85	F. J. Epenter.....	1916-

ATTORNEYS

M. V. Burdick.....	1855- ?	William Wilbraham	1894-98
C. T. Granger.....	1869-74	W. L. Converse.....	1898-1902
G. L. Faust.....	1874-78	Clark C. Upton.....	1902-06
Cyrus Wellington	1878-86	D. L. Grannis.....	1906-08
W. K. Barker.....	1886-90	Joseph Griffin	1908-14
Frank Sayre	1890-92	C. W. Reed.....	1914-
Clark C. Upton.....	1892-94		

SUPERVISORS

J. W. Barrel.....	1860	S. A. Stone.....	1866
G. W. Ostrander.....	1860	P. T. Searles.....	1866
T. R. Perry.....	1860	I. C. Chamberlain.....	1866
T. Griffin	1860	Thomas Griffin	1866
S. W. Seeley.....	1860	William Burleigh	1866
J. H. Boggess.....	1860	John Shaw	1869
S. Radford	1860	Thomas Sullivan	1869
M. Niles	1860	James Oakley	1869
C. M. Munson.....	1860	N. Lydon	1869
W. Strother	1860	H. W. Partch.....	1869
C. A. Salmon.....	1860	P. T. Searles.....	1869
S. L. Cary.....	1860	Joseph Burgess	1869
E. V. White.....	1861	Aaron Kimball	1870
H. D. Noble.....	1861	Charles H. Wood.....	1870
W. D. Darrow.....	1861	D. E. Potter.....	1870
J. T. Mitchell.....	1861	A. B. Smedley.....	1871
J. E. Bennett.....	1861	P. T. Searles.....	1872
J. F. Webster.....	1861	S. S. Lambert.....	1873
Gardner Howe	1861	Thomas Griffin	1873
G. W. Ostrander.....	1861	James Oakley	1874
C. W. Fields.....	1861	Alonzo G. Hubbard.....	1875
A. G. Hubbard.....	1861	D. T. Emmons.....	1876
W. D. Darrow.....	1863	James Oakley	1877
A. M. Van Leuvan.....	1863	A. G. Hubbard.....	1878
Darius Seeley	1863	Thomas McCook	1879
H. A. Goodrich.....	1863	A. G. Hubbard.....	1881
Thomas Griffin	1863	Charles Keefe	1882
L. A. Russell.....	1863	James Oakley	1883
C. E. Ashley.....	1865	A. G. Hubbard.....	1884
C. T. Thurber.....	1865	James Irvin	1885
J. H. St. John.....	1865	H. C. Cunningham.....	1886
H. A. Goodrich.....	1865	H. H. Bither.....	1887
E. I. Isabell.....	1865	William Woodward	1887
L. A. Russell.....	1865	James Irvin	1888
A. N. Harris.....	1866	William Woodward	1889
Truman Robinson	1866	John A. Cray.....	1890

George Hooper	1891	John Watson	1906
Hans Jacobson	1892	Walter C. Fox.....	1906
George Merrill	1893	W. H. Kenne.....	1906
James Irvin	1894	J. H. Watson.....	1908
Hans Jacobson	1895	Charles H. Wallace.....	1908
George Merrill	1896	J. F. Pecinovsky.....	1910
James Irvin	1897	Charles H. Wallace.....	1910
Albert Wallace	1898	J. F. Pecinovsky.....	1912
Rufus Seavey	1899	J. W. Conway.....	1912
George Dell	1900	J. W. Conway.....	1914
W. H. Kenne	1901	Charles H. Wallace.....	1914
Rufus Seavey	1902	J. W. Wells.....	1916
George Dell	1903	John F. Hale.....	1916
W. H. Kenne.....	1904		

STATE SENATORS

The following named received the majority of votes in Howard County at the elections noted:

J. G. Patterson.....	1863	S. A. Converse.....	1887
J. G. Patterson.....	1867	A. K. Bailey.....	1889
John E. Burke.....	1871	Clark C. Upton.....	1893
Hiram Bailey	1873	D. A. Lyons.....	1897
Aaron Kimball	1877	H. C. Burgess.....	1906
C. A. Marshall.....	1881	P. M. Jewell.....	1910
J. H. Sweeney.....	1883	Herman Kull	1914

REPRESENTATIVES

As in the case of the state senators, the names of those obtaining the majority of votes in Howard County are given:

D. G. Frisbee.....	1861	C. D. Cutting.....	1889
Thomas R. Perry.....	1863	W. W. Williams.....	1891
D. W. Poindexter.....	1865	W. W. Williams.....	1893
J. H. Brown.....	1867	J. J. Lowry.....	1895
A. S. Faville.....	1869	E. E. Overfield.....	1897
W. W. Blackman.....	1871	E. E. Overfield.....	1899
H. A. Goodrich.....	1873	W. K. Barker.....	1901
Henry T. Reed.....	1875	H. L. Spaulding.....	1903
C. E. Brown.....	1877	Herman Kull	1906
S. S. Lambert.....	1879	Herman Kull	1908
W. R. Jones.....	1881	Herman Kull	1910
S. A. Converse.....	1883	Lee W. Elwood.....	1912
S. A. Converse.....	1885	Lee W. Elwood.....	1914
William Theophilus	1887	Lee W. Elwood.....	1916

CHAPTER III

HOWARD COUNTY TOWNSHIPS

ORIGIN OF TOWNSHIP GOVERNMENT—IOWA TOWNSHIPS—FIRST HOWARD COUNTY TOWNSHIPS—VERNON SPRINGS TOWNSHIP—FOREST CITY TOWNSHIP—OLD TOWN OF LIME SPRINGS—SARATOGA TOWNSHIP—PARIS TOWNSHIP—AFTON TOWNSHIP—HOWARD TOWNSHIP—JAMESTOWN TOWNSHIP—HOWARD CENTER TOWNSHIP—ALBION TOWNSHIP—NEW OREGON TOWNSHIP—VILLAGE OF NEW OREGON—CHESTER AND OAKDALE TOWNSHIPS.

Before describing the formation and early settlement of the various townships in Howard County, something must be said of the origin and history of townships in the United States. Townships in this country are divided into two classes—congressional and civil.

Theoretically, the congressional township is six miles square, divided into thirty-six sections, bounded by township and range lines, each section a mile square, and the whole comprising a total of 640 acres of land. The congressional township is used as the basis for all land descriptions and county records of lands and land dealings. However, in some cases the converging meridians of longitude, or an error on the part of the surveyor, results in a township of this kind being smaller or larger than the specified six miles square, thus causing fractional sections to be entered upon the records.

The civil township is a political subdivision. Although it frequently corresponds in extent to the congressional township, its boundaries are not confined to the lines of the Government survey. Natural features, such as rivers and streams, also land ridges, often form the boundaries of this type of township. Another difference is that the civil township is generally distinguished by a certain name, while the congressional township is always described by the number of the township and range lines.

The civil township is the older of the two types. The Pilgrims, soon after their arrival at Plymouth, Mass., in 1620, began to develop a form of local government, modeled after the Anglo-Saxon "tunscepe," which had been copied from the Teutonic "mark." The "tunmoot," or town meeting, of the Anglo-Saxon gave every citizen an opportunity to express his views, and the "tunreeve," or head man, was required to carry out the wishes of the people. The tunmoot was transplanted to New England soon after the first settlements were founded in that section.

The first town meetings in this country were held in the settlements of Plymouth, Boston and Salem, Mass. Other settlements imitated the system, and during the colonial period of American history the town meeting, or "folk-moot," as it was often called, was a feature of New England. Some authorities, among them Fiske, have stated that this form of local government was the nearest to a pure democracy ever known.

At first the township meant simply a "tract of land granted to persons who intended there to settle a town and gather a church." After the beginning of the settlement it was called a town and the outlying and unsettled portions of the grant were called the township, but after a time the two terms were used synonymously. These grants or townships were incorporated by the colonial authorities and given certain specified powers. In the town meeting the people were authorized to elect officers, called selectmen, to manage the affairs of the township; a field-reeve, whose duty was to impound stray animals until the owner could be found; the hog-reeve, who was empowered to see that every hog at large should have a ring in its nose; and a constable, who was to obey the orders of the selectmen. In some settlements the selectmen made it the duty of the constable to "tickle the noses of those who were inclined to go to sleep during church services and keep them awake for the good of their souls." The town meeting also levied taxes, made appropriations for the support of the schools and the building of roads, etc. The famous military organization known as the Minute Men had its origin in the town meeting.

Some of the resolutions adopted by the town meetings of New England contained clauses the sentiment of which was afterward embodied in the Declaration of Independence. Thomas Jefferson said of the town meeting in 1807: "How powerfully did we feel the energy of this organization in the cause of the Embargo. I felt the foundations of government shaken under my feet by the New England townships. There was not an individual in their states whose body was not thrown with all its momentum into action, and although the whole of the other states were known to be in favor of the measure, yet the organization of this selfish community enabled it to overrule the Union." Notwithstanding this defeat of the purposes of the Embargo Act, and finally of the act itself, Jefferson repeated: "They have proved themselves the wisest invention ever devised by the wit of man for the perfect exercise of self-government and for its preservation."

In establishing the township system in New England, town meetings were at first held quite frequently. Some of the settlers who were busily engaged in the work of developing the resources of the new country complained that this took too much of their time, so the annual meeting was ordered, with the provision that special meetings could be called whenever necessary. Boston did not abandon this form of local government until 1820, when the 7,000 voters of the city made the town meeting so unwieldy that representative government was introduced.

The principle of representative township, county and municipal government was first worked out and applied in the State of New York. From that state it spread westward and southward. In the southern states the county is the unit of local government and the township is practically unknown. In the states of the Mississippi Valley the township system is a combination of the New England and New York ideas.

IOWA TOWNSHIPS

Township government was first established in Iowa while the state was attached to Michigan Territory. The Legislature of that territory, in September, 1834, created the Township of Julien, which included the entire County of Dubuque—that is, all that part of Iowa lying north of a line drawn due west from the foot of Rock Island. Howard County was therefore a part of Julien Township, Dubuque County. South of the line was Flint Hill Township, which embraced all of Des Moines County. When Iowa was made a part of Wisconsin by the act of April 20, 1836, the First Legislature of that territory set about amending the laws, and the act of December 6, 1836, provided that "Each county within this territory now organized, or that may be hereafter organized, shall constitute one township for the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of the amended laws."

In the act of Congress organizing the Territory of Iowa, approved by President Van Buren on June 12, 1838, was a provision that all township officers should be elected by the people. In his message of November 12, 1838, to the first Legislature that was ever convened in Iowa, Governor Robert Lucas said: "The subject of providing by law for the organization of townships and the election of township officers, and defining their powers and duties, I consider to be of the first importance and almost indispensable in the local organization of the government. Without proper township regulations it will be extremely difficult, if not impracticable, to establish a regular school system. In most of the states, where a common school system has been established by law, the trustees of townships are important agents in executing the provisions of its laws."

The Legislature to which this message was submitted did nothing toward the establishment of civil townships, but on January 10, 1840, Governor Lucas approved an act providing for township organization. Under this act the question of forming a new township was to be submitted to the voters residing within the territory it was proposed to include in said township, and if a majority expressed themselves in favor of the proposition, the township should be organized. This system, with some supplementary legislation, continued in force until after the admission of the state in 1846. In the case of the counties created by the act of January 15, 1851, each was declared to be a single township until such time as the local authorities deemed it advisable to create others.

When the office of county judge was abolished by the act of March 2, 1860, the township system assumed greater importance in Iowa than ever before. The act became effective on July 4, 1860, and required the voters of each township in the county to elect one member of the county board of supervisors at the next general election, the supervisors so elected to take office January 1, 1861, and to discharge all the duties formerly performed by the county judge. In 1862 the supervisors were given power to create new townships and to regulate the number of members of the board, an authority which has been retained until the present day.

In 1859 there were five regularly organized townships in Howard County. These were: Vernon Springs, Jamestown, Osborne, Howard Center and Iowa River. In 1858 New Oregon, Forest City and Howard townships were added. At the February term of the court, 1860, a petition was received, signed by J. W. Baird and others, asking that the name of Osborne Township be changed to Albion

Township. By order of the court, May 5, 1860, the prayer was granted. At the June session of 1862 the board changed Iowa River Township to Oakdale Township. Some time prior to this date the other four townships—Chester, Saratoga, Afton and Paris—were added, as these townships were represented by a supervisor at the board meeting of January 7, 1861. The early records of many of the meetings have been destroyed, so it is impossible to obtain the exact date of the organization of the four last-named civil divisions.

VERNON SPRINGS TOWNSHIP

The Township of Vernon Springs is located in the eastern part of the county, and is bounded on the north by Albion Township, on the east by Winneshiek County, on the south by New Oregon Township and on the west by Howard Center Township. It was one of the first townships in the county to be officially organized by the County Court.

In the Cresco Times of July 6, 1876, is printed an article by H. D. Noble, treating of the early settlement. Portions of this follow:

"The first settlement was made by Oren Sprague, who built the first sawmill in Howard County, at the head of the grove on Turkey River, near what was later the Town of Vernon Springs, in the year 1853. William Harlow, ——— Noonan, Thomas Fitzgerald and Thomas Granathan also took up claims about the same time in this precinct. The year after, James G. Upton, first county judge; E. Gillett, first county clerk; M. G. Goss, M. L. Shook (on a claim taken first by Woodworth, alias 'Old Frosty,' of Decorah)."

In August, 1854, H. Blodgett and J. M. Fields came into the township as permanent settlers. J. F. Thayer and C. S. Thurber were the first justices of the peace elected in the township.

The Village of Vernon Springs once aspired to the honor of being the county seat, an account of which action is contained in the Government Chapter. Here there was a good water power, and the Sprague mill was built early. In 1854 Henry Wilder erected a store at this point, which bore the name of the "Blue Store." A. H. Harris later erected a grist and saw mill on the site of the old Sprague mill and transacted a large business with the settlers for miles around, some of them even coming from a distance of 100 miles to get their corn ground. By the year 1859 a considerable village had grown at Vernon Springs; there were two stores, a distillery and brewery, mills run by steam and by water power, a tannery, two blacksmith shops, a shoe shop, wagon shop, hotel and a small school-house. However, the next two decades brought ruin to the hopes of the people in this vicinity. Cresco came into prominence, secured the county seat, and from that time Vernon Springs gradually deteriorated as a village, until now it is only a memory.

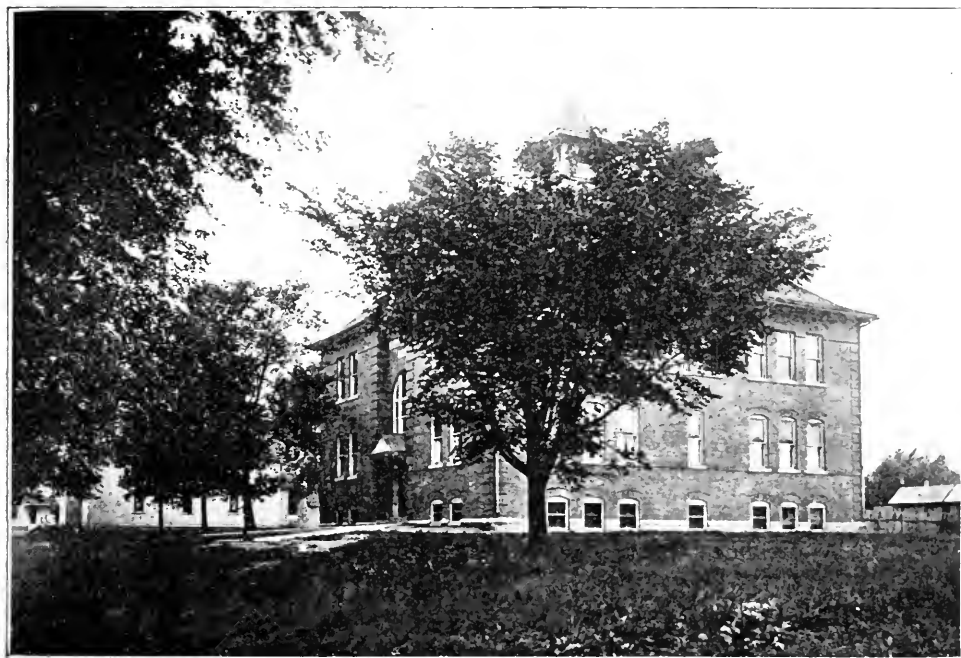
Other pioneers of Vernon Springs Township were: Sylvester Barnes, Thomas P. Davies, B. D. Ervingham, J. M. Field, William Kellow, G. W. Halstead, J. J. Lowry, A. Rivers, James Barnes and Alexis White.

FOREST CITY TOWNSHIP

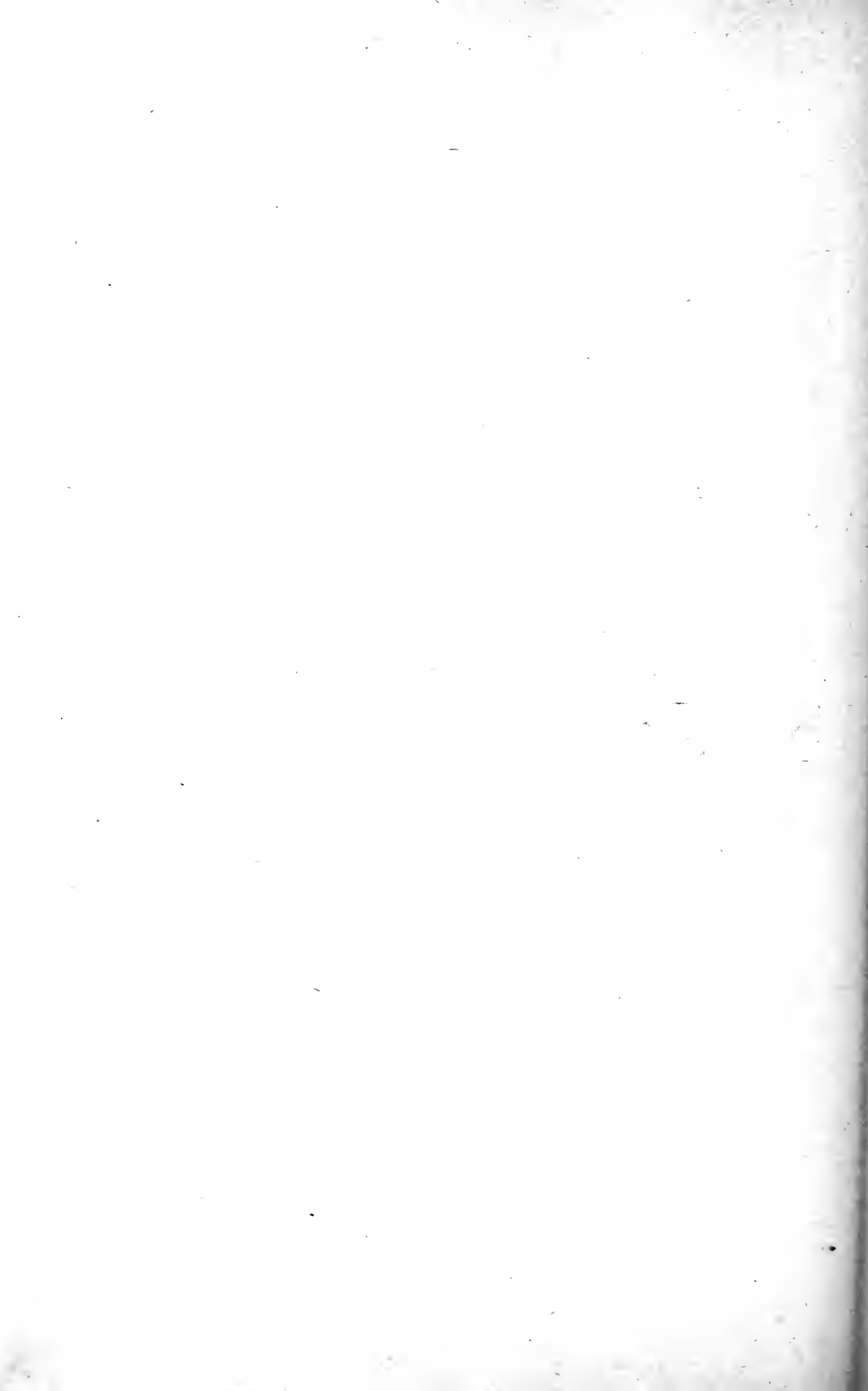
Forest City Township was once known as Foreston Township. The township comprises township 100, range 12 west; is located in the northern tier of townships, and is bounded on the north by the State of Minnesota, on the east by



OLD MILL, LIME SPRING
During the high water of 1917



HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING, LIME SPRING



Albion Township, on the south by Howard Center Township and on the west by Chester Township. An early account speaks of this civil division as follows:

"The first settlers that claimed the vacant lands and homes of the red men were R. S. Buckminster, J. Knowlton, John Adam and R. E. Bassett, Ben and George Gardner, Oscar Chesebro, the three Mortimers and others, all of whom came in the year 1854. The precinct was organized from Vernon Springs in the fall of 1856; C. S. Thurber was elected justice of the peace, and Edward Bassett, town clerk. There were forty votes cast at this election. * * * The first postoffice was established at Lime Spring in 1855, A. D. C. Knowlton being appointed postmaster."

The first death in the township was that of John Mortimer, in the winter of 1854-55.

Others prominent as firstcomers to Forest City Township were: L. H. Van Niman, P. C. Howe, James McGregor, Charles H. Hurley, the Hawkins family, P. C. Sanborn, William Conery, Ira Eldridge, Thomas Grellier, David C. Garver, Mr. Wanless, Lawrence Shields, William H. Thayer, Benjamin Offen, C. C. Hewett, M. M. Marsh, Harvey H. Wells and George Tibbals.

Here W. F. Daniels erected the first mill in the county, selling out in 1871. M. M. Marsh began the operation of stone flouring mills at the old Town of Lime Spring in 1857. He sold out to George R. Drake & Company.

OLD TOWN OF LIME SPRING

The old Town of Lime Spring was first settled by Oscar Chesebro, also Joseph Knowlton, in the year 1854. Chesebro was a New Yorker by nativity and came here from Illinois, pre-empting 160 acres of land. He opened the first farm in the township, and at the time there was no town west nearer than LeRoy, Minn. Most of the land in the vicinity belonged to land speculators, O. and W. O. Wood by name, and in 1857 these men laid out a town plat. Very quickly settlement started, and in 1859 there were two stores, a blacksmith shop, a wagon maker, tavern, schoolhouse and about a dozen dwellings. Some of these early settlers were: A. D. C. Knowlton, Joseph Knowlton, M. M. Marsh, C. C. Hewett, W. O. Chesebro, H. H. Wells, Oliver Chesebro and G. M. Van Leuvan. A. M. Van Leuvan was an early settler of this district, first a farmer, then merchant and attorney. Napoleon Bonaparte Moulton came to the old town in 1861 and opened a general merchandise store, having purchased the stock of A. D. C. Knowlton. However, the old Town of Lime Spring suffered by the construction of the railroad in 1868 and the establishment of the new station. The new location gradually drew the business houses away from the old site, and with them went the population.

SARATOGA TOWNSHIP

From the writings of H. D. Noble the following facts relative to Saratoga Township are taken:

"Saratoga Township consists of congressional township 99, range 13, and belonged before its organization to Jamestown.

"The first settler that pitched his tent therein was Jared Sigler, who settled on Crane Creek in July, 1854. In the winter following, Charles Salmon claimed

the southwest quarter of section 20, and laid out the village plat of Saratoga. The town first organized in the summer of 1858 and the first election was held in October of that year. Thomas J. Gibbons was elected justice of the peace and John R. Buckbee town clerk. The whole number of votes cast at that election was but fourteen."

Saratoga Township has never had the good fortune to have a railroad within its borders, so has no village or town. The country embraced within the civil division is occupied by prosperous farms and inhabited by an equally prosperous class of people. At one time the township was marshy in many places, but the subsequent drainage systems established over the greater part of the county have changed these conditions. Crane Creek provides a natural drainage system and is directly accountable for much of the excellent farm land in Saratoga Township.

PARIS TOWNSHIP

Paris Township is located in the lower tier of Howard County townships and is bounded on the north by Howard Center Township, on the east by New Oregon Township, on the south by Chickasaw County and on the west by Howard Township. The township comprises congressional township 98, range 12 and the north half of township 97, range 12, consisting of fifty-four sections instead of the regular thirty-six.

Drawing from all accounts, it is thought that the first settlers were Thomas Griffin and Patrick Richards, who located in the year 1855. In 1856 they were followed by J. I. Sturgis and others. For many years afterward the point where these latter settlers located was known as Sturgis Point. The township was organized from New Oregon in 1858 and at the first election P. Smith was chosen justice of the peace and P. Griffin was given the office of town clerk. Twenty-two votes were cast. In 1857 a postoffice was established at Sturgis Point, with J. I. Sturgis occupying the position of postmaster. The coming of the rural free delivery obviated the necessity of a local postoffice in Paris Township, as in several other of the Howard County townships.

AFTON TOWNSHIP

The civil Township of Afton comprises congressional township 98, range 14, and the north half of township 97, range 14, having fifty-four sections. The township is located in the southwestern corner of the county and is bounded on the north by Jamestown Township, on the east by Howard Township, on the south by Chickasaw County and on the west by Mitchell County.

The first settlement was made by A. Pooler in the fall of 1854.

In 1858 the township was set off from Howard Township, of which it had been previously a part. After the organization an election was held, at which forty-eight votes were cast. A. M. Cowan and R. Wooten were chosen justices of the peace.

HOWARD TOWNSHIP

Howard Township is another of the larger civil divisions of the county, comprising congressional township 98, range 13, and the north half of township 97,

range 13. It was first organized as a township with Afton in 1856, but in the spring of 1858 it was divided into two precincts—the eastern one taking the name of Howard and the western Afton. Under the new organization, F. E. Dayton and W. S. Pettibone were elected justices of the peace and James Hall town clerk. Only eight votes were cast at this election.

The township was first settled by W. S. Pettibone in August, 1854. The nearest approach to a postoffice was at Busti, where a settlement was made during the early days by a colony from Erie, Pa.

JAMESTOWN TOWNSHIP

In an early issue of the *Cresco Times* occurs an article on this township by E. V. Bennett, excerpts of which follow:

"Township 99 north and range 14 west of the fifth principal meridian was first settled by whites in 1854. That year Messrs. Van Houghton, Niles, Shaw and son broke a few acres of ground and started their log cabins in Round Grove. Before that date the surveyor's foot alone had trod its section lines. The Teeple brothers came from Canada in the spring of 1855 and located on section 6, which the four brothers—George, Edward, Stephen and Albert—pre-empted."

Shortly after this there came Ed Irish and Samuel Hallett, transients, who sold out soon and moved on. Willis Spencer was the next, with his three sons-in-law, David Patterson, Thomas DeMoss and Lucius Fassett, who all came in June of the same year. Then followed William and Dennis Rice, James E. Bennett and others; one of the Bennett party erected a steam sawmill, which had been carried with the party, and in February, 1856, supplied lumber for a number of the pre-emption houses. The mill was not profitable, though, and was afterward sold and moved away. James A. Cutting, D. P. Bradford, John Moffitt and Lyman Southard constituted the mill party, coming in the fall and winter of 1855. Before the coming of the new year Milo S. Torsey, Charles D. Cutting, Hazen Ricker and John Fiefield joined the little colony, also Asel Wilmot and Luther Titeum. In 1856 quite a number of settlers from the New England states came in and located in Jamestown Township. Among them were Darius and Smith W. Seeley. It is said that in the spring of 1858 there were sixty-three pre-emptors in this township. Mr. Bennett writes further:

"A meeting was called January 1, 1856, to name the township, and after some discussion it was named for the two persons who were then supposed to be the equal owners of the steam mill—Bennett and Cutting.

"The first birth was that of Marcus DeMoss, April 12, 1856. The first death and burial was that of Mrs. D. Patterson in June, 1857. The first marriage was that of Martha Cassety and Ralph Watson, in December, 1858, Elder Griffin, a Baptist minister, officiating."

The first election ever held in Jamestown Township was that of 1856, and in the following spring, April 7th, another election was held for county and township officers, with the following result: W. E. Thayer and D. Patterson, constables; H. Ricker, Asel Fassett and Smith W. Seeley, town trustees; Willis Spencer and Darius Seeley, justices of the peace.

The first postoffice was established in 1856 at the steam mill, with D. P. Bradford as postmaster. This office was moved to the house of Erastus Leache, where

it was burned. It was not re-established in this township, but moved into the part of Riceville lying within the boundaries of Mitchell County.

HOWARD CENTER TOWNSHIP

Settlement was first made in the eastern part of the township in 1855 by Royal O. Thayer, who arrived in April. Immediately following him came Alfred Eldridge and Willard E. Thayer. In 1855 also came Ira Eldridge, who at once opened a store, using a stock of general merchandise which he had brought with him. His chief difficulty was the securing of lumber for the construction of the building; he brought part of it from the Harlows Hill at New Oregon and the balance from the Mississippi River. Studs and rafters were hewn from poles cut in a nearby grove. The roof was made of shingles chopped from oak timber. Besides opening his stock for sale, in September he preempted the northeast quarter of section 36.

Michael Creamer and Patrick Mullen were also among the pioneers of that year. In 1856 there came William Conery, John F. Thayer, William A. and Calvin F. Webster, Henry A. Cook, Laban Hassett and Lawrence Long. In the spring of 1856 John F. Thayer commenced the erection of a hotel where Howard Center stood, five miles west of Cresco. The Town of Howard Center was laid out, platted and put upon record. The plat is dated December 1, 1856, and was signed by Calvin F. Webster, John F. Thayer and wife, Thomas R. Perry and wife, W. E. Thayer and wife, and Royal O. Thayer and wife. A hack was driven to Decorah for the accommodation of passengers and to bring supplies to the settlement.

That the new settlement had many things to experience is shown by the prevalence of prairie fires in the fall of 1856, which caused much loss to the people. The subsequent winter is remembered as one of great severity. The settlers, some of whom had not sufficient shelter, suffered much, and several cases of death by freezing were reported. In the blizzard of December 13th William Niles was frozen to death. Thayer's Hotel was burned on February 5, 1857, during one of the most intense snow storms. Laban Hassett wrote of this: "A school was in session in the hall, taught by W. B. Stone, and the fire caught from the stove pipe. Mr. Thayer was absent in the grove after timber to build a barn, and when he reached home, took in the situation; he commenced humming a tune in the manner peculiar to John F. and said, 'Well, I may as well draw this stick up here; I shall need a shanty to live in,' and accordingly left the timber by the burning coals. He had the hotel rebuilt, larger than ever, and in readiness for occupation by the 4th of July next."

The first postoffice was established in March, 1857, and Henry A. Cook was the first postmaster. He soon resigned and was succeeded by A. M. Pettit.

The order for the organization of Howard Center Township was dated March 13, 1857, and was issued to John F. Thayer by Judge Upton. The first election was held at Thayer's house on April 6, 1857, and twenty-three votes were cast. The following officers were chosen: Frank S. True, justice of the peace; Ira Eldridge, Charles H. Wood and Calvin F. Webster, trustees; T. R. Perry, clerk; R. O. Thayer and O. A. Bunker, constables. C. H. Wood, J. Webster, and John

F. Thayer were judges of the election; T. R. Perry and William A. Webster, clerks.

The first child born in the township was C. F. Bunker, on October 1, 1856. The first girl born was Irene E. Eldridge, May 17, 1857. The first death was that of William Niles, who was frozen to death on December 13, 1856. The first marriage ceremony occurred May 11, 1859, and united in wedlock B. F. Benson and Melissa Halsted.

The Howard Center Cemetery was laid out in June, 1863, and the first person there interred was Mrs. Harriett N. Talmage, who had drowned herself in the Turkey River on the night of November 1, 1862.

Howard Center was for a time the county seat of Howard County, but relinquished the honor after a few weeks. An account of this is given in a preceding chapter.

ALBION TOWNSHIP

This township was known as Osborne Township until 1860, when the name was changed to the present style. It comprises congressional township 100, range 11 west, and is located in the extreme northeast corner of Howard County.

Perhaps the first settler within the bounds of this township was Daniel Crowell, who located here as early as the spring of 1853. About the same time Andrew Nelson located his claim on section 10, and in 1854 C. S. Thurber came. In 1855 the first tide of emigration came, the spring bringing Oliver Arnold, Thomas Osborne, H. D. Lapham and W. D. Darrow, among others.

The township was a part of the precinct of Vernon Springs until 1857, when it formed a separate organization. Forty-eight votes were cast at the first election; James Nichols and James Oakley were elected justices of the peace and Josiah Kelly was chosen town clerk.

The first postoffice was established in 1855 at Arnoldsville. It was of short duration at this point, then moved to Osborne, A. Allen being the postmaster. In the extreme northern part of the township, in an early day, there was established the postoffice known as Florenceville.

It is said that the first death in the township was that of Robert Gilchrist, who froze to death during the winter of 1854-55.

NEW OREGON TOWNSHIP

New Oregon Township, situated in the extreme southeast corner of Howard County, was one of the first locations chosen by the pioneers of the county. Oregon Grove became a popular rendezvous for the new arrivals and was considered a landmark in the early days for hunters and travelers over this section of the country.

The first settlement was made in 1851 by Hiram Johnson. In 1853 William Cottrell, H. Shuttleworth, and William Brown first made their claims near the Grove. S. M. Cole, George Schofield, J. F. Mitchell and others soon followed, and in 1855 the township was first organized, the territory now included in Paris Township then being a part. Daniel Mills was chosen as the first justice of the peace and Samuel Coyl the first town clerk.

"Uncle" George Schofield constructed the first house in the Village of New Oregon and in the same year C. M. Munson opened a store nearby. By 1859 the business portion of the village consisted of six stores, one wagon shop, plow shop, three shoe shops, two blacksmith shops and a steam sawmill. The village was laid out on both sides of the Turkey River on the north edge of Oregon Grove. The village was doomed, however, by the construction of the railroad and the birth of the fast-growing Cresco. New Oregon struggled manfully against her rival, especially in county seat matters, but was finally defeated. New Oregon still remains one of the garden spots of Howard County, but commercially has passed out of existence. So it has been with countless other town in the State of Iowa.

CHESTER AND OAKDALE TOWNSHIPS

The early settlement and history of these two townships is practically identical, so they are treated as one. In fact, until October 11, 1859, they were united in one township known as Iowa River Township. Chester Township comprises congressional township 100 north, range 13 west, and Oakdale congressional township 100, range 14.

Henry Brown made the first settlement in Oakdale in May, 1853, and occupied the vicinity alone until the following year. In the summer of 1854 there came Robert Jerod, Josiah Laws, O. M. Thayer and M. Gates. These men were followed shortly by A. W. Kingsley, Norman Freeman, C. M. Sawyer and others. After the settlers had formed a colony of sufficient size the precinct was separated from that of Jamestown, of which it had been a part previously. An election was held in the new civil division in April, 1857, which resulted in the election of John Adams and W. Y. Wells for justices of the peace, and C. M. Sawyer clerk of the town. Forty-nine votes were polled.

The Village of Chester, located upon the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, was laid out in March, 1858, by A. Eaton. The first postoffice was started here in January, 1858, Mr. Eaton being the first postmaster appointed.

CHAPTER IV

MILITARY HISTORY OF HOWARD COUNTY

THE SLAVERY QUESTION—BEGINNING OF SECESSION—FORT SUMTER—FALL OF FORT SUMTER—PROCLAMATION—SENTIMENT IN IOWA—RESPONSE IN HOWARD COUNTY—ROSTER—THIRD IOWA INFANTRY—SEVENTH IOWA INFANTRY—NINTH IOWA INFANTRY—TWELFTH IOWA INFANTRY—THIRTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY—TWENTY-FIRST IOWA INFANTRY—THIRTY-EIGHTH IOWA INFANTRY—FORTY-SIXTH INFANTRY—SIXTH IOWA CAVALRY—THIRD IOWA BATTERY—THE SPIRIT OF 1917.

One of the greatest wars in history was the Civil war of 1861-65, between the northern and southern states, commonly known as the War of the Rebellion. In this war the South fought to dissolve and the North to preserve the Union of states. Almost from the very beginning of the American Republic, the slavery question became a bone of contention between the free states on one side and the slave states on the other. Slavery was introduced into America in 1619, when a Dutch trader sold a few negroes to the planters of the Jamestown colony. The custom of owning negro slaves gradually spread to the other colonies, but by 1819 seven of the original thirteen states had made provisions for the emancipation of the slaves within their borders.

The first clause of section 9 article 1, of the Federal Constitution, provides that "The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year 1808."

The adoption of this clause was regarded as a victory for the slave-holding element, as under it Congress had no power to interfere with the foreign slave trade until 1808. But in that year an act was passed prohibiting any further traffic in or importation of negro slaves. In 1819 slavery existed in six of the original thirteen states, the other seven having abolished it, as already stated. In the meantime Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama had been admitted with constitutions permitting slavery, and Vermont, Ohio, Indiana and Illinois as free states, so that the country was evenly divided—eleven free and eleven slave states. Maine was admitted as a free state in 1820, and the advocates of slavery sought to have Missouri admitted as a slave state to maintain the equilibrium in the United States Senate. After a long and somewhat acrimonious debate, that state was admitted under the act known as the Missouri

Compromise, which provided for the admission of Missouri without any restrictions as to slavery, but expressly stipulated that in all the remaining portion of the Louisiana Purchase north of the line 36° 30' slavery should be prohibited forever.

During the next twenty-five years the slavery question remained comparatively quiet, owing to the admission of free and slave states in equal number. Arkansas came into the Union in 1836 and Michigan in 1837; the slave State of Florida, admitted in 1845, was offset by the admission of Iowa as a free state in 1846. At the conclusion of the Mexican war in 1847 the United States came into possession of a large expanse of territory in the Southwest, to which the advocates of slavery laid claim, and again the question came up as a subject for legislation, resulting in the compromise acts of 1850, commonly called the Omnibus Bill. The opponents of slavery took the view that the act was a violation of the provisions of the Missouri Compromise, because it sought to carry slavery north of the determined line. Four years later the Kansas-Nebraska Bill was passed, which added fresh fuel to the already raging flames. Its passage was one of the causes that led to the organization of the republican party, which opposed the extension of slavery to any new territory of the United States whatever.

BEGINNING OF SECESSION

In the political campaign of 1860 the issues were clearly defined and some of the slave states declared their intention to withdrawn from the Union in the event of Abraham Lincoln's election to the presidency. The people of the North regarded these declarations as so many idle threats, made merely for political effect. Through a division in the democratic party, Mr. Lincoln was elected, and on December 20, 1860, South Carolina carried her threat into effect, when a state convention passed an ordinance of secession, declaring the state's connection with the Union was severed and that all allegiance to the Government of the United States was at an end. Mississippi followed with a similar ordinance on January 9, 1861; Florida seceded on January 10th; Georgia, January 19th; Louisiana, January 26th; and Texas, February 1st. All these states except Texas sent delegates to a convention at Montgomery, Ala., February 4, 1861, when a tentative constitution was adopted; Jefferson Davis was elected provisional president and Alexander H. Stephens provisional vice president of the Confederate States of America. They were inaugurated on February 22, 1861, the anniversary of the birth of George Washington. Consequently, when Mr. Lincoln was inaugurated on March 4, 1861, he found seven states in open rebellion and with an organized government in opposition to his administration. However, the President, his advisers and the people of the North generally, clung to the hope that a reconciliation could be effected and that the citizens of the seceded states could be induced to return to their allegiance. Vain hope!

FORT SUMTER

Relations between the North and South were still further strained early in the year 1861, when Major Robert Anderson, then in command of all the defenses

of the harbor of Charleston, S. C., secretly removed his garrison and supplies from Fort Moultrie to Fort Sumter, because the latter could be more easily defended in case of an assault. The people of the South claimed that this move was a direct violation of an agreement with President Buchanan, and the feeling was intensified when it was discovered that Major Anderson, prior to his removal, had spiked all the guns at Fort Moultrie. On the other hand, the press of the North was practically unanimous in justifying Anderson's course and in demanding that additional supplies and reinforcements be sent to him at Fort Sumter. The persistent hammering of the northern press caused the war department to despatch the steamer *Star of the West*, with 250 men and a stock of ammunition, provisions, etc., to Fort Sumter, but on January 9, 1861, while passing Morris Island, the vessel was fired upon by a masked battery and forced to turn back. In the official records this incident is regarded as the beginning of the Civil war, though the popular awakening of the North did not come until some three months later.

FALL OF FORT SUMTER

Not long after President Lincoln was inaugurated, General Beauregard, who was in command of the Confederate forces at Charleston, made a demand upon Major Anderson for the evacuation of Fort Sumter. Anderson refused, but on April 11, 1861, seeing his stock of provisions in the fort running low and having no hope of obtaining a new supply, he informed General Beauregard that he would vacate the fort on the 15th "unless ordered to remain and the needed supplies are received." This reply was not satisfactory to the Confederate commander, who feared that the new administration might find some way of sending reinforcements and supplies to Sumter that would enable Anderson to hold the fort indefinitely. In that case, Fort Sumter would be a constant menace to one of the southern strongholds. After a conference with his officers Beauregard decided upon an assault. Accordingly, at twenty minutes past 3 o'clock on the morning of April 12, 1861, he sent word to Anderson that fire would be opened upon the fort. At 4:30 A. M. Capt. George Janes fired the signal gun from Fort Johnson, the shell bursting almost directly over the fort. A few seconds later a solid shot from the battery on Cummings Point went crashing against the walls of the fort. The war had begun.

Anderson's little band responded promptly to the fire and the bombardments continued all day. Late in the afternoon fire broke out in one of the casements of the fort and the Confederates increased their fire, hoping to force the surrender of Anderson. That was on Friday. Anderson held out against desperate odds until Sunday, the 14th, when he was permitted to evacuate the fort with all the honors of war, even to saluting his flag with fifty guns before hauling it down.

When the news of Sumter's fall spread through the loyal states of the North all hope of bringing about a peaceful settlement of the differences was abandoned. Party lines were obliterated. Political controversies of the past were forgotten in the insult to the flag. There was but one sentiment—the Union must and shall be preserved. On Monday, April 15, 1861, the day following Anderson's evacuation of the fort, President Lincoln issued the following

PROCLAMATION

"Whereas, the laws of the United States have been for some time past and are now opposed and the execution thereof obstructed in the states of South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas, by combinations too powerful to be suppressed by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings, or by the powers vested in the marshals by law;

"Now, therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, in virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution and the laws, have thought fit to call forth and hereby do call forth the militia of the several states of the Union to the aggregate number of 75,000, in order to suppress said combinations and cause the laws to be fully executed.

"The details for this object will be immediately communicated to the state authorities through the war department.

"I appeal to all loyal citizens to favor, facilitate and aid this effort to maintain the honor, the integrity and the existence of our national Union and the perpetuity of popular government, and to redress wrongs already too long endured.

"I deem it proper to say that the first service assigned to the forces hereby called forth will probably be to repossess the forts, places and property which have been seized from the Union; and in every event the utmost care will be observed, consistently with the objects aforesaid, to avoid any devastation, any destruction of, or interference with, property, or any disturbance of peaceful citizens in any part of the country.

"And I hereby command the persons composing the combinations aforesaid to disperse and retire peaceably to their respective abodes within twenty days from this date.

"Deeming that the present condition of public affairs presents an extraordinary occasion, I do hereby, in virtue of the power in me vested by the Constitution, convene both houses of Congress. Senators and representatives are therefore summoned to assemble at their respective chambers at 12 o'clock, noon, on Thursday, the 4th day of July next, then and there to consider and determine such measures as, in their wisdom, the public safety and interest may seem to demand.

"In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

"Done at the City of Washington this 15th day of April, A. D. 1861, and of the Independence of the United States the eighty-fifth.

"ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

"By the President.

"W. H. SEWARD, Secretary of State."

SENTIMENT IN IOWA

On the 16th, the day following the issuance of the President's proclamation, Governor Samuel J. Kirkwood of Iowa received the following telegram from the secretary of war:

"Calls made upon you by tonight's mail for one regiment of militia for immediate service."

It is said that when this message was delivered to the governor he expressed

some doubts as to Iowa's ability to furnish an entire regiment. Notwithstanding his doubts on the subject, as soon as the call was received he issued his proclamation asking for volunteers, to-wit:

"Whereas, the President of the United States has made a requisition upon the executive of the State of Iowa for one regiment of militia, to aid the Federal Government in enforcing its laws and suppressing rebellion;

"Now, therefore, I, Samuel J. Kirkwood, governor of the State of Iowa, do issue this proclamation and hereby call upon the militia of the state immediately to form in the different counties volunteer companies with a view of entering the military service of the United States for the purpose aforesaid. The regiment at present required will consist of ten companies of at least seventy-eight men each, including one captain and two lieutenants, to be elected by each company.

"Under the present requisition only one regiment can be accepted and the companies accepted must hold themselves in readiness for duty by the 20th of May next at the farthest. If a sufficient number of companies are tendered, their services may be required. If more companies are formed and reported than can be received under the present call, their services will be required in the event of another requisition upon the state.

"The nation is in peril. A fearful attempt is being made to overthrow the Constitution and dis sever the Union. The aid of every loyal citizen is invoked to sustain the general Government. For the honor of our state, let the requirements of the President be cheerfully and promptly met.

"SAMUEL J. KIRKWOOD.

"Iowa City, April 17, 1861."

As the first telegram from the war department called for one regiment of militia for immediate service and Governor Kirkwood stated in his proclamation that the companies "must hold themselves in readiness for duty by the 20th of May," a word of explanation as to this apparent discrepancy seems to be necessary. The explanation is found in the fact that late on the afternoon of April 16, 1861, the governor received a second telegram from the secretary of war, saying: "It will suffice if your quota be at its rendezvous by the 20th of May."

On the same day that Governor Kirkwood issued his call for volunteers he also issued a call for the State Legislature to meet in special session on May 16th. At the opening of the special session he said in his message: "In this emergency Iowa must not and does not occupy a doubtful position. For the Union as our fathers formed it and for government founded so wisely and so well the people of Iowa are ready to pledge every fighting man in the state and every dollar of her money and credit, and I have called you together in extraordinary session for the purpose of enabling them to make the pledge formal and effective."

He then explained how, when the volunteer call came from Washington, he had no funds under his control for such emergencies as organizing, equipping, subsisting and transporting troops, nor had the state any effective military law under which he could operate. He also explained how the chartered banks and wealthy loyal citizens of the state had come to his rescue by placing at his disposal all the funds he might need, and concluded this portion of his message by saying: "I determined, although without authority of law, to accept their offer, trusting that this body would legalize my acts."

And the governor did not trust in vain. The immediate and universal response

to his call for volunteers had removed any doubt he might have entertained as to Iowa's ability to furnish a whole regiment. The general assembly crystallized the patriotic sentiment of the people by legalizing everything the governor had done, by passing a law providing for the organization of the militia of the state upon a war footing, appropriating a sum of money large enough to cover all probable expenses in connection therewith.

RESPONSE IN HOWARD COUNTY

The preparations for war which stirred the country also awakened patriotic enthusiasm in Howard County and the citizens formed a unit in furthering war plans. On Tuesday, June 4, 1861, the board of supervisors appointed a committee consisting of Cary Munson and St. John to draft resolutions "in the present crisis of national affairs, and recommend some offers of assistance to the general Government." The committee at once presented the following resolutions, which were adopted:

"Whereas, The President of the United States has issued several proclamations for troops, to sustain our Federal Government, and suppress the rebellion, therefore

"Resolved, That we, as the legal representatives of the County of Howard, State of Iowa, do hereby, as loyal citizens and representatives, pledge our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honors in support of the Union, the Constitution and the laws.

"Resolved, That the resources and credit of the County of Howard, both in men and money, be pledged to the last man and dollar to support the Government in suppressing the present rebellion.

"Resolved, That in case of reverses to our arms, making necessary an increase of our army, we will levy a tax on the taxable property of our county, sufficient to support a company of 100 men, at least, in the field, by paying them \$5 extra over Government price.

"Resolved, That we fully endorse the course of the administration and the action of our State Legislature in regard to the present emergency."

At the September session of the board another resolution was passed, in favor of paying \$10 to each volunteer from the county for an outfit, also to allow the wives and widowed mothers of the volunteers from Howard County, in the service of the United States, \$4 per month, and \$1 for each child under twelve years of age. The first to gain benefit from this ruling was Mrs. Amelia Johnson of New Oregon, who had two sons in the Union army.

At the August session of the board, 1862, the following resolution was adopted:

"Resolved, That this board authorize the clerk to issue a county warrant for \$50 to each accepted volunteer, not the head of a family; and \$4 per month for each wife and widowed mother, and \$1 for each child of the same, under twelve years of age, of every accepted volunteer, on presentation of proper bills, provided that all of said volunteers be applied on the quota of Howard County for the late call for 300,000 men for three years, or during the war."

On December 7, 1863, another stronger resolution was adopted by the board, reading as follows:

"Resolved, that this board hereby appropriate the sum of \$300 to each accepted volunteer who shall enlist from this county between this and the 5th day of January next, provided, this resolution shall not extend to enlistments beyond filling our quota. Also the sum of \$4 per month to the wife, and \$1 per month to each child under twelve years of age, as an additional bounty to the family of any accepted volunteer who enlists from the county within the term above specified, and that the clerk of this board be and is hereby authorized to issue warrants to parties entitled thereto, on presentation of the proper certificates. And that we hereby levy an additional tax of fifteen mills on the dollar, for the purposes of the above bounty, and hereby instruct the clerk to immediately extend the same on the tax list of this year."

As late as June, 1866, the following appears upon the board records:

"Board passed a resolution to pay every enlisted man the sum of \$100, as bounty, who was either a regular or volunteer, and who had received no bounty from this or any other county or state, including all drafted men who were credited to Howard County. Also to men who enlisted, and through no fault of their own, were credited to other places; and also to make up the sum to \$100 to all who enlisted from the county when the bounty was a less sum than that amount."

ROSTER

The following roster of enlisted men from Howard County during the Civil war is compiled from the adjutant-general's report for the State of Iowa after the close of the Rebellion, and was first published in W. E. Alexander's "History of Chickasaw and Howard Counties," 1883:

THIRD IOWA INFANTRY

Company D—Charles P. Brown, George H. Culver, R. E. Carpenter, Joseph S. Neff, Henry H. Sheldon, Daniel Wise.

Company I—George Merchant, John O'Donnell, Isiah Wood.

SEVENTH IOWA INFANTRY

Company B—W. E. Thayer, David Seeley, Joseph M. Gallahan.

NINTH IOWA INFANTRY

Company H—Jasper N. Moulton, Stephen Teeples, A. J. Cook, Alfred Knowlton.

Company I—Samuel Fellows, first lieutenant; Charles Kemery, second lieutenant; C. B. Ashley, John Logue, David Garver, Myrtello Barber, Levi Yantz, W. C. Bryan, Isaac Bryan, Joseph Capler, S. A. Converse, James M. Johnson, D. C. Horning, John Oren, Martin Kile, J. F. Powell, Finley D. Pierce, Charles W. Polley, William L. Ransom, Lauriston Averill, T. J. Papin, Sherman Barnes, Amos S. Halstead, George S. Briggs, Clark Johnson, Joseph H. Fenton, Benjamin F. Knight, Daniel C. Harding, John F. Knight, Charles D. Lockwood, Thomas

J. Bridges, Daniel A. McMartin, Edwin Chappell, Harvey S. Ayres, Ezra M. Cole, Hiram Birch, Francis A. Daniels, John P. Freeborn, John Goodenough, Simon Hughes, Lewellyn Hurley, Robert Hurley, Martin B. Jones, Osborn Lutes, John Long, William McCrea, A. Strogher, Charles L. Wilder, Lorenzo Wentworth, J. B. O'Donnell, Adam Vance, Horace B. Rome, Salisbury Sherman, D. M. Townsend, Hiram M. Townsend, Joseph Yantz, M. M. Wells, Andrew Miller, George A. Owen, W. M. Colby, N. R. Johnston, Daniel B. Burke, Walter Scofield, D. P. Griffin, Thomas J. Powell, Walter Mintay.

TWELFTH IOWA INFANTRY

Company G—V. R. Dunn, Edward Rachan, Fred Rachan.

THIRTEENTH IOWA INFANTRY

John R. Curry, Isaac Cottrell, Terence McGrary, Francis Craig.

TWENTY-FIRST IOWA INFANTRY

Company A—John Becker.

THIRTY-EIGHTH IOWA INFANTRY

Company I—W. H. Powell, first lieutenant; W. H. Patterson, second lieutenant; B. D. Everingham, Lewis L. Light, Jonas F. Adams, Robert Logue, Alva J. Stearns, Walter Mintay, Madison Taft, S. Nichols, Samuel L. Thomson, S. G. Oldham, O. A. Bunker, F. H. Ransom, O. D. Curtis, Philip Serfors, Otis A. Adams, Benjamin Strawn, William H. Buckland, James Shaw, Ard Bryan, Andrew Witt, Jr., Charles E. Booth, Peter Phillips, Charles Craghill, Jay H. Phillips, G. W. Dawes, F. Richards, George Duffy, Ole Talif, John Feather, George W. Weller, Isaac W. Poe, L. D. Huckins, Charles W. Sawyer, J. B. Kingsley, William Winters, C. M. Pepin, C. F. Mitchell, A. S. Pepin, E. B. Sloan, Alexander J. Powell, S. Hazeldine, Sylvanus Pekin, M. C. Abrams, W. P. Rinia, D. C. Ashley, J. W. Maynard, Joseph W. Brown, E. B. Millington, Jason Bennett, William Niles, John P. Bossard, H. C. Obert, L. D. Bayes, James M. Phillips, F. L. Dauberschmit, Edwin Phillips, James Forester, John B. Parrington, Adam Fussell, J. F. Sheldon, A. J. Garnsey, Ezra Witt, R. B. Henderson, Enos Wood, John Holverson, James Heldridge.

FORTY-SIXTH IOWA INFANTRY

Company F—Ed M. Ashley, George Daggett, Henry Pierce, S. E. Trask.

SIXTH IOWA CAVALRY

Company F—Elijah Murry, W. F. Lyman, Joseph Richards, Peter Smith, William C. Storr, E. Miner, B. W. Sawyer.

Company K—John M. Sawyer.

Company M—H. M. Harlow, C. J. Nichols.

THIRD IOWA BATTERY

George L. Brown, Edmund D. Howe, George W. Combs, James Q. Jones, Michael Kelley, William Radford, George H. Niles, Truman H. Smith, Theodore B. Sheldon.

The principal regiments in which Howard County men were enlisted were the Ninth Iowa Infantry and the Thirty-eighth Iowa Infantry. The Ninth was started in August, 1861, when Col. William Vandever of Dubuque received a commission to raise a regiment of infantry. Howard County contributed sixty-eight men for Company I of this regiment and four for Company H. The regiment was mustered into the service of the United States September 24, 1861, except Companies H, I and D, whose times of muster came before, respectively: H, August 21st; I, September 18th; and D, September 2d. On September 26th the regiment left Dubuque for St. Louis on the steamer Canada, and arrived there on the 30th. Here they remained for a long period. On January 25, 1862, the regiment was pronounced fit for duty and was removed by rail to Rolla, Mo., and assigned to the army then preparing to enter the field under Maj.-Gen. Samuel R. Curtis. The regiment was brigaded with the Twenty-fifth Missouri Infantry, Third Illinois Cavalry and Third Iowa Battery, all under command of Col. William Vandever. Throughout the war the Ninth played a conspicuous and prominent part, gaining especial honor at the battle of Pea Ridge. Their losses here were enormous. In addition to this engagement, the regiment took part in the fighting at Chickasaw Bayou, Arkansas Post, siege of Vicksburg, Ringgold, Dallas, Lookout Mountain, in the Atlanta campaign and subsequent march to the sea. The Ninth was mustered out of the service at Louisville, Ky., July 18, 1865. During the war the regiment lost ninety-three men on the field of battle or of wounds and 137 by disease.

The Thirty-eighth Iowa Infantry was organized at Dubuque and mustered into the service November 4, 1862. The first campaign of importance in which this regiment participated was the siege of Vicksburg. After engaging in several minor campaigns, the regiment fought in the last battle of the war—the taking of Fort Blakely. The men were mustered out of the service at Houston, Texas, but did not disband until arriving at Davenport, Iowa. Practically all of Company I of this regiment was recruited from Howard County.

THE SPIRIT OF 1917

At the time these words are written Howard County is again engaged in the stern but inspiring business of making war. Her citizens have responded with money, labor and effort; her women have responded with the gentle tasks for which they are fitted; and her sons have offered their services and lives to the cause of world democracy. When the complete history of Iowa's participation in the struggle against the Hun across the sea is penned, what stirring paragraphs shall be devoted to the deeds, sacrifices and heroism of her people. Even now, when the first casualty list has been cabled from France, the name of an Iowa boy is among the killed and one among those captured.

The declaration of war with Germany on April 6, 1917, was answered in Cresco and the remainder of the county with expressions of loyalty and prepara-

tions for aiding in the success of the gigantic task ahead. On May 18th President Wilson issued his proclamation which made the selective draft act a law. By this law, all men between the ages of twenty-one and thirty-one were obliged to register upon June 5th following, thereby making themselves eligible for selection and service in the National Army of the United States. There were 1,166 men in Howard County who came within the specified ages and who registered upon the date mentioned. Physical examinations were made of those who were called in the first increment and actual selection, hearing of exemption appeals and other routine matters occupied the attention of the board until finally men were chosen which more than filled the first quota assigned to the county. The quota was 138. A greater portion of these are, at this writing, in training at Camp Dodge, Des Moines, Iowa. Just how many men will join the colors from Howard County before the war is over and who will see actual service on the firing line cannot be told now, but the future historian of Howard County will have an abundance of material from which to compile the story of the county's share in the World war.

CHAPTER V

HOWARD COUNTY TOWNS

EARLY WESTERN TOWNS AND THEIR CHARACTER—CRESCO—FIRST MERCHANTS—
INCORPORATION — MAYORS — PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS — PUBLIC LIBRARY — ST.
JOSEPH'S MERCY HOSPITAL—LODGES—LIME SPRING—CHESTER—PROTIVIN—
ELMA—RICEVILLE.

In the early settlement of the Great West every state had its quota of land speculators, whose principal object seems to have been the laying out of towns, without the slightest regard to the geographical importance of the site or its possible future commercial advantages. The great aim of these speculators was to sell lots to new immigrants. An early Iowa writer (Haskins Taylor, in the "Annals of Iowa") says: "Everybody we met had a town plat, and every man that had a town had a map of the county marked to suit his town as the county seat." Many of these towns were advertised throughout the East in a manner that did not reflect much credit upon the veracity of the advertisers. The proprietors of some of these towns along the Des Moines River sent out circulars showing a picture of the town, with a row of three-story or four-story buildings along the river front, large sidewheel steamers lying at the landing, etc., when the truth of the matter was that only occasionally a steamer of very light draft was able to navigate the Des Moines and the town consisted, perhaps, of half a dozen small cabins. A few of these towns, by some fortunate circumstance, such as the location of the county seat, the development of a water power or the building of a railroad, have grown into considerable commercial centers. Others have continued to exist, but have never grown beyond the importance of a neighborhood trading point, a small railroad station, or a postoffice for a moderate sized district. And some have disappeared from the map altogether.

Fortunately for Howard County, the mania for founding towns had about spent its force before the first settlements were made within its borders. The pioneers who settled and organized the county were more interested in the development of the natural resources than they were in speculation. Of the towns laid out before the coming of the first railroad, notable examples are New Oregon and Vernon Springs, villages which were rivals for the possession of the courthouse. These trading points have passed from existence, simply because Cresco came into

being and occupied a compromise position, thus securing the county seat location and with it the stimulus for growth and prosperity which insured the defeat and ultimate disappearance of the two southern villages.

CRESCO

The Village of Cresco, so named from the Latin word meaning "I Grow," came into actual existence as a village in April, 1866, when Augustus Beadle bought the land comprised in the city from M. L. Shook. Nine years prior to this date, Shook had purchased the land from Horace Barber. The latter had entered the area at the general land office in September, 1856, and held it until October, 1857, when he made the sale mentioned. Consequently, Augustus Beadle may be considered the founder of Cresco proper. He was born in Poughkeepsie, N. Y., October 7, 1820, and died in Cresco March 1, 1898. His early education was received in Rutgers College, where he received the Master of Arts degree, and for a time he was president of Kingston Academy, at Kingston, N. Y. In June, 1847, he married Eliza M. Parker, of Hyde Park, N. Y. In 1855 he came to Iowa and located on a farm in Afton Township, Howard County. Here he remained until 1866, when he moved to the eastern part of the county, to Vernon Springs Township, and founded Cresco. He later sold a part interest in the land to W. B. Strong and B. H. Edgerton. The three immediately had the site surveyed, platted and laid out into blocks and lots and streets. The plat was officially filed for record June 12, 1866. The railroad, the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, on the I. & M. division of which Cresco is situated, provided a strong incentive for speedy growth and Cresco was not slow in taking advantage of the same. Her population from 1885 until 1915 was as follows:

1885	1,888	1905	2,931
1890	2,018	1910	2,658
1895	2,529	1915	3,190
1900	2,800		

The years ending in the figure 5 are quoted from the state census report, while the years ending in the figure 0 are taken from the United States report. The state report has invariably been more liberal with Cresco.

FIRST MERCHANTS

Among the first merchants of the Village of Cresco may be mentioned:

Strother & Kirkpatrick, general merchants.

Bones & White, dry goods.

J. J. Clemmer, drugs, paints and oils.

B. Chapin, stoves and hardware.

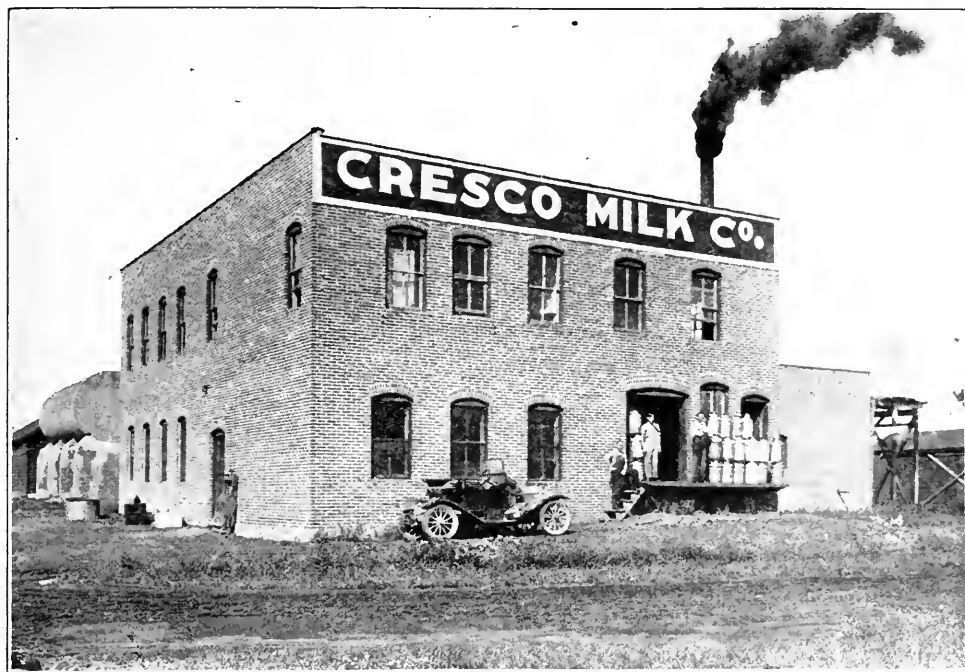
G. A. Purdy, stoves.

Burdick & Clouse, general merchants.

Price & Lowry, drugs and medicines.

W. H. Alleman, boots and shoes.

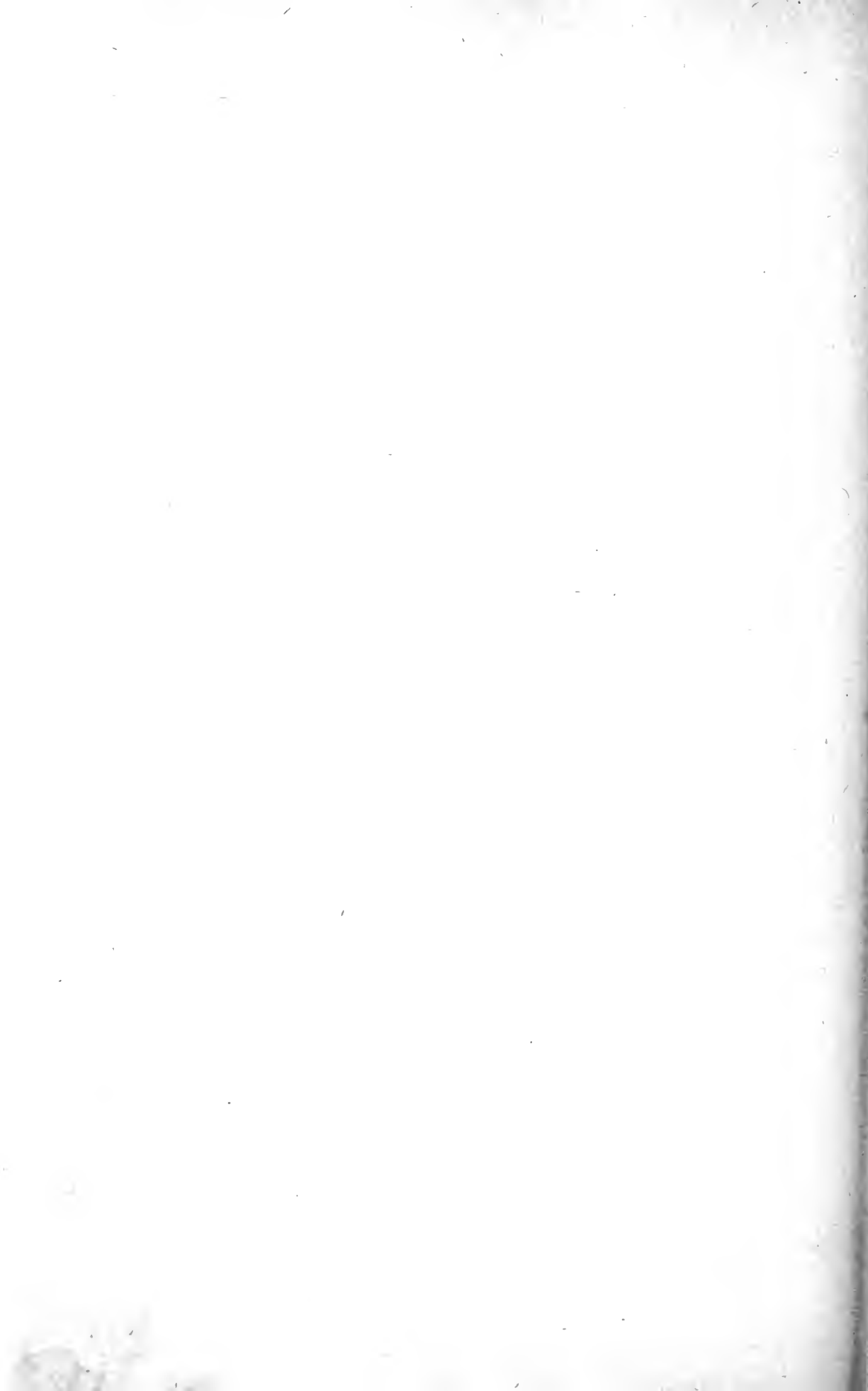
Perry & Conklin, agricultural machinery.



CRESCO MILK COMPANY, CRESCO



ELM STREET, CRESCO



Mrs. J. T. Donahugh, millinery.
B. Isaacs, manufacturer of buggies and wagons.
Parnell & Myers, blacksmiths.
D. Beam and F. Miller, harness makers.
Mrs. F. H. Jewett, photographer.
Mrs. Knowles & Company, millinery.
E. B. Sloan, tailor.
Empire House, J. De Noyelles, proprietor.
Durham House.

The first hotel in Cresco was known as the Mansfield House also as the De Noyelles House. This was burned and the Strother House erected on the site. This latter hotel was erected in 1876 by W. Strother and opened for business New Year's night, 1877, under the management of Priest & Shaw. The Strother Hotel is still the active hostelry in Cresco, after forty-one years of service. It is still owned by W. Strother and has been under innumerable managements.

The Webster House was established early by J. F. Webster and occupied the public library site. The Dilworth House was started in 1876 by John Dilworth. The Van Slyke House was another early hostelry. The Empire House and the Durham House have been mentioned before.

That Cresco has grown is proved by a glance at a list of merchants and business firms now doing business in the city. Manufacturing has been introduced to a certain extent in the city, examples of which are the grubbing machine and stump puller works, flour mills, brick and tile works, carriage and wagon works, foundry, machine shop, furniture factory and creamery. The number of business concerns here in 1918 is seven times greater than is shown in list of first merchants.

INCORPORATION

The petition of the legal voters of Cresco, praying for incorporation as a town, was presented to the county judge, D. O. Preston, on April 20, 1868. This petition was signed by the following citizens of Cresco, which not only shows the number of voters, approximately, in favor of incorporation, but the names of the citizens living here at that time:

W. R. Mead, P. Haaf, S. Niles, A. P. Herrold, A. D. Wright, John Milz, C. V. Jacobs, Daniel Platt, W. N. Burdick, P. F. O'Malley, S. Gallup, H. H. Howard, W. E. Haskins, C. W. Sawyer, W. H. Trumbull, T. P. R. Brown, G. B. Maxfield, Jacob Sawery, H. C. Price, J. F. Bradley, Bones & White, H. B. Clinton, J. J. Clemmer, P. C. Kirkpatrick, Myron Ives, Charles P. Brown, A. J. Marsh, S. T. Woodcock, H. M. Gregory, N. C. Dow, L. A. Page, John W. Maynard, Lemuel Potter, Jr., J. C. Clark, G. F. Meverden, W. T. Paul, Z. Tanner, Frank Mix, H. D. Lindley, L. Cadwell, A. S. Young, I. B. Aikens, J. L. Diffenderfer, S. W. Harris, D. W. Perry, Samuel McLeod, M. L. Robinson, C. G. Schellenger, H. B. Woodward, C. A. Pooler, C. F. Breckenridge, J. F. Dowell, T. Dale, J. T. Donahugh, W. P. Gates, P. Smith, John Trumble, A. D. Lent, C. H. Webster, G. W. Combs, W. J. Blakely, Robert Phelan, Hugh Owens, Patrick Meighen, Isaac Gregory, D. McNeill, H. D. Kipp, J. G. Doan, L. E. Warren, C. B. Samson, R. Gilby, G. Kunes, J. Jackson, E. Murphy, H. E. Crandall, George T. Thomas,

John E. Peck, J. H. Brown, C. B. Fuller, A. M. Woodward, W. H. Brocksome, Robert McColloch, Henry Newton, T. W. Lee, George W. Procter, W. H. Patterson, Henry T. Reed, W. H. Alleman, James Carpenter, Daniel Beam.

After the petition had been presented, the county judge appointed J. F. Webster, W. R. Mead, D. Platt, Ben Hunting and W. Strother as commissioners. The election to determine the question of incorporation was held June 6, 1868, and resulted in favor of the question by a bare majority of thirty-eight votes.

The first officers were: Isaac Gregory, mayor; W. R. Mead, recorder; Henry Widner, attorney; B. Chapin, treasurer; L. T. Woodstock, J. J. Clemmer, John C. Clark and John E. Peck, councilmen.

Since the incumbency of Mayor Gregory the following named have occupied the position at the head of the Cresco official list: J. F. Webster, Frank Sayre, R. J. McHugh, C. F. Stremel, D. A. Lyons, P. F. O'Malley, George H. Kellogg, George Kessel, William Kellow, Jr., C. D. Roome, S. S. Culver, Robert Thomson, E. L. Davenport and A. E. Barker, the latter at present in office.

PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS

To the stranger who steps from a Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul train and proceeds north on Elm Street through the business district of Cresco, the city quickly identifies itself as a community of civic pride, modern ideas and up-to-date municipal improvements. Well-paved streets, attractive ornamental electric street lights, wide sidewalks and modern stores contribute to this impression. Cresco has nearly all of the public utilities and improvements which go to make up the better class of smaller cities. A central heating plant, adequate sewerage, excellent water, electric lights, pavements and other utilities are here.

The first public well for the supply of water was sunk about twenty-five years ago. There are now two wells which give an adequate amount of water to the population. The reservoir tank was erected about three years ago, taking the place of the old standpipe. The water which is used has been tested regularly by expert chemists and is declared to be pure and beneficial. The absence of epidemics in the past is thus accounted for. Electric lights and service were started in Cresco in 1897 by a man named C. F. Freehoff. His experience with this business did not result successfully and now the plant is operated by the Iowa Falls Company, a large corporation doing business in the whole northern portion of Iowa. The ornamental street lights, one of the most attractive features of the city, were installed eight years ago. Street pavements of concrete were first laid in 1909; there are about two miles of roadway so improved at this writing. Both storm and sanitary sewers complete the municipal improvements of Cresco.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

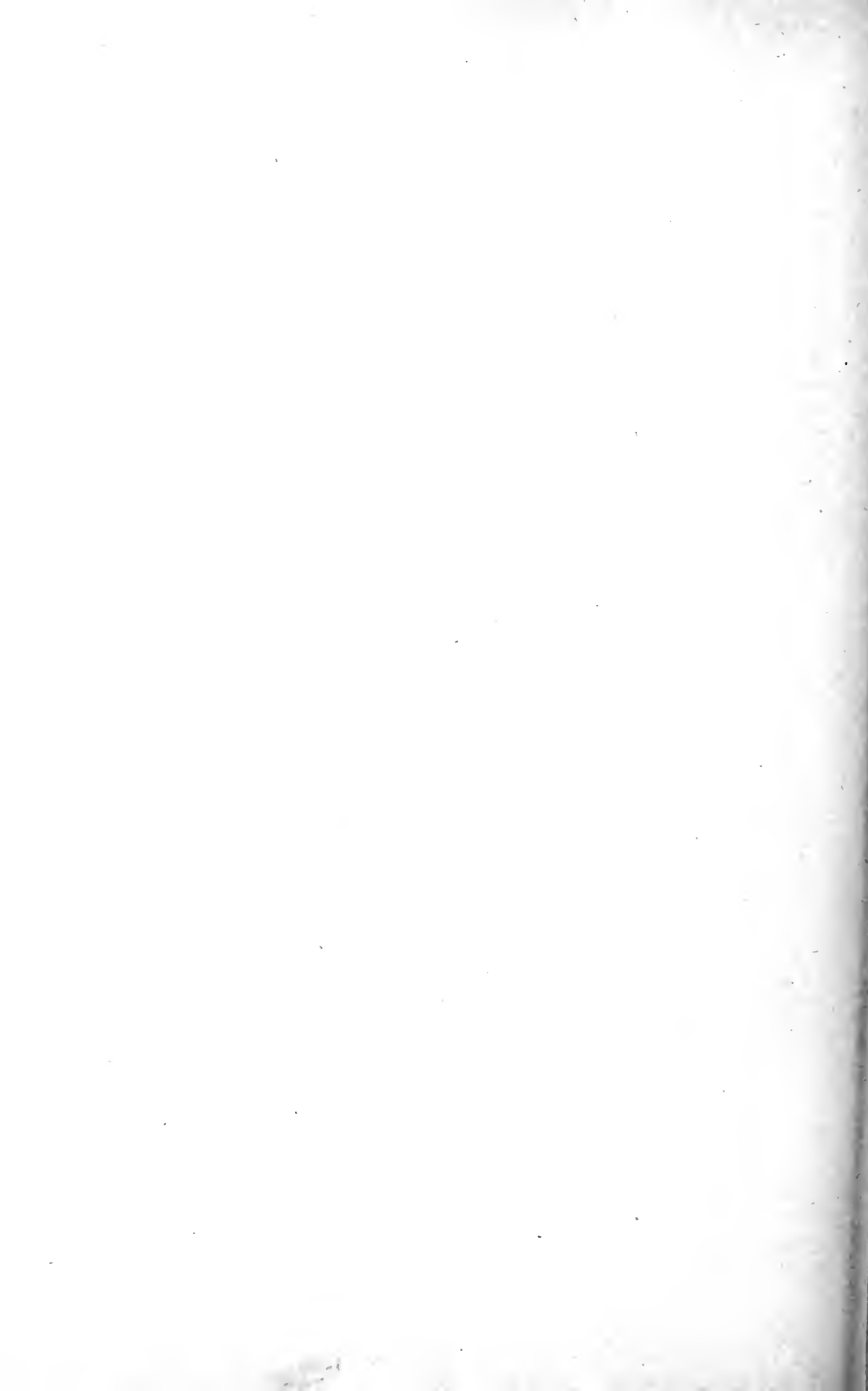
The City of Cresco now possesses a modern and well-equipped public library. The first attempt at establishing a library was made in 1885, when a number of books were collected and turned over to the Cresco Library Association. In 1895-6, under the management of Augustus Beadle, a local lecture course was arranged. Two years later an admission fee was charged and the proceeds given to the library fund, which had been started previously. On November 13, 1903,



FORMER RESIDENCE OF B. T. NORTON, NEAR CRESCO



ST. JOSEPH'S MERCY HOSPITAL, CRESCO



a mass meeting and book shower was held in O'Malley's Hall, which resulted in the acquisition of a number of volumes for the future library. Here the Free Library Association was organized also. The first trustees were: Mrs. Mae Burgess, president; W. L. Converse, vice president; C. W. Reed, secretary; E. P. Farnsworth, treasurer; Mrs. O. J. McHugh, Mrs. G. R. Story, Mrs. George Miller, R. J. Woods and S. T. Crittenden. The library was first housed in the city hall. Books and magazines were industriously solicited and on January 30, 1904, the library was opened to the public. At the general election of 1905, by a favorable vote, the Cresco Public Library came into existence. In March, 1905, Mrs. Edith Morton was chosen librarian. Following her came Margaret Copeland, Sarah Brown and in 1912 the present librarian, Abbie J. Converse, assumed her duties. The library was moved to the E. R. Thompson Building in May, 1905, and in 1913 to the new Carnegie Building. From the Andrew Carnegie fund the Cresco Library received the sum of \$17,500 for the erection of the building. The Dempewolf property on Elm Street was purchased, which was the site of the old Webster House, and here the modern library structure was erected. The library is maintained by a yearly municipal tax; there have been 1,800 cards issued; and there are nearly six thousand volumes on the shelves.

ST. JOSEPH'S MERCY HOSPITAL

The St. Joseph's Mercy Hospital, one of the best in Northeastern Iowa, has an interesting history. When Augustus Beadle first came to the site of Cresco he chose the highest four blocks in the new village for his residence. Here he erected a two-story frame building, all of the lumber for which was hauled from McGregor by team. After Mr. Beadle's death in the year 1898 Reverend Holmes of the Congregational Church, suggested to Mrs. Beadle that the residence and grounds be used either for a school or hospital. Negotiations were carried on and in the spring of 1902 Dr. George Kessel gained possession of the Beadle property. Aided by the Eastern Star Chapter, the Independent Order of Odd Fellows and the Modern Woodmen of America, he spent about eighteen thousand dollars in improving the house and converting it into a hospital. The first case was admitted in September, 1902. The new institution became very popular and by 1908 the necessity arose for a new and larger building. A citizens' committee was formed and after much work arrangements were made with the Sisters of Mercy for the completion of a new building. A large sum was raised by the Cresco citizens and in 1911 the hospital was completed. Dr. George Kessel is in charge of the operating and surgical department and the Sisters of Mercy take general charge of the care of the patients.

LODGES

The Cresco Lodge No. 269, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was organized in the spring of 1874, with 100 members. Prominent among these were: John G. Stradley, S. T. Irvine, G. M. Harris, C. S. Maxson, C. F. Webster, J. F. Webster, M. S. Powell, J. J. Saulsbury, N. Pullman, D. W. Owen. J. G. Stradley was the first noble grand and G. M. Harris the first secretary. Cresco Lodge No. 150, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, was an outgrowth of the New Oregon

lodge, established in the late '60s. Shiloh Chapter No. 64, Royal Arch Masons, was organized in August, 1871. M. M. Moon was the first high priest and W. M. Fogo the first secretary. Vernon Lodge No. 78, of the Ancient Order of United Workmen, was established July 26, 1876. S. A. Stone, M. M. Moon, C. I. White, M. L. Luther, C. J. Webber, S. L. Smith, C. F. Webster, H. S. Loomis, E. E. Bertrand, Jasper Bottsford, and B. F. Stone were prominent early members. There is also a chapter of the Eastern Star in Cresco and a lodge of the Modern Woodmen of America. This is Maple Camp No. 1,344, Modern Woodmen of America, and was incorporated by H. E. Morgan, S. A. Hamilton, D. T. Robertson, I. L. Eaton and W. H. Tillson. Cresco also has a Grand Army of the Republic post.

LIME SPRING

Lime Spring is an incorporated city on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, thirteen miles northwest of Cresco. Lime Spring came into existence with the railroad and was known as Lime Spring Station, although the Government called the community Glen Roy postoffice. The first merchants of the town, after the removal from the old town after the advent of the railroad were:

Peter Velie, Jr., general merchant; S. L. Carry, general merchant; John T. Cameron, produce; W. F. Danjels, groceries; J. E. Foster, furniture and undertaking; C. C. Hewett, hardware; Joseph Knowlton, hardware; H. P. Marsh, lumber; M. M. and A. E. Marsh, drugs and medicines; Ohlquist Brothers, shoes; Alonzo M. Pettit, groceries and candy; Henry D. Brown, wagon maker; William P. Reynolds, wagon maker; Lorin J. Johnson, harness maker; D. M. Fuller, contractor; Miller & Sons, livery.

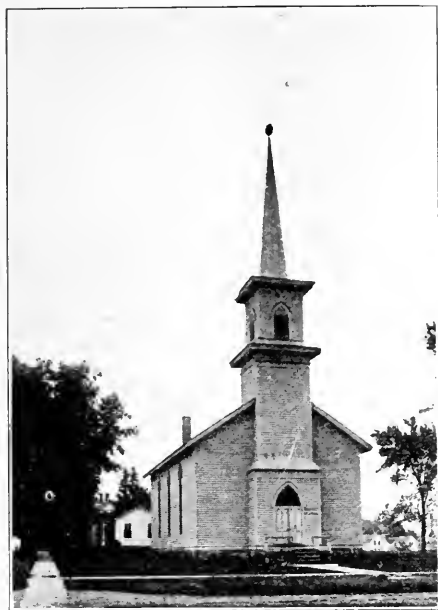
The postoffice was established in March, 1868, with James Greenleaf as the first postmaster.

The plat of Lime Spring Station was filed for record at the county courthouse on September 25, 1867, by Orlando McCraney.

Lime Spring was incorporated in May, 1876, and the first officers were: W. P. Daniels, mayor; Peter Velie, Jr., recorder; H. P. Marsh, Ole Tistleson, G. Somsen, C. E. Hamlin, J. F. Thompson, councilmen. Daniels did not qualify for the mayoralty and J. F. Thompson was appointed to act in a pro tem capacity until May 29, when J. E. Foster was chosen mayor at a special election. As a means of identifying many of the citizens of Lime Spring at this time the list of signers to the petition for incorporation is given below:

G. M. Van Leuvan, D. H. Winegar, W. H. Farrar, John Somson, J. F. Thompson, H. P. Marsh, L. Hall, J. D. Brown, A. R. Nash, L. Benson, C. Frisbie, M. McGuire, G. J. Somsen, P. Velie, Jr., J. Mortimer, L. S. Kaiser, C. C. Hewett, Joseph Sheldon, John J. Mason, M. A. Tolan, C. W. Burns, John Maloney, J. T. Cameron, A. E. Marsh, J. C. Sprague, H. C. Marsh, S. S. Lambert, John Hamilton, A. A. Sage, L. C. Mosier, William P. Miller, William F. Daniels, William Lacey, J. W. Reed, B. D. Peck, W. H. Miller, O. C. Sheldon, P. G. White, G. R. Barney, C. P. Nash, P. Velie, Sr., C. E. Brown, W. H. Brocksome, J. E. Foster, C. G. Meredith, L. J. Johnson, H. C. Stewart.

Lime Spring has not had a progressive growth such as the City of Cresco. Many factors have prevented the town from reaching the 1,000 mark, but not-



PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, LIME
SPRING



WELSH CHURCH, LIME SPRING



METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, LIME SPRING

withstanding it is an energetic and ambitious trading point for the surrounding country. The population of the town as given in the state and Government census reports follows:

1880	468
1885	448
1890	550
1895	551
1900	605
1905	469
1910	498
1915	547

CHESTER

Chester is a village of about three hundred people, located on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad, sixteen miles northwest of Cresco. The plat of Chester Village was filed in the year 1873. In the year 1905 the place had a population of 287; in 1910, 266; and in 1915, 290. Information as to banks, etc., is contained in another part of this work.

PROTIVIN

The Town of Protivin is situated twelve miles southwest of Cresco. The plat of this town was filed in June, 1878. The town was incorporated in July, 1894. The petition for incorporation was presented to the district court June 23, 1894, and was signed by Wenzel Kadlec, J. V. Schuler, Wenzel Cisar, Frank Chyle, Jr., Stener Larson, Joseph Kastka, Vit Zankoveska, Fird Lukes, Martin Kalishek, Philip Bonska, Martin Lukes, Frank Kalishek, Charles Roefson, Frank Fencel, W. J. Kadlec, Stephan Honska, Anton Vrba, Georg Vachta, M. Junko, John Fencel, Thomas Chyle, Frank Polansky, John Luchek, Anton Kacer and Fr. P. Pecinovsky. The population of Protivin in 1900 was 136; in 1905, 159; in 1910, 163; and in 1915, 185. The Protivin Electric Light Company was incorporated in February, 1915.

ELMA

The incorporated Town of Elma is located on the Chicago & Great Western Railroad, twenty-four miles southwest of Cresco. The town was started at the same time as the railroad was constructed through Howard County in the late '80s. For the southwestern portion of the county Elma is the chief trading point, but has strong competition from Riceville to the westward. The population of Elma since 1895 is shown by the following table:

1895	939	1910	807
1900	976	1915	871
1905	944		

The Town of Elma was incorporated in July, 1891, after a very close election, the vote standing 69 to 61 in favor of the proposition. The petition praying for incorporation was presented to the courts and was signed by the following:

L. H. Sisco, A. Armagost, H. L. Spaulding, E. E. Evans, John Ferguson, Charles Lamke, W. C. Bowman, G. F. Tierney, E. E. Overfield, E. K. Fluke, F. J. Gunn, C. Baudmill, W. E. Hoyt, S. C. Jordan, J. F. Torpey, J. F. Ayers, L. Potter, G. A. Burgess, F. H. Hunt, W. C. Newcomb, James Devereaux, H. H. Buell, S. H. Bursell, Charles Gallagher, William H. Mereness, S. J. Long, M. H. Bailey, J. F. Andrews, G. A. Chambers, C. M. Quimby, Leo C. Wachtel, J. H. Martin, E. D. Helty, A. E. Pelton, E. Brown.

The Consumers Electric Light Company was incorporated July 14, 1916.

The Good Samaritan Lodge, No. 528, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was incorporated November 21, 1899, and the articles signed by B. F. Lichty, G. W. Pittenger and F. W. Church.

RICEVILLE

The incorporated Town of Riceville is located on the west line of Howard County, half of the town in this county and half in Mitchell County. The town was settled in the '50s. The postoffice was established in the spring of 1861, with Dennis Rice as the first postmaster. In the early years Riceville became noted for its water power and fine milling facilities. It was the meeting point for many of the settlers from both Howard and Mitchell counties. Riceville became an incorporated town in 1892 and the first officers were: N. M. Jewett, mayor; T. J. Henderson, clerk; P. M. Mosher, G. Weaver, C. C. Earnist, W. S. Burke, J. H. Chandler and J. C. Coles, councilmen. The population is about nine hundred. Riceville was platted in the spring of 1855 by the Rice Brothers—Dennis, Franklin and Gilbert—who with their widowed mother settled in that year. They constructed a hotel on the northeast corner, at the junction of Main Street and the county line. The first store was opened on the Howard County side in 1856 by Kerr & Fellows. Thomas D. Moss operated the pioneer blacksmith shop in 1856 and Frank Rice and Smith Seeley were among the first merchants.

CHAPTER VI

EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS

THE NEWSPAPERS

THE BEGINNING—SCHOOLS IN IOWA—FIRST HOWARD COUNTY SCHOOLS—STATISTICS
—COUNTY SUPERINTENDENTS—THE NEWSPAPERS—ORIGIN—FIRST PAPERS IN
THE UNITED STATES—FIRST HOWARD COUNTY NEWSPAPER—THE PLAIN DEALER
—THE HOWARD COUNTY TIMES—OTHER COUNTY PAPERS—DEFUNCT PAPERS.

The factors which have made rapid educational progress possible in Howard County are many. From the beginning of schools until the present year new ideas have been incorporated into the public school system until now Howard County may boast of one of the most efficient educational systems in the state. Before treating the details of the growth of schools here in this county it may be well to glance backward to the beginning of education in the state and territory, many years before Howard County became a civil division.

THE BEGINNING

Gov. Robert Lucas, in his message to the first legislature of Iowa Territory, which convened at Burlington, November 12, 1838, said in reference to schools:

"The 12th section of the Act of Congress establishing our territory, declares 'that the citizens of Iowa shall enjoy all the rights, privileges and immunities heretofore granted and secured to the Territory of Wisconsin and its inhabitants.' This extends to us all the rights, privileges and immunities specified in the ordinance of Congress on the 13th of July, 1787.

"The third article of this ordinance declares 'that religion, morality and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and all means of education shall be forever encouraged.'

"Congress, to carry out this declaration, has granted one section of land in each township to the inhabitants of such township for the purpose of schools therein.

"There is no object to which I wish to call your attention more emphatically than the subject of establishing, at the commencement of our political existence, a well digested system of common schools."

The assembly began the task of formulating and providing for an adequate

system of public schools, and enacted a law providing for the formation of districts, the establishment of schools, and authorized the voters of each district, when lawfully assembled, to levy and collect the necessary taxes "either in cash or good, merchantable property at cash prices, upon the inhabitants of their respective districts, not exceeding one-half percentum, nor amounting to more than \$10 on any one person; to do all and everything necessary to the establishment and support of schools within the same."

The Second Legislative Assembly, on January 16, 1840, enacted a much more comprehensive law to establish a system of common schools—a law containing many excellent features. Its provisions were, however, in advance of the public sentiment upon education, making ample provisions, as it did, for free public schools. It has been claimed by students of the subject that the people of Iowa were not quite ready for such a law.

In the United States census report for 1840, very few schools, either public or private, were reported. One academy in Scott County, with twenty-five scholars, and in the state sixty-three primary and common schools, with 1,500 scholars, being the whole number reported.

The first section of the Act of 1839, for the establishment of common schools, provided "that there shall be established a common school, or schools, in each of the counties of this territory, which shall be open and free to every class of white citizens between the ages of five and twenty-five years." The second section provided "that the county board shall from time to time form such districts in their respective counties, whenever a petition may be presented for that purpose by a majority of the voters resident within such contemplated district." These districts were governed by a board of three trustees, whose duties were to examine and employ teachers, superintend the schools, and collect and disburse the taxes voted by the electors for school purposes.

Among earlier enactments of the Territorial Legislature were those requiring that each district maintain at least three months of school each year, and that the expenses for the same were to be raised by taxes levied upon the property of said district. Among later enactments was that providing for a county school tax, to be levied to pay teachers, and that whatever additional sum should be required for this purpose should be assessed upon the parents of the scholars in proportion to the length of time sent. The rate bill system was thus adopted near the close of the territorial period.

When Iowa was admitted into the Union as a state, on December 28, 1846, it had a population of 100,000, a school population of 20,000 and had about 400 organized school districts. From this time the number of districts increased, reaching 1,000 in 1849 and 1,200 in 1850. In 1857 the number of organized districts had increased to 3,265. Maturin D. Fisher, then superintendent of public instruction, in his report of November, 1857, urged the revision of the school law and a reduction in the number of school districts.

The Seventh General Assembly again took up the subject of revision of the school laws and on March 12, 1858, passed "An Act for the Public Instruction of Iowa," the first section of which provided that "each civil township in the several counties of the state, is hereby declared a school district for all the purposes of this act, the boundaries of said township being the boundaries of said school district, and every township hereafter laid out and organized, a school



SCHOOL BUILDINGS, CRESCO



ASSUMPTION PAROCHIAL SCHOOL, CRESCO

district; and each district as at present organized shall become a sub-district for the purpose hereinafter provided: Provided, that each incorporated city or town, including the territory annexed thereto for school purposes, and which contain not less than 1,000 inhabitants, shall be and is hereby created a school district." This law took effect March 20, 1858, and reduced the number of districts from about 3,500 to less than 900.

In December, 1858, a law was enacted providing that any city or incorporated town, including the territory annexed thereto for school purposes, might constitute a school district by vote of the majority of the electors residing in the territory of such contemplated district. In 1860 the provisions of this act were extended to unincorporated towns and villages containing not less than 300 inhabitants.

By an act passed April 3, 1866, this privilege was further extended to any city or sub-district containing not less than 200 inhabitants, and comprising territory contiguous thereto. It soon became evident that by this amendment a serious innovation would be made in the district township system, by the formation of independent districts in the more thickly populated and wealthier portions of the townships. The amendment was repealed by the session of the following general assembly.

The township system met the approval of every state superintendent, while the sub-district system was strenuously opposed. A. S. Kissell, in a report dated January 1, 1872, said: "In this system every township becomes a school district and all sub-district boundaries are abandoned; and if this plan were carried into effect in this state it would allow no other school divisions than those of the independent and township districts.

"The most experienced educators of the country have advocated this system. Among these are such men as Horace Mann, United States Commissioner Barnard, Ex-Governor Boutwell, Dr. Newton Bateman of Illinois, Doctor Gregory, late superintendent of Michigan, and the county and state superintendents of one-third of the states in the Union. The arguments advanced by many of these experienced school men are unanswerable. Massachusetts and Pennsylvania have tested the system practically for several years; it is pronounced by these states as a success, and this successful experiment of three or four years should have greater weight with us in this young and growing commonwealth than any theoretical arguments that could be advanced."

Notwithstanding the efforts and arguments in favor of the township system, and the conviction, on the part of those who had made a special study of the subject, that it would prove disastrous in its results, the general assembly, which convened January 8, 1872, enacted a law providing for the formation of independent districts, from the sub-districts of a district township.

When the first attempt was made toward the organization of Howard County the office of school fund commissioner was still in vogue, the law creating county superintendents of common schools not having yet passed the houses of the general assembly.

FIRST HOWARD COUNTY SCHOOLS

The first school in Cresco was started in the summer of the year in which the town was first settled. The independent school district of Cresco seems to

have been established in 1869. The minutes of the first school board were dated in December, 1871, and show that the board at this time was composed of Augustus Beadle, E. Gillett, W. R. Mead, S. A. Stone, and W. H. Patterson. The main part of the schoolhouse was built in the summer of 1869 and was subsequently enlarged by additions.

The first school in Forest City Township was taught by Miss Helen Van Leuvan in the year 1856 and the second was opened by James Morris in the winter of 1857-58.

In Saratoga Township the first school was established in 1858 and was taught by Miss Emma Seeley.

Paris Township first had a school in the winter of 1857-58, which was conducted by I. C. Chamberlain.

In Jamestown Township Miss Jane Chandler taught the first school in a barn located on section 27 during the year 1857. This was a private school. The first public schools, two of them, were opened during the summer of 1858, one taught by Miss Mary St. John and the other by Miss Cassety. It is thought that the first schoolhouse was built of logs and was situated in Round Grove in 1857.

That schools were in session in 1857 in Howard Center Township is proved by the fact that when the hotel owned by J. F. Thayer was burned "a school was in session in the hall, taught by W. B. Stone." This fire occurred February 5, 1857.

The first school in Albion Township was opened in the latter part of 1856 and was taught by Dr. Lewis Reynolds.

The first school in Howard County was opened in New Oregon Township in 1854. Miss Harriett Cole was the teacher. The first school within the village was taught by Daniel Mills during the winter of 1856-57.

The first regular district school in Chester and Oakdale townships was taught by Salinda Burknap in the fall of 1857.

STATISTICS

It is of interest, in contrast to the present statistics relative to the schools of Howard County, to present some of the early figures showing the condition of the schools.

The report compiled in 1882 gives the number of 3,235 persons in the county between the ages of five and twenty-one years. The enrollment at the same time was 2,864. There were 78 frame, 3 brick and 3 stone schoolhouses in the county, with a total value of \$58,630. There were 46 male and 90 female teachers, employed at an average compensation of \$38 per month for the males and \$26 for the females. The independent districts then were those of Oakville, Liberty, Lincoln, Nichols, Darrow, Albion, Florenceville, Cresco, Lime Spring and Riceville. The township districts were Forest City, Oakdale, Jamestown, Saratoga, Howard Center, Chester, Howard, Afton, Vernon Springs, Paris and New Oregon.

The first normal institute held within the county, of which there is any record, occurred during the spring of 1876. This was conducted by J. C. Gilchrist of St. Paul, assisted by J. Breckenridge of Decorah and Miss Addie Bucklin. The normal institute was abolished in recent years by the state legislature and a form

Chester has 1 building valued at \$2,500; Cresco, 4 buildings valued at \$55,000; Elma, 1 building worth \$6,000; Lime Spring, 1 building valued at \$18,000; Afton, 12 buildings, \$6,000; Chester Township, 5 buildings, \$2,900; Forest City, 5 buildings, \$3,800; Howard, 12 buildings, \$5,775; Howard Center, 7 buildings, \$2,800; Jamestown, 8 buildings, \$7,550; New Oregon, 12 buildings, \$4,500; Oakdale, 6 buildings, \$4,500; Paris, 9 buildings, \$3,050; Saratoga, 8 buildings, \$4,900; Vernon Springs, 10 buildings, \$4,255; Albion, 1 building, \$1,200; Darrow, 1 building, \$500; Florenceville, 1 building, \$400; Liberty, 1 building, \$800; Lincoln, 1 building, \$700; Nichols, 1 building, \$400; Oakley, 1 building, \$350. This makes a total of 108 buildings in the county, with a combined value of \$135,880.

There are five denominational, or Catholic, schools in the county at the present time. The St. Joseph's School of Cresco was founded in 1901, has three professors, one instructor and an enrollment of 108. The School of the Assumption in Cresco was founded in 1876, has 2 professors and 7 instructors, with an enrollment of 170. Our Lady of Lourdes School at Lourdes, started in 1908, has 5 instructors and an enrollment of 100. The Holy Trinity School at Protivin was established in 1896. There is also the Immaculate Conception Academy at Elma.

The average monthly wages in the Howard County schools for 1917 is: Males, \$101.81 and females, \$52.75.

Manual training was introduced into the Cresco schools in 1906 and sewing in 1907.

ORIGIN OF NEWSPAPERS

The publication known as the newspaper was preceded many centuries by the manuscript publications of Rome—written on wax tablets with the stylus—which records were posted in conspicuous places to inform the people of the events happening and the political trend of the times. These were known as *Acta Diurna*, but their issue was very irregular and without sequence and often entirely suspended in times of scarcity of news.

But little advancement was made from this early prototype of the press until 1622, the date of the birth of the first publication worthy of the name newspaper. For years prior to this time the mental appetite of medieval and modern Europe had subsisted upon periodical manuscript literature. In England the written newsletter, supplied only at such fabulous prices that only the rich could afford it was, for a long time, in vogue. The news pamphlet was the nearest approach to the newspaper that had obtained until 1622; when the first regular series of newspapers was born. In that year the *Weekly News from Italie and Germanie* made its salutatory to the London public. It was printed upon a mechanical contrivance, perfected by Nathaniel Butler, who might be termed the progenitor of the newspaper proper. This contrivance spoken of by contemporary writers by that name only, is supposed to have been the forerunner of the present intricate presses. The first attempt at a newspaper was crude and weak and no attention was paid to political events until 1641, when the parliamentary reports were inserted in the paper. Then the career of the newspaper as we know it may be said to have commenced. The first advertisement occupied a place in the columns in 1648, and was in verse form, setting forth the virtues of the fashionable tailor of Belgravia.

The first daily morning newspaper was the *London Courant*, published in

1709, and which consisted of only one page of two columns, each about five paragraphs long, being made up from translations from foreign journals, many of them a month old. The press now made rapid strides and had so gained in popularity and prestige that before 1760 over 7,000,000 papers were sold annually in England alone.

FIRST PAPERS IN THE UNITED STATES

The first newspaper, as such, in the United States was the Boston Public Occurrences in 1690. It was a small quarto sheet with one blank page, and was afterwards suppressed by the Massachusetts government. Then came the Boston News-Letter in 1704, first conducted by John Campbell, the postmaster. The Boston Gazette was established in 1719, then changed to the Massachusetts Gazette. This paper and the News-Letter were organs of the British rule until the evacuation of Boston. In 1721 James Franklin began the New England Courant, which suspended in 1727. Two years later, Benjamin Franklin, who had worked for James Franklin, established at Philadelphia the Pennsylvania Gazette, which he conducted as a weekly until 1765. Then it was merged with the North American. The Boston Evening Post ran from 1735 until 1775. The Massachusetts Spy began in 1770 and continued until 1848; the Philadelphia Advertiser was started in 1784; the New York Advertiser in 1785. The Evening Post of New York City was founded in 1801 and is still published.

FIRST HOWARD COUNTY NEWSPAPER

The first paper established and published within the borders of Howard County was the Howard County Sentinel. This pioneer sheet was started at the village of New Oregon in 1858 and the first number issued February 18th. The proprietors were members of a company known as the Howard County Printing Association, the officers of which were: S. M. Cole, president; D. D. Sabin, vice president; M. M. Moon, treasurer; W. R. Mead, secretary; James G. Upton, J. F. Mitchell, J. S. Lawver, E. W. Allen, George W. Schofield, C. M. Munson, J. J. Clemmer, directors. J. Howard Field, afterward prominent among the Chicago journalists, was the first editor of the Sentinel. The paper was issued weekly and was a seven-column folio. The Sentinel, however, was not destined for long life, as a destructive fire in 1859 destroyed both the plant and the existence of the publication.

The second paper in the county was called the North Iowa Gazette and was published at Vernon Springs Village. The first issue came from the press March 26th of the year mentioned. This seven-column newspaper, of democratic views, was published for just one year by the firm of Harrison & Peck.

THE PLAIN DEALER

After the burning of the Howard County Sentinel at New Oregon W. R. Mead and H. Lick started the New Oregon Plain Dealer, the former acting as publisher and the latter as editor. Shortly after this Lick's interest was purchased by F. J. Mead. The Meads operated the Plain Dealer at New Oregon until May 26, 1867, when the plant was moved to the new Village of Cresco. Here the

Plain Dealer has been published continuously until the present day, always remaining in the hands of the Mead family. The paper is issued on Friday of each week and is democratic in politics. W. R. Mead, now deceased, was the pioneer newspaper man of Howard County and won for himself an excellent reputation in both social and business life. He first came to Iowa in 1854 and worked on the Daily Northwest at Dubuque. In 1857 he came to Howard County with the intention of practicing law, but instead his energies were turned into journalistic channels, which meant much for the newspaper profession of the county.

THE HOWARD COUNTY TIMES

The Howard County Times is the republican newspaper of Cresco and is issued on Tuesday of each week. This paper was established at Cresco January 20, 1867, by F. C. Wood and Frank Mix, as a seven-column folio. In August, 1867, Mr. Wood sold his interest to his partner. Mr. Mix died soon after, but the paper remained in the possession of his estate. The publication was managed by C. F. Breckenridge until the plant was bought by I. A. Hoxie, who owned it a short time. W. N. Burdick was the next owner and in April, 1873, he sold to W. M. Fogo and W. W. White. Fogo sold out to L. E. Smith and a little later White also disposed of his share to Smith. L. E. Smith conducted the paper until the early '90s, when James C. and Mrs. Irene G. Adams became the owners and publishers. This firm continued until Mr. Adams' death in 1903, whereupon Mrs. Adams assumed the whole task of issuing the paper. Ill health compelled her to give up the work shortly afterward and the Times passed to the ownership of J. G. McCormick and L. P. Barth. In August, 1904, Mr. Barth bought out McCormick and has remained the editor and publisher until the present time.

OTHER COUNTY PAPERS

All of the successful and valuable newspapers of Howard County are not confined to Cresco alone. The New Era of Elma was established in 1894 and is published every Thursday by McCook & Howard. The New Era is an independent newspaper. The Lime Spring Sun-Herald was started in the year 1887. The Riceville Recorder was established by W. S. Dinsmore in 1884 and is now published by H. A. Yager, with a circulation in both Howard and Mitchell counties.

DEFUNCT PAPERS

In the past there have been several newspapers established in Howard County, which quickly ran their course and were abandoned. In 1858 George W. Haislet started a six-column folio at Howard Center Village called the Northern Light, but this publication lasted but a short time. In the early part of 1858 a paper was started at New Oregon by T. J. Gilmore and Fitz James McKay, and called the Star of the West. The paper had an existence of just eleven weeks. Other papers were the Peoples Representative at Cresco, started in 1873 by George F. Crouch, and several at Lime Spring.

CHAPTER VII

HOWARD COUNTY BANKS

ORIGIN OF MODERN BANKING—IOWA BANKING LAWS—CRESCO BANKS—LIME
SPRING BANKS—CHESTER BANKS—ELMA BANKS—PROTIVIN BANK.

ORIGIN OF MODERN BANKING

Modern banking systems date back to the Bank of Venice, which was founded in 1587, though private individuals in Venice had been receiving deposits of money for nearly two centuries before the establishment of the bank by authority of the Venetian government. In 1619 the Bank of Amsterdam, which was modeled to a great extent after the Bank of Venice, was opened for business. After a short time it introduced the innovation of accepting bullion for deposit and issuing receipts therefor, the receipts circulating as so much currency. This was the origin of the financial theory that a paper currency must be redeemable in specie or bullion. When the Bank of England was founded in 1694 it adopted the custom of the Bank of Amsterdam, and a little later the system was extended in the authority granted to the bank to issue notes.

Toward the close of the Revolutionary War the continental paper currency issued by the American colonies became so depreciated in value that some financial legislation was necessary. Consequently, on the last day of the year 1781 the Continental Congress passed an act granting a charter to the Bank of North America, which was given the right to issue notes under a plan similar to that of the Bank of England. The states of New York and Massachusetts granted charters to state banks in 1784, but with the adoption of the Federal Constitution both the state banks and the Bank of North America surrendered their charters and, on February 25, 1794, Congress incorporated the Bank of the United States. In July, 1832, President Andrew Jackson vetoed the bill renewing the bank's charter, and a little later the public funds in the bank were withdrawn by executive order. The bank continued in business, however, until the expiration of the time for which it was chartered, when it wound up its affairs and passed out of existence.

With the closing up of the Bank of the United States, the several states began the policy of issuing charters to state banks, under authority conferred by

acts of Congress. The next decade witnessed a rapid development of the country's natural resources, with the consequent demand for a larger volume of currency, and in the early '40s was inaugurated the era of what is known in American history as "wild-cat banks." Under this system individuals could establish a bank and "issue notes against their assets." They were not subject to Government supervision or inspection and unscrupulous persons took advantage of the system by issuing notes far in excess of their assets. It is estimated that at one time there were more than six hundred of these irresponsible banks scattered throughout the country. The panic of 1857 drove many of the wild-cat banks out of existence, but the business continued until after the beginning of the Civil war in 1861. So many people had suffered loss through worthless bank notes that a prejudice was created in their minds against any banking system.

But the requirements of modern civilization demand a currency of some character as a quick and convenient medium of effecting exchanges. Added to this demand were the conditions growing out of the Civil war, which made an extension of the national credit imperative. In February, 1863, Congress passed the first act for the establishment of national banks, with authority to issue notes based upon Government bonds as security for their redemption. The act proved to be defective in a number of important particulars and on June 3, 1864, President Lincoln approved another national banking act, which, with subsequent amendments, constitutes the authority under which nearly eight thousand national banks were operating in the United States in 1915. The national banks are the only ones in this country that have power to issue notes, all other banks being merely institutions of discount and deposit.

IOWA BANKING LAWS

The prejudice against wild-cat banks already referred to was so great in Iowa at the time the state was admitted to the Union in 1846 that the first state constitution contained a provision that no bank should ever be established by state authority. The present constitution, which became effective in 1857, is more liberal in this respect than its predecessor, though it contains stringent provisions regarding the creation and regulation of banking institutions. Section 5, article 8, provides that:

"No act of the General Assembly, authorizing or creating corporations with banking powers, shall take effect, or in any manner be in force, until the same shall have been submitted, separately, to the people, at a general or special election, as provided by law, to be held not less than three months after the passage of the act, and shall have a majority of all the electors voting for or against it at such elections."

Sections 6, 7 and 8 of the same article prescribe the manner in which state banks may be established and what features may be incorporated in a general banking law. Section 9 reads as follows:

"Every stockholder in a banking corporation or institution shall be individually responsible and liable for its creditors, over and above the amount of stock by him or her held, to an amount equal to his or her respective shares so held, for all its liabilities accruing while he or she remains such stockholder."

Each state has its own laws for the creation, regulation and control of banks

established under state authority, but the banks of Iowa and Howard County are operated under the constitutional provisions above mentioned and the laws enacted in pursuance thereof. In addition to this, every Iowa state bank is subject to examination by the auditor of state, under whom there is a chief bank examiner and five assistants, whose duty it is to investigate the conditions and methods of any bank whenever ordered by the auditor to make such examination. The result of this system is that there have been very few disastrous failures of state banks in Iowa.

CRESKO BANKS

The first banking business in Cresko was started in 1869, when Aaron Kimball and John Farnsworth established a banking house under the firm name of Kimball & Farnsworth. This firm continued business under this style from May 12, 1869, until the year 1884, when it became the Bank of Cresko, still a private institution. In 1913 it was incorporated as the Cresko State Bank by John Farnsworth, H. W. Young, E. P. Farnsworth and A. A. Farnsworth. The officers now are: John Farnsworth, president; E. P. Farnsworth, vice president; H. W. Young, cashier; A. A. Farnsworth, assistant cashier. The above named, with C. E. Farnsworth, form the board of directors. When the bank started in 1869 the capital stock was just \$20,000 and in 1884 was raised to \$60,000. The Cresko State Bank, when organized and incorporated, placed the capital at \$75,000, the present figure. There is a surplus of \$9,000 and undivided profits of \$15,000. The banking institution erected a two-story brick building in 1884 at a cost of \$8,000. This organization is the oldest of its kind in Howard County and has maintained a place of high honor and popularity through the half-century of its existence. John Farnsworth, one of the original organizers, is still in active control of the business of this bank.

The First National Bank of Cresko was opened for business June 1, 1893, the articles of association having been signed on April 1st of the same year. The incorporators were: S. A. Converse, O. G. Wanless, B. F. Davis, Jacob H. Woelstein, and C. A. Crawford. The first officers consisted of S. A. Converse, president; O. G. Wanless, vice president; and C. A. Crawford, cashier. The present officers are: S. A. Converse, president; Ole Natvig, vice president; E. J. Thomes, cashier; A. B. Converse and John Kakac, assistant cashiers. S. A. Converse, Ole Natvig, B. F. Davis, George H. Owens and C. C. Burgess comprise the board of directors. H. C. Burgess, who died in the spring of 1917, was for many years a director and vice president of this bank. The capital stock of the First National Bank has always been \$50,000.

The Citizens' Savings Bank of Cresko was organized May 17, 1909, as a state savings bank. S. A. Converse, B. F. Davis, W. L. Converse and Ole Natvig were the incorporators, also first directors and the first officers were: S. A. Converse, president; H. C. Burgess, vice president; and John Kakac, cashier. The present officers are the same, with the exception of Ole Natvig, vice president, and A. B. Converse, assistant cashier. The capital stock is \$25,000. The bank owns a building into which it will eventually move, but at the present time is a tenant.

The Cresko Union Savings Bank, one of the strongest banking institutions of Howard County and northeastern Iowa, was incorporated on March 9, 1888, by

J. J. Lowry, Robert Thomson, C. K. Berg, C. F. Stremel, C. D. Nichols, R. J. McHugh and William Theophilus, with a capital stock of \$100,000. The institution has enjoyed an uninterrupted life of prosperity and is now governed by the following officials: Robert Thomson, president; W. H. Tillson and J. J. Lowry, vice presidents; A. J. Thomson, cashier; and J. P. Thomson, assistant cashier. The capital stock is \$100,000; the surplus and undivided profits, \$80,000 and the deposits, \$1,450,000.

In 1873 A. D. Wright established a banking house, but this did not continue in business for any length of time. In October, 1877, the Howard County Bank, owned and operated by the firm of Kerby & McHugh, was started. In July, 1880, John McHugh bought out D. R. Kerby. This institution has passed out of existence.

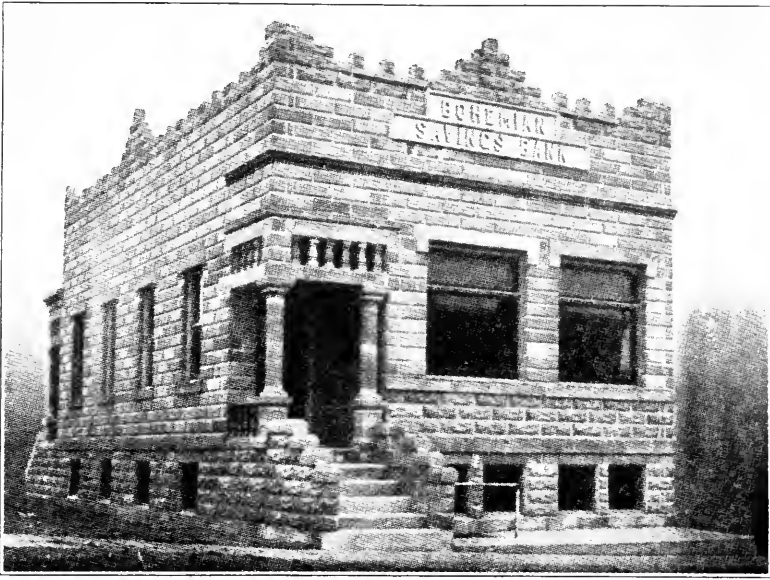
LIME SPRING BANKS

The Exchange State Bank of Lime Spring was organized in 1882 by F. M. Clark, who was the sole owner. The bank was then called the Exchange Bank. The bank remained a private institution until April 1, 1907, when it was incorporated under the state laws by A. J. Cray, M. M. Clark, F. W. Clark, C. P. Nash and Robert Thomson. The capital stock has been \$25,000 from the start. The present officers are: A. J. Cray, president; W. W. Cray, vice president; J. B. Cray, cashier; L. W. Johnson, assistant cashier; A. J., W. W. and J. A. Cray, H. E. Jones and Robert Thomson, directors. The two-story, brick bank building was erected in 1892. The Modern Woodmen of America lodge occupies the hall above the bank.

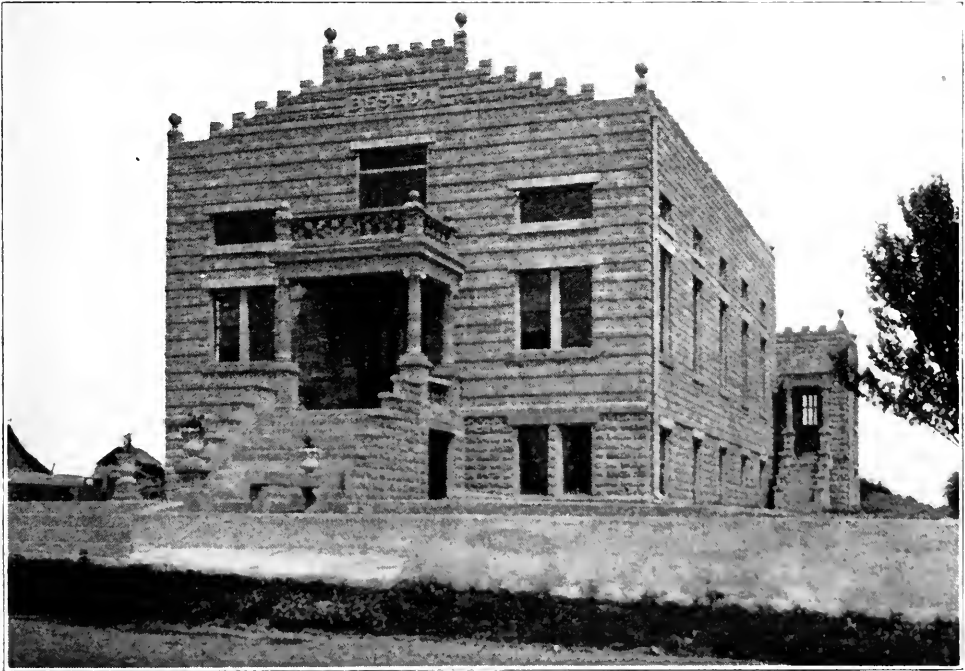
The First National Bank of Lime Spring was organized in 1903 as a national bank. The original incorporators were: Evan R. Morris, Rinard W. Anderson, William W. Williams, Gunder F. Gunderson, John A. Williams, John W. Davis, C. M. Anderson and D. H. Thomas. E. R. Morris was the first president; W. W. Williams, vice president; D. H. Thomas, cashier; and C. W. Lee, assistant cashier. The officers in 1917 were: D. W. Davis, president; J. A. Williams, vice president; D. H. Thomas, cashier; and C. E. Anderson, assistant cashier. The capital stock is \$25,000. The one-story, brick bank building was erected in 1890 and was the first regular bank structure in Lime Spring. The First National Bank succeeded the Bank of Lime Spring, organized in 1890 by Meyer, Carter, Figge & Flagler of Ossian, Iowa. C. N. Flagler became the first cashier. In 1897 the bank passed to the control of Flagler Brothers (C. N. and Ira N.). After the death of the former in 1899 the bank went into the ownership of R. W. Anderson of Ossian, Iowa, and C. M. Anderson, of Dawson, Minnesota. The latter became its cashier and manager. The above named men, with several Lime Spring citizens, were the incorporators of the First National Bank in 1903. D. H. Thomas, the present cashier, has been connected with the institution since October, 1899.

CHESTER BANKS

The German Savings Bank of Chester, Iowa, was organized in July, 1896, as a state bank. The incorporators were: E. O. Greene, president; L. L. Zann,



BOHEMIAN SAVINGS BANK, PROTIVIN



COMMUNITY HALL, PROTIVIN

cashier; T. C. Beatrud, H. A. Murray and E. D. Capper. The present officers are: H. S. Luhman, president; C. Madsen, vice president; E. D. McWilliams, cashier; and V. J. McWilliams, assistant cashier. The capital stock in 1917 is \$10,000. The bank building was erected in 1916, is of brick and two stories in height, costing \$8,000.

The Farmers Bank of Chester, Iowa, was organized in November, 1913. The first officers were: W. W. Cray, president; and J. B. Cray, cashier. The present officers are: W. W. Cray, president; W. G. Marshall, vice president; and Winfield Cray, assistant cashier. The bank building was constructed in 1913 and is built of brick, one-story.

ELMA BANKS

The Farmers' Bank of Elma was established in 1889. The officers in 1917 are: M. Despres, president; S. B. Despres, cashier; and Irving Despres, assistant cashier. The capital stock is \$10,000.

The First State Savings Bank of Elma was organized in 1905 and incorporated by W. G. Shaffer, A. H. Shaffer, H. L. Spaulding, F. D. Elwood, D. J. O'Donnell, J. J. McFaul, E. E. Overfield, J. W. Klemme, B. F. Klemme and T. K. Young. The first officers were: H. L. Spaulding, president; D. J. O'Donnell, vice president; and J. J. McFaul, cashier. The present officers are the same with the exception of C. J. Garman, cashier, and P. H. Cashman, assistant cashier. The capital stock of this institution is \$20,000; surplus and undivided profits, \$13,000; and deposits \$340,000. The bank building was erected in 1888 and is a two-story brick structure.

The Elma State Savings Bank was organized in 1913 and is now officered by the following: R. Cunningham, president; C. Foley, vice president; and F. E. Silver, cashier. The capital stock is \$15,000; and the deposits are \$60,000.

PROTIVIN BANK

The Bohemian Savings Bank of Protivin, Iowa, was incorporated May 21, 1910, by J. F. Pecinovsky, F. J. Klimesh, John Bouska, Rev. R. Lakomy, Henen Lukes, Ole Natvig, Jr., Ferd Lukes, Charles Pergler and J. M. Huber. The present officers of this bank are: J. F. Pecinovsky, president; John Bouska, vice president; J. A. Dostal, cashier; and W. C. Dostal, assistant cashier. The capital stock is the same as at the start, \$15,000; the surplus and undivided profits, \$1,600; and the deposits, \$138,000.

RICEVILLE BANKS

The Farmers' and Merchants' Bank was organized in 1898 by S. R. Ure and W. G. Shaffer. Its working capital is now \$30,000 and its recent statement shows that its surplus and undivided profits amount to \$30,000. It is a private bank conducted in a safe business-like manner, though in an up-to-date style and along advanced and progressive lines. Its patrons have the benefit of any good financial method that should be granted to the patrons of a bank in these times.

The First National Bank was established in 1906 by James Hendricks. The

first officers were: James Hendricks, president; R. T. St. John, vice president; C. E. Adams, second vice president; B. N. Hendricks, cashier; E. R. St. John, assistant cashier.

The capital ever since its organization has been \$25,000. Its recent reports show deposits amounting to \$288,000. This bank is a member of the Federal Reserve System and its 1917 officers are as follows: B. N. Hendricks, president; R. T. St. John, vice president; E. R. St. John, cashier; A. G. Dunton, assistant cashier. The directors: C. E. Adams, Fred Lebow, B. N. Hendricks, R. T. St. John, and E. R. St. John.

The first president and founder, James Hendricks, held the office until his decease in November, 1914, when vice president B. N. Hendricks was elected to succeed him. This institution is enjoying a first class business and the entire community has the utmost confidence in the management of the same. Owing to an increase in business banking rooms and offices had to be enlarged in the autumn of 1916.

The Iowa State Bank is the oldest banking house in Riceville. It was established in 1882, and has been of great value to the business men of the town and surrounding country. It has pulled through the days of hard times in money matters and always paid out dollar for dollar. One of the reports issued in 1917 states the capital to be \$25,000; surplus and undivided profits, \$11,000; amount of deposits, \$151,000; loans and discounts—stocks and bonds—\$164,000.

Its present officers are as follows: C. F. Bartlett, president; Nelson McCook, vice president; O. C. Potter, cashier.

The careful, business-like manner in which this bank is carried on assures those who patronize it of safety and promptness in all that may be entrusted to their care.

CHAPTER VIII

MEDICAL AND LEGAL PROFESSIONS

ORIGIN OF MEDICAL PRACTICE AND THERAPEUTICS—HOME REMEDIES—THE PIONEER DOCTOR — EARLY HOWARD COUNTY DOCTORS — PRESENT PHYSICIANS — THE BENCH AND BAR—TERRITORIAL COURTS—COURTS AND JUDGES—THE EARLY HOWARD COUNTY BAR—THE PRESENT DOCKET.

In an elementary form at least the practice of medicine is almost as old as the human race. When the first man was afflicted by some bodily ailment, he sought among the plants for one that would relieve his suffering. If a remedy was found the information was imparted to a neighbor and perhaps a supply of the plant was garnered for future use. Other plants were added as they were discovered and thus, step by step, a pharmacopoeia was built up and the practice of medicine developed into a science.

A Chinese tradition says that the practice of medicine was introduced in that country by the Emperor Hwang-ti in the year 2887 B. C. In India the practice of medicine is very ancient, the physicians coming from the upper caste, and demonology played a conspicuous part in their diagnoses and treatment of diseases. Among the ancient Egyptians there were specialists as early as 1600 B. C. The Hebrews originally held to the theory that disease was a punishment for sin, but after the two captivities they had their regular practicing physicians and surgeons. Aesculapius was the god of health in ancient Greece, and Galen the Greek taught medical classes in Rome soon after the beginning of the Christian Era. He was the first physician to lay special stress upon the study of anatomy as an essential part of the physician's professional education. Hippocrates, another Greek, who lived from 460 to 377 B. C., has been called the Father of Medicine. He required his pupils to take an oath in the name of "Apollo, the physician, Aesculapius, Hygeia, Panacea, and all the gods and goddesses; to reckon him who teaches me this art equally with my parents; to look upon his offspring as my brothers; to share with him my substance and to relieve his necessities if required; to pass my life and practice my art with purity and holiness; and whatsoever in connection with my professional practice—or not in connection with it—I may see or hear, that I will not divulge, holding that all such things should be kept secret."

There was a revival of the Hippocratic oath among the doctors of the Middle Ages, and in more modern times a few medical schools required a similar obligation of their alumni. Some of the principles laid down in the oath of Hippocrates form the basis of the professional code of ethics among the physicians of the present day.

It was not until the year 1315 A. D. that a systematic study of human anatomy by dissection was commenced by an Italian physician named Mondino. When the populace learned that Doctor Mondino was actually cutting up the dead body of a human being he was compelled to apply to the authorities for protection against the mob, and Hart says, "that protection was granted somewhat reluctantly." Yet by a careful study of the intricate mechanism of the human body through the medium of dissection the science of surgery has been developed. This incident is only one of many the profession has had to encounter when science has come in conflict with the preconceived notions of the conservative multitude. When Doctor Harvey announced his discovery of the circulation of the blood, and declared the passage of the blood through the arteries and veins of the body to be the source of life and health, he was scoffed at by the ignorant. Some priests even went so far as to charge him with blasphemy, asserting that man was kept alive "by the grace of God." Voltaire, the famous French author, defined a physician as a "man who crams drugs of which he knows little into a body of which he knows less." That may possibly have been true of a certain class of French empirics at the time it was written, but since then the medical profession has made almost marvelous progress and through the intelligent and concerted action of the physicians themselves the practice has been elevated to a higher plane.

Modern medical progress dates from the closing years of the Sixteenth Century. Soon after the University of Edinburgh, Scotland, was established in 1582 a medical department was added. In 1765 Dr. John Morgan and Dr. William Shippen, of Philadelphia, opened a medical school that afterward became the medical department of the College of Philadelphia. That was the first medical school in what is now the United States. At the present time nearly every state university has its medical department, and there is not a large city in the land in which there are not one or more medical colleges. With this wonderful increase in the facilities for obtaining a medical education, it is not surprising that the profession has made great strides within the memory of persons yet living, or that the physician of the present day is, with rare exceptions, a man entitled to the honor and respect of the community, both for his professional ability and his standing as a citizen.

HOME REMEDIES

In the early settlements of the Middle West the pioneer followed the example of his primitive ancestor and was his own physician. Each family kept on hand a stock of roots, barks and herbs to "make medicine" and all common ailments were treated by the administration of home-made remedies. Old settlers of Howard County can doubtless recall the boneset tea, the burdock bitters, the decoctions of wild cherry bark, or the poultices and plasters that were prepared. There were two potent reasons for the use of home-made medicines. First, the

physician was frequently miles away, and second, very few of the early settlers had much money and therefore could not afford to employ a physician except when it became absolutely necessary.

THE PIONEER DOCTOR

No addition to the population of a frontier settlement was more welcome than the physician. Yet the life of the pioneer doctor was no sinecure. Money was a rare article and his fees, if he collected any at all, were many times paid in such produce as the pioneer farmers could spare and the doctors could use. The old-time doctor was not always a graduate of a medical college. In a majority of cases his professional education had been obtained by "reading for a year or two with some older physician and assisting his preceptor in practice." In the professional and technical knowledge of his profession the pioneer doctor was limited; his stock of drugs, medicines, surgical instruments and appliances was equally limited. A generous supply of calomel, some jalap, aloes, Dover's powder, castor oil and a few other substances constituted his principal stock in trade. Sulphate of quinine was rare and was too expensive to be used indiscriminately, so in cases of malaria the doctors relied upon heroic doses of Peruvian bark. In cases of fever the orthodox treatment was to relieve the patient of a quantity of blood, believing thereby that the tenement of the demon disease would be destroyed. Permit a pioneer woman to state her views: "Of the pests we endured there were three in particular—the 'shakes,' the Indians and the doctors." Duncan, in his "Reminiscences of the Medical Profession," says that "the first requisite was a generous supply of English calomel. To this were added jalap, aloes, Dover's powder, castor oil and Peruvian bark. If a cruel cathartic, followed by blood-letting and a fly-blister, did not improve the condition of the patient, the doctor would look wise and trust to the sick man's rugged constitution to pull him through."

The old-fashioned doctor must be commended, even if his methods were crude. In the face of biting winds, chilling rains, in the darkest hours of the night, crossing sloughs and pushing his way across the trackless prairie the doctor made his visits. His method of locomotion was almost entirely by horseback, with a lantern to light the way. His pill-bags, consisting of two leather boxes joined by a strap, were slung over the saddle. But even as his art would be considered primeval and practically useless today, just so much did his labors and sacrifices pave the way for all the splendid wonders of the profession now; without him they could not have been created.

EARLY HOWARD COUNTY DOCTORS

The first physicians in the vicinity of Cresco were N. H. Knowles and J. J. Clemmer. The pioneers of this profession at Lime Spring were Drs. John W. Reed and Joseph N. Medbery. O. N. Hoyt began the practice of medicine in the late '70s at Cresco.

Dr. J. J. Clemmer, mentioned above, was a Pennsylvanian and a graduate of the Eclectic Medical College of Cincinnati, Ohio. He came to Howard County in 1856 and in 1860 established the first drug store in the county, the same

located at New Oregon. He removed his stock to Cresco in 1866, when the town was first started on the railroad.

A. A. Eddy began practicing in Cresco in 1880, after graduating at the Chicago Medical College. Charles Gorst, a graduate of a medical college at Keokuk, Iowa, came to Lime Spring in 1879 and began practicing. At Vernon Springs in 1859 J. H. Bowers was practicing medicine.

According to the Iowa State Gazetteer for 1916-17 the doctors practicing in Howard County are: William Connolly, Elizabeth A. Almond, William T. Daly, William C. Hess, J. W. Jinderlee, George Kessel, George A. Plummer, Charles D. Roome, of Cresco; Franz J. Epenter, James W. Mulick, of Elma; L. W. Clark, of Chester; and J. M. Dresher of Protivin.

THE BENCH AND BAR

Civil law made its appearance as soon as men began to realize that they were dependent upon each other, and that some system of rules was necessary for the protection of person and property—rules that would promote the general interest without trampling upon the rights of the individual. The legislator and lawyer therefore made their first appearance with the very dawn of civilization. Of the history of law little can be said within a work of this scope; many and compendious volumes have been written upon the subject without exhausting it. Law itself, however, had its beginning in tribal customs, the shaping of the individual's course of action for the benefit and safety of the community. In that most archaic of countries—China, there were definitely propounded laws before Justinian wrote. American law, as understood at present, is largely based upon the Roman and English statutes, with lesser statutes compatible with the needs of each state, county and city. "To establish justice" was written into the Federal Constitution by the founders of the American Republic as one of the primary and paramount purposes of government. To establish courts through which the safety of person and the rights of property shall alike be safely guarded. The founders of the republic also showed their wisdom in separating the functions of government into three departments—the legislative, the executive and the judicial—the first to enact, the second to enforce and the third to interpret the nation's laws. States have copied this system and in every state there is a legislature to pass laws, a supreme and subordinate courts to interpret them and a governor as the chief executive officer to see that they are fairly and impartially enforced.

TERRITORIAL COURTS

When the Territory of Iowa was organized in 1838, Charles Mason, who lived in Burlington, Iowa, was appointed chief justice; Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, and Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, associate justices. Upon these three men devolved the duty of holding court at such places as their presence might be required, anywhere in the entire territory. It would be an arduous task for three judges to attempt to hold court and settle all the disputes in Iowa now, but in 1838 there were only a few settlements along the eastern border. All three of these judges continued on the bench until Iowa was admitted into

the Union in 1846. Judge Mason was the first chief justice of the State Supreme Court until he resigned in June, 1847, when he was succeeded by Judge Williams.

COURTS AND JUDGES

The first term of the District Court was held at Vernon Springs in June, 1857, Samuel Murdock being the judge. The court was held in a hall rented for the purpose. At this term of court the first naturalization papers in the county were issued to Joseph Schafer.

In 1854, prior to the holding of the first term in this county, Howard was a part of the Fifth Judicial District, with Winneshiek, Allamakee, Clayton, Chickasaw and Fayette counties. Samuel S. Murdock of Clayton County was elected judge in the fall of that year. He was followed in 1859 by Judge Elias A. Williams, who served until 1867. Milo McGlathery, of Fayette County, followed for two terms. He proved to be an unpopular judge and in the election of 1874 was defeated by Reuben Noble of Clayton County. Noble served until late in 1879, when he resigned, and E. E. Cooley of Decorah was appointed by Gov. John H. Gear to fill the vacancy, and was elected to succeed himself in 1880. In 1882 L. O. Hatch of McGregor was elected to the bench, also re-elected in 1886 and 1890. With the abolishment of the Circuit Court in 1887 an increase in the number of districts made Howard County a part of the Thirteenth Judicial District, where it has remained until the present. Judge Granger, who had been the presiding officer of the Circuit Court, became the associate of Judge Hatch on the District Court bench. In 1888 he was nominated by the republicans as a candidate for judge of the Supreme Court and as a nomination was equivalent to election he resigned from the District Court bench. L. E. Fellows of Lansing was chosen to fill the vacancy, but in the election of 1889 he was defeated by W. A. Hoyt of Fayette. In 1894 L. E. Fellows and A. N. Hobson were elected and after serving one term were re-elected. Judge Fellows died June 17, 1912, and W. J. Springer of New Hampton, Chickasaw County, was appointed to fill the vacancy.

While the Circuit Court was in existence from 1869 until 1887 M. V. Burdick and C. T. Granger were the judges having to do with Howard County. Burdick served from 1869 until 1873 and Granger from 1873 until the finish.

THE BAR

The law is a jealous profession. It demands of the judge on the bench and the attorney at the bar alike a knowledge of the law, a respect for the rights of the litigants, and a conscientious effort to interpret rightly the laws of the land. Within recent years the courts have come in for some severe criticism because of what seems to have been needless delays, and a great deal has been said in the public press about "judicial reform." The lawyer has been made the butt of ridicule by some of the great novelists, but it should be borne in mind that many of the really great men in our national history were lawyers. John Marshall, one of the early chief justices of the United States Supreme Court, was a man whose memory is revered by the American people and his opinions are still quoted with confidence by members of his profession. Thomas Jefferson, Robert R. Livingston and James Monroe, who negotiated the Louisiana Purchase and gave to their

country an empire in extent, were lawyers. Daniel Webster, Henry Clay, Thomas H. Benton, Salmon P. Chase, Thomas M. Cooley, Stephen A. Douglas and a host of other eminent Americans wrote their names on the pages of history through their knowledge of the laws. Their loyalty, patriotism and love of justice cannot be questioned. And last, but not least, stands the name of Abraham Lincoln, self-educated and self-reliant, whose consummate tact and statesmanship saved the Union from disruption.

Associated with the early bar of Howard County as pioneers were W. R. Mead, M. V. Burdick and C. E. Berry. Mr. Mead entered the newspaper field shortly after the birth of the Town of Cresco, so practiced law but a short time. In 1867 H. A. Goodrich came to New Oregon and entered the practice of his profession. He was educated for the law in Buffalo, New York, and remained in active service in Cresco until his demise in January, 1907.

Much of the legal business of the county during the early days was conducted by outside attorneys—such men as R. Noble, L. O. Hatch, and John T. Stoneman, of McGregor; G. R. Willett and Levi Bullis, of Decorah, Winneshiek County; John T. Clark of Waukon; and L. L. Ainsworth of West Union. The early '70s, however, brought quite a number of attorneys to the county, prominent among whom may be mentioned H. T. Reed, afterwards judge of the United States district and circuit courts for the northern district of Iowa. Others who then made a name in the Town of Cresco were C. F. Breckenridge, Henry Wagner, Sayre & Woodward, S. L. Smith, Jeremiah Barker, W. K. Barker, H. C. McCarty and G. W. Hawes. After the '80s many others were admitted to the practice here and enjoyed success in the Howard County courts. Some of these were C. W. Reed, William Wilbraham, C. C. Upton, W. L. Converse, John McCook, W. L. Barker, P. F. McHugh, A. E. Barker, A. J. Barker, E. A. Church, D. L. Grannis, N. A. Blackburn and J. A. Cutting. H. L. Spaulding and Joseph Griffin were attorneys of Elma and C. A. Chapman of Chester.

In 1859 at Vernon Springs F. Belfoy was known as a lawyer, though it is not known how great was his practice nor the extent of his ability as an attorney. The first lawyer in Forest City Township was G. M. Van Leuvan, who located in the old Town of Lime Spring in the '50s. A. M. Leuvan also practiced at Lime Spring. D. E. Mills was an early attorney at New Oregon.

The bar docket of Howard County at the time of this writing is as follows: John McCook, C. W. Reed, W. L. Barker, A. E. Barker, J. A. Cutting, E. A. Church, N. A. Blackburn, Charles Pergler, Joseph Griffin and Gerald Lyons, of Cresco; H. L. Spaulding, Lee W. Elwood and Reed Elwood, of Elma; in all thirteen members.





FIRST CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH, CRESCO



FIRST METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, CRESCO

CHAPTER IX

RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS

METHODIST—CONGREGATIONAL—CATHOLIC—BAPTIST—EPISCOPAL—GERMAN LUTHERAN—NORWEGIAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN—PRESBYTERIAN—CHURCH OF CHRIST SCIENTIST—FREE METHODIST—EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN.

METHODIST

The first settlers of Howard County brought religion with them, and although no organized societies or specific denominations were evident until after a few years, meetings were held in the various homes and prayer said by some member of the community. The Methodist denomination was the first of the various church organizations represented in the county. Something of Methodism in general may be said as a preface to its advent in Howard County.

The name of Methodism was given to the religious movement inaugurated in England by John Wesley. The name has been given subsequently to all the churches which have sprung from that movement, whatever nationality they may have been. Other churches, although not bearing the name of Methodism specifically, may be safely identified with that denomination. It dates from the year 1739. The religion of the Methodists was introduced into Ireland in 1747 by the organization of a society in Dublin by Thomas Williams. English troopers carried Methodism to Jersey about 1790, after which the mainland of France was invaded. C. G. Miller, a youth from Württemberg, went to London in 1805, was converted, and in 1830 returned to South Germany, where he preached the doctrine of that church. In Italy the Methodists first took hold in 1852, when the French sent M. Rostan into the Piedmont Valley.

The first Methodist society in the New World was formed from German refugees to Ireland, who had been expelled from the Palatinate by Louis XIV. Philip Embury and Barbara Heck were converted in Ireland and upon landing in New York in 1760 began preaching their faith. Thomas Webb, a captain in the army, also preached in New York and elsewhere about the year 1766. Robert Strawbridge, also a native of Erin, began the work in Maryland, assisted by Robert Williams, the apostle of Virginia. In 1769 Wesley dispatched Richard Broadman and Joseph Pilmoor, and two years later Francis Asbury and Richard Wright, to help the cause in America.

In 1773 the first conference was held, with ten ministers and 1,160 members. The Revolutionary war came at this juncture, but instead of bringing disaster to the Methodists, really tended to increase their numbers. At the end of hostilities there were eighty preachers and 15,000 members. Wesley endeavored to get a bishop in England to ordain one of his preachers in America. He was not successful in this, so concluded he had the authority himself. Accordingly, on September 1, 1784, he ordained Whatcoat and Vasey as deacons, on the next day the elders, and Coke, superintendent. He instructed them to organize the American societies into a church. This was done at the Christmas Conference in Lovely Lane Chapel, Baltimore, December 24, 1784, to January 2d following. Here Asbury was ordained deacon, elder and superintendent, the societies taking the name of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Since then the growth has been great. In 1914 there were 62,416 churches of all branches; 41,925 ministers and 7,328,829 communicants.

The Methodist Episcopal Church, South, began in 1844, when the church was divided into two branches. The question of how to abolish slavery separated the members. The north churches believed in the excommunication of the states which favored slavery and the South maintained that such action would destroy all the good work which the denomination had accomplished in America. The General Conference in 1844 authorized the division.

The Methodist Protestant Church was started in 1828 and organized under that title in 1830. It traces its origin back to the Evangelical Reformation begun by John and Charles Wesley. The separation from the mother church "grew out of the controversy for rights of the laity in the lawmaking councils of the church."

The Methodists established themselves at Vernon Springs as early as 1855. The first church started in Cresco, in 1866, was that of the Methodists. It was a frame building, seating 300 people, and cost \$3,000. In 1870 Cresco was made a station and Rev. J. Riddington came to preach to the people. He was followed by Revs. C. F. McLain, W. H. Brocksome, 1874; J. Dolph, 1874-76; J. L. Paine, 1876-80; George Elliott, 1880-81; G. W. Pratt, 1881-83; G. W. Ballou, 1883-85; J. D. Tull, 1885-88; F. M. Coleman, 1888-92; C. H. Marsh, 1892-93; W. C. McCurdy, 1893-95; T. E. Taylor, 1895-96; Frank P. Shaffer, 1896-99; Samuel W. Heald, 1899-1901; John Gammons, 1901-11; B. W. Soper, 1911-14; Will Kirwin, 1914-1917; Edwin J. Copeland, October 1, 1917-. The Methodist Church Society at Cresco erected the present large and beautiful building in the year 1900. At conference time there were 418 members active in the church organization. The organization at Cresco was incorporated March 13, 1916, and the articles signed by John Farnsworth, M. H. Culbert, N. S. Durgin, Robert Addie, L. E. Emmons, Job Darrow, G. V. Punteney, B. F. Davis and William Kratz.

The Calvinistic Methodist Church at Lime Spring was organized March 26, 1892, by Evan H. Jones, John Price, Owen E. Thomas, G. G. Thomas, D. R. Jones and R. W. Williams.

The Methodists organized a church in Afton Township early in the year 1858. This society was started under Rev. W. Patterson. In Jamestown Township Elder Mapes organized a class in 1869. In Albion Township the Methodists under Rev. William Lease started a society in 1856. In New Oregon, 1858 was



GERMAN LUTHERAN CHURCH, CRESCO



NORWEGIAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH, CRESCO

the year the Methodists established themselves. In Forest City Township two churches were started by this denomination about 1860, one at Foreston and one at Lime Spring. The Methodist Episcopal Church at Chester was organized in the township in March, 1858, with seven members. Reverend Norton of Spring Valley, Minn., supplying. The Chester Church was incorporated May 14, 1890, by A. R. Hungerford, A. G. Hubbard, J. I. Turner, S. Radford, H. A. Murray, G. M. Plummer, Jay Roberts, H. K. Davis and W. C. Davis. Other Methodist churches in the county are located at Elma, Riceville and Bonair. Revs. Ray Busenbark, R. C. Lusk and E. C. Feree are in charge of the respective churches at this time.

CONGREGATIONAL

Congregationalism designates "a system of church organization or government, democratic in form, and rightly claimed by a great family of religious bodies, of which that popularly called Congregational is only one." This includes the polity of the Baptists, River and Plymouth Brethren, Christians, Disciples of Christ, Unitarians, Hebrew Synagogues, Adventists and American Lutherans. The word has other applications covering a broad area.

Congregationalism, as we now know it, had its origin in discussions subsequent to the English Reformation. The earliest advocates formed the radical side of the English Puritan Protestants. It is said that notwithstanding the fact that a church Congregational in organization existed in London in 1567, Congregationalism itself was first in the writings of Robert Browne, of Cambridge. He organized a Congregational Church at Norwich in 1580-1. He was compelled to seek his safety in Holland, whence he issued tracts advising a separation from the Church of England. This gave the name of Separatists to the early members of the denomination. In 1587 preaching was conducted by Henry Barrowe, an attorney of London, and John Greenwood, another Cambridge man. They had gathered a large following by their eloquence and consequently came under the eye of the Government. The organization of a Congregational Church in London in 1592 was closely followed by the hanging of Barrowe, Greenwood and John Penry in the next year. Most of the members were exiled to Amsterdam, Holland, where they were led by Francis Johnson and Henry Ainsworth. At Scrooby and Gainesborough in England other churches modeled after the Congregational were founded; both eventually sought refuge in Holland. The former church with Pastor Robinson and Elder Brewster went to Leyden in 1609, thence a small part emigrated to New England in 1620, founding Plymouth in December of that year. Here they lived and struggled under Brewster, William Bradford, Edward Winslow and Miles Standish. More came in 1628, having been driven out of England by Charles I. They united with the former party in 1629 and afterward Massachusetts became very strongly Congregational. By 1645 there were fifty-three churches; in 1816 there were 1,020 churches and about one hundred thousand members. In 1905 there were 5,931 churches and 700,000 members.

The First Congregational Church at Cresco is the outgrowth of the society at New Oregon. This society was organized in the last named place September 7, 1856, by Rev. J. W. Windsor, with sixteen members. Reverend Windsor remained until 1866, then came Rev. S. D. Peet. Shortly after Windsor was

recalled and in 1868 the church was removed to Cresco. The first building stood on the site of the Alliance store. The society was reorganized and the church building dedicated October 25, 1868. Rev. Samuel P. Sloan preached the dedicatory sermon. The bell which was used in this church was the first church bell in Howard County and was presented to the society by a friend in New London, Conn. Reverend Southworth came to the church in 1871 and stayed until 1876, and then came Rev. A. S. McConnell, who remained until 1890. Following him the pastors have been: Revs. William Kaufman, 1890-91; James Oakey, 1891-94; Joseph Doggess, 1894-96; Otis H. Holmes, 1896-1902; John A. Eakin, 1902-05; Herbert J. Hinman, 1906-12; D. T. Robertson, 1912-15; and W. A. Bockoven, 1915-. The church building now in use by the society was constructed and dedicated in the year 1899.

In Saratoga Township a Congregational Church was organized in the summer of 1858 by Reverend Coleman. In Jamestown Township Messrs. Seeley and St. John, while returning from a Sabbath school at Rice's, discussed the matter of establishing a Sabbath school nearer home. A class was formed and from this developed a Congregational Church, which was organized with thirteen members by Reverend Coleman. Meetings were first held in the St. John and Seeley homes and in the schoolhouse. In New Oregon Township a Congregational Society was established in 1856 by Reverend Windsor. In Howard Center, in the spring of 1857, a Sunday school was established through the agency of the American Sunday School Union. L. Hassett was the superintendent and Mrs. T. R. Perry was assistant. Rev. John Windsor preached at Howard Center every two weeks from 1857 to 1858 and then came Rev. C. E. Brown for another year.

The First Congregational Church at Riceville had its origin in the society formed in Saratoga Township, Howard County, in section 4, in 1858, with William L. Coleman as moderator and Darius Seeley and wife, Isaac St. John and wife and daughter, Esther; Smith W. Seeley; Theodore Sanders and wife; Clara Higgins; Mary W. Fields, Rachael M. Banks, Zacheus Banks and Nancy A. D. Seeley.

September 1, 1866, by resolution the name was changed to the name of the Congregational Church of Jamestown and articles of incorporation were filed in Cresco and Osage in January, 1869. It was known as such until June, 1917, when it was changed to the First Congregational Church of Riceville, Iowa.

The first church building was erected in October, 1869. The pastors in the order of their services were: Revs. Edwin Teele, W. L. Coleman, C. S. Marvin, W. F. Harvey, S. Penfield, O. A. Thomas, J. H. Skiles, J. A. Brown, Abbie R. Hinckley, L. M. Pierce, N. L. Packard, T. C. Hunt, S. F. Huffman, Rev. J. James and C. W. Hempstead, beginning with 1913.

The present building was erected after the destructive fire of 1901 and was dedicated December 28, 1902.

CATHOLIC

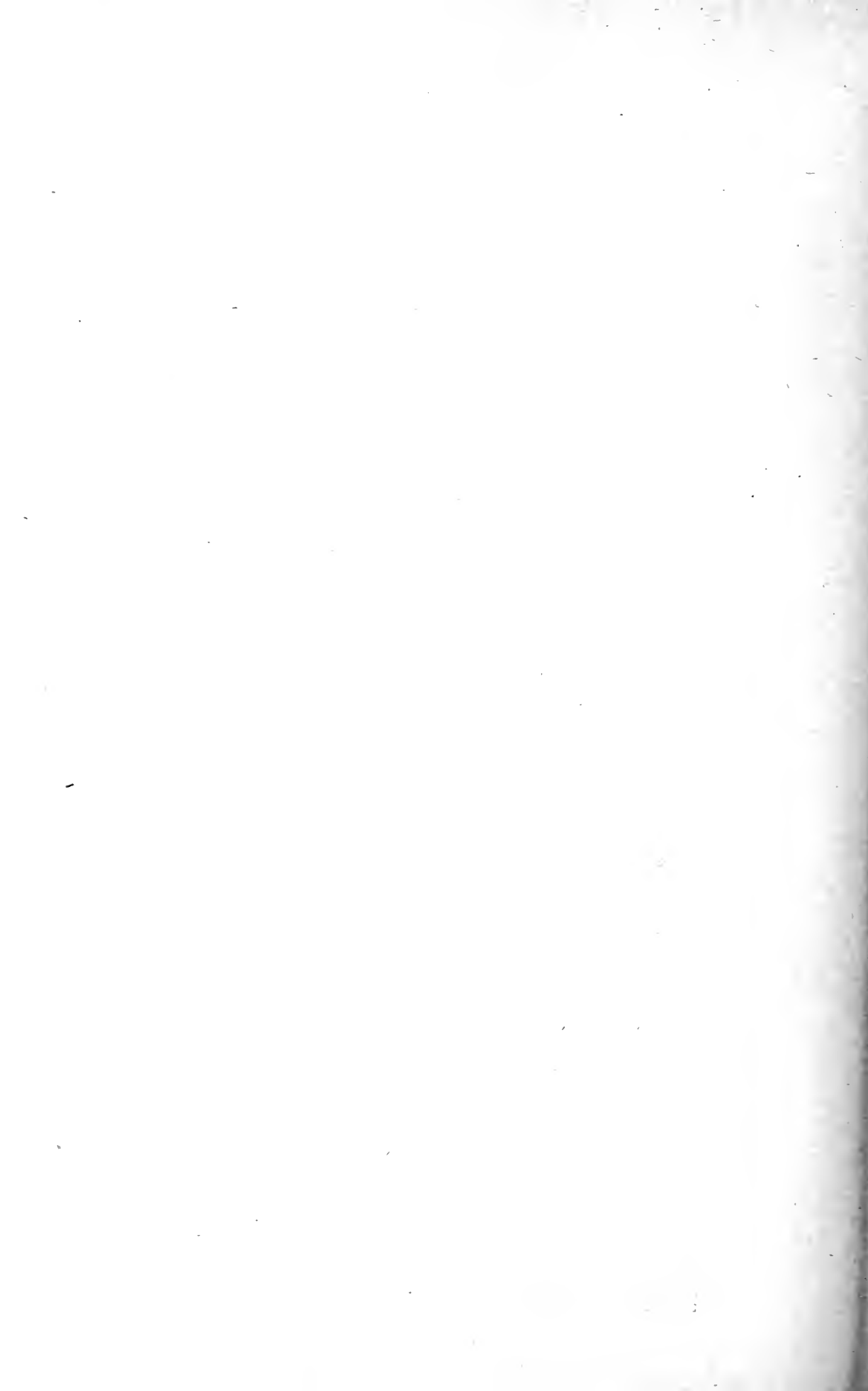
To trace the origin of the Catholic Church would be far too stupendous a task for a work of this scope. However, it may be said by way of introduction that the Roman Catholic Church would be "that portion of Christendom which acknowledges the Pope or Bishop of Rome as its head and which considers such



ASSUMPTION CATHOLIC CHURCH, CRESCO, IOWA



ST. JOSEPH'S CATHOLIC CHURCH, CRESCO



adherence to this definite and visible center of unity as absolutely essential to membership in its ranks."

The first account of Catholicism in America is that of the presence of priests in Greenland in the Tenth Century. The diocese of Garder was established in 1112, A. D. The first authentic history opens with 1494, when twelve priests accompanied Columbus to the New World. They were subject to the Spanish See of Seville until 1512, when the first American Episcopal See of San Domingo was created. In 1522 a see was established at Santiago, Cuba, and in 1530 one in Mexico. From these latter named sees were evangelized the Indians of the north-eastern and southwestern territories of the present United States. The Franciscans, Dominicans and Jesuits established missions through here at this time, also about this same time French missionaries labored with the savages of the St. Lawrence River, Maine, northern New York and on the Mississippi River. In 1634 Jesuit fathers were established in the originally Roman Catholic colony of Maryland and after 1681 Roman Catholics were in conjunction with Penn and the Quakers in Pennsylvania. Until 1784 they were under the spiritual jurisdiction of the Vicar Apostolic of London and "their religious needs were attended to by such missionaries as could be induced to cross the ocean."

The American Revolution brought a change for the better. The various disorders of the Old World resulted in a large immigration, the greater per cent of which was Roman Catholic, which in turn was largely composed of Irishmen. In 1790 the See of Baltimore was created and John Carroll made the first bishop. There were then about 30,000 Catholics in the thirteen colonies. By 1820 the number had reached 250,000; in 1840 about 1,000,000; in 1870, 5,000,000; and now the Catholics in the United States number easily 16,000,000.

The church in the United States is divided into provinces and dioceses. Each province is presided over by an archbishop and this forms an archdiocese; besides there are eighty-five separate dioceses, one vicarate and one prefecture apostolic (Alaska). The dioceses are divided into parishes and missions.

The Church of the Assumption at Cresco was first established at New Oregon in 1858 and is the oldest Catholic Society in Howard County. It was afterward moved to Cresco, where a church building was erected in 1872. Father M. A. McCarty became the rector of the Assumption Church in 1871 and for a period of thirty-nine years gave his services to the people. In 1910 Rev. T. J. Murtagh was installed as rector of the church and is the present incumbent. The church was incorporated November 16, 1911, by James J. Keane, Roger Ryan, T. J. Murtagh, D. A. Lyons and Richard Geraty. Plans are being made for the erection of a new church building in Cresco, to accommodate the greatly increased number of members. A parochial school is maintained in charge of the Sisters of Charity.

St. Joseph's Catholic Church at Cresco was started in 1870 by the families of Joseph Schafer, Peter Rink, Henry Baker, Jacob Lickteig, Jacob Baker, John Milz, John Meyer, August Faller, Peter Ferrie, Baldwin Isaacs, John Ferrie, George Goite, Peter DeLange, Jacob Schneider, George Schneider, William Ferrie, Joseph Lickteig and Frank Schneider. The first building was of frame and was dedicated on December 18, 1870. The church was then closed until Father Anthony Ambrose was appointed to Protivin in May, 1880, and he attended Cresco until February, 1883. The Jesuit fathers came in 1885 from

Prairie du Chien. Then from 1885 until 1900 Rev. F. X. Boelding, of St. Lucas, Iowa, came every two weeks. Rev. Henry Loosbrock was the first regular pastor in February, 1900, and on May 7, 1910, Rev. J. P. Wagener, the present pastor, took charge. In 1900 a new brick church was erected and the old frame church used for the parochial school in charge of the Sisters of Mercy. This church quickly became inadequate to the needs of the society and a new one, much larger and handsomer, was constructed. The new structure was dedicated February 20, 1917.

Other Catholic churches in Howard County are the Holy Trinity Church of Protivin, Our Lady of Lourdes Church at Lourdes and the Immaculate Conception Church at Elma. All of the societies are large and well housed.

BAPTIST

The First Baptist Church at Cresco had its beginning at Vernon Springs in 1857, when Rev. C. E. Brown organized a society. The church was afterward moved into Cresco and for a time met in Price's Hall. In 1882 a church building was erected on Elm Street and dedicated November 5th. This building was remodeled in 1900 and is now used by the church. Rev. J. A. Pettit is the present pastor of this church.

In 1859 the Baptists at Lime Spring under Rev. C. E. Brown perfected an organization. In Albion Township an organization was effected in 1856 by Rev. T. H. Minor.

OTHER CHURCHES

The Episcopal Society of Cresco was organized July 20, 1867, under the name of Grace Church. The first rector was Rev. J. Rambo. A church building was erected first in 1868 at a cost of \$2,200, funds for which were supplied by friends in the East. The church is active now in Cresco, and though small, has an energetic membership.

Other churches at Cresco are the German Lutheran and Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran, both in flourishing condition. The latter church was incorporated September 20, 1879, by John Johnson, Ole T. Wastum and P. S. Grobel.

The Lime Spring Presbyterian Church was incorporated August 7, 1865, by A. D. C. Knowlton, Joseph Baldwin, D. J. Davies, G. W. Reed, and Norman Craig. The church was organized August 17, 1859, by order of the Dubuque Presbytery.

The First Church of Christ Scientist at Lime Spring was incorporated December 30, 1907, by Mrs. Mary E. Palmquist, Mrs. Catherine Johns, Mrs. Anna C. Johns, A. E. Marsh, Mrs. Bertha L. Roberts, John G. Roberts and Thomas Johns. The Free Methodist Church at Lime Spring was incorporated January 3, 1889, by William P. and A. M. Cook. The Free Methodist Church at Bonair was incorporated October 20, 1891, by Arthur J. Cook and W. O. Simonds. The Evangelical Lutheran St. Peter's Church of Elma was incorporated in April, 1889, by Julius Lindermann, G. W. Heinmiller, William Unger and Leo Wachtel. There is also a Presbyterian Church at the Village of Chester.



HOLY TRINITY CATHOLIC CHURCH, PROTIVIN



HOLY TRINITY PARSONAGE, PROTIVIN



CHAPTER X

MISCELLANEOUS

CENSUS REPORT—AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY—OLD SETTLERS' SOCIETY—DRIVING PARK
ASSOCIATION—RAILROADS—THE KYTE AFFAIR

CENSUS REPORT

The following statistics are compiled from the United States Census Report for the year 1870, and in connection with the report for 1910, following, may be used to note the growth of Howard County:

Number white inhabitants	6,270
Number colored inhabitants	12
Number acres improved land.....	44,235
Number of horses	2,175
Number of mules	37
Number of milch cows	2,734
Number of working oxen	431
Number of sheep	1,648
Number of swine	2,640
Number bushels of wheat raised.....	321,514
Number bushels of corn raised.....	120,234
Number bushels of oats raised.....	263,258
Number bushels of barley raised.....	13,357
Number bushels of potatoes raised.....	30,713
Number pounds of butter made.....	408,351

From the report of 1910 we find statistics as follows:

Number of square miles in county.....	427
Population per square mile.....	43.7
Rural population per square mile.....	34.6
Number white inhabitants.....	12,908
Number colored inhabitants.....	12
Persons of native white parentage.....	5,816

Persons of foreign or mixed parentage.....	5,264
Persons foreign born.....	1,828
Males in county	6,623
Females in county.....	6,297
Males of voting age.....	3,591
Illiterate persons	60
Number of dwellings.....	2,892
Number of families.....	2,920
Number of farms.....	1,650
Approximate land area, acres.....	299,785
Approximate land area in farms, acres.....	285,402
Percentage of farms owned.....	67
Total value of farm property.....	\$23,360,105
Total value of farm land.....	\$16,337,781
Number of cattle	43,064
Number of horses	9,897
Number of mules	72
Number of swine	41,128
Number of sheep	11,619
Number of fowls	166,426
Number pounds butter produced.....	227,404
Number pounds butter sold.....	124,751
Number dozen eggs produced.....	723,331
Number dozen eggs sold.....	514,407
Number acres of corn.....	47,523
Number bushels corn produced.....	1,488,538
Number acres of oats.....	52,270
Number bushels oats produced.....	1,324,616
Number acres of wheat.....	755
Number bushels wheat produced.....	12,701
Number acres emmer and spelt.....	318
Number bushels emmer and spelt produced.....	7,006
Number acres of barley.....	11,080
Number bushels of barley produced.....	225,124
Number acres of buckwheat.....	625
Number bushels buckwheat produced.....	7,910
Number acres of rye.....	84
Number bushels of rye produced.....	1,590
Total acreage	112,660
Total bushels grains produced.....	3,067,535

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY

The fact that from the very beginning Howard County was a prosperous agricultural section led to the early formation of an agricultural society. The first move was made during the summer of 1858 and in the fall of the same year a fair was held under its auspices at Howard Center. The settlers brought in

their choice produce for exhibit, but the fair itself was more of a social event, in which the settlers and their families participated with keen pleasure. The agricultural society was soon abandoned, though, for lack of support. There were not enough residents in the county to make such an organization a success. In the year 1866 another effort was made and a company formed under the name of the Howard County Agricultural Society, but followed in the footsteps of its predecessor and disbanded. Not until 1871 was the third attempt made and this time was successful for a time. Ten acres of ground were secured and the proper buildings erected thereon. But the project of a county fair in Howard County seemed to be doomed to failure, as in the '90s the society again came to grief. Since the last failure, no fairs have been held in Cresco. The land and buildings became the possession of one of the stockholders and the premises are now used as a stock farm.

OLD SETTLERS' SOCIETY

The Old Settlers' Society was organized during the year 1869, with Darius Seeley as president and H. D. Noble as secretary. The first annual gathering of this honored society was held during the same year at Gillett's Grove. Judge M. V. Burdick delivered the principal address of the day. In 1871 the second meeting was held at Lime Spring and W. Dobson was the principal speaker. The society was organized for the purpose of providing a common meeting place for the settlers and their families, where a chance for social and intellectual benefit would be afforded, as well as the preservation of the anecdotes and stories of pioneer life which is the red blood of a county's history.

DRIVING PARK ASSOCIATION

Although long defunct, the Cresco Driving Park Association was at one time one of the strongest organizations in northern Iowa. This was organized in 1872 and about eighty acres of land a mile from the City of Cresco were purchased. The grounds were enclosed and therein a mile racing-track was laid out. After a few meetings interest declined and the organization dissolved automatically. The agricultural society occupied ten acres in the center of the grounds afterward.

RAILROADS

There are at present two main railroad lines which cross Howard County—the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul and the Chicago Great Western. In addition to the main line across the county the latter road also cuts off a very small corner in the northwest part of the county.

The coming of the steel rail and the "iron horse" was much welcomed by the people of Howard County. Before they had been compelled to travel overland, through sloughs, across trackless prairies and along muddy trails, to obtain provisions and get their grain ground and marketed. The first record obtainable in regard to the railroad projects of early days is in the following form:

Proclamation

STATE OF IOWA, }
 County of Howard } ss.

In pursuance of the code of Iowa, and at the request of a portion of the people of said county, an election is hereby ordered to be held in the several townships in said county of Howard on the 3d of August, A. D., 1857, at the places where the last April elections were held, to vote upon the question, whether the said county of Howard, shall take \$150,000 of the stock of the Northwestern Railroad Company and issue bonds in payment thereof, bearing interest at the rate of 10 per cent per annum; the principal sum to be paid in twenty years; and that a tax be levied upon the taxable property of said county, for the payment of interest and principal.

The said railroad company to pay the interest on the said bonds until said road is in operation to the east line of said county of Howard; bonds to be issued when said road shall be in operation to Decorah, Winneshiek County, and permanently located to the west line of Howard County.

The form of the vote shall be, "for the railroad stock," "against the railroad stock."

Each affirmative vote shall be considered for the proposition entire.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said county, this first day of July A. D. 1857.

JAMES G. UPTON, County Judge.

(Seal)

This scheme was never carried through for some reason and the railroad in question never built in the direction indicated.

At the September, 1863, session of the board of supervisors it was proposed to submit to the legal electors of the county a proposition to donate all the lands in the county known as "swamp lands" to aid in the construction and equipment of the McGregor Western Railroad, on the condition that the railroad should be built from North McGregor westward, to intersect Howard County from east to west. A vote on the proposition was ordered for the next general election, October 10, 1865. The election returns show the question was defeated by a vote of 390 to 141; nevertheless the proposition went through by some means and the lands were donated by the supervisors to the railroad. Just how this was accomplished is not known. At the October session the records show that the board passed a resolution that the question of extending the time in which the McGregor Western Railroad contracted to build their road through Howard County "be submitted to the people, the railroad company not being able to fill the said contract in regard to the point of time, and also on the question of giving the same railroad the benefit of all the swamp lands within the borders of the county." By a vote of 212 to 20 the people agreed to extend more time to the railroad company. On the question of giving the railroad the entire benefit of the swamp lands the people favored the act by 149 to 70.

During the year 1866 the McGregor Western Railroad first crossed the county line, entering on section 23 in Vernon Springs Township. Instead of traversing the entire county from east to west, as they had agreed, they turned the railroad

in a northwest direction after proceeding eastward a short distance and left the county in section 10 of Oakdale Township. A little over twenty-four miles of trackage was laid in the county at this time.

Trouble immediately arose; the county claimed that the railroad had not lived up to its agreement, which it had not, and the railroad carried a complaint to the legislature that the act of the board in giving them the swamp lands had not been legal and praying that it should be legalized by the Legislative Assembly. The supervisors met February 3, 1868, and passed a resolution, also drew up a petition, asking the legislature not to make a bill as the railroad wished, on the grounds that the railroad had failed to carry out the provisions of the original contract. Suit was brought by the county, but in July, 1869, the matter was adjusted, the suits withdrawn and the lands left in the possession of the railroad company, the latter agreeing to locate a station at the Town of Chester. Shortly after this litigation the line passed into the hands of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Company, which still operates the road.

THE KYTE AFFAIR

Of particular interest to the people of Howard County is the story of Frank Kyte, one time treasurer of the county, and his dramatic escape and discovery. The History of Chickasaw and Howard counties published in 1883, shortly after the occurrence, describes the happening as follows:

"On Monday, July 12, 1877, the community of Cresco was startled by the receipt of a telegram from McGregor, stating that Frank Kyte, the county treasurer, had been drowned in the Mississippi River, on Sunday afternoon, while bathing at a point near the pictured rocks some two miles below the town. Telegrams were sent to the different members of his family notifying them of his death, and John G. Stradley, and S. A. and Frank Sutton started for McGregor on the first train, meaning to assist in recovering his body. On their arrival they were informed that he went in swimming in company with Frank Tryan, the son of the proprietor of the Mondell House at Prairie du Chien, where he was staying. Kyte persisted in the assertion (according to the story), that he could swim to the island, nearly a third of a mile, and return, which feat he accordingly tried. Tryan, whilst dressing, heard Kyte's scream and saw him go down. Being under the impulse of fear he immediately started for Prairie du Chien to give the alarm and on arriving there told his pitiful tale. John Lawlor, with his usual promptitude and generosity, at once ordered out the ferry boat to search for the body. Quite a number of row-boats also went to the place pointed out, and assisted in the search.

"On Monday, the body not being yet recovered, the cannon belonging to the artillery battery at McGregor was taken on board the ferry boat and, served by volunteers, commenced firing to raise the body to the surface, the merchants of McGregor having contributed liberally to the fund to buy powder, etc. All day the bluffs re-echoed to the booming of the artillery, and the whole city was on tip-toe of excitement and every means was taken for the recovery of the corpse. All efforts were in vain. H. W. Babcock, of Cresco, who was on business in McGregor at the time, offered \$50 for the recovery of the body, and Mr. Stradley on his arrival, at once offered \$100. All day the search continued, under

the able direction of Amos Pearsall, of McGregor, and Peter Velie, of Prairie du Chien. Towards evening, however, a rumor started on the streets that Kyte had purchased a new suit of clothes on Saturday in McGregor. This rumor and others that were floating around were diligently followed up by the gentlemen from Cresco. On Tuesday morning they learned that a man answering the description of the supposed dead man had been seen walking on the track near Clayton, and later at the Town of Guttenberg. Immediately Messrs. Pearsall, Stradley and Sutton proceeded to the latter place and tracked the man to a point about opposite to the Town of Cassville, Wis. They found evidence strong enough to force conviction on their minds that the man they were following was indeed the absconding treasurer, Kyte, and that he, in the words of the immortal Webster, still lived. He had shaved off his moustache and at Clayton and at Guttenberg was noticed from the liberality with which he threw around his money, treating to drinks, etc. It was also found that he had crossed the river at Turkey River Station. The party did not pursue any further, but returned to McGregor and took legal advice as to what was best to be done under the circumstances. They learned, much to their surprise, no doubt, that there existed no authority in them to arrest him as there was no charge against him or evidence that he had committed any crime. Meanwhile P. N. Glathart, one of the Cresco delegation, was watching the movements of young Tryan, to prevent his escape or flight, and upon the return of the pursuing party and the narration of the facts learned by them, Tryan was interviewed. He was told in pretty strong language, that it was now ascertained, beyond all question that Frank Kyte was not drowned—that he (Tryan) had lied about it and must own up, and more to the same effect. The threats and menaces of his interrogators produced the desired effect and he admitted the fact that Kyte had skipped out and that the report of his drowning was a fabrication. The true story now came out, partly extorted from the young man, partly from other sources.

"It seems that Kyte had been in ill health for some time past, and had been at the sanitarium at Prairie du Chien, taking baths, or, as he jocularly termed it 'taking a scald.' While there he got on very friendly terms with this young Tryan, getting on the 'right side of him' by liberally treating, and making a companion of him. He told Tryan a pitiful tale to raise his compassion, telling him that he had a scrape in Cresco in which a woman was concerned, and that it would soon become public and that he had better be dead, at least to his friends—for it would be 'hell on earth' to him to have it come out and live among it. The two inseparables, after purchasing the suit of clothes, went to the pictured rocks and they, according to previous agreement, went in swimming. After sporting in the water some time Tryan climbed out and while dressing saw Kyte sink and turned his back so that he might not see him emerge. Kyte now having been drowned, put out for more congenial climes and Tryan hastened to Prairie du Chien to carry out his part of the comedy. Kyte bungled his part of the job sadly, but it seems 'The best laid plans of mice and men gang aft agley.' Kyte left a wife and child to 'suffer the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune,' and bear the brand of the felon shame of the erring husband and father. No man had a larger circle of acquaintance and friends than he, and he was trusted and beloved by all.

"The following resolution of the board of supervisors in special session assembled, July, 1877, explains itself:

"Whereas, Frank Kyte, late treasurer of Howard County, has absconded and has not been seen at the treasurer's office in the said county for the past twelve days, and is nowhere to be found, and that it is believed that he has ceased to be a resident of said county, therefore;

"Resolved, By the board of supervisors of Howard County that the facts recited above have caused a vacancy in the office of the county treasurer and the office of county treasurer is now vacant, and be hereby so declared.

"Resolved, Further that James F. Borthwick be and is hereby appointed county treasurer of Howard County to fill the vacancy now existing in said office.

"Resolved, That the incoming treasurer be required to give bonds in the sum of \$40,000 and this appointment shall take effect upon the approval of the same, by the board.'

"Upon the receipt of the intelligence the board ordered the safe to be opened, but on the arrival of J. W. Norris, vice president of the safe company with Cyrus Wellington, the matter for a while came to a halt. It would seem as if the safe belonged to the Diebold Safe Company. It was locked with a time lock but the latter had been tampered with and would not open. After Mr. Norris arrived he served a notice upon the board of supervisors of the county that they must not open the safe until they had purchased the same, and the price was affixed as being \$1,500. The board, however, would not be 'bulldozed,' and after much discussion, a contract was entered into by and between the said board and Norris, the latter to open the safe for the sum of \$200, if it could be done without breaking it, and \$400 if it had to be forced. If the latter, he was to repair it and put it in as good shape as before. He tried for a long time to open it, using all his skill but in vain. He then returned to Chicago and brought with him, after an absence of several days, a skilled workman with tools, who proceeded to force the safe. On July 20th, the door yielded to the effort and stood wide open, the eyes of the board on investigation beholding an empty, or nearly so, money drawer. A rigid examination of the books of the treasurer revealed the extent of the defalcation to be \$18,500.66. The board immediately took measures to attach the property of Kyte, both real and personal. This amounted to the sum of about six thousand dollars, leaving the bondsmen to pay the difference of \$12,000, and the attorney of the county was directed to bring suit against them to recover that amount. On a search being instituted for the bond, it was found to be missing and the parties, whose names were supposed to have been affixed thereon, set up a claim that they had signed no such bond. So the matter rested for a short time, but the search for the missing document was diligently prosecuted and at last was crowned with success. The paper was found and was immediately placed in the hands of the legal lights who represented the county, for them to commence suit. Dire was the dismay of the disgusted bondsmen for it meant financial ruin to many of them. The board, at an adjourned meeting June 24, 1878 (the matter having run until then), were presented with a petition, signed by 1,445 voters of the county, requesting the honorable board of supervisors of Howard County, 'to compromise the matter between the county and the bondsmen of Kyte and to withdraw the suits now pending between the county and them, and settle the

matter between the parties on such terms as may be just to the county without involving the financial ruin of said bondsmen.' As two-thirds of said petitioners seemed to think that \$5,000 was the proper sum at which to adjust and settle the same, the board resolved that they would accept the sum of \$500 in cash to defray the expenses the county had been put to, and \$5,000 in equal installments, payable in one, two and three years after date, the bondsmen to give their notes for the same, for the benefit of the defalcation of the county. This seemed to the board as more nearly to approximate to the wishes of the most of the petitioners and,

"Whereas the following named bondsmen of Frank Kyte, J. F. Donahugh, Sardis Sutton, W. E. Roche, C. Genshaw, T. J. DeLange, P. Meighan, John Milz, P. Peterson, Patrick Brady, Thomas Sullivan and William Burke having signified their assent to settle on the basis above;

"Resolved, That the board of supervisors of Howard County accept and settle as above, taking security for the faithful performance thereof,' and ordering that all suits against the gentlemen be withdrawn, except as against A. D. Wright, against whom judgment had already been obtained. The matter was settled upon this basis and here the affair closed and, although the county was the loser, still it was better to compromise than by a strict construction of the law to plunge into despair so many innocent families."

Kyte was never captured and in later years it was learned that he died in another part of the country.

